

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 01543391 5

ANNALS OF THE REIGNS OF
MALCOLM AND WILLIAM, KINGS OF SCOTLAND

A.D. 1153-1214

PUBLISHED BY
JAMES MACLEHOSE AND SONS, GLASGOW,
Publishers to the University.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD., LONDON.

New York, - - The Macmillan Co.
Toronto, - - The Macmillan Co. of Canada.
London, - - Simpkin, Hamilton and Co.
Cambridge, - - Bowes and Bowes.
Edinburgh, - - Douglas and Foulis.
Sydney, - - Angus and Robertson.

MCMX.

424
Annals of the Reigns of
Malcolm and William
Kings of Scotland

A.D. 1153-1214

Collected, with Notes and an Index, by
Sir Archibald Campbell Lawrie, LL.D.

Author of 'Early Scottish Charters
Prior to A.D. 1153'

Glasgow
James MacLehose and Sons
Publishers to the University
1910

123386
18 | 7 | 12

Annals of the Reigns of
Malcolm and William



DA
779
L36

Collected with Notes and Index by

Sir Archibald Campbell, Bart., M.D.

Author of "Early Scottish Charters"

From 843 to 1173

Glasgow

James Maclehose and Sons

GLASGOW: PRINTED AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS
BY ROBERT MACLEHOSK AND CO. LTD.



DEDICATED TO
JOHN MAITLAND THOMSON
IN ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF
MUCH KINDNESS AND ASSISTANCE

PREFACE

IN 1286, when King Alexander III. died, a mass of Scottish State papers and records lay in the Treasury in Edinburgh. The number was large compared with the size of the kingdom ; if they had survived we should have had a store of information regarding the history and condition of Scotland in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, inferior only to the ample records of England.

Unfortunately, these Scottish documents were (by order of King Edward I., as guardian,) given to John Balliol. All have perished, except a meagre inventory printed in the first volume of the Scots Acts of Parliament.

Nothing written in Scotland before the death of King Alexander III. remains, except the Chronicle of Melrose and a Chronicle ascribed to Holyrood—which were written by monks who were either contemporaries, or who wrote shortly after the events they chronicle. These two Scottish chronicles are meagre as to public events, they are valuable in giving many dates and in recording the promotions and deaths of prominent Scotsmen. We have a few original charters, copies of many others have been preserved in the chartularies of bishoprics and monasteries.

For the history of Scotland during these two centuries we rely mainly on contemporary English chronicles.

Fortunately, there are many passages in John of Hexham, Reginald of Durham, William of Newburgh, Robert de Torigneio, Jordan Fantosme, Roger de Hoveden, and Benedictus Abbas, which tell of Scotland and its kings.

I have collected the greater number of the passages which illustrate the reigns of King Malcolm and King William—A.D. 1153-1214.

I follow the example set by Lord Hailes in his *Annals of Scotland*. I have to a certain extent been anticipated by Mr. A. O. Anderson in his volume of "*Scottish Annals from English Chronicles*." Both these valuable works embrace a longer period than this collection of mine. Lord Hailes carried the *Annals* down to the accession of the House of Stewart in 1371. Mr. Anderson dealt with the events of nearly eight hundred years—A.D. 500-1286. I deal only with the sixty-one years from the accession of Malcolm in 1153 till the death of William in 1214.

Lord Hailes rarely quoted the chroniclers' words. Mr. Anderson translated the Latin into English. I give extracts from the chronicles. I have not attempted to translate them. Mr. Anderson's book is easier to read, but I hope that to many the Latin of the writers is preferable to a translation.

It will be seen that the English chroniclers were not always interested in Scottish affairs; it was only when these touched English interests that they were thought worthy of notice.

I have taken material from the chartularies of religious houses, and from other obvious sources. I have included extracts from Fordun and Wyntoun, though they wrote about two hundred years after the death of King William. They were familiar with most of the English chronicles, and had access to writings now lost, and had heard traditions of the earlier days. I have given some extracts from the *Scotichronicon*, though Bower's additions to Fordun cannot always be relied on.

Malcolm, when a boy of twelve years old, succeeded his grandfather, King David, in 1153.

The Earl of Fife had been selected as his guardian, but

the earl died in the following year, and it is not recorded who became the young king's governor. Probably the king's mother, the Countess Ada, Walter the Chancellor, and Andrew, Bishop of Caithness, were the important personages for the first years of Malcolm's reign.

The kingdom needed a strong ruler. The peace which had prevailed in the later years of King David's reign was at once disturbed by Sumerled and the sons of Malcolm MacHeth, and for the next sixty years Malcolm and his brother William had continued hard work in repressing rebellions and in pacifying and consolidating their small kingdom.

The rebellion of the sons of Malcolm MacHeth was suppressed, but Sumerled was successful in establishing himself in the Western Islands, and he continued an intermittent war against Malcolm until 1164, when he was defeated and killed in a battle at Renfrew.

When Malcolm succeeded to the throne he was the feudal vassal of Henry II. of England for the counties of Cumberland and Westmoreland, and his brother William was Henry's vassal for the county of Northumberland. In 1157, when Malcolm was about sixteen years of age, he was forced by King Henry to cede these Northern Counties. To the cession of Northumberland William was not a party. In lieu of Northumberland, Cumberland and Westmoreland, Henry II. granted to Malcolm the Honour and Earldom of Huntingdon, so that during the whole of Malcolm's reign he was the vassal of the English king. He did homage to him, he obeyed his summons to attend his liege lord in the expedition to Toulouse, where he spent the summer of 1157. It is said that his people resented this subjection to England, and that on his return the earls of Scotland attempted to make their king a prisoner at Perth in 1160.

The concluding years of Malcolm's reign were not prosperous. He suffered bad health. His relations to the

King of England were not always friendly. Fergus of Galloway rebelled, and the king had to make three expeditions before he compelled Fergus to submit and to retire as a canon to the monastery of Holyrood.

The men of Moray rose against Malcolm, and stringent measures had to be taken to repress the rebellion. There were troubles connected with the claim of the Archbishop of York to be the Metropolitan of the Scottish Church. Sumerled invaded the mainland of Scotland and was defeated.

Malcolm died when little more than twenty-four years of age, wearied by illness and the cares of the kingdom. The virtue of chastity which impressed his contemporaries has been denied him on the scanty evidence of a couple of words in a doubtful charter. His reign was short; with little success; with greater failure.

William succeeded at the age of twenty-two. He was soon summoned to attend his lord, King Henry, and in obedience to him went to France, and probably took part in the campaign of 1166. William bitterly resented the loss of Northumberland, and secretly plotted with France against the English King. He was forced to attend the councils of King Henry, and did homage to him and to his son.

When the young King Henry rebelled against his father he tried to gain King William's aid by promising to restore to him the Northern Counties. King William hesitated, but on the old king's refusal to give him Northumberland he joined the younger Henry. The barons of the North of England seem to have had no desire to have William as their overlord, and he adopted the strange policy of invading and devastating the land which he sought to regain, and treated with almost barbaric cruelty the people over whom he had then good hope of soon becoming the feudal superior.

He failed, and was taken prisoner. The terms of peace

included the surrender of the independence of his kingdom, the chief castles in Scotland were delivered to the English, a large sum was paid as an indemnity. For the next sixteen years William and his subjects were treated with indignity by the English King. The men of Galloway rebelled, and were dealt with by Henry II. as if they were his subjects.

The position of the Scottish Church was endangered, William incurred the displeasure of the Pope by interfering in the choice of a Bishop of St. Andrews, on which ensued a controversy between Scotland and Rome which lasted nearly ten years, in the course of which William was excommunicated and his kingdom was placed under interdict.

The Kings of England and Scotland were reconciled on the occasion of King William's marriage to Ermengard, a kinswoman of Henry II., with whom the castle of Edinburgh was restored to Scotland.

The death of Henry II. in 1189 brought quieter times. King William and King Richard I. were friends. Richard was in need of money, and sold the superiority over Scotland to William for 10,000 marks. The Scottish King was treated as the greatest of the vassals of the English crown, and attended the coronation of Richard I., carrying a sword of state, but Richard refused to yield Northumberland to King William.

William had to meet troubles in Moray and in Caithness. In the north Earl Harold asserted independence, and was with difficulty brought to terms.

The accession of King John renewed King William's difficulties. He was forced repeatedly to do homage to John. A war seemed imminent, and was with difficulty averted. William was obliged to accept ignominious terms. He had to part with his two daughters, and to send them to the English Court under promises of marriage to the King of England's sons. He never saw his daughters again, and

it was not until they had reached middle life that they married English noblemen—of a rank inferior to their own.

The following pages show how strained and galling were the relations between King John and King William. Wars in the North occupied the last year of King William's life. He died after a long illness, without having achieved the leading purpose of his life, the possession of the earldom of Northumberland.

In these annals there are not many passages which show what the constitution of Scotland was in these reigns.

The king travelled from place to place, attended by a considerable retinue of prelates, earls, churchmen and barons, and to them he often turned for advice, but there is no trace of a permanent council of men who had the right to be summoned and to advise. Jordan Fantosme indeed speaks of the king having called his Plenary Parliament. Charters bear to have been granted "*auctoritate regia ac potestate episcoporum comitum baronumque regni consensu clero etiam acquiescente et populo.*" These are words of style, they do not mean that the king summoned all his bishops, earls, and barons, and the clergy and inhabitants of the realm to a council in which they had a right to sit.

There is but little to show that the king sitting in council made laws. Among the lost documents was "*Unus rotulus de Statutis Malcolmi et regis David.*" It is doubtful whether some of these purported to have been passed in the reign of the younger Malcolm or refer to laws ascribed by tradition to Malcolm Mackenneth or Malcolm Canmore.

Among the records given to John Balliol in 1292 were "*duo de legibus et assisis regni Scocie et de legibus et consuetudinibus Burgorum Scocie et de quibusdam statutis editis per reges Scocie.*" In none of the existing MS. of early Scottish Law are there any which bear the

name of the younger Malcolm. In the Berne MS. (the earliest now extant) no laws are ascribed to King William. In the Ayr and later collections there are sixteen laws entitled "*Assisae Willelmi*." Mr. Thomas Thomson (the most arbitrary of editors) in the Record folio edition of the Scots Acts of Parliament, added twenty to these sixteen chapters. Several of these additions are not in any of the MSS., but appear for the first time in the collection of Sir John Skene.

The *Assisae Willelmi*, prepared by Mr. Thomson, is a collection of disconnected scraps, some of which are of the reign of King William; some are older, some more recent.

There were many courts to administer law, mainly against criminals, for the state had not yet undertaken the task of assisting subjects to recover debts or to enforce private contracts.

The king frequently held his full court—"plena curia"—which the vassals of the crown were bound to attend, and in which business connected with the rights of the king and those holding of him was transacted. These courts must be distinguished from the councils in which he asked the advice of his magnates, and in which something like legislation was enacted.

Sheriffs had jurisdiction in pleas of the crown, and in the reign of King William we find justiciars whose duties were partly judicial and partly (perhaps mainly) administrative, as much Prime Ministers as Chief Justices.

Side by side with these courts held in the name of the king were courts held by the bishops, the abbots of monasteries, and the greater vassals whose charters gave them jurisdiction extending even to the infliction of capital punishment.

Throughout the twelfth century these baronial courts increased in number and in power. In all the courts the enquiries and sentences related mainly to the

repression of crime, the maintenance of feudal service, and the transfer and succession of feudal fiefs.

Some of the burghs may have had limited jurisdiction to try offences committed within the burgh, and to enforce the local guild rules and the maintenance of the privilege of exclusive trade, but until near the end of the century, burghs had more privileges than rights. The burgesses were the favoured tenants of the crown or of a bishop; they had not yet become an independent part of the constitution. The statement that the burghs contributed 6000 merks to pay a debt due to the King of England is probably incorrect—the imagination of later historians.

During these two reigns the Church was powerful. The hierarchy of the Scottish Church and its establishment of secular and regular clerics, and the local ecclesiastical courts, were jealous of the interference of the secular power. The local Church had no reason to complain, as the English Church had, that benefices remained vacant for an unreasonable time, during which the king drew the revenues or granted them to his favourites. In Scotland vacancies were at once filled—the king rarely interfered with the election by the chapter of a successor to a great benefice.

The Scottish prelates and monasteries frequently purchased at Rome charters confirming their privileges as ecclesiastics, and their rights as landowners.

The Pope, Alexander III. and his successors, Lucius III., Urban III., and Clement III., had a long controversy with King William regarding the Bishopric of St. Andrews, in the course of which the king was excommunicated and the kingdom of Scotland was placed under interdict. These popes, and Pope Innocent III., on many occasions granted commissions to clerics to hear and decide disputes, instead of leaving the decision to the ordinary secular courts.

King William, in the later years of his reign, was under the control of King John of England and of Pope Innocent III. These Annals tell the story of a gradual consolidation of the kingdom, but they tell also of sixty years of war and of subjection. Slowly Scotland became an independent country, and for many years after the death of King William it grew and prospered.

THE MOSS,
October, 1910.

A. C. LAWRIE.

CONTENTS.

ANNALS OF THE REIGN OF KING MALCOLM.

	PAGE
I. Death of Earl Henry. King David caused Malcolm to be proclaimed heir to the throne, and put William in possession of the Earldom of Northumberland, -	1
II. Death of King David and accession of King Malcolm, -	3
III. King David's Burial, - - - - -	4
IV. Investiture of King Malcolm, - - - - -	5
V. Rebellion of Sumerled, - - - - -	10
VI. King Eystein took Earl Harald prisoner and plundered Aberdeen, - - - - -	13
VII. Famine. Deaths of Arthur a traitor and of the Abbot of Dunfermline and the Earl of Fife, - - -	15
VIII. Death of King Stephen. Coronation of King Henry. Consecration of the Bishop of Galloway, - -	16
IX. Grant of the Church of Tranent to Holyrood, - -	17
X. Death of the Abbot of Holyrood, - - - - -	17
XI. Pope Adrian IV. to the Bishops of Glasgow, Whithern, St. Andrews, Dunblane, Dunkeld, Brechin, Aberdeen, Moray, Ross and Caithness ordering them to submit to the Archbishop of York as metropolitan. 27th February, 1155, - - - - -	18
XII. Foundation of the Nunnery of Eccles, - - - - -	19
XIII. A naval engagement between Godred and Sumerled and an agreement by which the Kingdom of the Isles was divided. 6th January, 1156, - - - - -	20
XIV. Donald son of Malcolm MacHeth taken prisoner, -	21
XV. Confirmation by Pope Adrian IV. to Anchtellus de Riddel of his brother Walter's testament, - - -	21

	PAGE
XVI. Bull of Pope Adrian IV. confirming the lands and privileges of the Priory of St. Andrews. 9th August, 1156, - - - - -	22
XVII. Papal Indulgence to the aged Bishop of St. Andrews. 11th August, 1156, - - - - -	24
XVIII. Release of Malcolm MacHeth, - - - - -	26
XIX. Bull of Pope Adrian IV. confirming the rights of the Church of Aberdeen, A.D. 1157, - - -	26
XX. King Malcolm did homage to Henry II. at Chester, - - - - -	30
XXI. King Malcolm ceded to King Henry his rights in Cumberland and Northumberland, - - -	32
XXII. Meeting at Carlisle of the Kings of England and Scotland in January, 1158, - - - - -	38
XXIII. Court held at Roxburgh in 1159, - - - - -	40
XXIV. Expedition to Toulouse, May-November, 1159, - - -	40
XXV. King Malcolm crossed the Channel, - - - - -	43
XXVI. King Malcolm knighted at Perigueux, - - - - -	43
XXVII. March to Toulouse, - - - - -	44
XXVIII. Toulouse entered by the King of the French, - - -	45
XXIX. Siege of Toulouse abandoned, - - - - -	47
XXX. Death of Robert, Bishop of St. Andrews, - - -	48
XXXI. Nicholas the Cleric sent on a mission to Rome to Pope Adrian IV., - - - - -	49
XXXII. The Bishop of Moray sent on a mission to Rome to Pope Alexander III., - - - - -	50
XXXIII. Death of Waldeve, Abbot of Melros, 3rd August; election and benediction of Abbot William, 29th November, 1159, - - - - -	50
XXXIV. Death of Pope Adrian IV., 7th September. Consecration of Pope Alexander III., 20th September, 1159, - - - - -	52
XXXV. Pope Alexander III. to the Archdeacon, Prior and Clergy of St. Andrews. 27th November, 1159, - - -	52
XXXVI. King Malcolm returned to Scotland in 1160. Unsuccessful attempt by Earl Ferteth and others to depose the King, - - - - -	54
XXXVII. Subjection of Galloway, - - - - -	56
XXXVIII. Marriage of King Malcolm's sister Margaret to Conan, Duke of Brittany, - - - - -	57

CONTENTS

xix

	PAGE
XXXIX. Death of Robert, Prior of St. Andrews, - - -	58
XL. Election of Ernald, Bishop of St. Andrews, 13th November, 1160, - - - - -	59
XL1. Bull by Pope Alexander III., 17th January, 1161, ordering the clergy and people of the Bishopric to attend the Cathedral of Glasgow once a year, - - - - -	60
XLII. Bull by Pope Alexander III. that the prebends of canons for a year after death shall be given to the poor or to satisfy just debts. 7th March, 1161, - - - - -	61
XLIII. Pope Alexander III. ordered the people in the diocese of Glasgow to pay tithe. 24th June, 1161, - - - - -	62
XLIV. Privilegium quod dicitur "non absque dolore" by Pope Alexander III., 18th July, 1161, to secure the Abbey of Dryburgh in all its rights, - - -	63
XLV. Rebellion and Subjection of the men of Moray, -	64
XLVI. Ernald, Bishop of St. Andrews, appointed Legate, -	65
XLVII. Marriage of King Malcolm's sister Ada to the Count of Holland, - - - - -	66
XLVIII. Death of Fergus of Galloway, - - - - -	67
XLIX. Death of Isaac, Prior of Scone, - - - - -	68
L. Death of Hugo de Moreville, - - - - -	69
LI. Foundation of the Cathedral of St. Andrews, - -	69
LII. King Malcolm at Coldingham, - - - - -	69
LIII. Death of Ernald, Bishop of St. Andrews, and of William, Bishop of Moray. Election of Richard to the Bishopric of St. Andrews, - - -	70
LIV. Bull by Pope Alexander III. to the Abbey of Dryburgh. 24th November, 1162, - - -	71
LV. King Malcolm recovered from an illness at Doncaster. He did homage to Henry II. and his son at Woodstock; he gave his brother David as a hostage. Death of Thorus, Archdeacon of Lothian, - - - - -	72
LVI. Bull by Pope Alexander III. to the Abbey of Dunfermline. 7th June, 1163, - - - - -	74
LVII. Bull by Pope Alexander III. confirming the rights of the Priory of St. Andrews. 31st December, 1163, - - - - -	74
LVIII. The Archbishop of York claimed to be received as Papal Legate in Scotland, - - - - -	76

	PAGE
LIX. Appointment of Andrew, Archdeacon of Lothian, -	77
LX. King Malcolm refused to marry; his devotion to God and his inattention to the affairs of his kingdom make him unpopular, his brother William made "custos regni," - - -	78
LXI. Rebellion, defeat and death of Sumerled, - -	79
LXII. Poem on these events, - - - - -	80
LXIII. Death of Herbert, Bishop of Glasgow, and election and consecration of Bishop Engelram. 1164, -	83
LXIV. Letter by Pope Alexander III. to the Dean and Chapter of Glasgow, - - - - -	84
LXV. Letter by Pope Alexander III. to the Canons of Glasgow, - - - - -	86
LXVI. Foundation of the Abbey of Cupar, 12th July, 1164, -	87
LXVII. Unsuccessful attempt to reunite Iona to the Irish Church. 1164, - - - - -	88
LXVIII. The Abbot of Rievaulx visits Kirkcudbright in 1164. Unseemly bull baiting by the clerics, called Scollothes, in the cemetery on the festival of St. Cuthbert, - - - - -	90
LXIX. Bull by Pope Alexander III. to the Abbey of Scone. 5th December, 1164, - - - - -	91
LXX. Bull by Pope Alexander III. confirming the privileges and lands of the Abbey of Stirling. 5th December, 1164. - - - - -	94
LXXI. Bull by Pope Alexander III. to Holyrood. 15th August, 1164, - - - - -	96
LXXII. Consecration of Richard, Bishop of St. Andrews, -	98
LXXIII. The privilege of wearing a Mitre conferred on John, Abbot of Kelso, - - - - -	99
LXXIV. Nicholas appointed Chancellor, 1165, - - -	100
LXXV. Did King Malcolm endeavour to reconcile Henry II. and Thomas, Archbishop of Canterbury? -	100
LXXVI. Death of King Malcolm, 9th December, 1165, -	101

ANNALS OF THE REIGN OF KING WILLIAM.

	PAGE
I. Accession of the King. December, 1165, - - -	107
II. Death of Earl Gospatric, 1166, - - - - -	108
III. Letter from Pope Alexander III. to King William urging him to support Thomas, Archbishop of Canterbury, - - - - -	110
IV. Pope Alexander III. ordered the patrons of churches in the diocese of Glasgow to present to the Bishop, persons fit for the cure of souls, and to supply them with decent stipends. 26th April, 1166, - - -	111
V. King William met King Henry at Windsor; on news from France, King Henry left England in March, 1166, King William followed him, - - - - -	112
VI. In August or September, 1166, King William met King Henry at Mont St. Michel, - - - - -	114
VII. A controversy between the churches of Durham and Croyland decided in presence of the King of Scots and his Bishops and "probi homines." A.D. 1167, - - -	116
VIII. King William sent an embassy to King Louis of France offering to assist him against the King of England, - - - - -	116
IX. At Easter, April 5, 1170, the King of England held a council at Windsor, at which William, King of Scots, and his brother David were present, - - -	117
X. David was knighted by King Henry on 31st May, - - -	118
XI. Coronation of the young King Henry. King William and his brother David did homage to him, - - -	118
XII. William, Abbot of Melrose, resigned and was succeeded by Abbot Joceline, - - - - -	120
XIII. Death of Gregory, Bishop of Dunkeld; he was suc- ceeded by Bishop Richard, - - - - -	120
XIV. Death of the Earl of Strathern, - - - - -	121
XV. Death of Conan, Duke of Brittany, - - - - -	121
XVI. Death of Nicholas the Chancellor, - - - - -	121
XVII. Symon de Toeny elected Bishop of Moray, - - - - -	122

	PAGE
XVIII. The younger King Henry rebelled, he sought the aid of King William and promised to restore to him the lands in England formerly held by the Kings of Scotland, - - - - -	122
XIX. King William hesitated to desert King Henry II. In the summer of 1173 he called "his plenary Parliament"; it was resolved to request King Henry to restore Northumberland, and if he refused, to announce that the Scottish King will owe him neither fealty nor friendship, -	124
XX. An Embassy sent to Normandy to King Henry II.	126
XXI. The refusal of the King of England considered by the Scottish Council, - - - - -	128
XXII. King William sent William de St. Michael and Robert de Huseville to the young King Henry. Reply of the French King, - - - - -	130
XXIII. The young King Henry granted Northumberland to King William and the Earldom of Huntingdon and Cambridgeshire to David, - - - - -	131
XXIV. The King of Scotland decided to support the young King and he invaded England, - - - - -	132
XXV. King William besieged the castle of Wark, which was held by Roger d'Estuteville, whose request for forty days' time to communicate with King Henry was granted by King William, who then marched to Alnwick and to Warkworth, and from Warkworth to Newcastle, but finding he could not take that castle the King went to Carlisle, - - - - -	135
XXVI. Siege of Carlisle, - - - - -	141
XXVII. King William being informed that a strong force under Richard de Lucy, Justiciar of England, was at hand, abandoned the siege of Carlisle and hastily retired to Roxburgh, - - - - -	144
XXVIII. Invasion of Lothian by Richard de Lucy and Humphry de Bohun and their retreat after making a truce with King William, - - - - -	146
XXIX. For a payment of three hundred marks by the barons of Northumberland, the King of Scots extended the truce from 13th January till 24th March, 1174, - - - - -	148
XXX. Death of Engelram, Bishop of Glasgow, - - - - -	149
XXXI. Death of Ascelinus, Abbot of Kinloss, - - - - -	153

CONTENTS

xxiii

	PAGE
XXXII. Death of Osbert, Abbot of Jedworth, - - -	156
XXXIII. Election of Joceline, Bishop of Glasgow, - -	156
XXXIV. Renewal of the war after Easter, 1174. Wark Castle approached; part of the army sent to Belford and Bamborough. Great havoc and cruelty. Wark Castle besieged, - -	156
XXXV. The siege of Wark abandoned, - - -	160
XXXVI. King William besieged Carlisle, - - -	161
XXXVII. The Castles of Appleby and Brough taken, - -	164
XXXVIII. Siege of Prudhoe, - - - - -	170
XXXIX. Siege of Alnwick; the country wasted: King William surprised and taken prisoner, 13th July, 1174, - - - - -	172
XL. News of King William's capture reached King Henry, . - - - - -	182
XLI. King William was taken to Newcastle and thence to Richmond Castle, and on the 26th July he was brought to King Henry II. at Northampton, - - - - -	184
XLII. David, the King's brother, escaped to Scotland, -	186
XLIII. King Henry returned to Normandy, taking his prisoners. King William was imprisoned at Caen, and afterwards at Falaise, - - -	187
XLIV. Revolt of Gilbert and Uchtred of Galloway in August, 1174. King Henry sent Roger de Hoveden and Robert de Vaux to confer with them. Gilbert of Galloway murdered his brother Uchtred on 22nd September, and on the arrival of the King's envoys he offered large gifts and desired to be released from subjection to the Scottish, and to be received as a subject of the English, King, - - -	189
XLV. Convention of Falaise, 1st Dec., 1174, - - -	192
XLVI. The Bishop of St. Andrews and Dunkeld and many of the King's friends visited him at Falaise and arranged the terms of his release, -	196
XLVII. Release of King William and his return to Scotland. 11th December, 1174—February, 1175, -	197
XLVIII. Consecration of Joceline, Bishop of Glasgow, -	198
XLIX. Election and Benediction of Laurence, Abbot of Melrose. 21st May, 1175, - - - -	200

	PAGE
L. At York, on 10th of August, 1175, King William, his brother David, the Bishops, Abbots, Earls and barons of Scotland, took the oath of allegiance to King Henry and to his son, and confirmed the Convention of Falaise, - -	201
LI. Dufgal, son of Sumerled, received the fraternity of Durham Priory, and gave two gold rings to St. Cuthbert, - - - - -	204
LII. A law to take effect after Lent, following the King's release, <i>i.e.</i> April, 1175, - - - - -	204
LIII. King William led an army into Galloway to punish Gilbert; the Bishops and Earls of Scotland intervened and Gilbert was pardoned, - -	205
LIV. On 25th January, 1176, King Henry II. held a Council at Northampton, at which King William and the Bishops of Scotland were present by the command of the English King. The Scottish Bishops refused to recognise the Archbishop of York as their Metropolitan. The Archbishops of Canterbury and York disagreed, and the question remained unsettled, - - - - -	206
LV. A letter which (if genuine) King William was forced to write to the Pope during the Council at Northampton, - - - - -	212
LVI. Letter by Pope Alexander III. to the Bishops of Scotland (30th July, 1176) informing them that he has ordered the Archbishop of York not to exercise Metropolitan jurisdiction over the Scottish church until the Pope has examined and decided the question, - - -	213
LVII. Cardinal Vivian, Papal Legate, held a Council at Holyrood, - - - - -	214
LVIII. King William brought to King Henry, Gilbert, son of Fergus, who took the oaths of homage and fealty and promised to pay 1000 marks; afterwards the Scots were driven from Galloway, -	217
LIX. An Assise made at Aberdeen in Lent following the arrival in Scotland of the Legate Vivian, -	218
LX. Resignation of Roger, Abbot of Dryburgh, and Election of Abbot Girardus, - - - -	219
LXI. Death of Walter (son of Alan) the Steward, - -	219
LXII. Deaths of Richard, Bishop of Dunkeld, and Richard, Bishop of St. Andrews, - - - - -	219

CONTENTS

xxv

	PAGE
LXIII. Death of the Countess Ada, - - - - -	221
LXIV. Foundation of the Abbey of Aberbrothoc, - -	222
LXV. Petrus de St. Agatha, Legate, cited the prelates of Scotland, Galloway, Isle of Man and Ireland to attend the Lateran Council. 21st September, 1178, - - - - -	222
LXVI. Ernald, Abbot of Melrose, blessed by the Bishop of Glasgow, - - - - -	224
LXVII. Deaths of the Abbots of Melrose, Dunfermline, and Arbroath, and of Walter de Bidun the chancellor, - - - - -	224
LXVIII. John was elected Bishop of St. Andrews. The King objected, and appointed Hugh to the Bishopric. John, Bishop-elect, appealed to Rome. The King then caused Hugh to be consecrated. John went to Rome to complain to the Pope, - - - - -	224
LXIX. Death of the Countess of Dunbar, - - - -	225
LXX. Death of Alfred, Abbot of Newbattle, - - -	225
LXXI. King William accompanied by his brother David led an army into Ross against MacWilliam, -	227
LXXII. King William attended the King of England's Court at Nottingham, - - - - -	227
LXXIII. Pope Alexander III. sent his Legate Alexis to enquire into the dispute between the Bishops of St. Andrews, - - - - -	228
LXXIV. The Legate Alexis held a Council in Scotland in June, 1180. He deposed Hugh and put him to silence and caused John to be consecrated, -	229
LXXV. Pope Alexander III. ordered King William to receive John as Bishop on pain of excommunication and interdict, - - - - -	230
LXXVI. Pope Alexander ordered the prelates of Scotland to recognise John as Bishop of St. Andrews, who had been canonically elected and consecrated by four Bishops, the fifth, absent from illness, consenting, - - - - -	231
LXXVII. The Pope confirmed the excommunication of Bishop Hugh, - - - - -	233
LXXVIII. King William refused to receive Bishop John, and taking possession of the revenues of the See, banished John and his uncle, Mathew, Bishop of Aberdeen, - - - - -	234

	PAGE
LXXIX. The Pope ordered the Archbishop of York to enforce his order that Bishop John be permitted to hold the Bishopric of St. Andrews, - -	235
LXXX. A Court at Haddington on Mid-Lent Sunday, at which a controversy between the monks of Melros and Richard de Morevilla was decided in presence of the King, - - - -	236
LXXXI. An assize regulating the manner of holding baronial courts, - - - - -	236
LXXXII. Death of John, Abbot of Kelso, - - - -	236
LXXXIII. The Cathedral of Glasgow enlarged, - - -	237
LXXXIV. King William and his brother David visited King Henry in Normandy in April, 1181, and by his advice Mathew, Bishop of Aberdeen, was permitted to return to Scotland, - - - -	238
LXXXV. King William left Normandy on the 26th of July with King Henry, and returned to Scotland in August, 1181, - - - - -	239
LXXXVI. On King William's return to Scotland he was met at Redden by the Bishop of Durham and John, Bishop of St. Andrews. An amicable arrangement was found impossible. Richard de Moreville and Richard de Prebenda were excommunicated, and afterwards the King was excommunicated and the whole kingdom placed under interdict, - - - -	239
LXXXVII. Invasion of Scotland by Donald, son of William, son of Duncan, - - - - -	241
LXXXVIII. Death of Pope Alexander III., - - - -	242
LXXXIX. Death of Roger, Archbishop of York, - - -	242
XC. Joceline, Bishop of Glasgow, and other prelates, went to Rome and persuaded Pope Lucius to remove the sentence of excommunication and interdict. The Pope sent the golden rose to King William, - - - - -	243
XCI. Rolland, elect of Dol, sent by Pope Lucius to make peace between the King and Bishop John, - - - - -	246
XCII. Death of Earl Waldeve, - - - - -	248
XCIII. Before June, 1183, Pope Julius III. proposed terms of a settlement of the dispute regarding the Bishopric of St. Andrews, which were not accepted, - - - - -	249

CONTENTS

xxvii

	PAGE
XCIV. Marriage of the King's natural daughter Isabel, -	250
XCV. Marriage of the King's natural daughter Ada, -	251
XCVI. Death of Simon, Bishop of Moray, - - -	251
XCVII. A dispute between the Abbey of Melrose and the men of Wedale settled on the oath of Richard de Moreville and twelve trustworthy men in presence of the King, Earl David, the Bishops, Earls, Barons, and many other good men, -	251
XCVIII. An assembly at Perth on Tuesday before the Feast of All Saints, in which an assize was made by the King in presence of the Bishops, Abbots, Priors, Earls, Barons, "et aliis probis hominibus terrae suae," - - - -	252
XCIX. Unsuccessful attempt by King William to bring Gilbert of Galloway to terms, - - -	252
C. King William proposed to marry Matilda, the daughter of the Duke of Saxony, - - -	253
CI. Death of Gillbert of Galloway, on 1st January, 1185, - - - - -	254
CII. King Henry called a Council, to meet at London, to provide funds for the defence of the Holy Land, - - - - -	254
CIII. Death of Simon, Earl of Huntingdon. The Earldom granted to King William, - - -	255
CIV. Roland of Galloway defeated Gillepatric and Gillecolmus, - - - - -	256
CV. Deaths of Andrew, Bishop of Caithness, of William, formerly Abbot of Melrose, and of Robert Avenel, - - - - -	257
CVI. Death of Pope Lucius III.; notices of Bulls issued by him, - - - - -	257
CVII. Election of Pope Urban III., - - - -	259
CVIII. Letter from Pope Urban III. to King William, -	259
CIX. Bishop Hugh suspended and excommunicated, -	262
CX. Expedition against Roland of Galloway, - -	262
CXI. Marriage of King William and Ermengarde, daughter of the Viscount de Bello Monte, in September, 1186, - - - -	265
CXII. Death of Christian, Bishop of Candida Casa, -	268

	PAGE
CXIII. Election and Consecration of Richard, Bishop of Moray, - - - - -	268
CXIV. King William marched into Moray against Mac-William. A detachment under command of Roland of Galloway fell on the army of Mac-William and killed him, - - - - -	269
CXV. The Bishops, Earls, and Barons of Scotland refused to give a tithe for the Crusade, -	271
CXVI. Death of Pope Urban III. Pope Clement III. confirmed the deposition of Bishop Hugh, and recommended the chapter of St. Andrews to elect Bishop John, - - - - -	273
CXVII. The Scottish Church taken under the immediate protection of the Papal See by Pope Clement III., 13th March, 1188, - - - - -	275
CXVIII. Bishop John resigned his claim to the Bishopric of St. Andrews and accepted the Bishopric of Dunkeld, - - - - -	276
CXIX. Death of Hugh, Bishop of St. Andrews, at Rome on 4th August, 1188, - - - - -	277
CXX. Roger, son of the Earl of Leicester, appointed Bishop of St. Andrews. Hugo de Roxburgh appointed Chancellor, - - - - -	277
CXXI. Arnald, Abbot of Melrose, promoted. Reinerius, Abbot of Kinloss, elected Abbot of Melrose, and Radulf elected Abbot of Kinloss, - -	278
CXXII. Death of Radulph, Abbot of Cupar, - - -	279
CXXIII. Death of Richard de Moreville the Constable, -	279
CXXIV. Death of King Henry II., - - - - -	279
CXXV. Consecration of John, Bishop of Candida Casa, -	280
CXXVI. The Bishop of Durham bought the liferent of the Earldom of Northumberland, - - - - -	280
CXXVII. King William did homage to King Richard at Canterbury in December, 1189, - - -	280
CXXVIII. King Richard restored the castles of Roxburgh and Berwick, releasing King William from the homage and submission extorted from him by King Henry II. All encroachments on the kingdom of Scotland since King William's captivity relinquished and the possessions of William in England confirmed. Scotsmen absolved from allegiance to the King of England. The King of Scots to pay 10,000 marks, - - - - -	281

CONTENTS

xxix

	PAGE
CXXIX. The Honour of Huntingdon confirmed to Earl David, - - - - -	284
CXXX. Marriage of Earl David on 26th August, 1190, -	286
CXXXI. Secret Treaty between Longchamp, Bishop of Ely, and the King of Scotland, in favour of Arthur of Brittany. John detected the negotiations, - - - - -	287
CXXXII. Death of the widow of Richard de Moreville, the Constable, - - - - -	288
CXXXIII. Marriage of King William's natural daughter Ysembel, - - - - -	288
CXXXIV. Death of Pope Clement III. and accession of Pope Celestine III., - - - - -	289
CXXXV. Death of Richard, Abbot of Jedworth, - - -	290
CXXXVI. Marriage of King William's natural daughter Margaret, - - - - -	290
CXXXVII. In 1193 King William sent 2000 marks for the ransom of King Richard, - - - - -	291
CXXXVIII. King William joined King Richard at Clipestun on 2nd April, 1194. Journal till the 9th April, -	291
CXXXIX. At Northampton, on the 10th and 11th April, King Richard refused to restore Northumberland to King William, - - - - -	292
CXL. The Kings went to Selston on the 12th April. Dispute as to the respective rights of the Kings of Scots and the Bishop of Durham to quarters at Brackley, - - - - -	293
CXLI. King Richard by charter granted an honourable escort of the King of Scots to and from the English Court, and fixed the daily allowance in money and provisions to be made to the King, - - - - -	294
CXLII. King William attended the second Coronation of King Richard at Winchester on 17th April, 1194, and carried one of the swords of state, -	296
CXLIII. The Bishop of Durham surrendered the county of Northumberland. The King of Scotland offered fifteen thousand silver marks for Northumberland. King Richard was willing to accept that sum for the county, reserving the castles. The King of Scotland refused to take it without the castles, - - - - -	297
CXLIV. King William returned to Scotland, 22nd April, 1194, - - - - -	298

	PAGE
CXLV. The Bishop of Durham was forced to surrender the County of Northumberland, - - -	298
CXLVI. The Abbots of Melrose and of Cupar resign, -	299
CXLVII. Death of Gregory, Bishop of Ross. Consecration of Bishop Reinaldus. Death of Hugo, Bishop of Durham. Dedication of the Church of St. Andrew at Peebles, - - - - -	299
CXLVIII. King William issued his second coinage, - -	301
CXLIX. Illness of the King of Scots. He wished Otho of Saxony to marry his eldest daughter, Mar- garet, and to make them heirs to the crown, but the barons forbade it. Recovery of the King, - - - - -	301
CL. Deaths of the Treasurer of Glasgow and of William de Moreville, the Constable, - -	303
CLI. Battle in Moray between the King's forces and Roderic and Thorphin, son of Earl Harald. Roderic was defeated and killed, - - -	303
CLII. Expedition against Earl Harald, who surrendered and made terms with the King. The Bishop of Caithness mutilated, - - - - -	304
CLIII. Dedication of the Cathedral Church of Glasgow, -	309
CLIV. Erection of a Castle at Ayr, - - - - -	310
CLV. Roger consecrated Bishop of St. Andrews, - -	310
CLVI. Oath for Conservation of the Peace of the Kingdom, - - - - -	311
CLVII. Death of Pope Celestine III. Election, Ordina- tion and Consecration of Pope Innocent III., -	312
CLVIII. Death of Erchinbald, Abbot of Dunfermline, -	312
CLIX. Birth of Alexander, the King's son, at Haddington, on August 24th, 1198, - - - - -	313
CLX. Death of Joceline, Bishop of Glasgow. 17th March, 1199, - - - - -	313
CLXI. Richard, King of England, was mortally wounded on the 26th March, died on the 6th April, 1199, and was buried at the feet of his father, Henry II., at Fontevraud, - - - - -	314
CLXII. Accession of King John, - - - - -	315
CLXIII. King William sent envoys to John and requested the restoration of Northumberland and Cum- berland, - - - - -	315

CONTENTS

xxx1

	PAGE
CLXIV. Envoys from the King of Scotland renewed the request that King John shall immediately restore to the Scottish King Northumberland and Cumberland, - - - - -	316
CLXV. King John summoned King William to meet him at Northampton. William did not obey the summons. He sent envoys to renew his demand for Northumberland and Cumberland, -	317
CLXVI. Death of Hugh, the Chancellor, Bishop elect of Glasgow, - - - - -	319
CLXVII. Death of Mathew, Bishop of Aberdeen, - -	319
CLXVIII. Election of William, Bishop of Glasgow, and his appointment as Chancellor, - - - -	319
CLXIX. The bridge at Berwick carried away by a flood, difficulties as to its rebuilding, - - -	320
CLXX. King William was warned in a dream not to invade England, - - - - -	320
CLXXI. Charter by King John to the Burgesses of Dundee, - - - - -	321
CLXXII. King William failed to meet King John at York in Lent, 1200, - - - - -	321
CLXXIII. Consecration of William, Bishop of Glasgow, 23rd September, 1200, - - - - -	322
CLXXIV. King John returned to England in the beginning of October, 1200, and on the 8th he and the young Queen were crowned at Westminster. He sent King William safe conducts and an escort, ordering him to attend at Lincoln, -	322
CLXXV. King William did homage to King John at Lincoln, 21st November, 1200, - - - -	323
CLXXVI. Death of Roland of Galloway, 19th December, 1200, - - - - -	325
CLXXVII. Duncan, son of Gilbert, carried off a daughter of Alan, son of Walter, Lord of Renfrew, - -	326
CLXXVIII. Foundation of the Abbey of Inchaffray, - -	327
CLXXIX. Deaths of Ada the daughter and of Marjory the sister of the King, and of Robert de Quincy, -	328
CLXXX. Letter from Pope Innocent III. in answer to questions regarding the sanctuary of Churches, -	329
CLXXXI. King John in May, 1201, requested that the term fixed for answering King William's demands be extended to Michaelmas, - - - -	330

	PAGE
CLXXXII. The Magnates of Scotland swore fealty to Alexander, the King's son, - - - -	330
CLXXXIII. Cardinal John of Salerno, Legate, held a Council at Perth in October, 1201. Orders made by him as Legate, - - - -	331
CLXXXIV. King William held Christmas at Lanark, 1201, -	338
CLXXXV. Expedition against Earl Harald. Peace arranged 1201-1202. The Pope ordered the man who mutilated the Bishop of Caithness to do penance, - - - -	338
CLXXXVI. King John sent a safe conduct to the Earl of Orkney, - - - -	341
CLXXXVII. Return of the Bishop of Glasgow. King William at Crail, - - - -	341
CLXXXVIII. Order by King John to the Constable of Chester to pass the King of Scotland's wine from France free of mala tolta, - - - -	342
CLXXXIX. Death of Roger, Bishop of St. Andrews, - -	343
CXC. Death of John, Bishop of Dunkeld, - - -	344
CXCI. Death of Richard, Bishop of Moray, and of Osbert, Abbot of Kelso, - - - -	344
CXCII. Death of Alan the Steward, - - - -	344
CXCIII. Death of the Earl of Fife, - - - -	345
CXCIV. King John ordered the Sheriff of Northumberland and the Bishop of Durham to prevent outlaws who commit crimes in Scotland having refuge in England, - - - -	345
CXCV. King John recognised the services of Thomas of Galloway, who had sent him ships, - -	346
CXCVI. Order by King John as to Scottish ships arrested at Sandwich, - - - -	347
CXCVII. Letter from King John to King William, thanking him for the favourable answer on the subject of their negotiations, and alluding to the lands of Tyndale, held by King William, - - - -	347
CXCVIII. Storms and Floods, - - - -	348
CXCIX. Earl David did homage to his nephew Alexander, - - - -	348
CC. Death of Radulf, Abbot of Jedworth, - - -	349
CCI. Safe conduct to King William to go to York to meet King John on 6th February, 1206, - -	349
CCII. Meeting of King John and King William at York, - - - -	350

CONTENTS

xxxiii

PAGE

CCIII. King John granted to the Abbey of Aberbrothoc liberty to sell and buy for its own use through his kingdom, quit of toll and customs, saving the rights of the city of London, - - - - -	350
CCIV. King John sent a safe conduct to Reginald, King of the Isles, - - - - -	351
CCV. John, Bishop of Candida Casa, resigned his see, - - - - -	351
CCVI. Richard appointed Abbot of Kelso, - - - - -	352
CCVII. Death of Earl Harald, - - - - -	352
CCVIII. Death of the Abbot of Melros, - - - - -	353
CCIX. Death of John, Bishop of Aberdeen, - - - - -	353
CCX. Death of Patrick, Abbot of Melrose, - - - - -	354
CCXI. Florence, Bishop Elect of Glasgow, resigned his see, - - - - -	354
CCXII. William, Bishop of St. Andrews, remained abroad, - - - - -	355
CCXIII. Ranulph de Sules killed by his servants, - - - - -	355
CCXIV. Roxburgh accidentally burned, - - - - -	356
CCXV. Election and Consecration of Walter, Bishop of Glasgow, - - - - -	356
CCXVI. Death of the Abbot of Cupar, - - - - -	356
CCXVII. Election of William, Abbot of Cambuskenneth, - - - - -	356
CCXVIII. Safe conducts to King William to go to England to meet King John. March and October, 1207, - - - - -	357
CCXIX. Debt due by King William to Aaron, the Jew of Lincoln, - - - - -	358
CCXX. The kingdom of England was placed under interdict in 1208. Two English Bishops went to Scotland and were maintained by King William, - - - - -	358
CCXXI. Death of the Abbot of Kelso, - - - - -	359
CCXXII. Dedication of the new Cemetery at Dryburgh, - - - - -	359
CCXXIII. Promotion of Galfrid, Abbot of Dryburgh, and election of Abbot William, - - - - -	359
CCXXIV. Marriage of Alan of Galloway and Margaret, daughter of Earl David, - - - - -	359
CCXXV. Death of John, Bishop of Candida Casa, - - - - -	360

	PAGE
CCXXVI. The Priest of Dunbar undertook the charge of Eccles, - - - - -	360
CCXXVII. Death of Randulf, Archdeacon of St. Andrews ; appointment of Archdeacon Laurence, - -	360
CCXXVIII. Resignation of Richard, Abbot of Cupar, and appointment of Abbot Alexander, - -	361
CCXXIX. Letter from King John to King William to meet him in April, 1209, - - - - -	361
CCXXX. Meeting of King John and King William at Alnwick and Norham in April, 1209, - -	362
CCXXXI. Council at Stirling in May, 1209, to consider the reply to be sent to the King of England. An embassy sent to King John. John sent a threatening answer. The embassy returned to King William at Forfar. Preparations were made for war, - - - - -	363
CCXXXII. King William sent an embassy to King John to arrange terms of peace. King John sent an embassy to Edinburgh to King William. King John collected a great army to invade Scotland. King William prepared for war, -	364
CCXXXIII. Peace arranged, a treaty signed at Norham in August, 1209. King William gave his two daughters as hostages, and engaged to pay to King John 15,000 marks, - - -	365
CCXXXIV. Treaty of Norham, 7th August, 1209, - -	369
CCXXXV. Alan, Lord of Galloway, the Constable, did homage to King John at Norham for his lands in Ireland, - - - - -	371
CCXXXVI. King William sent falcons to King John, - -	371
CCXXXVII. Death of Richard, Bishop of Dunkeld, - -	372
CCXXXVIII. Appointment of Walter, Abbot of Holyrood, -	372
CCXXXIX. Serious illness of King William in the winter and spring, 1210-1211, - - - - -	372
CCXL. Thomas de Colville charged with treason, - -	373
CCXLI. Election of John, Bishop of Dunkeld, - -	373
CCXLII. Death of the Dean of Cunningham, - - -	375
CCXLIII. William de Bois appointed Chancellor, 28th June, - - - - -	375
CCXLIV. A doubtful statement in the Scotichronicon that the magnates and burgesses, at a Council in Stirling in 1211, voted 10,000 marks to pay the debt due to England, - - - - -	375

CONTENTS

xxxv

	PAGE
CCXLV. Death of the Bishop of Dunblane, - - -	377
CCXLVI. Invasion of Ross by Gothred, son of Mac- William. King William led an army into Ross and built two castles, - - -	377
CCXLVII. King John and King William met at Durham and Norham, - - -	379
CCXLVIII. King William granted to King John the mar- riage of his son Alexander, and did homage to the King, - - -	380
CCXLIX. Alexander, the King's son, knighted by King John on 8th March, 1212, - - -	381
CCL. Letter from King John to Alan of Galloway, -	382
CCLI. Reginald, King of the Isles, did homage to King John in May, 1212, - - -	383
CCLII. The Bishop of St. Andrews had leave to visit his relations in France; on his return he held a Synod of Bishops at Perth, - -	383
CCLIII. The King of Scotland sent messengers to King John warning him of his danger from treason, -	384
CCLIV. King William resigned his English lands that his son be invested, - - -	385
CCLV. Gothred MacWilliam taken prisoner and be- headed, - - -	386
CCLVI. Death of the Bishop of Ross, - - -	389
CCLVII. Adam elected Bishop of Caithness, - - -	389
CCLVIII. Resignation of Adam, Abbot of Newbattle; succeeded by Alan, - - -	389
CCLIX. Letter from Pope Innocent III. to the Bishop of St. Andrews, advising him as to the ad- mission of evidence in an action regarding marriage, - - -	389
CCLX. King John ordered the goods of burgesses of Perth, which had been seized at Newcastle, to be restored to them, - - -	391
CCLXI. Orders regarding the King of Scots' hostages in 1213, - - -	392
CCLXII. At the request of King William, King John ordered the release of Michael the son of Roger, - - -	393
CCLXIII. Confirmation by the King of an Agreement between rival claimants to the Earldom of Menteth, - - -	393

	PAGE
CCLXIV. King John permits King William to buy 50 or 60 lampreys, 1st January, 1214, - - -	394
CCLXV. Election of William, Abbot of Glenluce, - -	394
CCLXVI. Dedication of the Church of Hawick, - -	395
CCLXVII. Consecration of the Bishop of Caithness, - -	395
CCLXVIII. Alan, Abbot of Newbattle, resigned. He was succeeded by Abbot Richard, - - -	395
CCLXIX. King John ordered the restoration to a burgess of Berwick of goods seized in his ship at Bamborough, - - -	396
CCLXX. Precept permitting merchant ships of the country of the Emperor and of the King of Scots to depart from English ports on finding security, - - -	396
CCLXXI. Death of John, Bishop of Dunkeld; election of Bishop Hugh, - - -	397
CCLXXII. King William concluded a peace with the Earl of Caithness, - - -	397
CCLXXIII. Illness and death of King William at Stirling on the 4th December. Investiture of his son, King Alexander II., at Scone, 6th December. Burial of King William in the church of the Abbey of Aberbrothoc, 10th December, 1214, - - -	398
INDEX, - - -	401

I.

Death of Earl Henry. King David caused Malcolm to be proclaimed heir to the throne, and put William in possession of the Earldom of Northumberland.

EISDEM diebus Matildis regina Angliae uxor Stephani regis obiit sepultaque est in villa regia Fefresham.

Post Pentecosten [12 June, 1152] defunctus est et natus ejus Henricus comes, filius David regis Scotiae, modestissimi spiritus princeps homo disciplinatus et timoratus et devotus in misericordiis pauperum, sepultusque est in monasterio monachorum apud Calcehou secus Rochesburh quod David pater ejus construxerat.

Rex autem David, dissimulato moerore super interitu reginae Angliae neptis suae et filii sui unici, tulit continuo Melcholmum primogenitum filii sui et dato ei rectore Dunecan comite, cum exercitu copioso, jussit eundem puerum per provincias Scotiae circumduci et proclamari heredem regni, juniorem vero filium Willelmum ipse assumens, venit ad Novum Castellum, acceptisque obsidibus a principibus Northymbriae, omnes ejusdem pueri dominio subditos fecit.

Symeonis Hist. Regum continuata per Joh. Priorem Hagustaldensem; 75 Rolls Series, vol. 2, p. 327; Surtees Soc., vol. 44, 164-165; Fordun, v., c. 34, 1, p. 233.

Malcolme, the eldast off thai thre
 Sownnys off Henry, than gert he
 Be throwch the land traüeland
 In ilke schyrrawedome off the land,
 Wyth honest curt and cumpany
 To lede and trete hym honestly :
 And gert pronowns [hym] thare be crye
 Thare Prynce and Kyng off lauch to be
 And als he depute hys Counsale
 The Erle off Fyffe mast specyalle
 All governyd by hym to be
 In his state and hys reawté.

Willame, the yhowngare brodyr, syne
 To the New-Castell apone Tyne
 He gert cum, and Northwmbyrlande
 Thare he put hale in hys hand :
 And gert delyveryd till hym be
 Off the lordis of that cuntré
 The grettast ostagys in warand,
 He pesyibly to joys that land
 Wyth fewté full, and thaire homage
 Serwys, custwme, and trewage.

Wyntoun, VII., vi., line 1165 et seq.

DENIQUE post annos aliquot, generale debitum soluturus, Malcolmum filii primogenitum, adhuc impuberem, regni successorem declaravit ; fratri vero ejus Wilelmo comitatum Northumbriae assignavit, et major quidem natu, tam morum similitudine quam corporis habitudine, patrissare magis ; minor vero matrissare, id est, materni generis imaginem in vultu et moribus praetendere videbatur.

William of Newburgh, 82 Rolls Series, vol. I, p. 71.

II.

Death of King David and accession of King Malcolm.

ANNO MCLIIJ obiit David Rex Scottorum IX Kal. Jun. et Malcolmus nepos ejus, XII^{cim} annorum puer, filii sui Henrici comitis filius, successit ei.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 75; Hoveden, 51 Rolls Series, vol. 1, 212-213.

Malcolm was born on the 20th March, 1142; he was 11 years 2 months and 5 days old, when he succeeded to the throne.

IX Kal. Jun. The ninth before the Kalends of June, i.e. Sunday, 24th May. In 1153 Easter day fell on the 19th April, Ascension day 28th May.

OBIIT piaie memoriae David Rex Scottorum, IX Kalen. Junii, Dominica ante ascensionem Domini. Cui successit in regnum Malcolm nepos ejus . . . filius Henrici praedicti comitis Northanhumbrie.

Chron. S. Crucis, p. 31.

DECESSIT etiam David Rex Scotiae, vir admodum religiosus, et successerunt ei duo sui nepotes, quos Henricus filius ejus, qui anno superiore obierat, ex filia Willelmi Comitis de Warennia, sorore videlicet uterina Gualeranni Comitis Mellenti genuerat, primogenitus horum, scilicet Melcomus, regnum Scotiae adeptus est, frater ejus Willelmus comitatum Lodonensem.

Robert de Torigneio, 82 Rolls Series, vol. 4, p. 172.

ANNO imperii Frederici primo, qui fuit ab incarnatione Domini millesimus centesimus quinquagesimus tertius, a mundi vero initio quinquies millesimus centesimus decimus sextus, obiit felicitis memoriae rex immo Sanctus David, junior filius Malcolmi et S. Margaretae Scotorum

reginae IX Kalend. Junii qui stetit annis XXIX et uno mense. De quo habentur haec metra

Bis deca rex annis David fuit atque novenis

In Scotia, caute provida prospiciens

Postquam castellis regnum munivit et armis

Rex Carlevillae fertur obisse senex.

Scotichron., viii., cap. 1, vol. 1, p. 447; Chron. Elegiacum,
Ch. P. and S., p. 181.

A thowsand a hundyr and fyfty

And thre yhere thare-till ewynlykly

Apon the four and twentyd day

Off that moneth, that we call May

The nynd kalend that day off Jwne

The gud Kyng Dawys dayis war dwne

In till Karlele, quhare he made

A styth castell, and thare he hade

Offt and mekyll his duellyng

All tyme that he wes kyng.

Wyntoun, bk. vii., c. vii., lines 1187-1197.

III.

King David's Burial.

REGNAVIT autem viginti novem annis corpusque ejus ad Dunfermelin delatum in sepulchro regum Scotiae sepultum est ubi et S. Margareta regina mater ejus requiescit.

De quo fertur, quia mare quod adjacet Dunfermelin procellosis ventorum aestuavit fragoribus, naufragium minitans transfretare cum corpore volentibus; posito vero corpore regis in navi mare quievit a fervore suo; cumque corpus in aliud litus a navi exponeretur, mare iteratis agitata est aestibus tempestatum.

John of Hexham, 75 Rolls Series, vol. 2, p. 330.

SEPULTUS in Dunfermline.

Chron. Pict. and Scot., pp. 175, 207, 290.

SEPULTUS est autem in ecclesia Sanctae Trinitatis de Dunfermlyn honorifice, pavimento coram majus altare.

Fordun, v., c. 34, I, p. 234.

AND fra Karlele thai browcht syne
 Hys body dede till Dunfermlyne:
 Thare in halowyd sepulture
 It wes enteryd with honwre.

Wyntoun, vii., vii., line 1197.

On the day of King David's funeral King Malcolm granted Ledmacduuegil to the Abbey of Dunfermline "quam in die sepulturae praedicti avi mei eidem ecclesiae donando concessi."

Registrum de Dunfermelyn, Nos. 35 and 39.

IV.

Investiture of King Malcolm.

TOLLENS igitur omnis populus terrae Melcholum filium Henrici comitis filii ipsius David Regis apud [Sconam] sicut consuetudo illius nationis est, puerum admodum duodennem, constituerunt regem pro David avo suo. De quo veraciter dici potest "Cum semine eorum permanent bona hereditas sancta nepotes eorum."

Northymbria vero subjecta fuit Willelmo fratri ejus.

John of Hexham, 75 Rolls Ser., vol. 2, p. 331.

EODEM anno obiit David rex Scotiae cui successit Malcolm nepos ejus, more regio in regem sullimatus.

Chron. Regum Manniae (Munch), p. 9.

TOLLENS quoque omnis populus Malcolmun puerum tredecim annorum, filium Henrici Comitis Northumbriae

et Huntingdoniae, filii ipsius Regis David et apud Sconam
constituerunt regem pro David avo suo . . .

Fordun, *Gesta Annalia*, i., vol. 1, p. 254.

A THOUSAND a hundyr fyfty and thre
Efftyre the blyst Natyvyté,
Malcolme this yhowng Henrys swne
Wytth honest cowrt was had to Scwne:
Thare wyth gret solempnyte
King off Scotland crownyd wes he;
A Chyld than bot twelff yhere awlde,
That wapnys mycht nowcht wychtly wauld;
Bot in till wërtu nevyrtheles
Day be day he growand wes.

Wyntoun, VII., vii., lines 1297-1306.

There is in these passages a trace of an election by the people
of their King.

Bishop Stubbs (*Const. Hist.*, 1, p. 158), said:

"The King was in theory always elected, and the fact of election
was stated in the coronation service throughout the middle ages, in
accordance with the most ancient precedent. . . . The rule of
hereditary succession was never, except in great emergencies and
in the most trying times, set aside."

In England in the first half of the twelfth century Henry I.,
Stephen, Matilda and Henry II. were elected. (Stubbs, *Const. Hist.*,
1, pp. 344, 362, 373, 509; Round, *Geoff. de Mandeville*, p. 2 et seq.)

In the meagre chronicles of Scotland there are no express state-
ments that any of the Kings were elected before they were invested,
but the custom cannot have been altogether different from that of
England.

King David sent his grandson Malcolm through Scotland in charge
of the Earl of Fife in order that he might be recognised as the
heir, and the passage in John of Hexham, copied by Fordun,
"Tollens igitur omnis populus terrae . . . Malcolmus constituerunt
. . . regem" is evidence of an expression of the popular assent pre-
ceding the inauguration at Scone.

We do not know from contemporary writers what ceremonies were observed at Scone, what was the "*consuetudo illius nationis*," what was the "*mos regius*"?

In England the ceremony was coronation by a prelate of the Church, which was understood to bestow divine ratification on the election which had preceded it.

In Scotland it is uncertain whether the early kings were crowned. On their seals they are represented with a crown, yet Giraldus Cambrensis (who wrote A.D. 1217) said of the kings of Spain and of Scotland, "*Nec coronari tamen consueverant nec inungi*." (21 Rolls Series, 8, 138.) It required a mandate from Pope John XXII. to permit the Bishops to anoint King David II. (Nat. MSS., No. xxx.; Thein. Vet. Mon., 294.)

Scotichr., v., c. 9, stated that Malcolm Canmore was crowned, and that he was placed in the royal seat by the thane of Fife; but Bower probably assumed that the ceremony in the middle of the eleventh century must have been the same as that observed two hundred years later.

There is no contemporary record of the coronation or investiture of Malcolm Canmore's sons, Kings Edgar and Alexander I.

Aelred, Abbot of Rievaulx (Epistola, Twysd., 348), says that when David became King the ceremony included "*obsequia illa quae a gente Scottorum in novella regum promotione more patrio exhibentur, ita exhorruit, ut ea vix ab episcopis suscipere cogeretur*."

Of King William the Lion, the Chronicle of Melrose, p. 80, says that he was raised to the Kingdom "*more regio*." Extracta ex Cronicis, p. 74, say that he was crowned and anointed by the Bishop of St. Andrews at Scone.

Alexander II. was raised to the throne "*more regio*" by the Bishop of St. Andrews and seven Earls. (Chron. de Mail., p. 114; Fordun, Gest. Ann., xxix.) Alexander III. was consecrated by the Bishop of St. Andrews, and sat upon the regal chair "*that is the stone*" at Scone. (Fordun, Gest. Ann., xlviii.)

In 1290 the Earls of Scotland and the community asserted their privilege to enthrone the King. (2 Bain, Cal., 465.)

Later criticism has thrown doubt on the existence of Macduf, Thane of Fife, in the reign of Malcolm Canmore, and on the privilege said to have been granted to him and his successors to place the King of Scotland on the stone of Scone, but on whatever grounds such a claim was made, or when it was first asserted, it is certain that the right of the Earls of Fife was recognised. In 1292 Edward I. of England appointed John de S. John to place John Balliol on the

throne, because Duncan, the son and heir of the Earl of Fife, was a minor. (Rymer's *Fœdera*, I, pt. 2, p. 115.)

On 27th March, 1307, the crown was placed on the head of King Robert the Bruce by the Countess of Buchan, the sister and representative of the Earl of Fife. (Scala Cronica, p. 30, Sir H. Maxwell's translation.)

In 1332 Edward Balliol was "made King" by Duncan, Earl of Fife, and William, Bishop of Dunkeld. (Fordun, *Gest. Ann.*, 147, vol. I, p. 347.)

Murdoch, Duke of Albany and Earl of Fife, took part in the coronation of King James I.

The inauguration of King Malcolm was unconditional; he made no promise to, nor agreement with, the church or the nobles or the people. (Innes, *Crit. Essay*, p. 157.) It was different in England. When King Henry II. was crowned in 1154 (the year after King Malcolm's accession) he issued the following charter:

Henricus Dei Gratia Rex Angliae, Dux Normanniae et Aquitaniae et Comes Andegaviae, omnibus comitibus, baronibus et fidelibus suis Francis et Anglicis salutem.

Sciatis me ad honorem Dei et Sanctae Ecclesiae et pro communi emendatione totius regni mei, concessisse et reddidisse et presenti carta mea confirmasse Deo et Sanctae Ecclesiae et omnibus comitibus et baronibus et omnibus hominibus meis omnes concessionem et donationes et libertates et liberas consuetudines quas Rex Henricus avus meus eis dedit et concessit.

Similiter etiam omnes malas consuetudines quas ipse delevit et remisit, ego remitto et deleri concedo pro me et heredibus meis. Quare volo et firmiter praecipio quod Sancta Ecclesia et omnes comites et barones et omnes mei homines, omnes illas consuetudines et donationes et libertates et liberas consuetudines habeant et teneant, libere et quiete, bene et in pace et integre, de me et heredibus meis, sibi et heredibus suis adeo libere et quiete et plenarie in omnibus sicut Rex Henricus avus meus eis dedit et concessit et carta sua confirmavit.

Teste Ricardo de Luci apud Westmonasterium. (Stubbs, *Select Chart.*, p. 135.)

The coronation oath of the early English Kings (Stubbs, *Const. Hist.* I, 345; McKechnie, *Magna Carta*, 114, 115; *Scotichron.*, iv., cap. vi.) was in the following terms:

"In Christi nomine promitto haec tria populo Christiano mihi subdito.

"In primis, me praecepturum et operam pro viribus impensurum ut ecclesia Dei et populus Christianus veram pacem nostro arbitrio, in omni nostro tempore servet.

"Secundo, ut rapacitates et omnes iniquitates omnibus gradibus interdicam.

"Tertio, in omnibus judiciis aequitatem et misericordiam extollam ut mihi et vobis indulgeat misericordiam suam clemens et misericors Deus."

MALCOLMO sic coronato, Northumbriae comitatum possidebat frater ejus Willelmus qui tunc, expeditionis causa favorem fidei, et ecclesiae erat agens contra haereticos in partibus transmarinis: et David fratrum juniore comitatus de Huntingdon una cum comitatu de Garioch subjectus erat ut infra patebit.

Scotichron., viii., cap. 1, vol. 1, p. 447.

This passage contains many errors. It is not possible that William in 1153 was in foreign parts in an expedition against the infidels; he was then only 10 years old.

David, the brother of King Malcolm, did not succeed to the Honour of Huntingdon, and to the Lordship of Garioch, on the death of his grandfather, King David. When Earl Henry died in 1152 King Stephen restored the Honour or Earldom of Huntingdon to Simon de St. Liz, the Second Earl of Northampton.

Earl Simon died in 1153. "Mortuo etiam Symone Comite Huntingdoniae successit ei Symon filius ejus quem genuerat ex filia Roberti Comitis Legecestriae."

The young Earl did not get the Honour of Huntingdon. He was landless. It is recorded (ann. 1156): "Obiit etiam Gilbertus de Gant et Symon juvenis filius Symonis cum careret terra dono Regis Henrici accepit filiam ejus unicam cum honore ejus." (Robert de Torigneo, 82 Rolls Series, vol. iv., pp. 172, 189.)

Huntingdon was in King Henry's hands till 1157, when he gave it to King Malcolm, who held it till his death in 1165.

V.

Rebellion of Sumerled.

IN die festo Sancti Leonardi Abbatis [6 Nov.] . . . apud Scotiam, Sumerled et nepotes sui, filii scilicet Malcolmi, associatis sibi plurimis, insurrexerunt in regem Malcolm; et Scotiam in magna parte perturbantes, inquietaverunt.

Chron. Sanctae Crucis, p. 31.

PRIMO quoque anno sui regni, regulus Argadiae Sumerledus et sui nepotes, filii scilicet Malcolmi Macheth associatis sibi plurimis, insurrexerunt in regem suum [legium] Malcolmum [quem tanquam puerum contempsit] et Scotiam magna parte perturbantes inquietaverunt.

Fordun, Gest. Ann., i., vol. 1, p. 254; Scotichr., lib. viii., cap. 2, vol. 1, p. 448.

Sumerled. The Annals of Ulster (p. 372) call him "Somhairlid mac Gilleadhamhnan." Munch (Chron. Mann., p. 74) gives this pedigree :

Gil-Adomnan
|
Gillebrigde
|
Sumerled the younger.

It is stated in the Book of Clanranald that Sumerled's grandfather, the Toisech of Earar Gaóidheal, was deprived of his lands in Argyll by the Northmen and fled to Ireland. To recover their lands Sumerled and his father went to Alban, and in the mountains of Ardgobhar and Morbhairne they defeated a large force of Lochlannach and Fionghallach which they drove across the river Sheil; Sumerled did not cease from war against them until he had cleared the western side of Alban with the exception of the islands called Innsigall. (Skene, Celt. Scot., 3, pp. 399, 466, 468.)

Sumerled married a daughter of Olave, King of the Isles, "*quae fuit causa ruinae totius regni insularum. Genuit namque ex ea filios IIIJ, Dubgallum, Raignaldum, Engus et Olavum.*" (Chron. Mann., p. 7; Clan Macdonald, 1, p. 36.) King Olave was killed in 1153, and was succeeded by his son Godfrey. (Chron. Mann., p. 9.)

It is probable that Sumerled's insurrection in 1153 was connected with disputes regarding his rights to the kingdom of the Isles, which may have been denied by the advisers of the young King Malcolm.

Sumerled attacked the mainland of Scotland both to assert and recover his own and to renew the claims of his brother-in-law, Malcolm Macheth, whose sons joined him.

Assuming that Malcolm Macheth was, as he asserted, the son of Angus of Moray, who was killed at Stracathro in 1130, his claim was to Moray, and possibly to the throne of Scotland, as the grandson of Lulach, who was King for a few months. It is said that Lulach was a son of Gruoch (wife of Macbeth), a descendant of King Kenneth III., but there is no authority that Lulach was Gruoch's son. A chronicler states he was "*nepos filii Boide.*"

The name of the father of Angus of Moray, who was the husband of Lulach's daughter, has not, I think, been recorded. Mr. E. W. Robertson called him Heth to suit the name Macheth and to identify him with Beth, a witness to the so-called foundation charter of Scone.

All that is known of the family of Moray is contained in the following passages in the Annals of Ulster. (Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 368-371):

"A.D. 1032. Gillacomgan son of Maelbrigde, Mormaer of Moray, burnt with fifty of his men along with him.

"1033. The son of the son of Boete son of Cinaed slain by Malcolm son of Cinaed.

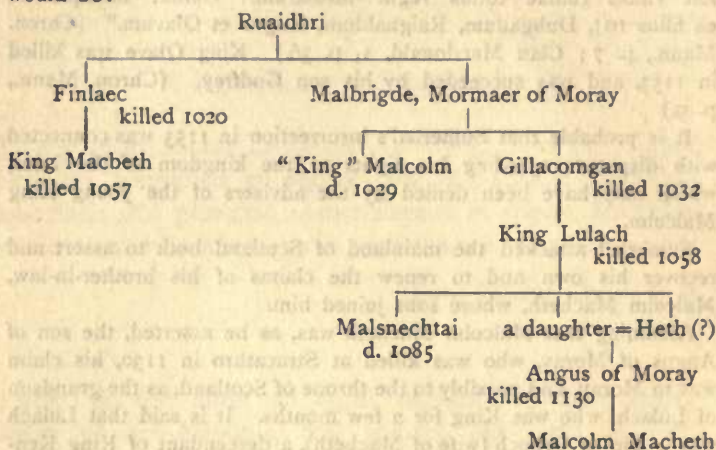
"1040. Malcolm son of Cinaed, King of Alban, died.

"1058. Lulach son of Gillacomgan, sovereign of Alban, slain by Malcolm son of Duncan in battle. Macbethad son of Finlaech, sovereign of Alban, slain by Malcolm son of Duncan in battle.

"1085. Malsnectai son of Lulag, King of Moray, ended his life happily.

"1130. Battle between the men of Alban and Moray in which fell four thousand of the men of Moray with their King, Oengus son of the daughter of Lulag; a thousand also of the men of Alban in heat of battle."

If Malcolm Macheth was the son of Angus of Moray, his pedigree would be:



Between the year 1134, when Malcolm Macheth was defeated and imprisoned, and the year 1153, when his sons rebelled against King Malcolm, Wymund, alleging that he too was a son of Angus of Moray, gave great trouble to King David.

It is difficult to reconcile the accounts given of Wymund's life. Robert de Torigneio says that he was a monk of the Abbey of Savigny, who came to Furness Abbey in Lancashire (a daughter house of Savigny); William of Newburgh (who saw him) says he was an Englishman of low birth. From a monk he rose to be Bishop of Man. It is difficult to identify him with Bishop Wymund—consecrated at York before 1114, who is said by Keith (p. 177) to have been buried in the Cathedral of the Isle of Man and to have been succeeded by Bishop John in 1151. Mathew Paris ad ann. 1151, 57 Rolls Series, vol. 2, p. 188, described Wymund as "*monachus Saisinensis sed propter ejus importunitatem privatus fuit oculis et expulsus.*" William of Newburgh: "*Nec contentus episcopalis dignitate officii, animo jam ambulabat in magnis et mirabilibus super se . . . proposuit se esse filium comitis Muravensis, hereditate patrum suorum a rege Scottorum spoliatum, cordi sibi esse non solum jus suum prosequi sed etiam ulcisci injurias.*"

"Accensis ergo omnibus atque in verba ejus jurantibus, per vicinas coepit insulas ferociter debacchari. . . . Auebatur indies satellitum

copiis; inter quos nimirum ipse eminens fere ab humero et sursum, tanquam dux magnus omnium animos accendebat. Excurrebat in provincias Scotiae rapinis et homicidiis cuncta exterminans. . . .

"Resumptis autem viribus per insulas atque provincias Scotiae debacchabatur ut prius. Quamobrem rex compulsus est placare praedonem saniori plane usus consilio. . . . Cedens ergo illi quandam provinciam cum monasterio Furnesiensi excursiones ejus interim suspendit. Cum autem per subditam provinciam tanquam rex vallante exercitu gloriose ferretur, ipsique monasterio cujus monachus fuerat supra modum gravis existeret, de consensu nobilium insidiati sunt ei quidam provinciales qui ejus vel potentiam vel insolentiam exosam habebant.

"Nactique tempus opportunum cum praemissam ad hospitium multitudinem lento pede et raro stipatus satellite sequeretur, comprehensum vinxerunt utrumque illi oculum quia uterque nequam erat, eruerunt, causamque virulenti germinis amputantes, eum pro pace regni Scottorum non propter regnum coelorum castraverunt. Qui postea Bellalandam nostram venit ibique annis plurimis usque ad obitum quietus permansit." (William of Newburgh, 82 Rolls Series, vol. 1, pp. 74-76.)

It is a mistake to identify Wymund with Malcolm Macheth. Though each claimed to be a son of Angus of Moray, their careers and fates were different. Malcolm was defeated and imprisoned in Roxburgh Castle in 1134, and remained a prisoner for 24 years, when he was released and was received at the Court of Malcolm. Wymund, after a temporary success, was given by King David a territory in Lancashire, near Furness, from which he was driven by the people. He was blinded and emasculated, and died in the Abbey of Byland, a daughter house of Furness.

VI.

King Eystein took Earl Harald prisoner and
plundered Aberdeen.

SOON after, King Eystein began his journey out of the country over sea to the west, and sailed first to Caithness. Here he heard that Earl Harald, Moddad's son, was in Thursa, to which he sailed directly in three small boats. The Earl had a ship of thirty banks of oars and nearly

eighty men in her. But they were not prepared to make resistance, so that King Eystein was able to board the ship with his men; and he took the Earl prisoner and carried him to his own ship, but the Earl ransomed himself with three marks of gold and thus they parted. . . .

From thence King Eystein sailed south along the east side of Scotland, and brought up at a merchant town in Scotland called Apardion [Aberdeen], where he killed many people and plundered the town.

Laing's Sagas, vol. 4, p. 243; Icelandic Sagas, 88 Rolls Series, vol. 3, p. 184; Orig. Paroch. Scot., vol. 2, p. 800.

Of this expedition Reginald of Durham, c. 29 (Surtees Soc., 1, p. 65) wrote:

Nam diebus istis, rege Stephano dominante, Æistan rex Norwagiorum cum multa classe et innumero armato milite praedas acturus ad litora Anglorum advenerat et quaequae poterat circumquaque diripiendo vastabat.

Horas tamen allambentis maris non audebat excedere sed in finitimis mari locis, ubi ei virtus suppetierat rapinas solitus fuerat exercere.

Nam nec ecclesiis in maris litoribus positis parcere voluit, unde et Abbacias depopulando vastavit, ornamenta earum distraxit, thechas reliquiarum sanctarum excrustavit, nunquam tamen nisi impetu furato palam talia exercere praesumpsit. Unde et nocte et die a litore naves longius amovit et quandoque vero insulis undique mari allambente refluus requievit vel applicita classe perhendinando cuncta consumpsit. Accidit igitur ut ad insulam Farneam accederet et prius data fratribus in ibi heremitantibus pace, quam citius post modum eam infregisset.

VII.

Famine. Deaths of Arthur a traitor and of the
Abbot of Dunfermline and the Earl of Fife.

MAXIMA fames et pestilentia animalium apud Scotiam
facta est.

Chron. S. Crucis, p. 32.

Arturus, regem Malcolm proditurus, III Kal. Martii
duello periit.

Chron. S. Crucis, p. 32.

Lord Hailes says : " This person, it is probable, having been accused
of treason, appealed to his sword, and was foiled in that divine
appeal." " Here evidently was a case of treason tried by battle."
(Neilson, Trial by Combat, p. 132.)

OBIIT Gaufridus primus Abbas de Dunfermelin et nepos
ejus Gaufridus in loco ejus successit.

Chron. S. Crucis, p. 32.

Gaufrid was a monk of Canterbury, who in 1128 was brought to
Dumfermline with twelve monks, and was the first Abbot of the
Benedictine Abbey. No charters by him are preserved. His nephew
was Abbot of Dumfermline from 1154 till 1178.

OBIIT Dunecan Comes de Fif.

Chron. S. Crucis, p. 32.

Earl Duncan succeeded Earl Gillemichel. About 1136 he founded
the Nunnery of North Berwick. (Cartae Monialium de North Ber-
wick, No. 3 ; Dal. Coll., p. 268.) He witnessed more than thirty
charters by David I.

Under his charge, with a large escort, Malcolm, shortly before
King David's death, was sent through the Scottish provinces to be
acknowledged heir of the realm.

He left two sons, Duncan (Earl from 1154 till 1203) and Adam,
and a daughter, Afrika, wife of Earl Harald. (Skene, Celt. Scot.,
1, p. 481.)

"The demesne of the Earls of Fife of this race appears to have consisted of the parishes of Cupar, Kilmany, Ceres and Cameron in Fife, and those of Strathmiglo and Auchtermuchty in Fotheriff." The Earls had large possessions in the north in Strathavon. (Reg. Morav., No. 16, p. 12; Skene, C.S., 3, pp. 305-306.) They had lands at North Berwick and Calder Comitis, near Edinburgh.

VIII.

Death of King Stephen. Coronation of King Henry. Consecration of the Bishop of Galloway.

OBIIT Stephanus rex Angliae VIII Kalend. Novembris et Henricus Dux Normanniae XIV Kalend. Januarii regni diademate insignitur. . . . Christianus in episcopum Galwalie, eodem die quo et Rex Angliae Henricus ab Archiepiscopo Rotomagensi apud Bermundeseiam consecratus est.

Chron. S. Crucis, p. 32.

King Stephen died on the 25th October, 1154, at Dover, and was buried at Feversham Abbey. **King Henry II.** was crowned in London on Sunday, the 19th December, 1154.

Christian, Bishop of Galloway. There had been bishops at Whithern in the eighth century. The last was Badulf, who was consecrated A.D. 790. After his death there is no record of a Bishop of the See until Pope Honorius II., about the year 1126, directed Gilla Aldan, the Bishop elect of Candida Casa, to seek consecration by the Archbishop of York. He was consecrated by Archbishop Thurstin in 1127. (E.S.C., pp. 53 and 54.)

Actus Pontif. Ebor. auctore Stubbs (Twysden, 1720) says of the Archbishop: "Ordinavit autem tres episcopos diversis temporibus, scilicet Gaufridum Lyndefarnensi, Adelwoldum Karreliolensi, Gilaldanum Candidae Casae, hoc est Herwicernensi ecclesiae, et Girardum Abbatem Caldensi monasterio quorum omnium professiones scriptas accepit."

Mr. E. W. Robertson said: "Gill-Aldan consecrated, with other myths, by Archbishop Thorstein is an apocryphal creation of Stubbs."

I prefer the approval of Dr. Stubbs, Bishop of Oxford (Histor. Introd., p. 262): "It was under Thurstan's primacy, moreover, that the See of Carlisle was founded and that of Whithern revived—the former to undertake a substantive share in church government; the latter perhaps to enable the primate to extend the benefit of episcopal work to the remoter parts of his enormous diocese."

There seems to me to be little evidence for the often-repeated statement that the Bishopric was restored by Fergus of Galloway. Perhaps he founded the Priory of Whithern, the canons of which constituted the chapter of the Cathedral.

IX.

Grant of the Church of Tranent to Holyrood.

MALCOLM rex dedit ecclesiam de Trauernent canonicis de Castello Puellarum.

Chron. S. Crucis, p. 32.

In a note to the charter to Holyrood, No. 18, I give reasons for thinking that Malcolm merely confirmed a grant by Thor.

X.

Death of the Abbot of Holyrood.

OBIIT Ailwinus, abbas primus ecclesiae Sanctae Crucis.

Chron. S. Crucis, p. 32.

Ailwin, the first Abbot of Holyrood, was the confessor of King David; he witnessed several of King David's charters. He agreed to the compromise of an action between his Abbey and that of Kelso regarding the Crag of Treuenlene and granted charters to Newbattle Abbey. He was author of several works. In 1150 he resigned the office of Abbot. After his death he was informally canonized, an altar was erected on his grave. He was the uncle of Richard, who was elected Bishop of St. Andrews in 1165.

XI.

Pope Adrian IV. to the Bishops of Glasgow, Whithern, St. Andrews, Dunblane, Dunkeld, Brechin, Aberdeen, Moray, Ross and Caithness ordering them to submit to the Archbishop of York as metropolitan. 27th February, 1155.

ADRIANUS Episcopus servus servorum Dei.

Venerabilibus fratribus H. Glescuensi, Christiano Witternensi, R. Sancti Andreae, La. de Dubblan, G. Dunkeldensi, T. Brechinensi, G. Apperdunensi, W. Mureuensi, S. Sancti Petri in Ross et A. Catenessensi, Episcopis, Salutem et apostolicam benedictionem.

Quociens in aliqua ecclesia, Divina clementia disponente, talis pastor statuitur, de cujus discretione atque prudentia bonam fiduciam obtinemus: tanto majori gaudio ex hoc ipso replemur, quanto de omnium Ecclesiarum profectu cogimur existere studiosi.

Et ideo venerabilem fratrem nostrum Rogerum, Archiepiscopum Eborac. et metropolitanum vestrum, debita benignitate suscepimus: et pallium, pontificalis scilicet plenitudinem potestatis, ipsi concessimus; atque circa nos aliquantum diu commorantem, sicut illum quem sincero cordis affectu speciali praerogativa diligimus, honeste tractavimus; et eum inter fratres et coepiscopos nostros, sicut decuit, carum habuimus.

Ipsam itaque ad Ecclesiam suam cum gratia sedis Apostolicae et litterarum nostrarum prosecutione, ducente Domino, redeuntem, fraternitati vestrae attentius commendamus; praesentium auctoritate praecipiendo mandantes ut eum tanquam metropolitanum vestrum diligere et honorare curetis, et debitam ei obedientiam ac reverentiam metropolitico jure, occasione seposita, deferatis.

Quod si non feceritis et ei nolueritis obedire, scire nos

volumus quod nos sententiam, quam idem frater noster in aliquem vestrum propter hoc canonicè promulgaverit, nos, auctore Deo, ratam habebimus.

Dat. Romae, apud Sanctum Petrum III Kal Marcii.

MS. Cott. Cleopat., C. iv., 19 b sq.; Wilkins, I, 481; Haddan and Stubbs, Councils, 2, p. 231; Migne, vol. 188, p. 1391; Jaffé's Registr., 2, p. 106, No. 10000.

Haddan and Stubbs, 2 Councils, p. 232, remark on "its absence from the York Registers." It is not in any of the existing Scottish chartularies. Dr. Joseph Robertson does not allude to it. If it be genuine, it is an approval by the Pope of the claim of the Archbishop of York to be Metropolitan of Scotland. (Hadd. and Stubbs, Councils, vol. 2, p. 217.) The Pope disregards the precedence of the Bishops. Usually St. Andrews, Glasgow and Dunkeld are named first.

Roger, Archbishop of York, was consecrated at Westminster 10th October, 1154.

La. de Dubblan. Laurence, Bishop of Dunblane, witness to a charter by King Malcolm. (Reg. Dunf., No. 41, p. 24.) Agreement between him and the Abbey of Cambuskenneth. (Reg. Cambus., 218, p. 313.)

T. Episcopus Brechinensis, the initial T. is wrong. Samson was Bishop of Brechin from before 1153 till 1171.

G. Apperdunensis, probably intended for Aberdonensis, but Edward was then Bishop.

XII.

Foundation of the Nunnery of Eccles.

CONVENTUS Sanctimonialium secundo venit ad Eccles.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 75; Hoveden, I, 215.

Eccles is a parish in Berwickshire six miles N.E. of Kelso. It was the mother church of the district. Probably in old times it had been a religious house. This led to Eccles being selected as the site for a nunnery, and the memory of the house caused the chronicler to say that in 1156 the nuns came "for the second time."

Dr. Greenwell, The House of Gospatric, p. 34 [Earl Gospatric 1138-1166] "is said to have founded the nunnery at Eccles, where he and his wife were buried." The nunnery was burned in 1545 by Hertford—only a fragment of the buildings now remains.

The charters of the nunnery have not been preserved.

XIII.

A naval engagement between Godred and Sumerled and an agreement by which the Kingdom of the Isles was divided. 6th January, 1156.

GODREDUS . . . coepit tyrannidem exercere contra principes suos; nam quosdam eorum exhaereditavit, alios de dignitatibus ejecit, quorum unus nomine Thorfinus filius Oter ceterisque potentior, accessit ad Sumerledum et postulavit ab eo Dubgallum filium suum ut constitueret eum regem super insulas.

Audiens haec Sumerledus gavisus est valde, et tradidit ei Dubgallum filium suum qui assumens eum circumduxit per omnes insulas et subjugavit ei universas, accipiens obsides de singulis. Unus vero princeps, Paulus nomine, clam fugiens venit ad Godredum et narravit ei omnia quae gesta fuerant.

Audiens haec Godredus consternatus est mente et continuo praecepit suis naves praeparare et festinanter ire eis obviam.

Sumerledus vero cum suis collegit classem octoginta navium et properavit obviam Godredo.

Anno M^oC^oL^oVI^o commissum est navale praelium inter Godredum et Sumerledum in nocte epiphaniae Domini et magna strages hominum ex utraque parte facta est. Cum autem dies illucesceret, pacificati sunt et diviserunt inter se regnum insularum, factumque est regnum bipartitum a die illa usque in praesens tempus et haec fuit causa ruinae regni insularum ex quo filii Sumerledi occupaverunt illud.

Chron. Regum Manniae, p. 10.

XIV.

Donald son of Malcolm Macheth taken prisoner.

DOUENALDUS filius Malcolmi apud Witerne captus est et incarceratus in turre Rokesburc cum patre suo.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 75; Chron. S. Crucis, p. 32.

CONTINUANTE itaque civilia bella Sumerledo, nepos ejus unus filiorum Malcolmi Macheth, Dovenaldus nomine, per quosdam regis Malcolmi fideles apud Wittherne comprehenditur et in eadem turre de Marchmond cum patre suo incarceratur.

Fordun, Gesta Ann., i., vol. 1, p. 254; Scotichr., viii., 2, vol. 1, p. 448.

XV.

Confirmation by Pope Adrian to Anchitellus de Riddel of his brother Walter's testament.

ADRIANUS episcopus servus servorum Dei.

Dilecto Anchitello militi, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem et sub Beati Petri et nostri protectionis suscepimus, autem ea quae Walterus de Riddel frater tuus testamentum ante obitum suum faciens tibi noscitur reliquisse viz. villas Wittunes Lillislive Brahebe et cetera bona in quibuscunque tibi juste collata nos devotionis tuae auctoritate sedis Apostolicae integre confirmamus. Datum Beneventi 7 Idus Aprilis.

Pope Adrian takes Anchitel de Riddel under his protection and confirms the will by which Walter de Riddel left his lands of Wittunes, Lilleslive, Brahebe, and his goods to his brother Anchitel.

Walter de Riddel witnessed many of the charters of King David, who granted to him lands in Roxburghshire. (See Charter No. CCXXII., E.S.C., pp. 179 and 424.)

Anchitel de Riddel had a confirmation by Pope Alexander III. of the agreement which Anchitel made regarding the vill of Lilleslive with Huctred the priest "mediante Malcolmo Scottorum rege."

These documents and another confirmation by Pope Alexander III. to Walter the son of Anchitel were seen and recorded by Sir James Dalrymple (Coll., pp. 348-349). Recently the papal rescripts have been printed in Jaffé's Register (Hadrian iv., Suppl., p. 760, No. 10166), and in Archeolog. Aeliana (1887), pp. 197 and 202.

XVI.

Bull of Pope Adrian IV. confirming the lands and privileges of the Priory of St. Andrews, 9 August, 1156.

ADRIANUS Episcopus servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis Roberto priori ecclesiae Beati Andreae apostoli in Scotia ejusque fratribus tam praesentibus quam futuris, regularem vitam professis in perpetuum.

Quotiens illud a nobis petitur quod religioni et honestati convenire dinoscitur, animo nos decet libenti concedere et petentium desideriis congruum impetrari consensum.

Eapropter dilecti in Domino filii, vestris justis postulationibus clementer annuimus et praefatam ecclesiam in qua divino mancipati estis obsequio ad exemplar praedecessoris nostri sanctae recordationis Eugenii Papae sub Beati Petri et nostra protectione suscipimus et praesentis scripti privilegio communimus.

Statuentes ut ordo canonicus secundum Beati Augustini regulam qui per gratiam Dei consilio et auxilio venerabilis fratris nostri Roberti episcopi vestri et tuo dilecte in Domino fili Roberte prior labore et studio in eadem ecclesia noscitur institutus, perpetuis ibidem temporibus

inviolabiliter conservetur; preterea quascunque possessiones quaecunque bona eadem ecclesia in praesentiarum juste et canonice possidet aut in futurum concessione pontificum, largitione regum vel principum, oblatione fidelium seu aliis justis modis praestante Domino poterit adipisci: firma vobis vestrisque successoribus et illibata permaneant.

In quibus haec propriis duximus exprimenda vocabulis Barrimunid Struithin. . . .

[and other lands and privileges as enumerated in the Charters of Bishop Robert (Reg. S. And., p. 122 ; E.S.C., p. 124) and of King David (Reg. S. And., p. 189, and E.S.C., p. 126).]

The new grants confirmed were gifts by King Malcolm of three marks of silver annually, from the King's can of Perth, for the clothing of the Canons, and a fishing in the water of Perth.

Obeunte vero fratre nostro Roberto episcopo vestro nullus in ecclesia Sancti Andreae quae sedes episcopalis est aliqua surreptionis astutia seu violentia proponatur sed quem vestro communi consensu vel fratrum ecclesiae vestrae pars consilii sanioris secundum canonice provideritis eligendum. Statuimus etiam ut decedentibus Keledeis loco eorum regulares canonici auctore Domino subrogentur.

Decrevimus ergo ut nulli omnino hominum liceat supradictam ecclesiam temere perturbare aut ejus possessiones auferre vel ablatas retinere, minuere seu quibuslibet vexationibus fatigare sed illibata omnia et integra conserventur eorum pro quorum gubernatione et sustentatione concessa sunt usibus omnimodis profutura.

Salva nimirum apostolicae sedis auctoritate et episcopi Sancti Andreae canonica justitia.

Si qua igitur in futurum ecclesiastica secularisve persona hanc nostrae constitutionis paginam sciens contra eam temere venire temptaverit secundo tertiove commonita, nisi praesumptionem suam congrua satisfactione correxerit, potestatis honorisque sui dignitate careat, reamque se divino judicio existere de perpetrata iniquitate cognoscat et a sacratissimo corpore ac sanguine Dei et Domini

redemptoris nostri Jhesu Christi aliena fiat atque in extremo examine districtae ultioni subjaceat. Cunctis autem eidem loco sua jura servantibus sit pax Domini nostri Jhesu Christi quatinus et hic fructum bonae actionis percipiant et apud districtum judicem praemia eternae pacis inveniant.

Amen. Amen. Amen.

Oculi mei semper ad Dominum.

Sanctus Petrus, Sanctus Paulus, Adrianus Papa IIII.

Ego Adrianus, catholicae ecclesiae episcopus S.S.

Ego Jamarus, Tuscul. episcopus S.S.

Ego Centius, Portuensis et Sanctae Rufinae episcopus S.S.

Ego Gregorius, Sabinensis episcopus S.S.

Ego Guido, presb. card. tit. Sancti Grisogoni S.S.

Ego Octovianus, presb. card. tit. Sanctae Ceciliae S.S.

Ego Henricus, presb. card. tit. Sanctorum Nerei et Achillei S.S.

Dat. Narni per manum Rolandi Sanctae Romanae ecclesiae presb. cardinalis et cancellarii v Idus Augusti Indict. IIII.

Incarnationis dominicae anno MCLVI pontificatus vero domini Adriani pp. IIII anno secundo.

Registr. Prior. S. Andreae, p. 51.

Date. Pope Adrian was at Narni during the greater part of August, 1156, and on the 9th of that month he issued this Bull, and on the 11th he granted an indulgence to Robert, Bishop of St. Andrews.

XVII.

Papal Indulgence to the aged Bishop of St. Andrews. 11th August, 1156.

ADRIANUS Episcopus servus servorum Dei, venerabili fratri R. episcopo Sancti Andree salutem et apostolicam benedictionem.

Cum universis Christi fidelibus ex injuncto nobis a Deo

apostolatus officio providere utiliter debeamus, necessitatibus tamen fratrum nostrorum episcoporum precipue oportet nos debita caritate consulere, et eorum postulationes attentius exaudire.

Huius utique considerationis intuitu provocati apostolicae sedis auctoritate tibi duximus indulgendum ut quoniam constat te languore continuo fatigatum, et senili etate maturum nullius vocacione parrochiae tuae limites exire cogaris nisi forte a summo pontifice, aut eius mandato vel ab aliquo ex ipsius latere destinato fueris evocatus. Ad haec quoniam de commisso tibi populo in extremo examine redditurus eris districto iudici rationem fraternitati tuae per apostolica scripta mandamus quatinus iniquos et malefactores a suis excessibus districta severitate coerceas et his qui sanandi sunt salubre ad repellendos morbos antidotum studeas adhibere.

Ita quidem cautus ac providus omnia moderare ne vel potentiam prepositorum timeas vel inbecilitatem despicias subjectorum.

Dat. Narñ tercio Idus Aug.

Original in Balfour's Collections (Adv. Lib.) No. 15, l. 19.

Adrian, Bishop and servant of the servants of God, to his venerable brother R., Bishop of St. Andrews, greeting and apostolic blessing.

Since it is our duty to provide for the wants of all the faithful in Christ, it is especially right that we should attend to the needs and wishes of our brethren the Bishops of the Church.

We therefore grant to you, who are wearied by continuous weakness and by old age, the indulgence that you need not go beyond the bounds of your diocese unless commanded by the Pope or his legate.

You shall strive to restrain with severity the excesses of those who are evil among the people committed to your care, and shall give those who are well a remedy to repel the ills which beset them.

Robert had been Bishop of St. Andrews for more than thirty years. He was appointed in 1124, consecrated in 1127, and died in 1159.

XVIII.

Release of Malcolm Macheth.

MALCOLM MACHET cum rege Scottorum pacificatus est.

Chron. S. Crucis, p. 32.

POST cujus captionem, anno sequenti Malcolmus, pater ejus cum rege pacificatus est.

Sumerledo nequiter adhuc suam nequitiam in populo exercente.

Fordun, Gest. Ann., 1, p. 255.

"Three and twenty years of hopeless captivity must have bowed the spirit of the forlorn prisoner, and despairing of success when his son became a partner of his dungeon, Malcolm MacHeth came to terms with his enemies. No account remains of the nature of the transaction by which he at length repurchased his liberty, or of the claims which he relinquished or of the concessions extorted by his opponent." (Robertson, Early Kings, 1, p. 350.)

Malcolm Maceth was a witness to a charter by King Malcolm confirming to the Abbey of Dunfermline the church of Perth. (Reg. de Dunfer., No. 40, p. 23.)

A mandate in the Register of Dunfermline (No. 43, p. 25), is addressed to Malcolm, Earl of Ross. Mr. Skene and G. E. C. said that he was Malcolm Macheth, which is supported by Anglo-Scot. Chron. (Bouterwek), p. 41, A.D. 1168, "IX Kal. Oct. obiit Malcolm Macheth, comes de Ros."

XIX.

Bull of Pope Adrian IV. confirming the rights of the Church of Aberdeen, A.D. 1157.

ADRIANUS Episcopus servus servorum Dei, venerabili fratri Edwardo Aberdonensi episcopo ejusque successoribus canonice substituendis imperpetuum, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem.

Cum ex injuncto nobis a Deo apostulatus officio quo cunctis Christi fidelibus, auctore Domino, preeminemus

singulorum paci et tranquillitati debeamus intendere praesertim pro illorum quiete. oportet nos esse sollicitos qui pastoralis dignitate sunt praediti et ad officium pontificale promoti. Nisi enim nos eorum utilitatibus intendentes ipsorum iura in quantum Deo permittente possumus integra conservemus et auctoritate apostolica eos a pravorum incursibus defendamus de illorum salute non vere poterint esse solliciti qui sibi ad regendum Domino sunt disponente commissi.

Hujus utique rei consideratione venerabilis in Christo frater episcopo Aberdonensis provocati tuis justis postulationibus clementer annuimus et tam personam tuam quam ecclesiam Aberdonensem cui Deo auctore praeesse dinosceris sub Beati Petri et nostra protectione suscipimus et praesentis scripti privilegio communimus. Statuentes ut quascunque possessiones quaecunque bona eadem ecclesia in praesenti juste et canonice possidet aut in futurum concessione pontificum, largitione regum vel principum, oblatione fidelium seu aliis justis modis praestante Domino poterit adipisci, firma tibi tuisque successoribus et illibata permaneant.

In quibus haec propriis duximus exprimenda vocabulis Ecclesiam de Aberden, ecclesiam Sancti Machorii, totam villam veteris Aberdon, dimidiam aquam de North, decimam piscariae de [Crovis], Petferlane, Ardinachyn, Ardshalty, [Ardechillin,] Slatyne, Gouyle, Petsproc, Murcrod, [Tuligreg,] Kynmonedy, Malmeulach, ecclesiam quoque Sancti Nicholai de Aberden, decimam molendini Aberdonensis, decimam de chanie navium quae illuc venerint cum uno rethe in Suth aqua et tota decima piscium quae ibi capiuntur, totam decimam annonae in eodem loco, totam decimam piscium quae capiuntur in Stellis, decimam de Baldewyniston annonae et piscium, decimam de Badfothal, totam decimam regis de burgo Aberdonensi, decimam eorum quae sunt inter duas aquas quae Dee et Spey vocantur.

Villam de Rane cum pertinentiis suis, Clatt cum ecclesia et ceteris pertinentiis suis [Tulines]tyn cum ecclesia et ceteris pertinentiis suis, monasterium de Cloueth, villam et monasterium de Murthillach cum quinque ecclesiis et terris eisdem pertinentibus, ecclesias de Rane et de Dauyoth cum pertinentiis suis, ecclesiam de Ouchtirlis cum pertinentiis suis, ecclesiam de [Inuercrudan] cum pertinentiis suis, ecclesiam de Balheluy cum pertinentiis suis, ecclesiam de Brass cum pertinentiis suis, ecclesiam de Dalmayak cum pertinentiis suis, ecclesiam de Banchorydeueny cum suis pertinentiis, terram de Elone quam magister Philippus tenuit, villam de Fethirner et ecclesiam cum suis pertinentiis, villam quae fuit Christiani [Bastiani?] presbyteri cum pertinentiis suis, villam quae fuit Achilidis, secus Abberden.

Praeterea monachos sive canonicos in [tua] cathedrali ecclesia juxta dispositionem tuam instituendi liberam auctoritate sedis apostolicae habeas facultatem.

Decernimus ergo ut nulli omnino hominum liceat supradictas personas et ecclesiam temere perturbare aut ejus possessiones auferre aut ablatas retinere minuere seu quibuslibet vexationibus fatigare sed illibata omnia et integra conserventur in eorum pro quorum gubernatione et sustentatione concessa sunt usibus omnimodis profutura.

Salva nimirum apostolicae sedis auctoritate.

Si qua igitur [in futurum] ecclesiastica secularisve persona hanc nostrae constitutionis paginam sciens, contra eam temere venire temptaverit secundo tertiove commonita nisi presumptionem suam congrua satisfactione correxerit potestatis honorisque dignitate careat reamque se divino judicio existere de perpetrata iniquitate cognoscat et a sacratissimo corpore et sanguine Dei et Domini redemptoris nostri Jhesu Christi aliena fiat atque in extremo examine districtae ultioni subjaceat. Cunctis autem eidem loco sua jura conservantibus sit pax Domini nostri Jhesu Christi quatinus et hic fructum bonae actionis percipiant et apud districtum judicem praemia aeternae pacem inveniant. Amen.

[Et sic finit cum caractere et subscriptionibus ipsius Pape et Octo Cardinalium. Datum Signie per manum Rolandi Sanctae Romanae ecclesiae presbyteri cardinalis et cancellarii III^{to} Idus Augusti Indictione quinta Incarnationis Domini anno millesimo centesimo quinquagesimo septimo. Pontificatus vero Domini Adriani Papae quarti, anno tertio.]

1 Reg. Aber., pp. 5 and 84.

On 10 August, 1157, when he issued this Bull, in the third year of his Pontificate, Pope Adrian was residing at Signia.

The Bull is the earliest authentic deed relating to the lands of the Bishoprick of Aberdeen. Doubtless there were earlier charters granted by King David which were laid before the Papal Chancery, the import of which is embodied in the Bull, but neither the original charters nor accurate copies have been preserved.

I printed a copy of King David's charter in E.S.C., p. 89, and added some notes on the lands (*ib.* pp. 354-355). In notes to charters in the reign of King William I may have the opportunity of giving more details.

Edward, Bishop of Aberdeen. Edward, chancellor to King David, was a witness to the great charter to Holyrood. After William Cumyn ceased to be chancellor, in 1141, Edward was again chancellor until he was appointed Bishop of Aberdeen before 1150. As a bishop he was seldom at Court, and took little part in public affairs.

As bishop he witnessed a charter by King David to Dunfermline (Reg. Dunf., No. 8, p. 8) granted at the dedication of the church in 1150, and two charters by the same King to St. Andrews (Reg. Prior. S. And., pp. 184, 187).

Bishop Edward confirmed a grant by Morgrund, Earl of Mar (Reg. Prior. S. And., p. 297), to which Radulf his chaplain, Walter diaconus, Gilandreas sacerdos and Stephanus diaconus were witnesses. A charter to him (Reg. Aber., vol. 1, p. 4) by Malcolm IV., dated 8th December, 1155, is doubtful. He was a witness to a charter by King Malcolm to Dunfermline in 1161, when William, Bishop of Moray, was Legate.

By this Bull the Pope conferred on him the power of instituting canons in his cathedral church. The "*Templi Aberdonensis Pontificum Catalogus*" (Reg. Ab., vol. 2, p. 247) states of Bishop Edward: "*hic primus in eo templo canonicos instituit quod Adrianus quartus pontifex Romanus ratum habuit*": "*Edwardus qui Nectano successit*

primus fertur instituisse canonicos sed de eorundem numero qualitate et dignitate nulla legitima conspiciuntur documenta" (ib., p. 251).

Bishop Edward died in 1171. (Chron. de Mailros, p. 84; 2 Reg. Aber., p. 247; Scotch., 1, p. 462.) He was succeeded by Mathew, Archdeacon of St. Andrews.

He was sometimes called St. Edward. (View of the diocese of Aberdeen Coll. Aber. and Banff., p. 160.) A man of the strictest purity of life.

Camerarius states that his festival was on 18th of April. (D. Camer. de Scotorum Fortitudine, p. 133.)

The diocese of Aberdeen was coextensive with the shire (exclusive of Strathbogy, which was in the diocese of Moray), with the addition of a part of Banffshire. It contained of old three rural deaneries: Mar, Buchan and Garioch. There were afterwards five: Aberdeen, Mar, the Garioch, Buchan and Boyne.

The See was at old Aberdeen. The church was dedicated to St. Machar, a follower of Columba.

There is no evidence that a cathedral was built in the time of Bishop Edward. The oldest cathedral begun by his successor, Bishop Mathew, was afterwards destroyed.

XX.

ABOUT 8th April, 1157, King Henry II. embarked at Barfleur, landed at Southampton and proceeded to London. He invited King Malcolm to meet him. King Malcolm did homage to King Henry II. at Chester in July, 1157, and then, or shortly afterwards, he was forced to cede the counties of Northumberland and Cumberland.

"Malcolm seems to have passed through Yorkshire, Lincolnshire and Nottinghamshire, and to have awaited King Henry at Peak Castle in Derbyshire, and thence to have accompanied the King to Chester. The following entries in the Pipe Roll of Michaelmas, 1157, are pertinent to this subject."

Yorkshire. The Sheriff charged "in corredio Regis Scotiae £123. 0s. 9d., XVI dierum."

Lincolnshire. The Sheriff charged "in corredio Regis Scotiae £72. 19s. 10d. per Cancellarium et Comitum Legrecestriae."

Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire. The Sheriff charged "in camera Regis in adquietatione corredii Regis Scotiae de Notingham et de Pech £37. 12s. 3d. per breve Regis."

"Et in adquietatione corredii Regis apud Pech per Nigellum de Broc £10. 1s. 4d."

Eyton, Court Household and Itinerary of King Henry II., p. 28.

ANNO MCLVII Rex Malcolmus Scottorum veniens ad regem Angliae Henricum apud Cestram devenit homo suus eo modo quo avus suus fuerat homo veteris regis Henrici, salvis omnibus dignitatibus suis.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 76; Roger de Hoveden, 51 Rolls Series, vol. I, p. 216.

Till Chestyre, off Scotland the Kyng Malcolme,
Till the Kyng Henry off Ingland come
Thare he become that Kingys man,
As dyd his gud-syre before than
For the landys off Hwntyntown
That thai had in possessyown;
For that earldwme wes lyand
Wythin the kynrik off Ingland.

Wyntoun, Book vii., Cap. vii., line 1359.

Devenit homo suus. The words were "Devenio homo vester de tenemento quod de vobis teneo et tenere debeo: et fidem vobis portabo de vita et membris et catallis et terreno honore de corpore et fidem vobis portabo contra omnes gentes." (Palgrave, Rise and Progress, App. p. ccccviii.)

Eo modo quo avus suus. So far as I know there is no record that David as King of Scotland did homage to King Henry I.

As Lord of the Honour of Huntington, and as Earl of Northampton, David was the 'homo' of the old King, and in 1128 as an English Baron he swore to recognise the Empress Maud as heir to the throne of England.

"Rex Anglorum Henricus anno regni sui XXVIII [1128] in octavis Pascae quod erat III^o Kal. Maii, indictione VI^a concurrentibus VII^{em} bissextilibus epactis XXV^e apud Westmonasterium Lundonie tenuit

concilium. Cui presidebant duo metropolitani Willelmus Dorubernensis, Turstinus Eboracensis, episcopi, abbates, comites barones cum totius Angliae primoribus. Ubi de pluribus tractatis, quis, de medio facto rege et herede carente, in regendi regni statum succedat, communi consilio tractatur.

"Tandem ad velle regis consentiunt omnes, ut illius filia, Romanorum imperatoris Heinrici relicta, cum legitimo suo, si habuerit sponso in Christi brachio regnum Angliae sustineat. Et ut hujusmodi consilium stabile permaneat, ab omnibus fit juramentum.

"Jurat rex Scottorum David: jurans etiam Anglorum regina filiae regis quae inpresentiarum erat juratae prerogativae eo pacto assensum dedit, ut si rex in utroque sexu careret herede si vero non in utroque superstes qui foret regnum hereditaret." (John of Worcester, *Anecdota Oxoniensia*, xiii., 26.)

Salvis omnibus dignitatibus suis. "The precise import of this formula is uncertain, and was probably not much less so at the time: the exact nature and grounds of the Scottish homage to England formed a question which both parties usually found it convenient to leave undetermined." (Miss Norgate, *Angevine Kings*, I, p. 438.) "This is the only early instance in which this reservation appears distinctly. Whatever may have been the meaning then put upon it (perhaps in relation to Malcolm's right to the English Crown), it was not repeated in 1163." (Palgrave, *Rise and Progress*, App. p. cccxxxv.)

"Much of the vagueness which is observable in the Scottish homages is to be attributed not to a desire on the part of the Scottish Sovereigns to elude acknowledging a dependence which they had not the courage to deny, but rather to a wish to leave open the question about the extent of their claims upon the English Crown." (Robertson's *Early Kings*, 2, p. 408.)

XXI.

King Malcolm ceded to King Henry his rights in Cumberland and Northumberland.

HENRICUS, Rex Anglorum post octavas Paschae apud Barbeffluvium transivit in Angliam, et Malchomus rex Scottorum reddidit ei quicquid habebat de dominio suo,

id est, civitatem Carluith, Castrum [Puellarum], Baenburc, Novum Castrum super Tynam et comitatum Lodonensem. Et rex reddidit ei comitatum Huntendonae.

Robert de Torigneio, 82 Rolls Series, vol. 4, p. 192.

Robert de Torigneio was the first to chronicle the cession of the Comitatus Lodonensis.

He was copied by Ralph de Diceto, Mathew Paris, Bartholemew Cotton, the Annals of Waverley, Roger of Wendover, and Trivet.

Civitas Carluith. Carlisle.

Castrum [Puellarum]. An erasure in one MS. on which the word "Puellarum" can be traced. The word is not in the other MSS.

Edinburgh was not ceded; it remained in possession of the Scots until 1174, when it was surrendered under the Treaty of Falaise.

Baenburc. Bamborough Castle, and **Newcastle-on-Tyne.** The Earldom of Northumberland was inherited and possessed by William, King Malcolm's brother. He was not a party to the cession: the loss of Northumberland embittered his whole life.

Comitatus Lodonensis. Did Robert de Torigneio mean the Earldom of Northumberland? He called Northumberland "Comitatus Lodonensis" when he mentioned that William succeeded to it.

Lord Hailes said: "The words 'Comitatus Lodonensis' have afforded, and probably will for ever afford, a subject of controversy. . . . Whether Malcolm IV. acknowledged himself the vassal of Henry II. for Lothian in Scotland is an historical problem considered at great length in Remarks on the History of Scotland, ch. 2." And see E. W. Robertson, 2, p. 427.

Miss Norgate read Comitatus Lodonensis as Lothian. It "can only mean that he made a cession of Lothian to receive its investiture again . . . as a fief of the English crown." (1 Angevine Kings, p. 438.)

REGI quoque Scottorum, qui aquilonaes Angliae regiones, scilicet Northumbriam, Cumbrian, Westmeriam, nomine Mathildis dictae imperatricis et heredis ejus olim a David Scottorum Rege acquisitas, tanquam jus proprium possidebat, mandare curavit, regem Angliae tanta regni sui parte non debere fraudari, nec posse patienter mutilari, justum esse reddi quod suo fuisset nomine acquisitum.

Ille vero prudenter considerans regem Angliae in hac parte cum potentia virium merito causae praestare, quamvis posset obtendere iuramentum quod avo suo David praestitisse dicebatur, cum ab eo cingulum acciperet militare, praenominatos fines repetenti cum integritate restituit et ab eo vicissim comitatum Huntedunensem, prisco sibi jure competentem recepit.

William of Newburgh, 82 Rolls Series, vol. I, p. 105.

QUI ut cum sublimatus esset in regnum, suae sponsionis immemor et iuramenti, quod prius regi David, avunculo suae matris, sacramento firmaveret, Northumbriam calumpnians et Cumbriam cum annis [numerosis] jam regi Scotiae obedirent, satagebat invadere nec non comitatum Huntingdoniae in possessione propria recognovit.

Fordun, Gest. Ann., ii., vol. I, p. 255.

REX Scotiae reddidit regi Angliae Northanhribriam et Cumberlandiam; rex autem Angliae reddit ei comitatum Untendunie.

Chron. S. Crucis, p. 32.

INITA tamen inter eos reges ad tempus pace, sed ficta, intra quam, quorum instinctu nescio, Rex Malcolmus regem adiens Henricum apud Cestriam, ei hominium fecit, eo videlicet modo, quo avus suus Rex David fuerat homo veteris Henrici regis: sperans ob hoc, suas possessiones, ut quidem autumant, possidere pacifice, dignitatibus suis tamen omnibus sibi salvis.

Quo tamen in loco suos quosdam consiliarios, Anglorum, ut fertur, pecuniis illectos, execranda confluxit cupiditas: quorum mox ingenio rex seductus fallaci, sic quoque quod in eodem anno Northumbriam regi Angliae, suis praeter paucis inconsultis proceribus, et Cumbriam reddidit. Cui et idem rex Angliae comitatum Huntingdoniae restituit.

Ob quam causam totius Scotiae communitas, contra dominum suum regem et suos consiliarios in odium unanims murmure tacito concitatur.

Fordun, Gest. Ann., ii., vol. 1, p. 255.

Quamvis posset obtendere juramentum, etc. King David before he knighted his grand-nephew, Henry the son of the Empress, in 1149, made him swear that if he ever became King of England, he would give to the King of Scots, Newcastle and the whole of Northumberland.

"*Henricus autem filius Matildis Imperatricis jam sexdecim annorum juvenis, nutritus in curia David Regis Scottorum avi matris suae, factus est miles ab eodem rege David in civitate Carleoli, prius dato sacramento, quod si ipse rex Angliae fieret redderet ei Novum Castellum et totam Northimbriam et permitteret illum et heredes suos in pace sine calumnia in perpetuum possidere totam terram quae est a fluvio Twede ad fluvium Tine.*" (Rog. de Hoveden, 1, p. 211.)

"Henry does not seem to have denied his oath ; he simply refused to keep it on the ground that it was counter to his duty as a King. He declared that the Crown of England must not suffer such mutilation." (Miss Norgate, England under the Angevine Kings, 1, p. 435.)

Did the Scottish Kings hold these counties in trust? I do not agree with Bishop Stubbs (1 Const. Hist., p. 511, and Early Plantag., p. 42) that King David and King Malcolm held Northumberland and Cumberland in trust for King Henry.

These were integral parts of the kingdom of England when King David swore to recognise and support his niece the Empress. In 1135 when the old King Henry died, King David on behalf of the Empress took possession of Carlisle, Norham, Wark, Alnwick, and Newcastle.

"*Dum autem Rex Stephanus in fine Natalis moram faceret apud Oxenforde audivit nuncium dicentem sibi: 'Rex Scottorum David simulans se pacifice venire ad te gratia hospitandi veniens in Carduill et in Novum Castellum, dolose cepit utraque.'*"

"*Cui rex Stephanus respondit 'quae dolose cepit, victoriose recipiam.'*"

"*Promovit igitur Rex impiger exercitum suum, tam magnum, fortem et validum, quantum nullus in Anglia fuisse memorare potuit.*"

"*Occurrens autem ei Rex David circa Dunelmum concordatus est ei, reddens Novum Castellum. Carduill vero retinuit concessione*

Regis Stephani. Rex tamen David homo regis Stephani non est effectus quia sacramentum primus laicorum juraverat imperatrici, filiae regis Henrici, scilicet nepti suae, de Anglia ei manutenenda post mortem Regis Henrici. Regis autem David filius, Henricus nomine, homo regis Stephani effectus est, deditque ei Rex Stephanus burgum quod vocatur Huntundona in augmentum." (Roger of Hoveden, I, p. 190.)

1140: "Eodem anno Rex Stephanus dedit Northimbriam Henrico filio David Regis Scottorum." (Hoveden, I, p. 198.)

King Stephen gave Cumberland to King David absolutely, not in trust for the Empress Maud, whose rights Stephen refused to recognise.

Though King David was guilty of a breach of his oath when he became a party to treaties which gave him as his own what he had taken possession of for his niece, it must be remembered that at that time her cause seemed desperate, and when Earl Henry got Northumberland he was free to make terms with King Stephen because he was not bound by any oath to the contrary.

Ten years later King David, conscious that his acquisition and possession of the northern counties was inconsistent with his oath of fidelity to the Empress Queen, exacted from Henry a promise, sanctioned by an oath, that if he ever became King of England he would acknowledge and ratify the acquisition of Northumberland.

Fordun said that King Henry II. in 1157 threatened to take Cumberland and Northumberland by force; Mathew of Westminster, on the other hand, said that Malcolm invaded England and that he was repulsed by King Henry and then ceded the counties.

It seems to me probable that though King Henry since his accession had been unwearied in depriving the Earls created by King Stephen of their earldoms and of the great castles and royal demesnes, he did not at first demand the restoration by the Scottish King of the northern counties. He began by recognising King Malcolm as his feudatory, and ordered him to do homage at Chester, which King Malcolm as legally entitled to possess Northumberland and Cumberland was bound to do, and having got an unequivocal acknowledgment by the Scottish King of the paramount title of England, King Henry forced the young King to abandon the rights he had under the treaties with Stephen in 1136 and 1139, fortified by Henry's own oath in 1149.

There is no record of a written cession. King Henry probably said, "if you don't cede your rights, I have you in my power and I can compel you," and King Malcolm and his councillors admitted that they were powerless.

King Henry regarded the possession by the Scottish King and Earl William of these northern counties as a mutilation of his kingdom. He was right; even if they claimed no more than English Earls had in their "comitatus," the position of Northumberland and Cumberland on the borders between England and Scotland made it necessary that therein the English King should have complete power.

Comitatus Huntedoniae. All the chronicles agree in stating that King Henry granted to King Malcolm the "comitatus."

Freeman, *Norm. Conq.*, 2, p. 559, says that "Waltheof got two Earldoms, Northampton and Huntingdon," and Bishop Stubbs, 1 *Con. His.*, 408, says that "Judith had the counties of Huntingdon and Northampton as Earldoms, which descended to her daughter Maud and through her to the family of St. Liz and the Kings of Scots."

But while Earl Waltheof and Countess Judith had very extensive estates in both counties, it is doubtful whether there were two Earldoms. Simon de St. Liz is said to have been created Earl of Northampton about the year 1080, and that Earldom was possessed by him and his son and grandson until the death of Simon the third Earl in 1184. During the minority of Simon the second Earl the estates were possessed by Earl David of Scotland, in right of his wife and as the stepfather of the Earl. When Simon the second Earl came of age (or at latest when his mother died in 1130) he was recognised as Earl of Northampton, but then, or before then, the estates were divided, a part went with the Earldom and a part was the Honour of Huntingdon, which was possessed by King David for a time, and was afterwards granted by King Stephen to Earl Henry.

Earl Henry died in 1152; King David and Simon, second Earl of Northampton, died in 1153; and the estates of the Honour reverted to the King of England, so that Henry II. was able to give in 1157 to King Malcolm, not the Earldom of Northampton (which was the inheritance of Simon, third Earl), but the Honour, which included the castle of Huntingdon, the manor and forest of Yardley, and many lands in Huntingdon, Northampton, Leicester, Bedford, Middlesex, Cambridge and Oxfordshires.

King Malcolm and his successor William the Lion held the Honour until the latter lost it in 1174. It is not certain whether the estates of the Honour then were reunited with the Earldom, but in 1184, on the death of the last Earl, King Richard gave them to King William of Scotland, by whom the Honour was transferred to

his brother David. The extent of the Honour, and of the rights and privileges attached to it, may be gathered from the confirmation to Earl David in 1214. (1 Bain, Cal., 205.)

From 1157 till 1174 many charters were given by the Scottish Kings to the religious houses of St. Andrews, Northampton, St. Neots, Daventry, Saltray, St. Frideswide, Oxford, St. Radegund, Cambridge, Harewold, Wardon, Eynesham and others.

An honour was "uniusquisque majoris baronis, feudale, patri-monium seu baronia: adjuncto plerumque sedes ejusdem capitalis aut ipsius interdum baronis nomine."

It was the name given to the "francae terrae" of a Bishopric which reverted to the King "vacante sede." (Round, Feud. Eng., p. 311.)

E. W. Robertson, *Early Kings*, I, p. 193, "The holder of an Honour was overlord or constable of a number of knights and barons, for all the tenants of an honour held by military service and with manorial rights."

Stubbs, *Const. Hist.*, I, 454, "When a great barony fell by forfeiture or escheat into the hands of the Crown, instead of being incorporated with the general body of the county or counties in which it lay, it retained a distinct corporate existence and the whole apparatus of jurisdiction which it had possessed before.

"Under the title of an Honour, it either continued in the possession of the King and was farmed like a shire, or was granted out again as a hereditary fief. Whilst it remained in the king's hands, the fact that he was the lord of the honour did not raise the immediate tenants to the rank of tenants in chief, or entitle the crown to claim for them the rights that it claimed for such tenants."

XXII.

Meeting at Carlisle of the Kings of England and Scotland in January, 1158.

REX Angliae Henricus et Malcolmus Rex Scottorum convenerunt apud Carlel sed non bene facti amici discesse-runt, ideoque Rex Scottorum nondum miles factus est.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 76; Hoveden, vol. I, p. 216.

IDEM interea reges, anno sequenti apud Carleolum pro suis convenientes negotiis, sed non bene concordēs, ut pluribus patuit, ab invicem discesserunt.

Fordun, *Gesta Annalia*, i, p. 255; *Scotichron.*, viii., cap. 3.

At Karlele eft, on purpos set
 Thir Kyngis twa togyddyr met
 A thowsand a hundyr yhere fyfty and awcht
 Thare thai departyd nowcht all sawcht
 Bot swne efftyr that dyscorde
 Togyddyr thai drewe in till concorde.

Wyntoun, vii., vii., line 1367.

Eyton, *Court, etc.*, of Henry II., p. 32: "1158, January 24, the King at Carlisle granted the honour of Knighthood to William, Earl of Warrenne, but refused it to Malcolm King of Scots."

"1158. In festivitate S. Johannis Baptistae, Henricus Rex Anglorum militaribus armis accinxit apud Carluid, Willelmum filium regis Stephani comitem Moritonii et de Warennā, quem comitatum habet propter filiam Willelmi comitis de Varenna, quam duxerat. Qui Willelmus mortuus fuerat in expeditione Jerosolimitana." (*Robert de Torigneio*, 82 *Rolls Series*, vol. iv., p. 196.)

At Carlisle, King Malcolm granted a charter to Harewold Priory, witnessed by Herbert, Bishop of Glasgow, Ernald, Abbot of Kelso, Walter de Bidun, Chancellor, Hugo de Morevilla, Robert de Bruis, Walter, son of Alan, Walter de Sumervill, Robert de Capella, and Eadmund Camerarius. (*Dugd. Mon.*, vi., p. 330.)

King Henry took possession of the northern counties. (1 *Bain, Cal.*, 64.) He fortified Wark Castle in Northumberland on the Tweed, and then went to Newcastle-on-Tyne. (*Eyton*, p. 33.) The Pipe Rolls for Cumberland and Northumberland, which had been discontinued during the Scottish occupation, were renewed in 1158 (*Bain, Cal.*, vol. i, No. 50). Robert son of Troite in that year rendered his account for the corrody prepared against the King's arrival, which he gave to Hubert de Vallibus, £11. 3s., by the King's writ.

In the same year, William de Vesci, Sheriff of Northumberland, rendered his account for Tyndale, £10. In the work of Werk, £21. 8s. 11d., witness, William de Merlai. In pardons by the King's writ on the King's domain in Tyndale, £6. 6s. 8d. £4 for the men of Robert de Bruis. (1 *Bain*, 62, 63.)

XXIII.

Court held at Roxburgh in 1159.

KING MALCOLM held a Court at Roxburgh in April or May, 1159, at which were present the Bishops of Glasgow, Moray, and Dunkeld ; the King's brothers, William and David, his mother, the Countess Ada ; the Abbots of Dunfermline, Jedworth, Newbattle, and Stirling ; Walter the Chancellor, the Prior of St. Andrews, the Archdeacons of St. Andrews and Lothian, Herbert the Chamberlain, Nicholas the Clerk, Richard the Chaplain, Magister Andrew, Magister Arthur, Walter the clerk of the Chancellor, John the nephew of the Bishop of St. Andrews, Serlo the clerk, Salomon the chaplain and Helias the clerk of the Bishop of Glasgow. Godred, King of the Isles ; Earl Cospatric, Earl Ferteth, Earl Duncan, Gillebride, Earl of Angus ; Uctred, son of Fergus, Gilbert de Umframvilla, William de Sumervill, Richard de Morvilla, Ranulf de Sulas, David Olifard, Richard Cumin, Robert Avenel, William de Morvilla, William Finemund, Walter Corbet, Asketin de Ridala, Henry de Perci, Liolph son of Maccus, Orm son of Hailaph, and many others, clerks and laymen.

At this Court the King granted a charter to the Abbey of Kelso, and probably arrangements were then made to send Nicholas to Rome, and for the King's expedition to Toulouse. King Malcolm shortly after the Court left for Normandy, which he reached in June.

XXIV.

Expedition to Toulouse, May–November, 1159.

KING HENRY II. in right of his wife Queen Eleanor, claimed Toulouse from Raymond, Count of St. Giles, to whose ancestor Toulouse had been pledged by Queen Eleanor's grandfather.

MEMORABILIS rex Anglorum Henricus secundus, anno regni sui septimo, in partes Gasconiae duxit exercitum :

cujus famosae expeditionis causa haec erat. Comes Pictavensis qui et dux Aquitanus, avus scilicet Alianoris, prius Francorum, postea vero Anglorum, reginae, cum esset in expensis profusior et propriorum reddituum quantalibet affluentia tantae voragini nequaquam sufficeret, accepta a comite Sancti Egidii, viro pecunioso, pecunia copiosa, nobilem illi cum pertinentiis civitatem Tolosam apposuerat, atque in fata concedens, absolvendi appositi operam ad filium transmiserat. Qui nimirum in expensarum profusione patrisans, ipse quoque liberandi pignoris in heredes transfudit negotium.

Reliquit autem unicam filiam heredem, quae cum regi Francorum Lodovico nupsisset, idem rex uxoris nomine Tolosam repetiit.

Comes vero Sancti Egidii nihil quidem juris obtendens, sed tamen Tolosae totus incumbens, tandem opportunitatem nactus, regem nuptiis germanae placavit, Constantiae scilicet, Eustachio regis Stephani filio olim nuptae, et post mortem ejus ad fratrem reversae.

Verum cum postea celebrato inter regem Francorum et uxorem ejus divortio, eadem ad nuptias regis transisset Anglorum, mota est rursum quaestio super Tolosa justis heredibus resignanda.

Memorato vero comite negante, et suae possessionis regem Francorum laudante auctorem, rex Anglorum, contracto ex universis terris suae ditionis exercitu, Gasconiae fines ingressus est. Invitati quoque ab eo amici ut sequerentur vel occurrerent, ingentibus copiis auxerunt exercitum.

Will. of Newburgh, 82 Rolls Series, vol. 1, p. 121.

MEDIANTE autem quadragesima [22 March], rex fecit summoneri exercitum totius Normanniae, Angliae, Aquitaniae et ceterarum provinciarum quae sibi subditae sunt,

quia Raimundus comes S. Egidii nollet ei reddere civitatem Tolosae quam rex requirebat sicut hereditatem uxoris suae Alienor reginae.

Robert de Torigneio, 82 Rolls Series, vol. iv., p. 201; Palgrave, *Rise and Progress, Proofs and Illust.*, vol. 2, p. xiv, Note 17.

REX igitur Henricus iturus in expeditionem praedictam et considerans longitudinem et difficultatem viae, nolens vexare agrarios, milites nec burgensium nec rusticorum multitudinem, sumptis LX solidis Andegavensium in Normannia de feudo uniuscujusque loricae, et de reliquis omnibus tam in Normannia quam in Anglia sive etiam aliis terris suis, secundum hoc quod ei visum fuit, capitales barones suos cum paucis secum duxit, solidarios vero milites innumeros.

Robert de Torigneio, 82 Rolls Series, vol. iv., p. 202.

Bishop Stubbs (*Constitutional History of England*, 1, p. 517): "The war of Toulouse . . . is the epoch at which the institution of Scutage, as a pecuniary commutation for personal service in the host, is fixed by the common consent of lawyers and historians.

"A precedent was found in the ancient *fyrdwite*, the fine paid by the Anglo-Saxon warrior who failed to follow his King to the field.

"But instead of being a punishment, it was now regarded as a privilege: those tenants of the Crown who did not choose to go to war, paid a tax of two marks on the Knight's fee." (See also Adams, *Constitutional History*, p. 269.)

"Three modifications, however, of the theories of Stubbs and Freeman seem likely to be soon established: (1) that 'Scutage' is an ambiguous term . . . (2) that the importance of the changes introduced by Henry II. in 1156 and 1159 has been much exaggerated, and (3) that, at a later time, probably during John's reign, scutage changed its character; it ceased to be normally a commutation of service, since it was not infrequently exacted by the Crown in *addition* to military service actually performed." M'Kechnie, *Magna Carta*, p. 86.

May 21-23: King Henry was for three days at Bec Hellouin; May 24: at Rouen; June 6-8: at Hilliricourt [Heldincort], where he had a conference with King Louis; June 24: at Poitiers.

Eyton, p. 45; Contin. Becc., 82 Rolls Ser., vol. iv., p. 322.

XXV.

King Malcolm crosses the Channel.

KING MALCOLM crossed the Channel on 16th, and joined King Henry on the 24th June at Poitiers.

MALCOLMUS rex Scotiae cum XLV navibus XVI Kal. Julii transfretavit in Normanniam, qui dum usque Pictavensem urbem, ubi regis Anglorum exercitus congregabatur, deveniret, ab eodem Rege honorifice susceptus est.

Continuatio Beccensis, 82 Rolls Series, vol. iv., p. 323.

THAN Henry the Kyng off Ingland past
Owre se' till Twlows alsa fast :
Malcolme off Scotland than owre Kyng
At hys request and hys praying
Past than wyth hym owre the se,
Quhare tretyd honestly (than) wes he.

Wyntoun, vii., vii., line 1373.

XXVI.

King Malcolm knighted at Perigueux.

ANGLORUM Rex Henricus tunc maximo cum exercitu obsedit Tolosam. Ibi fuit Malcolmus Rex Scotorum ac Heroum et Praesulum innumera multitudo: Regemque Scotorum, Henricus apud urbem Petragoricam in prato Episcopali militiae cingulo redimivit; qui novus miles

triginta Heroum liberos recentis tyrocinii consocios faciens, prosecutus est regem.

In festo S. Martialis [30th June] circa quem ista gerebantur, Geraldus Episcopus processionem nobiscum vix rogatus explevit. Data super populum benedictione iter illico aggressus est cum militibus accersitus a Rege [Angliae].

Ex Chronico Gaufredi Vosiensis, Bouquet, xii., p. 439 c.

AD illam vero expeditionem cum reliquis transmarinis venit Malcolmus Rex Scotiae et a rege Henrico cingulo militiae ibidem accinctus est.

Robert de Torigneio, 82 Rolls Series, vol. 4, p. 202.

Other authorities say that King Malcolm was knighted at Tours after the siege of Toulouse was raised. Gaufrid Voisiensis and Robert de Torigneio are specially good authorities for the events which occurred in France; indeed Gaufrid was then in Perigueux. He speaks of the Bishop's visit at that very time.

XXVII.

March to Toulouse.

July 1-3: Muster of the King of England's forces at Agen (apud Agennense Castrum).

"A diary of the period [Palgrave, Appendix, p. xiv] tells us incidentally of the King being at Auvilar [in Gascony]. . . . We conclude that the King took Auvilar in his march from Agen towards Toulouse."

Eyton, pp. 46, 47.

REX Anglorum Henricus, post festum Sancti Johannis Baptistae, exercitum suum promovit a Pictavensi urbe usque dum propinquaret Tolosae civitati; cujus exercitus magnitudinem, divitias et feritatem non est nostrae parvitatibus evolvere.

Continuatio Beccensis, p. 323.

DEHINC versus Tolosiam copiosum valde movit exercitum, obseditque urbem a nativitate S. Johanni Baptistae usque ad festum Omnium Sanctorum. Erant autem cum illo in obsidione illa Malcolmus rex Scotiae et quidam rex Gualiae et omnes comites atque barones Angliae et Normanniae, Aquitaniae, Andegaviae et Guasconiae, et multi alii ex diversis regionibus milites et pedites ad eum veniebant.

Gervase of Canterbury, 73 Rolls Series, vol. 1, p. 167.

XXVIII.

Toulouse entered.

IN July the King occupied the passes (saltus) of Toulouse; he took the Mons Regalis, the town of Cabors and the greater part of the Duchy of Toulouse.

The King of France entered Toulouse, adopting the cause of his brother-in-law, the Count of St. Giles. The King of England, from deference to his feudal superior, did not besiege the city.

ET quamvis Rex Henricus cepisset urbem Cadurci et major pars ducatus Tolosani sibi esset subdita vi vel timore, urbem tamen Tolosam noluit obsidere, deferens Ludovico Regi Francorum qui eandem urbem contra regem Henricum Angliae muniverat et die ac nocte volens ferre auxilium Raimundo, sororio suo, custodiebat; unde graves inimicitiae inter ipsum et regem Anglorum ortae sunt, cum videret sibi regem Francorum nocere, de cujus auxilio plurimum confidebat.

Robert de Torigneio, vol. iv., p. 203.

CIRCA easdem octavas Ludovicus rex Francorum cum rege Anglorum colloquium habuit, de obtinenda videlicet

pace cum comite Sancti Ægidii, prope Tolosam. Sed cum nihil pacis obtentum fuisset, orta inter eos simultate et tantae retrohabitae pacis discordia, malo totius patriae ab alterutro divisi sunt. Rex igitur Francorum intravit Tolosam, sibi et nepotibus suis concessam: fuitque ibi assidue cum ejusdem comite, quamdiu rex Anglorum mansit in provincia.

Rex autem Anglorum suorum principum usus consilio noluit Regem obsidere: sed castella circumposita obsidens in brevi obtinuit et universam provinciam miserabiliter vastavit et cepit Montem Regalem et civitatem Cahors cum subjacenti provincia, in qua civitate post recessum suum, multitudinem magnam armatorum dimisit ad custodiendum eam et cetera castella quae ceperat quorum dux exstitit cancellarius Regis.

Continuatio Beccensis, 82 Rolls Series, vol. iv., p. 323.

IDEM vero comes tanti exercitus impetum pertimescens, regis Francorum, qui uxoris suae germanus et filiorum erat avunculus, auxilium imploravit.

Qui zelando pro nepotibus, festinus adveniens cum aliquanta militia Tolosam intravit. Quod cum innotuisset Regi Anglorum, personae Regis ibidem consistentis deferens, civitatem oppugnare distulit et ad pervadendam provinciam expugnandasque munitiones convertit exercitum.

William of Newburgh, 82 Rolls Series, vol. i, p. 125;
John Bromton, Twysden, 1051.

REX Anglorum Henricus duxit exercitum versus Tolosam, et cepit castella fortia vicina ejus, rege Franciae commorante interim jugiter in Tolosa et ob reverentiam praesentiae ipsius dictus est Rex Angliae ipsam civitatem Tolosam non assiluisse.

Rex enim Francorum ob gratiam comitis Sancti Egidii
cujus sororem Constantiam, comes uxorem duxerat et
jam ex ea liberos susceperat, a Tolosa non recedebat,
unde duo Reges inimici facti sunt.

Ralph de Diceto, 68 Rolls Series, vol. 2, p. 303.

XXIX.

Siege of Toulouse abandoned.

ABOUT the 26th September, 1159, the siege of Toulouse was abandoned. The King of England, accompanied by Malcolm, King of Scots, proceeded northward to Cahors and Userch and Tours, where it is said King Malcolm was knighted. . . . Lemovicus (Limoges) was reached shortly after Michaelmas.

REX Henricus Angliae, Tolosam cum exercitu adiit et in eodem exercitu mortui sunt plurimi et Willelmus comes Boloniae filius Regis Stephani et Hamo filius comitis Gloucestriae obierunt: rediens ab hoc exercitu, Malcolmus Rex Scottorum factus est miles Turonis a Rege Anglorum Henrico.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 76; Hoveden, I, p. 217.

REX Scotie Malcolm ivit cum rege Anglia Henrico ad Tolosam et ab eodem rege Henrico gladio militiae accinctus est in Turonensi.

Chron. S. Crucis, p. 33.

TILL Malcolme the Kyng in his youthade
At Twrone the ordyre of Knychthad
Off Ingland this Kyng Schyr Henry
Wyth honowre gave right specially
For off consangwnity
The thyrd and thyrd thai ware in gre.

Wyntoun, VII., vii., line 1378.

ANNO Domini MCLVIII Rex Angliae Henricus secundus Tholosam cum exercitu adiit et in reditu suo Malcolmum regem Scotiae Turonis Militem. . . .

Chronicle of Huntingdon (Ch. Picts and Scots, p. 212).

PAUCIS tamen postea elapsis annis videlicet, anno regni regis Scotiae septimo Rex Henricus, versus Tolosam copiosum movens exercitum frustratis principalis intentionis nisibus, Ludovico Francorum rege urbem tuente regressus est et de summa pace summa suborta est discordia: cui expeditioni interfuit cum eo, magnatum suorum invitis pluribus Rex Malcolmus, et in eorum inde reditu gladio militiae ab eo cinctus est in civitate Turonensi.

Fordun, Ann., p. 255; Book of Pluscarden, 6, 18.

DURAVIT autem expeditio illa fere per tres menses.

Robert de Torigneio, p. 203.

DISMISSO exercitu per Userchiam transiens cum rege Scottorum, devenit Lemovicas circa festum Archangeli Michaelis.

Chron. Gaufr. Vosiensis, Bouquet, xii., p. 439 c.

DURING King Malcolm's absence in France in 1159, Waldeve, Abbot of Melrose, and Pope Adrian IV. died. Pope Alexander III. was elected on the 7th September, 1159.

XXX.

Death of the Bishop of St. Andrews.

ANNO MCLIX obiit Rodbertus Episcopus Sancti Andree.

Chron. de Mail., p. 76, and again p. 77.

A THOWSAND a hundyr fifty and nyne
Fra lychtare wes the swet Vyrgyne

Robert off Sanctandrewys than
 Byschape, the gud wërtwus man,
 Hys spyryte yhald to the Creature,
 Hys body till halowyd sepulture:
 In the awld Kyrk thare he lyis
 His spyryte in till Paradys.
 He wes thretty yhere and foure
 Byschape.

Wyntoun, vii., vii., line 1431.

OBIIT bonae memoriae Robertus Episcopus Sancti
 Andreae.

Chron. Anglo-Scoti. (Bouterwek), p. 38.

Robert, Prior of Scone, was elected Bishop of St. Andrews about Christmas, 1123; he was consecrated in 1125. He liberally endowed the Priory and founded the Burgh of St. Andrews, and he granted many charters to religious houses. (E.S.C., p. 297.) He died in the spring of 1159 before King Malcolm went to France.

XXXI.

Nicholas the Cleric sent on a mission to Rome
 to Pope Adrian IV.

QUIDAM clericus, illustris genere, nomine Nicolaus, cancellarius Malcolmi regis Scotiae ob quaedam magna negotia regni peragenda Romam missus, a Domino Papa et Cardinalibus ob sui reverentiam et precipue mittentis domini, honorifice est susceptus.

Vita S. Walth. Abbatis, Acta Sanct., 3 August, p. 270.

It seems to me probable that Nicholas the clerk (not yet Chamberlain or Chancellor) was sent to Rome in the summer of 1159 to request Pope Adrian to consent to some arrangement regarding the Bishopric of St. Andrews; that before a definite answer had been given, Pope Adrian died, and then William, Bishop of Moray, was sent to join Nicholas in an embassy to the new Pope Alexander III.

XXXII.

The Bishop of Moray sent on a mission to Rome to Pope Alexander III.

WILLELMUS Episcopus Muraue et Nicholaus Regis Scottorum tunc temporis camerarius, curiam Romanam ex parte regis Malcolmi visitantes, ad Papam Alexandrum Agnanie ultra Romam venerunt; ubi ab eo suscepti satis honorifice, Willelmus rediit in sequenti anno legatus regni Scottorum factus.

Chron. de Mailros, pp. 76-77.

WILLELMUS Episcopus Murauensis missus Romam a rege Malcolmo, praefato Papa Alexandro cum summo honore susceptus, ad Scotiam cum gratia et electione sedis Apostolicae remissus est.

Chron. Anglo-Scoti. (Bouterwek), p. 39.

"Almost all that is known of the purpose and issue of this mission is to be gathered from the rescript of Pope Alexander III. issued in the following November." (Robertson, Preface to Statuta.)

XXXIII.

Death of Waldeve, Abbot of Melros, 3rd August; election and benediction of Abbot William, 29th November, 1159.

EODEM anno obiit piaae memoriae Waldeuus, II Abbas de Malros, III^o nonarum Augusti, qui fuit avunculus regis M. et Willelmus ejusdem ecclesiae monachus ei successit v Kalendas Decembris et in vigilia Sancti Andreae apostoli, quae dominica die evenit, a Glascuensi Episcopo Hereberto benedictus est in nostra ecclesia.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 76; Hoveden, 51 Rolls Series, vol. 1, p. 216.

Waldeus, the son of Matilda, the Queen of David I. by her first marriage to Simon de St. Liz. He was still a boy when his mother married Earl David. His biographer wrote: "Walthenus bonae indolis puer matrem, ex comitissa jam reginam effectam, quae ipsum arctius amabat secutus in curia regis nutriebatur, educabatur, crescebat et confortabatur et gratia Dei in evidentibus indiciis monstrabatur. In palatio namque claustrum et eo turba monachum inter aulicos se ipsum exhibuit solitarium."

He became a Canon of St. Oswald at Nostell, of which he was Sacristan; he then went to Kirkham, of which he was elected Prior: but preferring the stricter discipline of the Cistercians, he was admitted a monk at Rievale. In 1147 or 1148 he was elected Abbot of Melrose. He was offered the Bishopric of St. Andrews, which he declined, and a few months afterwards he died at Melrose on the 3rd of August, 1159.

Nicholas was in Rome in August, 1159, when Abbot Waltheof died. He had a dream that he was in Paradise, that Abbot Waltheof knocked at the door, and was refused admission until he was unclothed. On narrating his dream next day, the Pope said: "Puto, quod vir ille Domini nondum carnem, tegumentum scilicet animae, deposuit, qua indutus ille paradisum, sicut nullus alius ingreditur, intrare non potuit; forsitan corpus exuet in brevi, et sic sine conditionis obstaculo intrabit in gaudium Domini Dei sui." His dictis absolvit eum sive spirasset sive exspirasset, ab omni vinculo peccaminum, imprecans ei consortium civium supernorum: praecepit Nicolao regio clerico diem illum notare et postquam repatriasset, per veracem et fidum internuncium, quid de Abbate actum fuisset, litteris significare.

Cancellarius, peractis negotiis, repatriatus abbatem decessisse die sequenti, scilicet tertio nonas Augusti, comperit, [quando] nocte praecedente praescriptam [visionem] in Papae camera constitutus vidit; ipse vero quod de Abbate constabat. . . . (Vita S. Waltheni Abbatis, Acta Sanct., 3rd Aug., p. 270. Written by Joceline of Furness, and dedicated to King William and Earl David.)

XXXIV.

Death of Pope Adrian IV., 7th September.

Consecration of Pope Alexander III., 20th September, 1159.

OBIIT Adrianus papa Kalendas Sept. cui successit Alexander canonice electus et consecratus.

Chron. de Mail., p. 76.

KALENDIS Septembris, Adrianus papa universae carnis ingressus est viam, cui successit Rollandus, cancellarius Romanae ecclesiae, qui et Alexander dicitur papa.

Contin. Beccensis, 82 Rolls Series, vol. iv., p. 324.

ADRIANUS papa naturae debitum solvit; quo sublato, cardinales in summi pontificis electione discordes ecclesiam sciderunt, et dum in se mutuo partes saevirent, in orbe quoque terrarum vinculum ecclesiasticae pacis ruperunt. Et quidem pars major saniorque in Rollandum ejusdem ecclesiae cancellarium, virum religiosum et literatum concordans eundem ritu canonico consecravit. Pars vero nonnulla et fere nulla in Octavianum nobilem virum conveniens, eundem divinum non verita judicium execrationis elogio maculavit. . . . Ille Alexander dictus est juxta causae meritum victor futurus.

William of Newburgh, 82 Rolls Series, vol. i, p. 118.

The kings of England and Scotland recognised Pope Alexander III. who issued many Bulls to the Scottish Church.

XXXV.

Pope Alexander III. to the Archdeacon, Prior and Clergy of St. Andrews. 27th November, 1159.

ALEXANDER episcopus servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis Archidiacono, Priori et universo clero ecclesiae Sancti Andree, Salutem et apostolicam benedictionem.

Petitiones quas venerabilis frater noster [Willelmus] Mureuensis Episcopus et dilectus filius noster Magister Nicholaus, ex parte karissimi filii nostri Malcolmi illustris Regis Scottorum super ecclesia vestra nobis proposuerunt, laeto animo a nobis fuissent effectui mancipatae, si cum Deo et cum justitia id fieri potuisset.

Verum nos eidem filio nostro Regi utiliter satisfacere cupientes, ad reformationem ipsius ecclesiae et ad honorem regni ejus, petitiones ipsas correximus et eas in statum redeгимus meliorem.

Quod enim nobis idem nuncii ex parte Regia proponebant, non poterat de justitia ut diximus adimpleri: quia cum ecclesia vestra ad presens pastore sit destituta, confirmationem ecclesiae super his quae postulabantur fieri nullatenus congruebat.

Communicato autem fratrum nostrorum consilio, quia et ipsi ecclesiae et eidem Regi in majorum fructum et commodum vidimus provenire, jam dicto fratri nostro Episcopo, licet hoc ipse nullatenus postularet, legationem in toto regno memorato filio nostro Regi commisso duximus concedendam, ut ibidem quae corrigenda sunt corrigat, et ea salubriter statuatur quae cognoverit statuenda; ita quidem ut si vos in personam ejus voluntate unanimi conveneritis et idem Rex suum voluerit impertire consensum, in eadem ecclesia Episcopus ordinetur. Et licet hujusmodi translationes absque consultatione et assensu Romani Pontificis non debeant celebrari, non tamen pro confirmatione sua eum redire ad Sedem Apostolicam oportebit, sed iniunctam sibi legationem et in eadem ecclesia pontificalis officii plenitudinem extunc libere exsequatur.

Nos vero post ordinationem ipsius ei, et memoratae ecclesiae cui preerit, antiquas et rationabiles consuetudines et dignitates suas curabimus, auxiliante Domino, confirmare.

Quod si in eum non poteritis convenire, in aliam

personam litteratam, idoneam et honestam, communi voto et unanimi voluntate vos precipimus concordare, et eam studeatis vobis eligere in pastorem.

Electam vero si nobis volueritis praesentare, eam et honeste tractabimus et quibus modis expedire viderimus curabimus honorare.

Extunc autem huius legatione cessante, ille qui confirmatus et consecratus fuerit, legationem per totum regnum jamdicti filii nostri Regis auctoritate Apostolica optinebit, et legationis officium libere in illis partibus exsequetur.

Datum Anagninae v Kalendas Decembris.

Stat. Eccles. Scot., Preface, p. xxx; Denmylne MSS., 15. 1. 19, No. 2, Adv. Bibl.; Haddan and Stubbs, 2, p. 233; Jaffé Reg., p. 148.

"The Scottish envoys requested more than (the Pope) thought it reasonable to grant. But he conferred on the Bishop of Moray, what that prelate had not asked, what no Scottish prelate had ever before received, the office of Legate in Scotland, with the accustomed powers of correction and legislation." (Dr. Jos. Robertson, Preface to Statuta, xxix.)

XXXVI.

Return of King Malcolm in 1160. Unsuccessful attempt by Earl Ferteth and others to depose the King.

ANNO MCLX Malcolmus rex Scotorum venit de exercitu Tolosae, cumque venisset in civitatem quae dicitur Pert, Fereteatht comes et quinque alii comites, irati contra regem quia perrexit Tolosam, obsederunt civitatem et regem capere voluerunt sed praesumcio illorum minime praevaluit.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 77; Hoveden, 1, p. 217.

VIDENTES denique Scotorum procures nimiam sui regis familiaritatem cum Anglorum rege Henrico, et amicitiam,

turbati sunt valde, et omnis Scotia cum illis. Timuerunt enim ne sua familiaritas obprobrium illis pararet et contemptum, quod omni studio praecavere conantur. Miserunt utique legationem post illum dicentes, ymmo intra se cogitantes dixerunt, nolumus hunc regnare super nos.

Praeterea reversus de exercitu de Tolosa Scociam adveniens, propter diversas causarum exigentias, auctoritate regia praelatos jubet et procures apud burgum suum de Perth convenire.

Concitat is interim regni majoribus, sex comites scilicet Ferchad comes de Stratherne et alii quinque comites adversus regem, nec pro singulari commodo seu proditione, ymmo rei publicae tuitione, commoti, ipsum capere nisi sunt et infra turrem ejusdem villae obsederunt.

Cassato tamen pro tunc eorum, Deo disponente, conatu, non multis postea diebus evolutis, clero consulente cum suis optimatibus ad concordiam revocatus est.

Fordun, *Gesta Ann.*, iii., 1, p. 256; Liber Pluscard., vi., c. xix., 1, pp. 10-11; *Scotichron.*, viii., cap. iv., 1, p. 450.

QUHEN the Kyng Malcolme come agayne,
 Off hys legys mad hym a trayne:
 A mayster man cald Feretawche
 Wyth Gyllandrys-Ergemawche
 And othir mayster-men thare fyve
 Agayne the Kyng than ras belywe:
 For caws that he past till Twlows,
 Agayne hym thai ware all irows:
 For-thi thai set thame hym to ta
 In till Perth or than hym sla.
 Bot the Kyng rycht manlyly
 Swne skalyd all that cumpany,
 And tuk and slwe.

Wyntoun, vii., vii., line 1385, vol. 2, p. 197.

Fereteatht Comes (Feretawche mayster-man) is identified as Ferteth Earl of Strathern.

Earl Ferteth witnessed a charter by King Malcolm to Scone in 1164 (Lib. de Scon, No. 5, p. 8), and two charters to Dunfermline. (Reg. Dunf., pp. 22, 24.) He witnessed charters by Ernald, Bishop of St. Andrews (1160-1162), (Reg. P.S.A., pp. 129, 132), and one by Bishop Richard (ib., p. 144).

He died in 1171 (Chron. de Mailros, p. 84), and was succeeded by his son Malis.

Quinque alii comites. In 1160 the Earls were Gospatric of Dunbar, Duncan of Fife, Gillebride of Angus, Malcolm of Athol, Ferteth of Strathern and Malcolm of Ross. It is doubtful whether there were Earls of Buchan and Mar as early as 1160. Mr. E. W. Robertson suggested that Fergus of Galloway was one of the six Earls.

Gillandrys Ergemawche. Mr. Skene's suggestion that "this barbarous name may have been intended for Egremont" must be rejected. Possibly the Earl of Ross was meant: "the Gaelic name of the old Rosses (was) Clanghillandris." (3 Skene, Celt Scot., 291.)

XXXVII.

Subjection of Galloway.

MALCOLMUS rex tribus vicibus cum exercitu magno perrexit in Galweia et tandem subjugavit eam.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 77; Hoveden, i, p. 217.

REX Malcolmus duxit exercitum in Galwaiam ter; et ibidem inimicis suis devictis federatis, cum pace et sine damno suo remeavit.

Fergus princeps Galwaie habitum canonicum in ecclesia Scantæ Crucis de Ednesburch suscepit et eis villam quæ dicitur Dunroden dedit.

Chron. S. Crucis, p. 33.

DEINDE ter eodem anno conflato exercitu in Galwalliam contra rebelles perrexit. Tandem [ipsis] devictis, foederatis ac subjectis, cum pace sine dampno suorum remeavit; quos postmodum ita subjectos compulit, ut eorum regulus, qui Fergusius dicebatur, armis declinans, Vithredum filium

suum heredem obsidem regi dimiserit, et apud Sanctam Crucem de Edinburgh habitum canonicalem suscepit.

Fordun, *Gesta Annalia*, cap. iii., vol. 1, p. 256.

. . . AND syne the way
 He past on in till Galway:
 And thryis he fawcht syne wytth thame thare
 And wencust thame with hys poware:
 And swa the Gallways to the crowne
 He had in till subjectyowne.

Wyntoun, bk. vii., cap. vii., line 1397.

XXXVIII.

Marriage of King Malcolm's sister Margaret to
 Conan, Duke of Brittany.

ET hoc anno [1160] Malcolmus rex dedit sororem suam
 Margaretam Conano IV. Duci Britanniae.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 77; Hoveden, 1, p. 217.

Margaret, the second daughter of Earl Henry, was born in 1145 (she was 40 years of age in 1185-1186), so that when she married Duke Conan in 1160 she was not yet 16.

The early years of her married life were probably spent at Richmond Castle in Yorkshire.

Her husband died in February, 1171. After King William was taken prisoner in 1174, the Duchess Margaret was imprisoned in Porchester Castle, and was afterwards transferred to Rouen. (1 Bain, *Cal.*, 137 and 167.)

She married secondly, in 1175, Humphrey de Bohun, who died in 1183. (*Rot. de Dominabus*, 1185-1186; Stacey Grimaldi, pp. 3, 33, 34.) To her first husband Conan, Duke of Brittany, she bore an only child, Constance, who married Geoffrey, son of King Henry II., and had a son, Arthur, who died in 1203 (the Constance and Arthur of Shakespeare's *King John*). Constance married secondly Randolph de Blundeville, Earl of Chester, and thirdly Guy, Vicomte de Thouars.

Duchess Margaret had by her second marriage a son, Henry de Bohun, first Earl of Hereford (born in 1176), who was one of the twenty-five Barons appointed to ensure the observance of Magna Carta.

She died in 1201. (Notice of her dower lands in Lincoln, Rot. de Dominabus.)

Conan IV., Duke of Brittany, called le Petit, born in 1138, was the son of Alan, Earl of Richmond and Cornwall (who died in 1146), and Bertha, daughter of Conan III. of Brittany (who died in 1148).

Duchess Bertha married as her second husband Eudes, Vicomte de Poerhoet (living as late as 1183), who took possession of the Duchy of Brittany.

In 1156 Earl Conan passed into Little Brittany, and having taken the town of Rennes, expelled his stepfather, Eudes de Poerhoet.

In 1158, on the death of Geoffrey (brother of King Henry II.), Conan claimed Nantes. Henry II. summoned an army, and Earl Conan abandoned his claim. King Henry made him a Duke, 29th Sept., 1158. (Eyton, p. 41.)

In 1160 he married Margaret, daughter of Earl Henry and sister of Malcolm, King of Scotland. His mother, Duchess Bertha, died about 1163. As Earl of Richmond, he attended the Council of Clarendon in 1164. In 1166 the Bretons rebelled. King Henry II. supported Conan, and besieged and took the Castle of Fougères. Conan consented to the betrothal of his infant daughter Constance to Geoffrey the King's son, settling on her the Duchy of Brittany, reserving his own life-rent. Duke Conan died 20th February, 1171, and was buried in the Abbey of Begar. On his death the Honour of Richmond and his other estates in England passed to King Henry II.

XXXIX.

Death of the Prior of St. Andrews.

OBIIT Robertus Prior Sancti Andreae cui successit Walterus cantor ejusdem ecclesiae.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 77.

Robert, Prior of St. Oswald's at Nostell, on the recommendation of Adelwaldus, Bishop of Carlisle, was appointed Prior of St. Andrews in 1144.

Reginald of Durham (Surtees Soc., 1, p. 56), tells of a miracle: "Hoc miraculum venerandus vir Rodbertus Prior de Nostle, post modum Prior Sancti Andreae, fratribus nostris in clauistro Dunelmensi retulit."

Pope Lucius II., Pope Eugenius III. and Pope Adrian IV. addressed Bulls to him. (Reg. St. And., pp. 47, 48, 51.)

Walter, Prior of St. Andrews. Witness to a charter by William Masculus. (Reg. St. And., p. 41.)

Pope Alexander III. and Pope Lucius III. addressed Bulls to him. (ib., pp. 53, 56, 82.)

He granted a charter of confirmation of the land of Kathelach to Alan the son of Simon. (ib., pp. 306 and 325.)

XL.

Election of Eernald, Bishop of St. Andrews,

13th November, 1160.

ERNALDUS Abbas de Calheo electus est ad episcopatum Sancti Andree in Scotia, die scilicet Sancti Bricii episcopi quae hoc anno dominica die evenit, et in sequenti die dominica, scilicet Sancti Edmundi [Nov. 20], consecratus est apud Sanctum Andream in Scotia a Willelmo Murauensi episcopo, sedis apostolicae legato, astante rege Malcolmo et episcopo et abbatibus et comitibus regni et Johannes ejusdem ecclesiae cantor ei successit, vigilia Sancti Andree [Nov. 29] electus et in die Epiphanie [January 6] a Glascuensi episcopo Hereberto benedictus.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 77.

ERNALDUS Abbas de Chelcou in Episcopum Sancti Andreae electus est et a Willelmo Muraviensi episcopo et apostolicae sedes legato in ipsa ecclesia Sancti Andreae [consecratus est].

Johannes in abbatem de Chelcau electus est et ab Hereberto Glascuensi Episcopo benedictus.

Chron. S. Crucis, p. 33.

ARNALD wes chosen to that Se
Ten moneth and a yhere wes he
Byshape ; off Kelsowe apon Twede
Abbot befor he wes in dede.
The gret kyrk off Sanctandrewis he
Fowndyd : that to be the Se
Off all hale the Byschapyrke
The Kyng than off oure kynryke
Malcolme, at that fundatyowne
Wes present in his awyne persowne

Wyntoun, bk. vii., cap. vii., line 1441.

XLI.

Bull by Pope Alexander III., 17th January, 1161, ordering the clergy and people of the Bishopric to attend the Cathedral of Glasgow once a year.

ALEXANDER Episcopus servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis universo clero et populo Glasguensis episcopatus, Salutem et apostolicam benedictionem.

Decet universos Christianae religionis viros matrem ecclesiam a qua Christianitatis recipiunt sacramenta, devota reverentia et veneratione debita honorare ut ex hoc gratiam altissimi valeant plenius invenire et peccatorum suorum veniam promereri.

Qui enim matrem suam ecclesiam non diligit sicut convenit et honorat, graviter divinae oculos majestatis offendit et sui nominis et famae sustinet lesionem. Ideoque universitatem vestram monemus, mandamus atque praecipimus quatinus matrem vestram cathedralem ecclesiam juxta consuetudinem episcopatus Sancti Andreae et aliorum circumpositorum episcopatuum annis singulis visitetis et ei filialem devocionem et reverentiam verbo

et opere exhibeatis ita quod ex hoc ab omnipotenti Domino premium recipere et uberiores apud altissimum valeatis gratiam invenire.

Dat. Ferentini XVI Kal. Febr.

Reg. Epis. Glas., No. 21, p. 19.

XLII.

Bull by Pope Alexander III. that the prebends of canons for a year after death shall be given to the poor or to satisfy just debts.
7th March, 1161.

A.e.s.s.d., dilectis filiis S. decano et capitulo Glasguensis ecclesiae, Salutem et apostolicam benedictionem.

Cum ex commisso nobis apostolatus officio pro universarum debeamus ecclesiarum statu satagere in conservandis earum justitiis et consuetudinibus, non debemus negligentes vel tepidi apparere, ne ipsis cura vel providentia apostolicae sedes videatur deesse vel nos de negligentia injunctae nobis sollicitudinis merito culpari possimus.

Accepimus autem vos communi consilio et salubri providentia statuuisse ut praebenda defuncti canonici per integrum annum pauperibus erogetur aut debita ejus pro re honesta contracta creditoribus persolvantur. Quam itaque constitutionem ratam et firmam habentes eam auctoritate apostolica confirmamus, et presentis scripti patrocinio communimus, arcius inhibentes ne cui liceat vobis vel hiis qui in terris vestris habitant novas vel indebitas actiones aut consuetudines imponere. Sed omnia praedia vestra in ea immunitate et libertate de cetero habeatis et teneatis in qua a tempore David regis noscimini habuisse. Praeterea omnes antiquas et rationabiles consuetudines quas idem rex David vel Johannes quondam Glasguensis episcopus in ecclesia vestra

induxerunt firmas et inconcussas manere sancimus et auctoritatis nostrae munimine roboramus. Discernimus ergo ut nulli omnino hominum liceat hanc paginam nostrae confirmationis et constitutionis infringere vel ei aliquatenus contraire. Si quis autem hoc attemptare praesumpserit, indignationem omnipotentis Dei et beatorum Petri et Pauli apostolorum ejus se noverit incursurum. Dat. Ferentini anno pontificatus nostri II Non. Marcii.

Reg. Epis. Glas., No. 23, p. 21.

The "Annata" remains part of the law of Scotland, though by statute the payment to the executors of deceased parish ministers is now restricted to half a year's stipend.

(See also Church's Early History of the Church of Wells, p. 19.)

XLIII.

Pope Alexander III. orders the people in the diocese of Glasgow to pay tithe. 24th June, 1161.

ALEXANDER Episcopus servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis Galwelensibus et aliis in episcopatu Glasguensi constitutis, Salutem et apostolicam benedictionem.

Grave delictum incurrunt et merito timere possunt periculum animarum qui sacris Dei ecclesiis de decimis et aliis justiciis suis respondere contempnunt Quapropter universitatem vestram per apostolica scripta monemus, atque mandamus quatinus ecclesiis in quarum parochiis habitatis juxta commonicionem venerabilis fratris nostri Glasguensis episcopi decimas quae de canonico jure debentur sine contradictione cum integritate solvatis ne eas de cetero in hac parte fraudare temptetis Quod si monitis apostolicis duxeritis resistendum indignationem poteritis formidare divinam et sententiam quam idem

episcopus canonice tulerit in rebelles a nobis noveritis auctoritate divina ratam habendam.

Dat. Lat. VIII Kal. Jul.

Reg. Epis. Glas., No. 17, p. 17.

Date. Probably 24th June, 1161. On 27th June Pope Alexander III. left Rome and sought refuge in Praeneste or Ferentino. (4 Gregorovius, p. 570.)

In charter No. 13 Regis. Glas., King Malcolm said he had been warned, "hortatu et precepto Domini Papae," to enforce the payment of tithe.

XLIV.

Privilegium quod dicitur "non absque dolore" by Pope Alexander III., 18th July, 1161, to secure the Abbey of Dryburgh in all its rights.

ALEXANDER episcopus servus servorum Dei, venerabilibus fratribus Sancti Andreae et Glasguensis episcopis, et dilectis filiis abbatibus, prioribus, decanis, archidiaconis praepositis, archiepiscopis [sic] et aliis ecclesiarum praelatis per Sancti Andreae et Glasguensis civitates et dioceses constitutis, Salutem et apostolicam benedictionem.

Non absque dolore cordis et plurima perturbatione didicimus quod ita in plerisque partibus ecclesiastica censura dissolvitur et canonicae sententiae severitas enervatur ut viri religiosi et hii maxime qui per sedis apostolicae privilegia majori donati sunt libertate passim a malefactoribus suis injurias sustineant et rapinas dum vix invenitur qui congrua vel protectione subveniat et pro fovenda pauperum innocentia se murum defensionis opponat. Specialiter nunc dilecti filii abbas et fratres monasterii de Driburgh Premonstratensis ordinis Sancti Andreae diocesis, tam de praesentibus injuriis quam de ipso quotidiano defectu justitiae conquerentes universitatem vestram literis petierunt apostolicis excitari ut ita videlicet eis in tribulationibus suis contra malefactores eorum

prompta debeatis magnanimitate consurgere quod ab angustiis quas sustinent et pressuris vestro possint praesidio respirare ideo universitati vestrae per apostolica scripta mandamus atque praecipimus quatinus illos qui possessiones vel res seu domos praedictorum fratrum irreverenter invaserunt aut ea injuste detinuerunt quae praedictis fratribus ex testamento decedentium relinquuntur seu in ipsos fratres vel ipsorum aliquem contra apostolicae sedis indulta sententiam excommunicationis aut interdicti praesumpserit promulgare vel decimas laborum de terris habitis ante consilium generale ante quod susceperunt Premonstratensis ordinis instituta quas propriis manibus aut sumptibus excolunt seu de nutrimentis animalium suorum spretis apostolicae sedis privilegiis extorquere monitione suppressa si layicus fuerit publice candelis accensis singuli vestrum in diocesibus et ecclesiis vestris excommunicationis sententia percellatis si vero clerici vel canonici regulares seu monachi fuerint eos appellatione remota ab officio et beneficio suspendatis neutram relaxaturi sententiam donec praedictis fratribus plenarie satisfaciant et tam layci quam clerici seculares qui pro violenta manuum injectione in fratres eosdem vel ipsorum aliquem anathematis vinculo fuerit innodati cum diocesani episcopi literis ad sedem apostolicam venientes ab eodem vinculo mereantur absolvi.

Datum Anagninae xv Kalendas Augusti, pontificatus nostri anno secundo.

Reg. de Dryburgh, No. 252, p. 202.

XLV.

Rebellion and Subjection of the men of Moray.

EO tempore, rebellem Moraviensium gentem, cujus dudum dominus, scilicet, Comes Angusius a Scotis peremptus est, a sua perfidia seu comprovinciali depopulatione nulla prece,

nec precio, foedere nec juramento, desistere volentem, a nativo solo, rex, grandi collecto exercitu, velut quondam Nabugodonosor rex Babilonis Judaeos, ita per ceteras tam extramontanas Scociae, quam cismontanas regiones, eam totam segregando transtulit ut nec unus quidem illius terrae nativus permaneret ibidem, populum in ea peculiarem et pacificum collocando.

Fordun, *Gesta Annalia*, iv., vol. 1, p. 256; *Scotichron.*, viii., cap. vi.

Shaw, *Moray*, p. 213, quoting, he says, from the Book of Paisley: "The Moravienses or people of Moray . . . under the command of (Gildomhnic) Gildominic, laid waste the neighbouring countries, and so little regarded the royal authority that they hanged the heralds sent to require them to lay down their arms. . . . About the year 1160 (the King) marched with a powerful army and found the enemy on the muir of Urquhart, near the Spey, ready to give him battle. . . . (The nobles) advised the King to promise the rebels that upon their submission all their lives should be spared. . . . They accepted the King's offer and laid down their arms. . . . He, with the advice of his nobles, ordained that every family in Moray that was engaged in this rebellion should in a limited time remove out of Moray into other countries."

XLVI.

Ernald, Bishop of St. Andrews, appointed Legate.

ERNALDUS episcopus factus est legatus regni Scotorum a papa Alexandro; qui in tempore legationis consecravit G.G. Rosmarkinesem episcopum: sed postea jubente Papa Alexandro a legatione cessavit.

Chron. de Mailros, pp. 77-78.

Gregory, Bishop of Ross, was one of the prelates who attended the Lateran Council an. 1189. He died 1195. (*Chron. de Mail.*, p. 102; Keith, p. 109.)

XLVII.

Marriage of King Malcolm's sister Ada to
the Count of Holland.

MALCOLMUS rex Scotorum dedit sororem suam aliam Ade, Comiti Florentio de Hoilande.

Chron. de Mail., p. 78; Hoveden, vol. 1, p. 219; Fordun, v., 33, and Gest. Ann., iii., 1, p. 256.

ELDA, soror Malcolmi Regis Scotiae, nupsit Florentio nobili comiti Hothlandie.

Chron. S. Crucis, p. 34.

Florence III., Count of Holland, was the eldest son and successor of Thierry VI., who died 5th August, 1157. His mother, the Countess Sophie, went three times to the Holy Land (in 1139, 1173 and 1176).

In 1158, shortly after his accession, Florence III. as a Prince of the Empire took part in the Council of Roncaille, held by the Emperor Frederick. He married Ada of Scotland in 1162. He was often at war; he was taken prisoner in 1166; in February, 1168, he was released.

He went to the Holy Land in 1189 with the Emperor Frederick, and died at Antioch 1st August, 1190.

By Ada his wife he had three sons: (1) Thierry VII., Count of Holland, who died 4th November, 1203, s.p.m.; (2) Guillaume I., Count of Holland, who died 1223, leaving a son who succeeded; (3) Florence "Prevot d'Utrecht," and four daughters: Beatrix, Elizabeth, Ada or Aleide, who married a Margraf of Brandenburg, and Margarite who married Thierry IV., Comte de Cleves.

Countess Ada was alive A.D. 1206. (L'Art de verifier les dates, 3, p. 200.)

The Earldom of Ross was given to Count Florence as his wife's marriage portion, but he never got possession.

Their descendant, Count Florence IV., was a competitor for the Scottish Crown in 1291.

XLVIII.

Death of Fergus of Galloway.

OBIIT Fergus princeps Galwaie quarto Idus Maii [12th May].

Chron. S. Crucis, p. 33.

Fergus of Galloway. In E.S.C., p. 362, I said that he was "the descendant and representative of the old chiefs of Galloway." There is no authority for that statement, though it is probable, and it is supported by Sir Herbert Maxwell, whose opinion is that Fergus was "of the line of Galloway princes or native rulers."

It has been stated that Fergus married Elizabeth (one of the illegitimate children of King Henry I. of England), from which it has been inferred that Fergus was a companion of Earl David at the English Court (Maxwell, *Hist. of Dumfries and Galloway*, p. 48). If so, he may have accompanied King David to Scotland in 1124.

Fergus witnessed two charters of David I. (E.S.C., pp. 85, 96). I cannot join Sir Herbert Maxwell in believing that Fergus joined Angus, Earl of Moray, in 1130, that after the battle of Stracathro he had to take sanctuary in Holyrood Abbey, that in 1138 he was still under a cloud, and hence could not command the Picts of Galloway at the battle of the Standard. That is evolved from (what I think is) a fabulous history of the foundation of the Priory of the Isle of Traile (printed in the *Bannatyne Miscell.*, ii., p. 19); which stated that Fergus "*magnus dominus Galwidii*" failed in his duty to the King, and committed a grievous fault; but while the Abbey of Holyrood was being built, he, disguised as a Canon, received the kiss of peace from King David, and as a thank offering Fergus founded the Priory of St. Mary's Isle.

The Abbey of Holyrood was founded in 1128, two years before Stracathro. None of the chronicles say that Fergus joined the Earl of Moray. If Fergus was not with the men of Galloway at the battle of the Standard in 1138, it must have been for other reasons than that he was under a cloud for sharing in a rebellion in 1130 for which he was (by a stratagem) pardoned shortly afterwards.

Sir Herbert Maxwell, following Keith's Bishops, gives to Fergus the credit of founding the Abbey of Dundrennan, but the Chronicle of Melros, copied by Fordun and the *Scotichronicon*, says that King David was the founder.

Some writers state that Fergus restored the Bishopric of Candida Casa. Gilla Alden was consecrated at York as Bishop of that See in 1126. I do not know of any evidence that Fergus either appointed the Bishop or provided an endowment.

It is probable that he founded the Priory of Whithern, the canons of which became the chapter of the Cathedral.

Almost all the writers on Scottish monastic houses agree that Fergus of Galloway founded the Priory of Saul's Seat (*Monasterium Viridis Stagni*). The records of that monastery have not been preserved. There is no evidence as to either the founder or the date of the foundation.

With regard to the Priory of St. Mary's Isle, it is certain that Fergus granted the "insula Trail cum terra de Galtweid" to the Abbey of Holyrood. (*Mun. S. Crucis*, pp. 24-39.) There the canons of Holyrood had a cell which in later years became a Priory. I see no evidence that Fergus founded a Priory there.

The Church of Tungland with the tithes and fishings were granted by Uchtred the son of Fergus to Holyrood. (*Mun. S. Crucis*, pp. 24-39.) It is not known when a religious house was established there.

Fergus was implicated in the rebellion of Galloway in 1160; he retired to the Abbey of Holyrood, where he died a canon. He left two sons, Gilbert and Uchtred.

XLIX.

Death of the Prior of Scone.

OBIIT Isaac Prior de Scona et Robertus canonicus de Jedeuathe, primus Abbas in eadem ecclesia, constitutus est.

Chron. S. Crucis, p. 34.

Isaac, Prior of Scone from 1154 till 1162. Robert, originally a Canon of Jedworth, was Prior of Restenoth till his promotion to Scone.

L.

Death of Hugo de Moreville.

ANNO MCLXIJ obiit Hugo de Moreville, fundator ecclesiae de Drieburg.

Chron. de Mail., p. 78.

Hugo de Moreville (probably of a Northamptonshire family) accompanied King David when he succeeded to the throne of Scotland in 1124.

He was a lifelong friend and attendant on the King, and witnessed many of his charters. He was Constable of Scotland, in which office he was succeeded by his son Richard. He had grants of land in Berwickshire between Gala and Leader (where he founded the Abbey of Dryburgh) and of Cunningham in Ayrshire (where he founded the Abbey of Kilwinning). His wife was Beatrix de Campo Bello. He retired to the Abbey of Dryburgh, where he took the habit, and died in 1162. So far as I can judge he was of a different family, and not connected with the de Morevilles of Cumberland, one of whom took part in the murder of Archbishop Thomas Becket in 1170.

LI.

Foundation of the Cathedral of St. Andrews.

FUNDATA est ecclesia Sancti Andreae in Scotia.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 78.

The Chronicle of Melros puts this under A.D. 1163, which is a mistake, because Ernald, Bishop of St. Andrews, who founded the cathedral, died in September, 1162.

LII.

KING MALCOLM in 1162 (before his chaplain Richard was elected to St. Andrews) visited Coldingham, and there granted two charters witnessed by Nicolas the Chamberlain, Walter son of Alan, the Steward, Richard de Moreville the Constable, David Olifard, Richard the King's chaplain and Richard de St. Alban his cleric.

LIII.

Death of the Bishops of Moray and of St. Andrews,
and Election of Richard to the Bishopric of
St. Andrews.

OBIIT Ernaldus Episcopus Sancti Andreae et Apostolicae
Sedis Legatus . . . Idus Septembris.

Chron. S. Crucis, p. 34 ; Chron. Anglo-Scoti (Bouterwek), p. 40.

OBIIT Ernaldus Episcopus Sancti Andreae.

Chron. de Mail., p. 78.

A THOWSAND a hundyre sexty and thre
Efftyre the blest Natyvyté
The gud Byschape Schyre Arnald
Till hys Makare hys spyrt yhald,
Hys body till halowyd sepulture
In the awld kyrk thare wyth honwre.
And efftyr that he swa wes dede
Richard Byschape in his stede
Chosyn he wes *concorditer*,
And Elyte twa yhere bad efftyr
Bot syne the Byschapis off Scotland,
Powere full to that havand
Off the Papys commyssyown
Gaŵ hym mynstratyown
Confirmatyown, and blessyn hale
Be the Papys lettrys specyall.

Wyntoun, VII., vii., line 1475.

Wyntoun is wrong in giving 1163 as the year of Bishop Ernald's death. He died in September, 1162.

OBIIT Willelmus Episcopus Muraviensis.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 78.

OBIIT Willelmus Muraviensis Episcopus et Apostolicae Sedis Legatus, nono kalend. Februarii.

Chron. S. Crucis, p. 33.

Before his death the Bishop of Moray was deprived of the office of Legate. He held it until Ernald was appointed Bishop of St. Andrews.

ET Ricardus capellanus regis Malcolmi [nepos Alwini Abbatis de Edenesburgo] electus est ad episcopatum Sancti Andreae.

Chron. de Mail., p. 76; Chron. Anglo-Scoti (Bouterwek), p. 40.

LIV.

Bull by Pope Alexander III. to the Abbey of Dryburgh. 24th Nov., 1162.

ALEXANDER, episcopus servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis Rogero Abbati et fratribus ecclesiae Sanctae Mariae de Driburgh, Salutem et apostolicam benedictionem.

Iustis petentium desideriis dignum est nos facilem praebere consensum et vota quae a rationis tramite non discordant effectu sunt prosequente complenda. Eapropter dilecti in Domino filii, vestris iustis postulationibus grato concurrentes assensu ecclesiam Sancti Cuthberti de Childinchirch decimam molendinorum de Lauder et de Saultoun, ex dono David Olifard duas bovatas terrae in Smalham devocioni vestrae et per vos ecclesiae vestrae auctoritate apostolica confirmamus et praesentis scripti patrociniis communimus.

Praesenti quoque capitulo sancimus ut quando commune interdictum terrae fuerit, liceat vobis exclusis excommunicatis et interdictis, clausis januis, non pulsatis campanis, suppressa voce, divina officia celebrare. Prohibemus etiam ut infra ambitum domorum grangiarumstrarum et ecclesiae in qua Domino deservitis hominem

capere rapinam seu violentiam exercere nullus prae-sumat. Nulli ergo hominum liceat hanc paginam nostrae confirmationis infringere vel ei aliquatinus contraire. Si quis autem hoc attemptare praesumpserit, indignationem omnipotentis Dei et beatorum Petri et Pauli apostolorum ejus se noverit incursurum. Datum Turon. VIII Kalendas Decembris.

Registr. de Dryburgh, No. 255, p. 204.

The Church of Childinchirch and the tithe of the mills of Lauder and Salton were gifts of the De Morevilles.

LV.

King Malcolm recovered from an illness at Doncaster. He did homage to Henry II. and his son at Woodstock.

KING HENRY landed at Southampton on January 25th, 1163.

ANNO gratiae MCLXIII qui erat annus IX regni Henrici filii Matildis Imperatricis, idem rex Angliae rediit de Normannia in Angliam et rex Malcolmus [Deo miserante] convaluit apud Doncastre de magna infirmitate et pax firma facta est inter illum et regem Angliae.

Hoveden, vol. 1, p. 219; Chron. de Mailros, p. 78.

ANNO millesimo centesimo sexagesimo tertio Henricus rex Angliae venit in Angliam de transmarinis partibus et Ricardus capellanus regis Malcolmi electus est ad episcopatum S. Andreae: et rex Malcolmus convaluit de magna infirmitate apud Danecaster: et firma pax inter Henricum regem Angliae et Malcolmum regem Scotiae facta est.

Scotichron., viii., 7. (1, p. 453).

MALCOLMUS rex Scotiae fecit homagium Henrico, regis Anglorum filio, et dedit regi obsides, scilicet David fratrem suum minorem et quosdam de filiis baronum suorum de pace tenenda et pro castellis suis quos rex volebat habere.

Robert de Torigneio, vol. 4, p. 218.

ANNO gratiae MCLXIII rex Anglorum Henricus . . . in Angliam rediit. . . . Eodem anno rex Scottorum Malcolmus et Resus princeps Demetriae id est Australium Walensium cum aliis regibus et majoribus Cambriae fecerunt homagium regi Anglorum Henrico et filio ejus Henrico Kalendis Julii apud Wodestok.

Diceto, 1, p. 311; Matthew Paris, p. 322; Bartholomew Cotton, p. 72; Matthew of Westminster, 2, p. 47; Palgrave, Appendix, cccxxv.; Eyton's Court of Henry II., p. 63.

By a charter at Woodstock, King Henry confirmed the grants by Robert, Earl of Leicester, to the monastery of Nun Eaton.

Witnesses: Thomas, Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishops of London and Lincoln, Malcolm, King of Scotland, William the King's brother, Earl Reginald, William, Earl of Gloucester, Richard de Humet, Constable, Richard de Luci, Henry Fitz Gerold, Chamberlain, William de Crevequer, Hugh de Longchamp, William Malet, William de Hasting, Simon fitz Peter, Peter de Mara and John Manduit. (Eyton, 63; Kennett, 1, p. 164.)

REX Malcolmus dedit fratrem suum David et alios pueros nobiles regni sui obsides in manum regis Angliae.

OBIIT Horo Archidiaconus Laodoniae et Rex Malcolmus Mureuienses transtulit.

Chron. Anglo-Scoti (Bouterwek), p. 40.

David was born about 1144, and in 1163 was about 19. It is not known how long he was a hostage to Henry II. The names of the other hostages have not been recorded. In 1170 he was in England with his brother, King William, and then received the honour of Knighthood from the King of England.

Horo was **Thoraldus**, the son of Malger, and brother of William, the master of a ship, of whom Reginald of Durham, c. xxx., tells a story. Thoraldus was Archdeacon of Lothian in the reign of King David, and witnessed several of his charters.

The translation of the people of **Moray** has already been noticed.

LVI.

Bull of Pope Alexander III. to the Abbey of Dunfermline. 7th June, 1163.

ALEXANDER Episcopus servus servorum Dei, dilectis Galfrido abbati monasterii Sanctae Trinitatis de Dunfermeline ejusque fratribus tam praesentibus quam futuris regularem vitam professis, religiosam vitam eligentibus.

[Conferring the same privileges as Pope Adrian granted to St. Andrews, ante p. 22.]

Amen.

Datum Turon. per manum Hermani Sanctae Romanae Ecclesiae Subdiaconi et Notarii. VII Idus Junii. Indictione X Incarnationis Dominicae anno M.C.LXIII, Pontificatus vero Domini Alexandri Papae IIJ. anno IIIJ.

Reg. de Dunfermelyn, No. 237, p. 151.

The lands of the Abbey mentioned are included in the general confirmation by King Malcolm, which I hope to print with notes in a later part of this book.

LVII.

Bull of Pope Alexander III. confirming the rights of the Priory of St. Andrews. 31st December, 1163.

ALEXANDER episcopus servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis Galtero priori ecclesiae Sancti Andreae apostoli in Scotia

eiusque fratribus tam praesentibus quam futuris regularem vitam professis in perpetuum. . . .

Liberam quoque electionem prioris ejusdem loci vobis duximus concedendam adicientes quod substituto priori sicut a prenominato Roberto quondam episcopo statutum est professionem debitam faciatis. . . .

[Almost in the same words as the Bull of Pope Adrian IV., ante p. 22.]

Amen. Amen. Amen.

Vias tuas Domine demonstra mihi Sanctus Petrus, Sanctus Paulus, Alexander Papa IIJ.

Ego Alexander, catholicae ecclesiae episcopus SS.

Ego Hubaldus, Hostiensis episcopus SS.

Ego Bernardus, Portuensis et Sanctae Rufinae episcopus SS.

Ego Galterius, Albanensis episcopus SS.

Ego Hubaldus, presbyter cardinalis tituli Sanctae Crucis in Ierusalem SS.

Ego Henricus, presbyter cardinalis tituli Sanctorum Nerei et Achillei SS.

Ego Johannes, presbyter cardinalis tituli Sanctae Anastasiae SS.

Ego Albertus, presbyter cardinalis tituli Sancti Laurentii in Lucina SS.

Ego Willelmus, presbyter cardinalis tituli Sancti Petri ad vincula SS.

Ego Jacinctus, diaconus cardinalis S. Mariae in Cosmidin SS.

Ego Odo, diaconus cardinalis S. Nicholai in carcere Tulliano SS.

Ego Arditio, diaconus cardinalis S. Theodori SS.

Ego Boso, diaconus cardinalis Sanctorum Cosmae et Damiani SS.

Ego Cinthius, diaconus cardinalis S. Adriani SS.

Ego Petrus, diaconus cardinalis Sancti Eustachii juxta templum Agrippe SS.

Ego Manfredus, diaconus cardinalis Sancti Georgii ad velum aureum SS.

Datum Senoñ. per manum Hermani Sanctae Romanae Ecclesiae subdiaconi et notarii IJ Kl. Jan. Indictione XI Incarnationis dominicae anno M.C.LXIII, pontificatus vero domini Alexandri Papae III. anno quinto, hoc privilegium attulit Robertus de Merce mansun.

Regis. Prior. S. Andreae, p. 53.

LVIII.

The Archbishop of York claimed to be received as Papal Legate in Scotland.

ROGERUS Eboracensis Archiepiscopus Papae Alexandro III. falso suggerens legationis privilegium super ecclesiam Scoticanam impetravit, cum quo pompose venit ad castrum de Northehame mandans clero Scotiae illum cum honore ut legatum suscipere aut sibi cognoscerent divinum officium sequestrandum; clerus Scotiae elegit ad respondendum, Angelramum archidiaconum, regis Malcolmi olim cancellarium, postea in Glasguensem episcopum electum, Salamonem decanum Glascuensem et Walterum priorem de Calco, per quos cum archiepiscopo est aliquandiu disputatum, donec a Scotis ad Papam est appellatum; coram quo astantibus pomposis procuracioribus archiepiscopi, dictus Angelramus, per praefatum Papam Alexandrum tertium in Glasguensem episcopum est consecratus, ad maximam Anglorum confusionem et Scotorum laudem.

Excerpta e Chronicis Scotiae, p. 75.

Roger, Archbishop of York, was appointed Legate on 27th February, A.D. 1164. (Haddon and Stubbs, 2, pt. 1, p. 35.)

ARCHIEPISCOPUS Eboracensis venit Norham ut legatione fungeretur per Scotiam, sed nuncii regis Scottorum restite-

runt ei et contradixerunt ejus legationi et inde rediit confusus.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 79.

HABENS ad hoc legationis privilegium ab apostolico clanculo et falsis suggestionibus impetratum venit pompose ad castrum de Norham Twedae fluvio vicinum. Inde mox bajulis ad clerum Scotiae delegatis. quatenus illum cum honore velut suum susciperent legatum a summo pontifice destinatum aut sibi cognoscerent divinum officium seques-trandum. Quod cum audisset Ingelramus, nondum adhuc electus, sed duntaxat archidiaconus Glasguensis et regis cancellarius, indigne valde ferebat : et de consensu cleri ad hoc electus et procurator effectus, adjunctis sibi notabilibus clericis, cum quodam satellite nobili et manu forti, hunc delphinum Eboracensem Rogerum inconsternatè aggreditur : dicens, "Unde tibi, pater, praesumptio ista elata, nostri honoris clandestinum te voluisse privilegium usurpare?" Disputatum est hinc inde acriter Salamone decano Glasguensi et Watero priore de Kalco sibi assistantibus et multum eleganter perorantibus : donec ad curiam Romanam a Scotis appellatum est ; ubi astantibus pomposis clericis et procuratoribus Eboracensibus consecratus est Ingelramus ab Alexandro Papa ad confusionem maximam Anglicorum et ad Scotorum gloriam spectabilem.

Scotich., viii., cap. 15, 1, p. 462.

LIX.

Appointment of Andrew, Archdeacon of Lothian.

MAGISTER Andreas Archidiaconus Laodoniae factus est.

Chron. Anglo-Scoti (Bouterwek), p. 40.

LX.

King Malcolm refused to marry; his devotion to God and his inattention to the affairs of his kingdom make him unpopular, his brother William made "custos regni."

IDEM itaque rex Malcolmus, cum ad juveniles pubescens annos attigisset, quamvis a suis regni consulibus omnique populo imprecationibus multi modis exoratus, et quantum ex regiae dignitatis reverentia permittitur, admonitus, nubere renuit, suam advovens Deo castitatem, in pura virginitatis toto tempore pudicitia permanebat. Qui licet saepe, regiae dignitatis auctoritate, transgredi potuit, nunquam tamen transgressus est.

Nulli molestus sed benevolus, omnibus placens, nulli displicens, et Deo valde devotus fuit. Nam tota mentis intentione, totoque cordis intimi desiderio, cum Christo regnare perenniter affectabat. Verumtamen multas ex suis pertulit regnicolis exprobationes et opprobria, juxta verbum illud Salamonicum: "Fili, accedens ad servitutem Dei sta [in] justitia et timore, et praepara animam tuam ad temptationem."

Equidem in coelestibus suum animum, amoris divini fervore concepto, locaverat, quod terrena quaeque despiciens, curam pene regni sui simul et regimen praetermisit.

Quamobrem ab omni plebe tanto habitus est in odio, quod Willelmus frater ejus major, qui semper Anglis molestus et ex quo suum abstulerant patrimonium, comitatum scilicet Northumbrorum, inimicus fuerat continuus, totius regni custos ab eis, invito rege, constitutus est, fratre suo minori comite David, comite de Huntingdoune in Angliae partibus existente.

Fordun, *Gesta Annalia*, iv., p. 257; cf. *Scotichr.*, viii., cc. vi. and x., vol. I, pp. 452, 456.

The Trinity Coll., Dublin, MS. of Fordun, instead of "in Angliae partibus existente," has "in partibus transmarinis cum grandi exercitu contra inimicos Christi versus Sarassenos pugnante, ut historia de ipso compilata ad longum oppulenter approbat," and Wyntoun, writing of the year 1165, said:

" in Sarzines

He traivalyd quhen Willame crowynd wes."

Bishop Dowden, in the Introduction to the Chartulary of Lindores, regards as wholly fictitious the story of Earl David having joined King Richard in the third crusade. It is possible that David went to the Holy Land in 1164 or 1165, though the evidence is slight and unconvincing.

LXI.

Rebellion, defeat and death of Sumerled.

SOWYRLE off Argyle thet yhere
 Till hym gadryd a gret powere
 As twelff yhere he oysyd, in bataille
 Hys Lord to warray and assaylle
 The Kyng thet wes off Scotland
 Than wyth a gret ost off Ireland
 And off othir steddis sere,
 That by hym ware lyand nere
 At Renfrewie arrywyd swne
 That were swa at the last wes dwne,
 That he and hys swne bath, was
 Lefft dede slayne in to that plas
 And mony wyth thame in that stett
 Thare than ware slayne and lefft for dede.

Wyntoun, VII., vii., line 1491.

ET Sumerledus Regulus Eregeithel, jam per annos XII^{cim}
 contra regem Scotorum Malcolmum, dominum suum
 naturalem, impie rebellans cum copiosum de Ybernia et
 diversis locis exercitum contrahens apud Renfriū appli-

cuisset, tandem ultione divina, cum filio suo [Gellecolano] et innumerabili populo, a paucis comprovincialibus ibidem occisus est.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 79; Hoveden, i, p. 224; Fordun, Gest. Ann., cap. iv., 1, p. 257; Scotichr., viii., 6.

The annals of Ulster add that with Sumerled were slain men of Argyll and Cantyre and Innsigall.

SOMHAIRLID mac Gilleadhamhnan acus a macdo mharbhadh ar fer Aerergaedhel acus Cinntire acus fer Innsigall acus Gall Athacliaith ime.

Annals of Ulster, Chron. P. and S., p. 372.

LXII.

AN account of the invasion and death of Sumerled from a MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi Coll., Cambridge, written by William, an eyewitness. He describes generally the disastrous attacks of Sumerled after the death of King David, and passing to the year 1164 he says Sumerled landed near Glasgow, the people fled, and Marcus alone of the clerics remained in the church. In answer to a prayer St. Kentigern recalled Bishop Herbert, who travelled day and night, accompanied by Helias, who urged him to hasten to help those who were suffering. The people, encouraged by the arrival of the Bishop, became brave, and in an attack Sumerled was slain. His followers, panic-stricken, fled to their ships, but many were killed. A cleric cut off the head of Sumerled and gave it to the Bishop, who wept and ascribed the victory to St. Kentigern. Marcus is not mentioned in any other record. Helias, a canon of Glasgow, is better known. He was a witness to King Malcolm's great charter to Kelso, to charters by William de Sumerville (Reg. Glas., p. 17), Bishop Herbert (Kelso, pp. 321, 335, 337), and Wicius de Wicestone (Kelso, p. 271).

DAVID rege, mortis lege, clauso in sarcofago,
Fraus Scottorum infestorum propalatur ilico.
Galienses, Argaidenses, freti vi Albanica,

Saeviebant et caedebant justos manu impia.
Justi ruunt, atque luunt impiorum furias
Saevientes, destruentes urbes et ecclesias.
Pace fracta, vi redacta, fortes trudunt debiles,
Hostes caedunt atque ledunt igne, ferro, flebiles.
Debachantur et vastantur orti, campi aratra;
Dominatur et minatur mites manus barbara.
Glasguensis ictus ensis laesus fugit populus;
Marcus vero, sparso clero, solus sistit querulus,
Infra duros templi muros casus ferens asperos;
Ibi flebat et lugebat dies olim prosperos.
Sed modestus et honestus Herbertus Episcopus
Condolebat et moerebat, secum longe positus;
Kentegernum ut supernum regem oret, obsecrat,
Pro suorum captivorum spe, ac hostes execrat;
Cum oraret et spiraret precum in discrimina,
Et effectum non defectu carerent precamina,
Coepit sanctos Scotticanos verbo parvipendere,
Et beatum Kentegernum pie reprehendere.
His sopitis et oblitis pene contumeliis
Kentegernus non oblitus est clamorem praesulis;
Nam, post multum tempus, ultum revocat episcopum
Ut sanctorum Scotticorum deleret opprobrium.
Venerandus et laudandus senex mox episcopus,
Jam perfecto, spreto lecto, perrexit quantocius
Et nocturnum et diurnum iter, quasi juvenis,
Diligenter et libenter carpebat cum famulis;
Sed cum iret et nesciret cur tam erat avidus
Ire quia, cum Helia inspiratur coelitus
Quod probavit qui rogavit illum cito regredi,
Liberare et salvare se a manu invidi
Sumerledi, fraude foedi, hostis atrocissimi,
Conspirantis, anhelantis in ministros Domini;
Qui repente, cum ingente classium satellite,
Applicatur, et minatur regnum totum perdere.
Haec cum iret et audiret, spiritu ingemuit,

"Quis nunc ire aut redire" inquires "me arguit?"
Salomonem at tyronem bellicosum advocat,
Et Heliam, qui per viam illum saepe adjuvat.
"Festinemus, adjuvemus desolatos patriae,
Et oremus et obstemus illorum miseriae.
Debet doctor atque rector pugnare pro patria;
Properemus et pugnemus; nostra est victoria;
Quia Deus semper meus, non hasta nec gladio,
Suum gregem atque plebem tuetur in praelio"
Resistentes, audientes adventum episcopi
Ut dracones et leones fiunt audacissimi;
Quancquam ille, atque mille, Sumerledus, hostium
Contra centum innocentum prompti sunt ad praelium,
Accurrerunt et fecerunt in phalanges impetum
Perfidorum Argaidorum, infaustorum militum.
Audi mira; quia dira diris erant praelia
Myriceta et spineta, verticem moventia
Thymus usta et arbusta, rubi atque filices
Timebantur et rebantur hostibus ut milites:
In hac vita, non audita erant haec miracula;
Umbrae thymi atque fimi extant propugnacula
Sed in prima belli rima, dux funestus cecidit;
Telo laesus, ense caesus, Sumerledus obiit
Atque unda furibunda ejus sorbet filium,
Ac multorum fugatorum vulneratos millium.
Nam, hoc truce strato duce, fugam petunt impii
Tam in terris quam in aquis, trucidantur plurimi
Cum in undis sanguibundis naves vellent scandere,
Catervatim, alternatim, suffocantur reumate.
Facta strage atque clade perfidorum millium
Nullus laesus neque caesus erat expugnantium;
Sic detrusis et delusis hostium agminibus
Kentegernum omne regnum laudat altis vocibus.
Caput ducis infelicis Sumerledi clericus
Amputavit et donavit pontificis manibus;
Ut suevit, pie flevit, viso hostis capite,

Dicens, "Sancti Scotticani sunt laudandi utique"
 Et beato Kentegerno tradidit victoriam
 Cujus semper et decenter habete memoriam.
 Hoc quod vidit et audivit Willelmus composuit,
 Et honori et decori Kentegerni tribuit.

Fordun, vol. 1, App., p. 49.

LXIII.

Death of Herbert, Bishop of Glasgow, and election
 and consecration of Bishop Engelram. 1164.

HEREBERTUS Episcopus Glascuensis obiit, cui successit Engelramus regis cancellarius, consecratus a Papa Alexandro apud Senonensem civitatem, die apostolorum Simonis et Jude [Oct. 28] licet nuncii Eboracensis archiepiscopi plurimum restiterint.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 79; Hoveden, 1, p. 224.

OBIIT bonae memoriae Herebertus Episcopus Glasgouensis et Ingelramus cancellarius regis ad episcopum electus est et ab Alexandro papa consecratus est.

Chron. Anglo-Scoti (Bouterwek), p. 41.

ANNO scilicet Domini millesimo centesimo sexagesimo quarto, Ingelramus archidiaconus Glasguensis regis Malcolmi olim cancellarius, mortuo Herberto, electus est in Glasguensem antistitem. Quo in tempore vacaverunt Sancti Andreae Glasguensis et Moraviensis episcopatus.

Ingelramus igitur in die dominica electus, in Sabbato sequenti sacerdos ordinatus, et in quadragesimo die electionis suae a Romano pontifice Alexandro tertio in episcopum consecratus. Quod Rogerus Eboracensis satis moleste tulit, ut sequentia declarabunt. Henrici junioris regis Angliae fretus auxilio inhiabat sibi usurpare ordina-

tionis dignitatem, non solum Glasguensis ecclesiae sed et Sancti Andreae atque totius cleri Scotiae legationem.

Scotichro. viii., 15, pp. 461-462.

Ernald, Bishop of St. Andrews, died in September, 1162. His successor, Richard, was elected in 1163, and was consecrated in 1165.

Herbert, Bishop of Glasgow, died in 1164.

Engelram was elected on the 20th September and consecrated on the 28th October of the same year. "Fordun's dates do not harmonize with the day assigned by the Chron. de Mailros for Engelram's consecration, viz., October 18, which day is confirmed by the date of Pope Alexander's letter on the subject, viz., November 1.

"In 1164 Oct. 28 fell on a Wednesday, and the fortieth day prior to it, September 18, was consequently a Friday, not a Sunday. Fordun is no doubt inaccurate." Haddan and Stubbs, p. 35.

Engelram had been Chancellor to Earl Henry, and was appointed Archdeacon of Glasgow and afterwards Chancellor to King Malcolm. He was elected Bishop of Glasgow when only a deacon, and was then ordained a priest. There are other instances of the election of a deacon to an Episcopal See. The great Thomas Becket was ordained priest 2nd June, 1162, and consecrated Archbishop of Canterbury the next day. Gaufrid, Elect of York, was ordained priest in 1190 after his election; Savaric, Archdeacon of Northampton, was ordained priest the day before he was consecrated Bishop of Bath, 20th September, 1192.

William, Bishop of Moray, died in 1161. It is not known when his successor was elected. Simeon de Toni was elected in 1171, but there was an intermediate Bishop called Felix.

LXIV.

POPE ALEXANDER III. had been at Sens in France during all the year 1164. On 28th October, the feast of the apostles Simon and Jude, he consecrated Engelram, Bishop of Glasgow, and on the 1st November he wrote this letter.

ALEXANDER Episcopus servus servorum Dei, Dilectis filiis Salomoni Decano et canonicis Glasguensibus et universo clero ac populo per Glasguensem episcopatum constitutis, Salutem et apostolicam benedictionem.

Venerabilem fratrem nostrum Eng[elramum] olim electum nunc vero episcopum vestrum, cum karissimi in Christo filii nostri M[alcolmi] illustris Scotorum regis et vestris aliorumque litteris ad nos venientem, debita benignitate suscepimus; et sicut vos et ipsum decuit, curavimus honorare.

Licet autem nuntii venerabilis fratris nostri Eboracensis Archiepiscopi qui praesentes exstiterant, repugnarent et apud nos precibus multis insisterent, ne in hoc facto procederemus; Nos tamen, attendentes illam necessitatem quae Glasguensis ecclesiae pro defectu pastoris spiritualiter et temporaliter imminebat, non propterea dimisimus, quin eidem regi tanquam christianissimo principi volentes deferre, et eidem ecclesiae vestrae utiliter providere, de communi fratrum nostrorum consilio, eum, sicut debuimus, in episcopum consecremus.

Ipsam itaque de nostris tanquam de beati Petri, manibus consecratum, cum plenitudine gratiae et benedictione apostolicae sedis ad vos tanquam ad speciales filios remittentes, eum universitati vestrae attentius commendamus per apostolica scripta rogantes, monentes, atque mandantes, quatinus pro reverentia beati Petri ac nostra, ipsum velud episcopum et pastorem vestrum benigne recipiatis, et ei sicut spirituali patri et rectori animarumstrarum, debitam in omnibus obedientiam ac reverentiam impendatis: Siquis autem vestrum huic mandato nostro contumaciter duxerit resistendum, nos sententiam quam idem Episcopus in eum propter hoc canonice tulerit, auctore Domino, ratam et firmam habebimus.

Dat. Senon. Kl. Novembris.

Registrum de Glasgow, No. 19, p. 18; Jaffé's Regesta, No. 11078, p. 184; Haddan and Stubbs' Councils, 2, p. 36; Keith's Bishops, p. 139.

Alexander the Bishop, servant of the servants of God, to his beloved sons Salomon the dean and the canons of Glasgow and all the

clergy and people dwelling in the bishopric of Glasgow, greeting and apostolic blessing.

We received with due courtesy our venerable brother, Engelram, lately elect, and now truly your Bishop, who came to us with letters from our dearest son in Christ, Malcolm the illustrious, King of Scots, and from others of you, and, as was due to him and to you, we were careful to honour him; although the messenger of our venerable brother, the Archbishop of York, was present, who opposed, and with many entreaties, pressed us not to proceed with the consecration. However, mindful of the necessity, both in spiritual and temporal matters, which threatened the church of Glasgow from the want of a pastor if we hesitated to yield willingly to the King as to a most Christian Prince, and to take care of your church, We, with the common council of our brethren, consecrated him Bishop, as was our duty.

We therefore, sending him to you, as special sons, from our hands, as from the hands of Saint Peter, with the fulness of grace and with the blessing of the Apostolic See, commend him very fully to every one of you, asking, warning and ordering by the Apostolic writ, that from reverence to Saint Peter and to us, you receive him kindly as Bishop and your Pastor, and that you will render to him the obedience due in all things to your spiritual father and the director of your souls.

If any one of you be led contumaciously to resist this our order, we will ratify and confirm the sentence which the Bishop shall canonically pronounce, God leading him.

Granted at Sens on the 1st Nov.

LXV.

Possibly Bishop Engelram remained with the Pope from November, 1164, till July, 1165, and brought the following letter with him on his return to Glasgow. (Haddan and Stubbs, 2, p. 37.)

ALEXANDER episcopus servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis canonicis Glasguensis ecclesiae, Salutem et apostolicam benedictionem.

Honor est et gloria subditorum magistris et prelatiis suis obedientiam et reverentiam exhibere: cum nichil sit quod magis subditorum vitam et mores adornet quam si

magistris suis obnoxii fuerint sicut convenit et devoti. Inde est quod quantumcumque nos credamus sicut obedientiae filios virtutem obedientiae imitari volentes vos semper ad ea nostris exhortationibus commonere quae vestrae famae expediant et saluti, discretioni vestrae per apostolica scripta mandamus, quatinus venerabili fratri nostro episcopo vestro debitam obedientiam et reverentiam impendatis et ejus monitis et mandatis prompta curetis devocione parere.

Nos autem eidem episcopo dedimus in mandatis ut vos paternae caritatis affectu diligat et honoret; et in ea quae decet mansuetudine et benignitate pertractet; et ecclesiastica negocia cum vestro consilio et eorum maxime qui majoris dignitatis sunt et scientiae, gerat; et dignitatem et jura vestra integra et illesa conservet.

Dat. Ferentini IIII non. Jun.

Reg. Epis. Glas., No. 22, p. 20.

LXVI.

Foundation of the Abbey of Cupar, 12th July,
1164.

FACTA est Abbatia de Cupro quam Malcolmus Rex fecit IIIJ^o idus Julii.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 78; Hoveden, 1, pp. 223-224.

CONVENTUS venit ad Cup. et a Gregorio episcopo de Dunkelde susceptus est venerabiliter et Abbas benedictus scilicet F[ulco].

Chron. Anglo-Scoti (Bouterwek), p. 41.

MONASTERIUM de Cupro ad laudem Dei fundavit.

Fordun, Gest. Ann., v., vol. 1, p. 258.

A THOWSAND a hundyre and sixty yhere
 And fowre till thai till rekyne clere,
 Malcolm Kyng off Scotland,
 And pesybly in it rignand,
 The ellevynd yhere off his crowne
 Mad the fundatyowne
 Off the Abbay of Culpyre in Angws
 And dowyit it with hys almws
 All lyk to Cystwys in habyt:
 We oys to call thame munkys qwhyte.

Wyntoun, vii., vii., line 1466.

ANNO MCLXIV de consilio Walthevi Abbatis de Melros,
 rex Malcolmus fundavit nobile monasterium de Cupro
 in Angus et ante hoc coenobium de Soltrey ad viatores
 hospitandos et sanctimoniales de Manuel.

Scotichr., viii., 7. (1, p. 453).

HIC ad nutum abbatis sancti, patru sui, abbaciam
 ordinis Cisterciensis fundare promisit, locum providit, et
 Cuprum vocabulo assignavit.

Sed tamen ob quaedam negotia inevitabilia emergentia
 aliquantulum opus differre commodum duxit.

Quocirca abbas interim metas [metam] vivendi faciens,
 illuc abbatem et conventum non direxit sed successori
 suo illud peragendum reliquit: fundatur enim anno
 MCLXIIIJ.

Scotichr., vi., 32, vol. 1, p. 348.

LXVII.

Unsuccessful attempt to reunite Iona to the
 Irish Church. 1164.

KAL. Jan. IIIJ. f. l. IIIJ. Anno Domini MCLXIIIJ.
 Maithi muinnteri Ia .i. in sacart mor Augustin acus in

ferleighinn .i. Dubside acus in disertach .i. MacGilladuibh
 acus cenn na Ceile n-De .i. MacFoircellaigh acus maithi
 muinnteri Ia archena do thiahtain ar cenn comarba
 Coluimcille .i. Flaithbertach hui Brolcain do gabail abdaine
 Ia a comairli Shomarlidh acus fer Aerergaidhel acus
 Innsigall coro astaei comorba Patraic acus ri Eirenn .i.
 Ua Lochlainn acus maithi Cenel Eoghain e.

Annals of Ulster, Chron. P. and S., p. 372.

The chiefs of the families of Iona, viz., the great priest Augustin and the Ferleighin (or lector) Dubside, the hermit Macgilladuibh, MacFoircellaigh, the chief of the Culdees, and the other chiefs of the family of Iona, came to the chief Coarb of Columba, Flaithbertach O'Brolcain, to take the Abbacy of Iona by the advice of Somerled, and the men of Aerergael and Innsigall; but the Coarb of Patrick and the King of Ireland O'Lochlan, and the nobles of Cinel Eoghain, prevented it.

"(a) The 'desert' was a place for anchorites occurring frequently by the side of an Irish monastery. There was one in Iona itself. (See Reeves, Adam, pp. 407, 409.)

"(b) Sole mention of a Keledean institution in Iona.

"(c) Flaithberthaca, made a Bishop A.D. 1158 by a synod of clergy at Bri-mic-Taidhg in Meath. (Ann. Ulst. and iv. Mag.)

"(d) Coarb of Patrick, Gilla MacLaig=Gelasius, Abbot of Armagh.

"(e) King of Ireland, Ua Lochlainn=Murceartach, titular King, slain A.D. 1166.

"(f) Nobles of Cinel Eoghain. A.D. 1097, Magnus of Norway seized the western isles, which were accordingly annexed to the See of Man, but A.D. 1154-56 a war, ending in the latter year, restored the southern isles, including Iona, to Sumerled and the men of Argyll. Man, however, still claimed jurisdiction. A.D. 1172-1180, William the Lion granted to the Abbey of Holyrood all the churches in Galloway which belonged to the jurisdiction of the Abbey of Iona, with all their tithes, etc., viz., Kirkecormack, S. Andrew, Balencros and Cheletun. It was probably at that time (what it certainly became before A.D. 1203) a Cluniac Abbey. It came in time to be absorbed in the Scottish See of Dunkeld, which continued to claim it even after the formation of the See of Argyll." (Haddan and Stubbs, *ib.* p. 235; *Origines Paroch.*, 2, p. 291; Reeves, Adamnan, pp. 297, 298.)

LXVIII.

The Abbot of Rievaulx visits Kirkcudbright in 1164. Unseemly bull baiting by the clerics, called Scollothes, in the cemetery on the festival of St. Cuthbert.

ANNO enim ab incarnatione Domini MCLXIII, Dominus Rievallensis ad terram Pictorum accesserat; et fortuitu evenerat quod festivitas Beati Cuthberti in hoc itinere occurrebat. Qui ad ecclesiam Beati Cuthberti quae in proximo fuerat, accessit; et ibi festi sollemnia prout potuit competenti religionis devotione concelebrando peregit.

Villula ipsa Cuthbriktis khirche dicitur; quae a Beati Cuthberti memoria, quae in eadem habetur ecclesia, nomen sortiri videtur. Quae in terra Pictorum sita est; et de fluvio per ejus suburbana decurrente blanda dulcedine perornata est. . . .

TAURUS quidam ferocissimae virtutis pro elemosina oblationis Beato Cuthberto in praedicta ecclesia est oblatus et a viris fortibus de armento gregis devinctus funibus viribus violenter eductus.

Quem clerici illi qui in ecclesia illa commorantur, qui Pictorum lingua Scollothes cognominantur ad ludicrum levitatis expetierant; et pro ludibrio scurrilitatis de tauro jocum facere deliberabant. Sed propter loci planitiem et altioris undique situs praemunionem, in cimiterio Beati Cuthberti eum produxerant et jamjamque funibus illum exsolvere maturius festinabant.

Provectiones igitur mente et aetate prohibebant talia circa Sanctuarium Beati Cuthberti fieri, eo quod pax ipsius sub die festivitatis ejus in talibus levitatum ludibriis acrius haberet violari. "Hactenus" inquit "nunquam hujusmodi

praesumpta vidimus quod ultrice poena gravius punita non perspeximus. Quippe Beati Cuthberti sanctitatem non decent ludicra vanitatis; sed magis vobis expedit pro populo apud Beatum Cuthbertum devotae effundere studia orationis. Quidam igitur eorum in eos garriendo cachinnans statim taurum exsolvendo dixit, "Nec Cuthberti hujus adesse presentia nec huic loco talis ei probatur inesse potentia, licet hujus ipsius sit petrosa et de lapidibus compacta ecclesiola."

Haec dixit et cum ceteris de tauro jocaturus abscessit. Taurus denique post omnia rapido saltu infremuit et inter compressas dissiliendo turbas, neminem tamen laedendo alium, praedictum scolasticum solummodo impetivit et tibias medias cornu feriente transforavit. Ibique stulticiae suae receperat ultionem, ubi Beati Cuthberti pacis quieti temeraria presumptione intulerat laesionem. Omnis ergo plebs, ut vidit Beati Cuthberti potentiam, hymnis et vocibus Beato Cuthberto reddiderunt debiti honoris reverentiam.

Reginald of Durham, Surtees Soc., vol. 1, pp. 178, 179.

LXIX.

Bull by Pope Alexander III. to the Abbey of
Scone. 5th Dec., 1164.

ALEXANDER Episcopus servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis Roberto abbati ecclesiae Beati Michaelis de Scona ejusque fratribus tam praesentibus quam futuris regularem vitam professis.

In perpetuum piae postulatio voluntatis effectum debet prosequente compleri ut devotionis sinceritas laudabiliter enitescat et utilitas postulata vires indubitanter assumat.

Eapropter dilecti in Domino filii vestris justis postulationibus clementer annuimus et praefatam ecclesiam in qua divino mancipati estis obsequio sub Beati Petri et

nostra protectione suscipimus et praesentis scripti privilegio communimus.

In primis siquidem statuantes ut ordo canonicus qui secundum Deum et Beati Augustini regulam, in eadem ecclesia institutus esse dinoscitur perpetuis ibidem temporibus inviolabiliter observetur quascunque praeterea possessiones quaecunque bona eadem ecclesia in praesentiarum juste et canonice possidet aut in futurum concessione Pontificum largitione Regum vel principum oblatione fidelium seu aliis justis modis prestante Domino poterit adipisci firma vobis vestrisque successoribus et illabata permaneant.

In quibus haec propriis duximus exprimenda vocabulis.

Ex dono Alexandri quondam Regis Scottorum Innerbos cum septem carucatis . . .

Ex dono Regis David viginti solidos de firmis de Perth . . .

Ex dono Regis Malcolmi decimam frumenti de Forgrund . . .

Rationabiles quoque libertates et consuetudines a regibus vobis concessas sicut in auctentico scripto eorum exinde facta continetur vobis auctoritate apostolica confirmamus. Cum autem commune interdictum terrae fuerit liceat vobis clausis januis, non pulsatis tintinnabulis, exclusis excommunicatis et interdictis, suppressa voce divina officia celebrare. Sepulturam quoque ipsius loci liberam esse concedimus ut eorum devotioni et extremae voluntati qui se illic sepelliri deliberaverint nisi forte excommunicati vel interdicti sint, nullus obsistat, salva tamen justitia parochialium ecclesiarum de quibus mortuorum corpora assumuntur. Obeunte vero te nunc ejusdem loci abbate vel tuorum quolibet successorum nullus ibi qualibet subreptionis astutia seu violentia proponatur nisi quem fratres communi sensu vel fratrum pars sanioris consilii secundum Deum et Beati Augustini regulam previderunt eligendum.

Decernimus ergo ut nulli omnino hominum liceat praefatam ecclesiam temere perturbare aut eius possessiones auferre vel ablatas retinere minuere aut aliquibus vexationibus fatigare, set omnia integra conserventur eorum pro quorum gubernatione et sustentatione concessa sunt usibus omnimodis profutura. Salva in omnibus Apostolicae Sedis auctoritate et dyocesani episcopi canonica iusticia.

Si qua igitur in futurum ecclesiastica secularive persona hanc nostrae constitutionis paginam sciens contra eam temere venire temptaverit, secundo tertiove commonita, si non reatum suum congrua satisfactione correxerit potestatis honorisque sui dignitate careat reamque se divino iudicio existere de perpetrata iniquitate cognoscat et a sacratissimo corpore ac sanguine Dei et Domini redemptoris nostri Jesu Christi aliena fiat atque in extremo examine districtae ultioni subjaceat. Cunctis autem eidem loco sua jura servantibus sit pax Domini nostri Jesu Christi quatenus et hic fructum bonae actionis percipiant et apud districtum judicem praemia aeternae pacis inveniant. Amen.

Ego Alexander, Catholicae ecclesiae episcopus.

Ego Bernardus, Portuensis et Sancti Ruffini episcopus.

Ego Hubaldus, Hostiensis episcopus.

Ego Gualterius, Albanensis episcopus.

Ego Hubaldus, presb. card. tit. Sanctae Crucis in Jerusalem.

Ego Henricus, presb. Card. tit. SS. Nerrei ac Achillei.

Ego Johannes, presb. Card. tit. S. Anastasii.

Ego Albertus, presb. Card. tit. S. Laurencii in Lucina.

Ego Guyl., tit. S. Petri ad vincula presb. Card.

Ego Jacinctus, diaconus Card. Sanctae Mariae Cosmaydyn.

Ego Albo, diaconus Card. S. Nicholai in carcere tolliano.

Ego Boso, diaconus Card. SS. Cosmae et Damiani.

Ego Cinthius, diaconus Card. Scti. Adriani.

Ego Petrus, diaconus Cardinalis S. Eustachii juxta templum Agrippae.

Ego Manfredus, diaconus Card. S. Gregorii ad velum aureum.

Datum Senon. per manum Hermannii Sanctae Romanae Ecclesiae subdiaconi et notarii, non. Decembris, indictione XIII Incarnationis Dominicae anno M.C.LXIII, Pontificatus vero Domini Alexandri, Pape II anno sexto.

Liber de Scon, No. 18, p. 13.

It is unnecessary here to print in full the names of the lands, churches, tofts, fishings, etc., granted by Kings Alexander, David and Malcolm. I shall have the opportunity of adding some notes when I deal with the charters of King Malcolm and King William. I doubted whether the "Foundation" charter attributed to King Alexander, as recorded in the "Liber de Scon," was genuine. I admit that this Bull by Pope Alexander III. proves that grants by King Alexander of the lands in the foundation charter were laid before the Papal Chancery as early as 1164.

LXX.

Bull by Pope Alexander III. confirming the privileges and lands of the Abbey of Stirling. 5th December, 1164.

ALEXANDER Episcopus servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis Alfredo abbati ecclesiae de Striveling ejusque fratribus tam praesentibus quam futuris regularem vitam professis in perpetuum effectum. Justa postulantibus indulgere et vigor aequitatis et ordo exigit rationis, praesertim quando petentium voluntatem et pietas adjuvat et veritas non relinquit. Ea propter dilecti in Domino filii vestris justis postulationibus clementer annuimus et praefatam ecclesiam in qua divino mancipati estis obsequio sub Beati Petri et nostra protectione suscepimus et praesentis scripti privilegio communimus: statuentes ut

quascunque possessiones quaecunque bona eadem ecclesia in praesentiarum juste et canonice possidet aut in futurum concessione pontificum, largitione regum vel principum, oblatione fidelium seu aliis justis modis praestante Domino poterit adipisci, firma vobis vestrisque successoribus et illibata permaneant, in quibus haec propriis duximus exprimenda vocabulis: . . . Sepulturam quoque ipsius loci liberam esse concedimus ut eorum devotioni et extremae voluntati qui se illic sepeliri deliberaverint, nisi forte excommunicati vel interdicti sint, nullus obsistat, salva tamen iusticia parrochialium ecclesiarum de quibus mortuorum corpora assumuntur: Sane novalium vestrorum quae propriis manibus aut sumptibus colitis sive de nutrimentis animalium vestrorum decimas a vobis nullus praesumat exigere. Obeunte vero te nunc ejusdem loci abbate vel tuorum quolibet successorum nullus ibi qualibet subreptionis astucia seu violencia proponatur nisi quem fratres communi consensu vel fratrum pars sanioris consilii secundum Deum et Beati Augustini regulam praeviderint eligendum.

Decernimus ergo ut nulli omnino hominum liceat praefatam ecclesiam temere perturbare, etc. Amen.

Sanctus

Sanctus

Alexander

Petrus

Paulus

Papa tertius

Ego Alexander, catholicae ecclesiae episcopus.

Ego Subaldus, Hostiensis episcopus.

Ego Barnardus, Portuensis et Sanctae Rufinae episcopus.

Ego Gualterius, Albanensis episcopus.

Ego Jacinctus, diaconus cardinalis S. Martini in Cosmidyne.

Ego Odo, diaconus cardinalis S. Nicolai in carcere Iuliano.

Ego Boso, diaconus cardinalis SS. Cosmi et Damiani.

Ego Cinthius, diaconus cardinalis S. Adriani.

Ego Petrus, diaconus cardinalis S. Eustachii juxta templum Agrippae.

Ego Manfredus, diaconus cardinalis S. Georgii ad Velum Aureum.

Ego Arbaldus, presbiter cardinalis S. Crucis in Ierosolyma.

Ego Henricus, presbiter SS. Nerei et Archillei.

Ego Johannes, presbiter cardinalis Sanctae Anastasiae.

Ego Albertus, cardinalis Sancti Laurentii in Lucina.

Ego Guilielmus, S. Petri ad vincula presbiter cardinalis.

Datum Seniensi per manum Harmanni Sanctae Romanae Ecclesiae subdiaconi et notarii, nonis Decembris indictione decima tertia, incarnationis Dominicae anno millesimo centesimo sexagesimo quarto, pontificatus domini Alexandri Papae tertio anno sexto.

Regist. Mon. de Cambuskenneth, fol. 20, No. 24, Grampian Club Ed., p. 40.

These Bulls were granted at Sens in France, where Pope Alexander had been resident for more than a year.

It is unnecessary here to print the names of the lands, churches, etc.

LXXI.

Bull by Pope Alexander III. to Holyrood. 15th August, 1164.

ALEXANDER Episcopus servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis Willelmo abbati Sanctae Crucis de Castello Puellarum ejusque fratribus tam praesentibus quam futuris canonice substituendis in perpetuum. Quum sine vero cultu religionis nec caritatis unitas potest subsistere nec Deo gratum exhiberi servitium expedit apostolicae auctoritati religiosas personas deligere et earum quieti auxiliante domino providere. Ea propter dilecti in Domino filii vestris justis postulationibus clementer annuimus et praefatam Sanctae

Crucis ecclesiam in qua divino mancipati estis obsequio sub Beati Petri et nostra protectione suscipimus et praesentis scripti privilegio communimus. In primis siquidem statuentes ut ordo canonicus qui secundum Deum et Beati Augustini regulam in eadem ecclesia institutus est perpetuis ibidem temporibus inviolabiliter conservetur. Preterea quascunque possessiones quaecunque bona, etc.

[Here follow the names of the lands, churches, etc., confirmed.]

Rationabiles preterea libertates quas bonae memoriae David rex Scotorum vobis concessit et scripto autentico roboravit vobis auctoritate apostolica confirmamus.

Cum autem commune interdictum terrae fuerit, liceat vobis clausis januis non pulsatis tintunabulis, exclusis excommunicatis et interdictis, suppressa voce, divina officia celebrare.

Obeunte vero te nunc ejusdem loci abbate vel tuorum quolibet successorum nullus ibi qualibet surreptionis astutia seu violencia praeponatur nisi quem fratres communi consensu vel fratrum pars sanioris consilii secundum Dei timorem et Beati Augustini regulam previderint eligendum. Decernimus ergo ut nulli omnino hominum liceat praefatam ecclesiam temere perturbare, etc., etc. . . .

Amen. Amen. Amen.

Erant autem scripta de subtus in rotundo haec vocabula cum signo crucis,

Sanctus Petrus, Sanctus Paulus, Alexander Papa tertius, et in circulo rotundo,

Vias tuas Domine demonstra michi,
sequuntur subscriptiones manuales,

Ego Alexander, catholicae ecclesiae episcopus S. ✠
et sic ad finem cujuslibet subscriptionis,

Ego Hubaldus, Hostiensis episcopus.

Ego Barnardus, Portuensis et Sanctae Rufinae episcopus.

Ego Gualderius, Albanensis episcopus.

Ego Hubaldus, pbr. cardinal tit. Sanctae Crucis in Jerusalem.

Ego Henricus, pbr. cardinal tit. Sanctorum Nerei et Achillei.

Ego Johannes, pbr. cardinalis tit. Sanctae Anastasiae.

Ego Guil., tit. S. Petri ad vincula pbr. card.

Ego Jacintus, diac. card. Sanctae Mariae in Cosmedin.

Ego Oddo, diac. cardinal S. Nicolai in carcere tulliano.

Ego Boso, diac. card. Sanctorum Cosmae et Damiani.

Ego Cinthius, diac. card. Sancti Adriani.

Ego Petrus, diac. card. S. Eustachii juxta templum Agrippae.

Ego Manfredus, diac. card. S. Georgii ad velum aureum.

Dat. Senofi per manum Nerinani Sanctae Romanae Ecclesiae subdiaconi et notarii, IIIJ Kl. Augusti indictione duodecima Incarnacionis Dominicae anno M.C.LXIII^{to}, Pontificatus vero Dom. Alexandri Papae III. anno V.

Liber Cart. S. Crucis, p. 168.

LXXII.

Consecration of Richard, Bishop of St. Andrews.

ANNO M.C.LXV Ricardus capellanus regis Malcolmi consecratus est apud Sanctum Andream in Scotia ab . . . episcopis ejusdem terrae, scilicet in dominica die ramis palmarum, quae tunc evenit v Kalendas Aprilis [28th March].

Chron. de Mailros, p. 79; Chron. Anglo-Scoti (Bouterwek), p. 41.

LXXIII.

The privilege of wearing a Mitre conferred on
John, Abbot of Kelso.

JOHANNES abbas Calkoensis venit de Roma mitratus.

Chron. Mail., p. 80.

ALEXANDER Episcopus servus servorum Dei, Dilecto filio Johanni abbati de Calkou, Salutem et apostolicam benedictionem.

Devotionis tue sinceritatem et quam circa nos et ecclesiam Dei geris affectum, diligenti studio attendentes, et quod ecclesia tue gubernationi commissa Romanæ ecclesiæ filia specialis existat nihilominus considerantes, honorem et gratiam tibi et eidem ecclesiæ tue, in quibus cum Deo possumus libentius exhibemus et prompto animo quantum honestas permiserit honoramus. Inde siquidem est quod ad postulationem tuam usum Mitræ tibi et successoribus tuis duximus indulgendum: auctoritate apostolica statuentes, ut ad honorem Dei et ecclesiæ tue decorem, in sollempniis missarum ea congruis temporibus utendi in ecclesia tua et in processionibus in claustro tuo et in consilio Romani Pontificis facultatem liberam habeatis. Dat.

Lib. de Calchou, No. 467, p. 359.

The Pope granted to the abbot and his successors the right to wear a mitre at the celebration of mass, etc., in his church and in processions in his cloisters and in Papal councils.

Date. Neither the date nor the place of granting, nor the names of the attesting cardinals have been preserved; but in the Chronicle of Melrose, under the year 1165 (after the notice of the death of King Malcolm), it is recorded "Joannes abbas Calkoensis venit de Roma mitratus."

Pope Alexander III. returned to Rome on 23rd Nov., 1165, after a long absence.

John was elected Abbot of Kelso in 1160. He died in 1180. He was the first abbot of a Scottish monastery to receive a mitre.

In A.D. 1245, Pope Innocent IV. granted to Robert, Abbot of Dunfermline: "Tibi fili abbas et successoribus tuis in perpetuum utendi mitra et anulo ac aliis indumentis pontificalibus et dandi monachis et clericis tuis duos minores ordines, ostiariatum videlicet et lectoratum ac benedicendi pallas altaris et alia sacerdotalia indumenta plenam concedimus auctoritate presentium facultatem." (Reg. Dunf., No. 279, p. 180.)

I am indebted to Mr. Maitland Thomson for the following: In the fourteenth century mitres were granted to the Abbots of Holyrood (27th July, 1379), Melrose (21st August, 1391), Paisley (10th August, 1395), Scone (12th Sept., 1395), Lindores (19th Sept., 1395), Kinloss (24th Sept., 1395), Arbroath, (26th June, 1396), Sweetheart (4th July, 1398), and in the fifteenth century, Cambuskenneth (20th April, 1406), Kilwinning (20th Feb., 1409), Prior of St. Andrews (27th April, 1418), Abbot of Cupar (7th June, 1464).

LXXIV.

Nicholas appointed Chancellor, 1165.

REX Scotiæ M. dedit cancellariam suam Nicholao clerico suo.

Chron. Anglo-Scoti (Bouterwek), p. 41.

LXXV.

Did King Malcolm endeavour to reconcile Henry II. and Thomas, Archbishop of Canterbury?

JOHN OF SALISBURY about July, 1165, wrote to the Archbishop:

De Cantia autem nihil audivi. Veruntamen postquam puer meus a vobis reversus est, audivi quod rex Scottorum scripserat vobis et quod obtinuerat a rege pacem vestram.

Sed non potui fidem habere verbis; tum quia audio Scotticum regem non accessisse ad nostrum tum quia negotium tam acriter inceptum video, ut non possit sine miraculo facile per litteras expediri. . . .

Ea propter mihi rescribi precor et de nuntio quem ad vos transmisit rex Scotiae et de nuntiis comitis Flandrensis destinatis ad regem et quod audistis de domino rege et Walensibus et si quid de domino papa vobis innotuit postquam venit ad Montem Pessulanum.

67 Rolls Series, vol. v., p. 218.

Mons Pessulanus is Montpellier in the south of France, where Pope Alexander was from 10th July till 19th August, 1165.

LXXXVI.

Death of King Malcolm, 9th December, 1165.

OBIIT piaae memoriae Malcolmus Rex Scotorum apud Gedewurth v idus Decembris [9th Dec.], quod evenit v feria, anno aetatis suae XXV^o, regnique ejus anno XII, cujus corpus honorifice ab omnibus personis usque ad Dunfermelin delatum sepelitur.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 80; Chronicle of the Scots (Ch. P. and S., p. 133); Chronicle of the Picts and Scots, ib., p. 175; Chron. Elegiacum, ib., p. 181; Chron. Pict. and Scots, ib., pp. 290, 207; Trivet, p. 57; Hoveden 1, p. 231.

KAL. Jan. vj f.l. xv. Anno Domini MCLXV. Maelcoluim cennmor Mac Aenric, ardri Alban in cristaidhe as ferr do bai do Ghaidhelaibh re muir anair, ar deire 7 ainech 7 crabhadh, do ec.

Annals of Ulster (Chron. P. and S., p. 372).

Malcolm Cenmore, son of Henry, sovereign of Alban, the best Christian that was to the Gael on the east side of the sea, for almsgiving and fasting and devotion, died.

MALCOLMUS . . . qui regnavit XII annis et dimidio et XIII diebus.

Chron. of Huntingdon; Chr. Picts and Scots, p. 212.

MALCOLMUS . . . qui venerabilem avum in multis bonis exaequans, in quibusdam etiam gloriose superans, in medio nationis barbarae et perversae tanquam sidus coeleste refulsit.

Praeventus enim a Deo in benedictionibus dulcedinis ut a tenero superni amoris fervorem conciperet in tota vita sua candore pudicitiae, titulo humilitatis et innocentiae, puritate conscientiae, morum suavitate pariter et gravitate ita excelluit, ut inter seculares, (quibus solo habitu congruebat) monachus, et inter homines, quibus imperabat, terrenus quidam angelus videretur.

Mira quidem haec in rege, et rege gentis tam barbarae, quam utique Deo cuncta opera ejus dirigente ita regebat ut propter illa virtutum insignia barbaris non esset despectui, sed potius admirationi et amor: dum per regiam auctoritatem et severitatem improbis et audacibus maximo esset terrori.

Non tamen defuere, qui novis motibus intumescerent, vel eum impetendum censerent vel consueta illi denearent.

Quos nimirum, Deo sibi manifeste cooperante, ita vel contrivit vel domuit, ut omnes deinceps formidarent molesti esse viro cum quo erat Deus.

Sed nec defuere illi in ingressu pubertatis quidam immissi a Sathana, qui, cum in seipsis castitatis jacturam pro nihilo ducerent, eum quoque ad carnalis experientiam voluptatis ausu improbo et virulentis suasionibus titilarent.

Ille vero, jam sequi Agnum cupiens quocumque iret, sanctae integritatis zelum toto pectore hauserat, et thesaurum istum in carne fragili, tanquam in vase fictili, caute custodiendum, nullo quidem homine sed Deo tantum intus docente, sciebat, indecoras coaevorum, vel etiam eorum quos loco magistrorum colebat, suasiones primo contempsit, ac deinde, qui nondum quiescerent, voce et vultu cum quadam auctoritate ita repressit, ut eorum nullus de cetero talia illi auderet ingerere. At in his repulsus hostis stimulante invidia non quiescit, fortiores contra puerum Dei insidias struit. Matrem adornat, quae illi virus occultum tanquam consilium maternae pietatis insibilet et non solum blandiendo allicitat, sed etiam imperiis urgeat; regem, non monachum esse moneat, aetati et corpori ejus amplexus puellares maxime congruere doceat. Matris importunitate victus magis quam victus, assentiri visus est, ne contristaret parentem. Laeta illa cubantis jam filii lecto assistens, virginem speciosam et nobilem ad latus non obluctantis collocavit.

Ille egredientibus consciis secretum nactus et caritatis magis quam carnis igne succensus, illico surrexit et cubile regium toto noctis spatio virgini cedens, opertus pallio in pavimento dormivit.

Eo mane a cubiculariis sic invento et consecuto virginis testimonio, utriusque declarata est virginitas.

Matrem postea, vel objurgare vel blandiri adjicientem, quadam constantis animi auctoritate compescuit ut super hoc audendum ulterius non putaret.

William of Newburgh, 82 Rolls Series, vol. 1, p. 76.

This is translated by Mr. Anderson in *Scottish Annals from English Chroniclers*, p. 236.

CIRCA haec tempora Christianissimus Rex Scottorum Malcolmus, cujus in praecedenti libro (prout decuit) fecimus mentionem, Christo vocante hominem exuens, angelis sociandus, regnum non perdidit sed mutavit.

Hominem angelicae sinceritatis inter homines et tanquam terrenum quendam angelum (quo dignus non erat mundus) coelestes angeli rapuerunt e mundo. Homo in aetate tenera mirandae gravitatis, in regni fastigio atque deliciis stupendae et sine exemplo puritatis, ex corpore virgineo raptus est ad Agnum, Virginis filium, secuturus eum quocumque ierit.

Raptus est plane morte immatura, ne mirandam ejus innocentiam atque munditiam, cum regnantem juvenem tot in contrarium occasiones et incentiva impellerent mutaret malicia temporum.

Verum quia mirabili animae inter virtutum insignia non deerant sordiusculae ex regiis deliciis, quas tamen tolerabat magis quam amabat, contractae; coelitus emissa, non immissa, visitatio paterno eum verberare castigavit et excocxit ad purum.

Quippe annis ante exitum aliquot ita elanguit et praeter alia incommoda gravissimis extremitatum id est, capitis et pedum, laboravit doloribus, ut quilibet peccator poenitens tantis videretur flagellationibus ad liquidum posse purgari. Unde manifestum est, puerum Dei, non tantum ad purgationem verum etiam ad probationem et incrementa virtutum vel augmenta meritorum, severitatem paterni verberis fuisse expertum.

Dormivit ergo cum patribus suis et sepultus est apud Dunfermelin, locum scilicet in Scotia sic dictum, Regum sepulchris insignem.

William of Newburgh, 82 Rolls Series, vol. 1, p. 147.

OB DORMIVIT in Domino piissimus iste rex Malcolmus apud Jedworth, et ejus summo cum honore corpus ab omnibus honestis fere regni personis advectus est apud Dunfermlyn, regum Scotiae locum sepulchris insignem, ubi magnus Malcolmus et sua conjux beata Margareta, suus proavus et proavia, cum eorum sancta subole

tumulantur; et in medio pavimenti a dextris avi sui regis David ante majus altare humatum requiescit.

Fordun, *Gesta Annalia*, vi., vol. 1, p. 259.

Cum eorum sancta subole. Kings Edgar, Alexander I., David, Malcolm, Alexander III., and Robert the Bruce were buried at Dunfermline.

VISIO cujusdam Deo devoti clerici, dudum regi familiaris de gloria sanctae memoriae regis ejusdem Malcolmi; cui videlicet clerico, ad ejus sepulcrum devote excubanti, dum inter psallendum obreperet somno, visus est rex vestibus candidissimis amictus eidem assistere, laeto vultu sed tacito non moestus et tamen metricæ, usque medium cujuslibet versus, sciscitanti illi nonnulla de statu suo, ad singula interrogata consequenter in hunc sensum, etiam a medio versus usque ad finem metricæ respondit.

Interrogatio clerici:

Rex olim quid agis?
Cur tenet yma caro?
Torqueris necne?
Quae tibi, poena fuit?
Quis tibi, care, locus?
Cur candet vestis?

Spiritus regis respondet:

Servus quondam modo regno
Spiritus alta petit.
Non torqueor, ymmo quiesco
Sors gravis ante necem
Paradisus nescia poenae
Virgo necem subii.

Clericus:

Cur sic, care, taces?
 Æger eras quondam!
 Cur te perdidimus?
 Quid tibi displicuit?
 Quando reverteris?
 Scotia te planget
 Quid fuga, quidve times?
 Quidque tuis mandas?

Spiritus regis:

Pro me loquitur mea vita
 Jam bene convalui.
 Ut sancti me reperirent
 Tantus in orbe dolus
 Demum cum iudice summo
 Non modo, sed noviter
 Ne pristina secula revisam
 Perpetuo valeant.

Fordun, Gest. Ann., vi., vol. 1, p. 258; Scotichr., viii., c. 11
 1, p. 457.

ANNALS OF THE REIGN OF KING WILLIAM.

I.

Accession of the King. December, 1165.

SUCCESSIT ei frater ejus Willelmus, fratre quidem, ut videbatur, ad usum mundi aptior, sed in regni administratione fratre felicior non futurus.

William of Newburgh, 82 Rolls Series, vol. i., p. 148.

MALCOMUS, Rex Scotiae, religiosus juvenis, obiit. Successit ei Willelmus frater ejus.

Rob. de Torigneio, 82 Rolls Series, vol. iv., p. 226.

CUI successit Willelmus frater ejus in vigilia natalis Domini, more regio elevatus in regnum.

Chron. de Mail., p. 80.

ALL thus quhen he this warld had left
Willame hys brodyr ras to be Kyng
And Scotland tuk in governyng.

Wyntoun, vii., viii., line 1561, vol. 2, p. 203.

PORRO, post Malcolmi regis obitum, convenerunt apud Sconam praelati Scociae, cunctique proceres, ejusdem germani Willelmi mandante praecepto, tunc regni custodis quem ibidem unanimes in regem erigunt.

Igitur in vigilia natalis Domini die videlicet xv post regis mortem, idem Willelmus, amicus Deo, leo justicie, princeps pacis, a Ricardo episcopo S. Andreae et aliis episcopis coadjuvantibus, in regem benedicatur atque regali cathedra sublimatur.

Fordun, Gest. Ann., vii., vol. 1, p. 259.

EODEM anno die decimo post Malcolmi regis mortem convenerunt apud Sconam praelati et regni proceres ubi concorditer assumpserunt in regem magnanimum Wellelmum . . . tunc comitem Northumbriae.

Scotichr., 8. 12.

II.

Death of Earl Gospatric, 1166.

OBIIT Comes Gospatricus cui successit Waldéus filius ejus.

Chron. de Mail., p. 80.

EODEM anno obiit Comes Cospatricus in Albania et Waldevus filius ejus successit illi.

Hoveden, 51 Rolls Series, vol. i., p. 253.

He was the son of Earl Gospatric, whom he succeeded in 1138.

Canon Greenwell, House of Gospatric, History of Northumberland, vol. vii., p. 43: "Gospatric, the brother of Dolfin, was succeeded by his eldest son Gospatric, the third of the name, in the earldom of Lothian and the great fee there and in the adjoining district of Scotland. The serjeanty of Beanley also descended to him, though probably much, if not all of it, had been then subinfeudated, as it certainly was in the time of Earl Patric his grandson. Though Gospatric did not equal in the extent of his Northumberland fee some of the larger landowners, he was possessed of an extensive lordship, and in 1160-61 he rendered account of twelve marcs for six knight's fees." (Pipe Roll of Henry II., Pipe Roll Soc., iv., p. 23; Red Book of the Exchequer, i, p. 25.)

"... Nor is much recorded of him in Scotland, except that he made some grants and confirmations to local religious houses.

"He confirmed to St. Cuthbert and the monks of Durham and the daughter priory of Coldingham, the gift of his father of the vill and church of Ederham with its chapels, and the vill of Nesebite, by two charters, to each of which his seal is attached.

"... The seal, which has a secretum, is round, two and a-half inches diameter. It is equestrian. Gospatric wears a conical helmet, and carries a kite-shaped shield and a sword held over the shoulder in his right hand, '† Sig . . L . . Cospatrici Lonee.' The secretum is oval, one inch by $\frac{3}{4}$ in., an antique gem; figure milking a goat. '† Sigill: Roberti Lel Berl.' (The reading of the four final letters is doubtful.)

"He founded a Cistercian convent for nuns at Coldstream, in which his wife Derdere joined, giving them land at Hersill, of which she may have been the heir. . . . He gave to the monastery of Melrose, Herteshueud and Spot . . . and to the Abbey of St. Mary of Kelso the churches of Home and Foghou.

"He is said to have founded a nunnery at Eccles, where he and his wife were buried. . . .

"In a town in Lothian called Dunbar dwelt a man great in faith but poor in worldly goods, who was afflicted with an incurable and most painful disease. . . . A tenant of Earl Gospatric, he was forgiven his rent through the respect and good will of his lord, and was allowed to live on his land rent free during his life." (Reginald of Durham, i, Surtees Soc., p. 226.)

Dr. Greenwell is of opinion that the entry in the *Liber Vitae* of Durham, "*Gospatricus Comes et Monachus*," and the inscription "*Gospatricus Comes*" on the covering stone of a grave in the cemetery of the monastery at Durham refer to this Earl.

"It is possible that although a monk at Durham, he may have gone to Scotland for some purpose, and, as Roger de Hoveden says, have died there, and his body have been brought from thence to be buried in the cemetery of the monastery in which he had become a monk."

I venture to think the words "in Albania" added by Hoveden to the Chronicle of Melrose meant that Gospatric was an Earl in Albania, not that he died there.

His name is usually placed first in the list of Scottish Earls. In a charter in the Register of St. Andrews, p. 132, he is styled Gospatric Comes de Laodonia.

He granted charters to Kelso, Nos. 71, 79, 287, 288.

Gospatric Comes was a witness to many charters: Reg. de Dunferm., Nos. 36, 40, 46, 49; Reg. S. Andr., pp. 193, 194, 196, 198, 200,

205, 207; Kelso Gt. Charter (A.D. 1159); the "Dapifer" charter to Walter son of Alan.

He had two sons, Waldeve, who succeeded him, and Patric.

III.

Letter from Pope Alexander III. to King William urging him to support Thomas, Archbishop of Canterbury.

ILLUSTRI Scottorum regi, cum illius sincerissimae devotionis affectum quem recolendae memoriae Malculmus quondam Scottorum rex, frater tuus, circa nos et ecclesiam Dei, quoad vixit, constanter exhibuit, et tuam devotissimam sinceritatem, qua te circa personam nostram ex litteris tuis fervere cognovimus ad animum diligentius revocamus, magnificentiae tuae preces affectuosas pro his qui nobis cari et accepti existunt confidenter porrigimus, et eos excellentiae regiae sine haesitatione aliqua propensius commendamus.

Qualiter autem venerabilis frater noster Cantuariensis Archiepiscopus pro ecclesiae suae libertate exsilium non dubitaverit sustinere, et sicut vir religiosus discretus pariter et honestus et nobis ac universae Dei ecclesiae carus admodum et acceptus temporalium jacturam subire maluerit quam jussis principum obedire, tuam non credimus sublimitatem latere.

Unde quoniam praefatus frater tuus et alii progenitores tui ipsum et praedecessores suos et ecclesiam sibi commissam filiali semper devotione (sicut nobis dicitur) consueverunt amplecti, serenitatem tuam per apostolica scripta rogando monemus, rogamus et exhortamur in Domino quatenus memoratum Archiepiscopum, Divini amoris obtentu et pro reverentia beati Petri et nostra et sui ipsius respectu, diligere studeas et fovere et eum et

ecclesiam illi commissam dignis semper honoribus satagas praevenire et sibi consilium et auxilium regia clementia dignetur efficaciter impertiri; ut nos magnificentiae tuae multiplices exinde gratias exsolvere teneamur et praenominatus Archiepiscopus ad honorem et exaltationem tuam et totius regni tuae gubernationi commissi debeat omni tempore ferventius anhelare et vobis magis obnoxius permanere.

67 Rolls Series, vol. v., p. 243.

This letter was written early in 1166, soon after King William's accession.

IV.

Pope Alexander III. orders the patrons of churches in the diocese of Glasgow to present to the Bishop, persons fit for the cure of souls, and to supply them with decent stipends. 26th April, 1166.

ALEXANDER Episcopus servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis Abbatibus prioribus et aliis in Glasguensi episcopatu praesentationes ecclesiarum habentibus, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem.

In eo sumus loco et officio divina donante gratia constituti ut pro ecclesiarum statu satagere debeamus et quae de avaritiae radice procedunt ab ecclesiis penitus extirpare.

Inde est quod universitatem vestram monemus, mandamus, atque praecipimus, quatinus in ecclesiis quas in praescripto episcopatu habetis venerabili fratri nostro episcopo vestro ut ab eo curam suscipiant animarum si nondum presentastis personas ydoneas presentare curetis et census in eisdem ecclesiis institutos secundum ejusdem episcopi providentiam ad tantam saltem moderationem

reducere studeatis quod servientes ibidem necessaria possint decenter secundum ecclesiae facultatem percipere et episcopalia honora supportare et hospitalitatis officia exercere.

Alioquin non erit vobis molestum sed gratum si ad quae precipimus Episcopus vos pontificali auctoritate duxerit compellendos.

Dat. Lat. vi Kal. Maii.

Reg. Epis. Glasg., No 27, p. 25.

Date. I am inclined to ascribe this to 26th April, 1166, though Haddan and Stubbs are doubtful whether it be not as late as 1170.

V.

King William meets King Henry at Windsor; on news from France, King Henry left England in March, 1166, King William followed him.

ANNO MCLXVI Rex Angliae Henricus transfretavit, quem ob negotia domini sui Rex Scotorum Willelmus secutus est et in transmarinis partibus quibusdam militiarum probitatibus attemptatis, statim rediit.

Chron. de Mail., p. 80.

EODEM anno Henricus rex Angliae post reditum suum de Guallia transfretavit de Anglia in Normanniam et Willelmus rex Scotorum secutus est eum.

Hoveden, 51 Rolls Series, 1, p. 253.

HIIS etenim temporibus etiam a tempore quo redita fuerat Henrico regi Northumbria, pax inter regna nec firma vigeat, ymmo quaedam fragilis treuga, saepius rupta, saepiusque reconciliata, per quam attigentes [ad invicem] regnorum fines misere premebantur.

Quapropter hiis et aliis ex causis [per] utriusque regni deputatos contractum fuit, et uniuscujusque regis ac omnium munimine procerum firmatum, quod pro receptione [? recuperatione] Northumbriae, sempiternaeque pacis indissolubili nexu firmando, rex Scociae Willelmus [regem adiret] Henricum, suum consanguineum, tunc apud Windsor ejus ibidem aditum expectantem. Quod et factum est.

Adveniens igitur illuc, magno susceptus est applausu. Sed dum statim de suis reges colloquium agerent negotiis, de transmarinis partibus adversi subito rumores Henrici regis auribus intonant. Quorum comperta serie, praetermissis negotiis omnibus, ingenti stipatus exercitu transfretavit.

Rex vero Scociae Willelmus non suorum, qui secum aderant ibidem, nobilium, nec ullius praepediri potuit quovis ingenio, quin invitis omnibus, ut bellatorum cerneret congressus fortium, cum eo profectus est: sed et in illis partibus praeclaris militiae titulis illustratus, universus spem probitatis egregiae dedit.

Sicque, corroborata prius treuga, regnum cum honore rediit ad proprium, componendo tamen pacis foedere praefixum ad opportuna vacationis tempus prolongato.

Fordun, Gest. Ann., viii., vol. 1, p. 260.

A THOWSAND a hundyr and sexty yhere
 And to tha sex, or thare-by nere
 The Kyng off Ingland, than Henry,
 Past oure sé wyth a cumpany
 In herandys off the Kyng off Frawns,
 His Lord be detfull alegeawns,
 The Kyng Willame off Scotland
 Efftyr hym oure sé folowand
 Come in Frawns and prowyd prowes
 Manhed and gret dowchtynes

In tornementys and justyngys
 And mony othir knyghtlyk thyngys;
 Quhare—throw relewyd wes his name
 And he comendyt off gret fame,
 And efter that all this wes dwne
 Hame he come in Scotland swne.

Wyntoun, vii., vii., line 1564, vol. 2, p. 203.

It is not certain how soon King William followed King Henry to France. If he went early in the year 1166 he may have been with the army which in March and April marched into Maine and reduced the castles of Alencon and La-Roche-Mabile.

King Henry kept Easter (24th April) at Angers, and had a conference with King Louis on the 10th and 17th May; he held councils at Le Mans, when a five years' tax in aid of the Holy Land was agreed to.

On June 1 he held a council at Chinon in Touraine; towards the end of the month he marched to Fougères, which he reached by the 12th of July. Before the end of July he took by storm Fougères, a castle of great extent and importance on the river Nancon, N.E. of Rennes, S.E. of Dol. If King William distinguished himself, it may have been at the siege and taking of Fougères.

In August King Henry went to Rennes to take possession of Duke Conan's Duchy of Brittany, which the Duke had ceded under a contract of marriage between his daughter Constance and Geoffrey, son of the English king.

In this King William was interested, because Duke Conan was his brother-in-law and Constance was his niece.

It is however not certain that King William met the English king until he went to him to Mont S. Michel in August or September, 1166.

VI.

In August or September, 1166, King William
 met King Henry at Mont St. Michel.

... AD Montem S. Michaelis veniens, apud Genecium
 illa nocte, hospitatus est.

Illuc venerunt ad eum Guillelmus rex Scotiae et episcopus insularum Man et aliarum triginta unius, quae sunt inter Scotiam et Hiberniam et Angliam. Illas XXXII insulas tenet rex Insularum tali tributo de rege Norwegiae, quod, quando rex innovatur, rex Insularum dat ei decem marcas auri nec aliquid facit ei in tota vita sua, nisi iterum alius rex ordinetur in Norwegia. Hujus regis Insularum venit legatus ad regem Anglorum praedictus episcopus. Est enim praedictus rex consanguineus regis Anglorum ex parte Mathildis imperatricis matris suae.

Rob. de Torigneio, 82 Rolls Series, vol. iv., p. 228.

Robert de Torigneio was then Abbot of S. Michel, and to him doubtless the Bishop of Man gave this information as to the extent of his diocese and the tenure by which the islands were held by the King of the Isles of the King of Norway. I wish he had recorded the names of the thirty-one islands.

The King of the Isles was Godfrey, who reigned till 1187. His mother Afreca was a daughter of Fergus of Galloway, whose wife (it is said) was an illegitimate daughter of Henry I., and half sister of the Empress.

The Bishop who waited on King Henry at Mont S. Michel probably was Reginald. John was elected Bishop in 1151; his successor Gamaliel was consecrated in 1154, and retired after a short episcopate. He was succeeded by Reginald or Ragnald, a Norwegian. (Haddan and Stubbs, 2, pp. 228-231.)

The Kings of England and Scotland did not part as friends. King William returned to Scotland, and in the following month (October, 1166) "Henry being at Caen and treating anxiously about a difference between him and the King of Scotland, fell into such a passion with Richard de Humez for speaking in favour of that prince, that he called him a traitor, and in the violence of his rage threw off his own clothes and the silk coverlet of a bed on which he sat, and chewing straws that he pulled out of the mattress underneath it." (Epist. ad Hist. Th. Cantuar. Archiep. pertinentes; 67 Rolls Series, vol. vi., p. 72.)

VII.

A controversy between the churches of Durham and Croyland decided in presence of the King of Scots and his Bishops and "probi homines." A.D. 1167.

W. REX SCOTTORUM omnibus probis hominibus tocius terrae suae clericis et laicis salutem.

Sciatis quod controversia quae fuit inter ecclesiam Dunelmensem et ecclesiam Croilandensem de villa de Hederham et ecclesia ejusdem villae et omnibus pertinentiis suis in presentia mea et episcoporum et proborum hominum meorum terminata est ita quod villa et ecclesia de Hederham cum omnibus capellis et pertinentiis suis ecclesiae Dunelmensi cesserint in perpetuum.

Testibus Ricardo Episcopo Sancti Andreae, Engellramo Episcopo de Glasgu, Nicholao cancellario, Johanne Abbate de Kelchov, Comite Waldevo, Ricardo de Moraevilla constabulario, Waltero filio Alani dapifero, Dd. Olifard. Apud Pert.

From the original at Durham; Raine, N. Durham, App., Nos. xli. and D xlii.

VIII.

King William sent an embassy to King Louis of France offering to assist him against the King of England.

IN JULY, 1168, King Louis and King Henry intended to arrange a peace, but the French King remained at Chartres on one side of the river, and the English King at La Ferté Bernard on the other side.

JOHN of Salisbury wrote to Master Lombard: "Huic colloquio interfuerunt Britones et Pictavi et nuntii regis

Scotiae et regum Gualliae, regi Francorum auxilium promittentes et obsides offerentes; et recesserunt obligati. Similiter et proceres Guasconiae.

67 Rolls Series, vol. vii., p. 458.

After much hesitation and delay, peace was concluded between the two Kings on 6th January, 1169. (Lyttelton, vol. 2, p. 493.)

IX.

At Easter, April 5, 1170, the King of England held a council at Windsor, at which William, King of Scots, and his brother David were present.

REX tenuit curiam suam in sollemnitate Paschali apud Winleshoveres, cui festo Paschali interfuerunt Willielmus Rex Scotiae et David frater ejus, et fere omnes nobiles et majores Angliae tam episcopi quam comites et barones.

Benedictus Abbas; 49 Rolls Series, vol. i, p. 4

PERACTIS in transmarinis partibus peragendis, idem rex de Normannia rediit, in quo reditu multi naufragio perierunt, ipse vix evasit.

Rex vero Willelmus eodem, quo prius, negotio, pro componendae videlicet concordia pacis, in vigilia Paschae, per eorum assignatos die constituto, venit ad eum apud Windsor, a quo satis honorifice susceptus est.

Inito quoque post festum consilio, cum ventum fuisset ad colloquium, Northumbriam eisdem conditionibus, quibus rex Angliae tractatu praehabito sibi quodammodo [promiserat] restitui petiit.

Sed quod, ut praedicitur, ingruentibus bellis territus concesserat, hiis sopitis et pacificatis, tutius effectus reddere denegavit.

Quapropter infectis rex Willelmus cunctis negotiis, impacatus abscessit et ad propria dietis festinanter continuatis Scociam incolumis advenit.

Fordun, Gest. Ann., ix., vol. 1, p. 261.

X.

31st May. David was knighted by King Henry.

WILLELMUS rex Scottorum apud Windlesoure ad Henricum regem venit. David, frater ejus, in octavis Pentecostes miles a rege Angliae factus est.

Chron. de Mail., p. 82.

DEINDE Henricus rex fecit David fratrem Willelmi regis Scottorum militem.

Hoveden, 51 Rolls Series, vol. 2, p. 4.

Fordun wrote more than two hundred years after these events; there is no contemporary evidence that King William requested the restoration of Northumberland before 1173. Fordun's statements that King Henry agreed to restore the Earldom in 1166, when he was in fear of a war abroad, and that on his refusal to fulfil the agreement in 1170 King William left Windsor in disgust, are inconsistent with the facts that William and his brother David remained in England until the coronation of the young King on 14th June, and that they then took the oath of fealty to him.

XI.

Coronation of the young King Henry. King William and his brother David did homage to him.

DEINDE in festo Sancti Barnabae apostoli idem rex magnum celebravit concilium Lundoniis, cum principibus et magnatibus terrae suae, de coronatione Henrici filii

sui. Et Dominica sequenti, quae evenit decimo septimo Kalendas Julii, clero et populo consentientibus et assentientibus, fecit ipse praedictum Henricum filium suum coronari et in regem consecrari apud Westmonasterium, ab Rogero archiepiscopo Eboracensi, ministrantibus ei in illo officio Hugone Dunelmensi episcopo, et Waltero Rofensi episcopo et Gileberto Lundoniensi episcopo et Gocelino Salisberiensi episcopo, nulla mentione facta de beato Thoma Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, ad quem coronatio illa et consecratio de jure ecclesiae suae spectabat.

Hoveden, 51 Rolls Series, vol. 2, p. 4.

IN crastino autem hujus consecrationis fecit rex Willelmum regem Scotiae et David fratrem suum et omnes comites et barones et francos tenentes regni sui devenire homines novi regis filii sui et fecit eos super sanctorum reliquias jurare illi ligantias et fidelitates contra omnes homines salva fidelitate sua.

Benedic. Abbas, 49 Rolls Series, vol. 1, p. 6; Hoveden, vol. 2, p. 5; Florence of Worcester, vol. 2, p. 138.

5 GENTLE King of England, of right brave face
At the coronation of your son do you not remember
That the homage from the hands of the King of Albany
You caused to be presented to him without having
faith forsworn?

Then you said to both "May God curse those
10 Who would remove from you love and friendship
Against all the people of the world in strength and aid
Be with my son, saving my over-lordship."

Jordan Fantosme, lines 5-12; 11 Surtees Soc., p. 3; 82 Rolls Series, vol. 3, p. 203.

Jordan Fantosme's "Chronique de la guerre entre les Anglois et les Ecosais en 1173 et 1174," is written in Anglo-French. I have availed myself of the translations by M. Michel and Mr. Howlett.

Perhaps it would have been better to have given the original, but I feared that the Anglo-French was unintelligible.

Fantome was Chancellor of Winchester; his poem was completed before 1183; he was an eye-witness of some of the events he narrates.

XII.

William, Abbot of Melrose, resigned and was succeeded by Joceline.

WILLELMUS Abbas iij de Maylros curam pastorem x Kalendas Maii [April 22, 1170] humiliter dimisit et ipso die Jocelinus prior ei successit.

Chron. de Mail., p. 81.

Joceline of Furness (Vita S. Walth. Abbatis, Act. Sanct., 3 Aug., p. 275) says that Abbot William prevented crowds of worshippers from visiting Abbot Waldeve's grave and by that and other acts of harshness became unpopular.

XIII.

Death of Gregory, Bishop of Dunkeld; he was succeeded by Bishop Richard.

ANNO MCLXIX obiit Gregorius episcopus Dunkelde cui successit Ricardus capellanus regis.

Ricardus capellanus regis Willelmi consecratus est in episcopum Dunkelde in vigilia Sancti Laurentii (Sunday, Aug. 9, 1170) a Richardo Episcopo Sancti Andreae in cathedrali ecclesiae S. Andreae.

Chron. de Mail., pp. 81-82.

Gregory was Bishop of Dunkeld for about thirty-four years (1135-1169). He witnessed many charters in the reign of David I. (see E.S.C. Index).

XIV.

Death of the Earl of Strathern.

OBIIT Ferchet comes de Strathern.

Chron. de Mail., p. 84.

Earl Ferteth (the son and successor of Earl Malis, who was a witness to charters by Alexander I. and David I.) does not appear in records until the reign of King Malcolm; he was one of the earls who attempted to take the King prisoner at Perth in 1160. After 1160 he and his wife, Ethen, endowed the Church of St. Cathen of Aberguthven with tithes and land. (Charter of Inchaff, No. 3, p. 12.) Mr. Lindsay, editor of the Inchaffray Charters, Pref. p. 56, said, "Ferteth, Earl of Strathern, must have had a principal share in the erection of a diocese called of Strathern or Dunblane . . . the first bishop of which in certain record appears in 1155.

XV.

Death of Conan, Duke of Brittany.

OBIIT Conanus Dux Britanniae et Comes de Richemunt.

Chron. de Mail., p. 84.

He died on 20th February, 1171 (Eyton, p. 154). I have given (ante, p. 57) a note on his life under the year 1160, when he married the sister of King Malcolm.

XVI.

Death of Nicholas the Chancellor.

OBIIT Nicholaus cancellarius Regis Scotorum.

Chron. de Mail., p. 84.

Jocelin of Furness, in his life of Abbot Waldeve, says that Nicolas was of a good family. Adam, chaplain of the castle of Roxburgh, was his brother. He was a cleric of King David and witnessed many of that King's charters, who assigned to him rents in Ednam

in exchange for a payment for Bellestene. He had also a grant of land in Pettinain in Lanarkshire (E.S.C., No. CXCVIII., p. 161; CCV., p. 165 and 415).

In 1159 he was sent as an envoy to Rome regarding the Bishopric of St. Andrews. In Rome, in August, 1159, he dreamed he saw Waldeve, Abbot of Melrose, on the night the abbot died. Shortly after his return he was promoted to be chamberlain and in 1164 he was appointed chancellor, an office which he continued to hold under King William until he died in 1171.

XVII.

Symon de Toeny elected Bishop of Moray.

SIMON DE TONEI, monachus de Melros, olim abbas de Kogeshala, in episcopum Mureuie electus est et adductus.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 84.

He was a monk of Melrose who became abbot of Coggeshall; he resigned and returned to Melrose in 1168. (Ralph de Coggeshall Chron. Anglicanum, p. 17.) He was consecrated in 1172 on 10 Kal. Febr. (Ib. p. 16.) He died 15 Kal. Oct., 1184. (Reg. Morav., p. 358.)

XVIII.

The younger King Henry rebelled, he sought the aid of King William and promised to restore to him the lands in England formerly held by the Kings of Scotland.

NAM cum idem Henricus rex novus regio fuisset dyademate insignitus sui patris, a regali sublimitate jam sponte depositi, regni regimen et dominium super se indigne ferens. . . .

Et ejus mox consilio malum patri quasi alter Absalon undique moliens, regem Scotorum Willelmum et Philippum comitem Flandrensem ac alios multos potentes, tam de

hiis quam de partibus transmarinis, vanissimis sollicitat
pollicitationibus, quod, a patre ad filium paulatim deficientes
ad motus bellicos se modis omnibus praepararent. . . .

Fordun, *Gesta Annalia*, cap. ix., vol. 1, p. 261.

HE dictates a letter in Romance, and seals it with a ring.
The messengers of the young king he summons
before him.

It was King Louis who gave the despatch.
The messengers who carry the letters depart.

252 They come into Scotland, and find the King there,
On the part of the young King Henry they present
the writings.

You shall hear now the words therein written :

“To William, the most excellent King of Scotland,
To whom our lineage of old was ancestor,
The young King Henry sends loving message ;
You should remember me who am your lord.
It seems to me a great wonder, and I have fear in
my heart

260 About so rich a King,—a man of thy courage—
Who has such power in adherents, and such energy in
himself,

That you will not help me in war, if you can, at first
To fight against my father, thou and thy baronage.
I will give thee the land which thy ancestor had—
You never had so great an estate in land from the king—
The border land: I know no better land under
heaven,

You shall have the lordship in castle and in tower,
I will give you Carlisle that you may be the stronger,
All Westmoreland without any gainsaying,

270 That you may aid me with strength and by boldness,
Put to flight for me those who hold these lands.”

Jordan Fantosme.

XIX.

King William hesitated to desert King Henry II.

In the summer of 1173 he called "his plenary Parliament"; it was resolved to request King Henry to restore Northumberland, and if he refused, to announce that the Scottish King will owe him neither fealty nor friendship.

272 NOW the king of Scotland has in his heart great sorrow,

When he hears the message of the young king,
That he owes him homage against all people;
On the other hand he sends him greeting as to a relation,

That he will give him his land which belongs to his estate,

Which all the kings of Scotland held in their lifetime.

To the old king his father he owes likewise
Homage and service, allegiance true.

280 It is not right that for a promise he should act so boldly,

That he should knowingly destroy the land of the old king,

Before he has claimed his inheritance.

288 Then held king William his plenary parliament,
From the wise men of his land he wished to have counsel,

290 If he should keep his oath to the young King.

The king goes to consult with his baronage,
Tells them the news which he has heard from the king,

The young king of England, who wars against his father :

“ I wish to tell, by messengers, the father in Normandy,
That he must give me back a part of my inheritance
That is Northumberland, which he holds in his power ;
And if he will not do so and refuses it quite,
300 I owe him in future neither fealty nor friendship.”

Earl Duncan answers and he speaks as a baron :
“ The old king is reasonable, if you act rightly
towards him.

Do not seek an opportunity of committing an outrage.
If he wishes, you must serve him as his liege man ;
Let him restore you your rights without any subterfuge,
Then you will succour him with all speed.
Fair reasonable words are better
Than threats in asking for a gift ;
310 And whoever does otherwise seeks destruction,
His own death and damage and confusion.”
Earl Duncan has spoken very wisely

Then said the King himself, the barons and the people :

“ This counsel is loyal and it pleases me.
Let us send our messengers with this message,
317 And let them do their duty like valiant knights.”

Jordan Fantosme.

Parliament. “ The name given to these sessions of council was often expressed by the Latin colloquium ; and it is by no means unlikely that the name parliament, which is used as early as 1175 by Jordan Fantosme, may have been in common use. [It is also used by Wace. It is applied . . . to the diet or parliament of Roncaglia held by Frederick I. in 1154. . . . It is first used in England by a contemporary writer in 1246, namely, by M. Paris, iii., 518.]”
Stubbs, Const. Hist., vol. 1, p. 639.

Duncan, Earl of Fife, 1154-1204.

XX.

An Embassy sent to Normandy to King Henry II.

- THE messengers go, they spur their horses,
They slacken their reins on the great paved roads;
The horses are very good which spring beneath them.
They reach Normandy, they do not stay long.
- 322 They find the old King Henry, address him wisely;
From the King of Scotland they give him their
letters.
- Frater William Dolepene speaks first,
And said to the king of England, "I am a messenger
From the king of Scotland, I come to inform you,
He is your relation, therefore you should love him much;
He will serve you in this business, you will not see
him delay,
With a thousand armed knights before a whole month
elapses,
With thirty thousand unarmed (so I have heard them
reckoned),
Who will give your enemies wonderful trouble;
He will not ask the value of a penny from you,
Provided you will grant him his right,
That is Northumberland which he requires above all,
For no one has such great reason to claim it.
Now you see me here in your court—I do not require
any future time.
I will have the right proved by a single knight;
And, if in order to disinherit him, you refuse,
Here I return you his homage: I do not seek to
conceal it from you."
- When the King of England hears the message
- 340 Of his cousin of Scotland, of his intention,
He says to his messenger that he will do nothing,

He does not require, on answering, either stranger or relation :

“Tell the king of Scotland that I am not afraid
Of any war I may have with my son at present,
Neither of the king of France nor of his people,
Nor of the count of Flanders who assails me often.
I will make them enraged and sorry for their war,
And I will give him annoyance, if God permit;
But tell his brother David, my relation,
350 To come and help me with as many men as he has :
I will give him as much land and as many estates
As will satisfy all his demands.”

“Sire,” quoth the messenger, “I promise,
But give us leave to go in safety.”
Then the messengers set out from Normandy,
Find a good passage, do not delay there,
They cross England, they reach Albany,
The messengers are wise, they do not care about
amusement,
They meet with no one who does them harm or says
anything bad

360 From the sea of Dover as far as Orkney.
Soon they will tell such a word of war with rage
At which they also who have not heard it shall weep.
“Sire, king of Scotland, God save thy baronage,
Thy body, thy courage and thy great retinue.
From the king of England I return as a messenger :
Now hear his message, do not make light of it,
He marvels much at you, that you have madness in
your body.

He considered you a wise man, not of a childish age,
As one whom he loved best without intention of
doing injury.
You should not have required from him such an
outrageous act.

371 You asked him for his land as your inheritance,

As if he were captive, like a bird in a cage.
 He is neither a fugitive from his realm nor become
 a savage,
 But he is king of England in the plains and in the
 woods,
 And he will not give you on account of his need, in
 this first stage,
 Increase of land; such are his words,
 Rather will he see whether you will show him love
 and relationship,
 How you will behave, whether as a foolish or a wise
 man."

Jordan Fantosme.

Frater William Dolepene was one of the brethren of St. John at Torphichen. He witnessed an agreement between the Priory of St. Andrews and the brethren relative to the Chapel of Torphichen (Reg. Prior. S. And., p. 319).

He witnessed charters to Kelso, p. 177, and to Cambuskenneth, pp. 73, 75.

XXI.

The refusal of the King of England considered
 by the Scottish Council.

379 THEN you might hear those knights, the people young
 and wild,

Swear a strong oath and exhibit courage:

"If you do not war against this King who beards
 you so,

You can hold neither land nor lordship,

But must serve the son of Matilda in bondage."

384 Now the King of Scotland hears his people who
 oppose him,

They have not Engelram the Bishop, the best of his
 clergy,

Nor does Earl Waltheof venture
 To counsel war (he well sees that it is folly),
 So that the King himself often opposes him,
 On the suggestion of those who love folly;
 And swears his oath, "God, the son of Mary!
 The war will not the less take place because of your
 cowardice.

You have enough in treasure, goods and property,
 Defend your land and seek aid for yourself,
 And, if you will not do so, in all your life,
 You shall not have of my conquest the value of a
 clove of garlick."

Thus the Earl answers him, "Restrain this inclination:
 I am your liege man, so were my relations,
 We know nothing of war: therefore I fear.
 To begin strife there must be knowledge.

400 You should not trust to foolish enticement,
 Nor believe that foreign people are fools,
 If good come to you, they will often gain:
 They will not lose much, if it turns out badly with
 you.

The peasant says in the proverb, and says very truly,
 'He injures who cannot aid when the trial comes on.'
 Do not imagine I say it through any fear,
 Nor that I shall fail you in war as long as I am
 living."

When this counsel was given the King did not heed it.
 The war will still take place though Albany were lost.

Jordan Fantosme.

Engelram, Bishop of Glasgow, died in 1174, probably he was
 ill in 1173, and unable to attend the Council.

Earl Waltheof, Earl of Lothian, 1166-82.

XXII.

King William sent William de St. Michael and
Robert de Huseville to the young King
Henry. Reply of the French King.

410 BUT he wished to send a spy across the sea
To see the position of the father in Normandy,
And then afterwards to Flanders to the son, in whom
he trusts,

. . . . to tell him loudly :

“How the King, his father, by word opposes me
And by such menace as you have heard ;
And if he will keep covenant by pledged faith,
I will not fail to give him aid speedily.

So let him send us from Flanders his Flemings with
ships

By hundreds and by fifties of those bold people :
I will give them the road to the people who war
against us,

They will attack the castles by regular siege.

422 William de Saint Michel will deliver this message
And Robert de Huseville ; for both are wise,
They have often given proof of ability in need,
They well know in a rich court to speak many a
language.”

To do this, these messengers depart,
The King desires it and it is his pleasure, so they do
it most willingly.

At Berwick-on-[Tweed] they find the boatmen
Who will take the wise messengers to Flanders.

434 When these knights have found their lord
With the king of France, Louis the Emperor,
They deliver their message gently and without anger.

440 Now Count Philip says a prudent word
 Before the court of France : right well was it listened to.
 "Keep the faith pledged to the king of Scotland
 That he may aid you in war, swiftly without delay,
 Destroy your foes and ravage their country
 By fire and burning, let all be set alight :

450 Thus should war be begun : such is my advice,
 First destroy the land and then one's foe.
 We will send him help from Flanders before fifteen
 days are over.

By which these English will be rendered powerless."

As soon as Count Philip had done his harangue

King Louis of France wills it and assents.

Says to our messengers : "Soon shall be sealed

The charter that you will take to your country,

Tell the King of Scotland without any delay

The land which he has demanded is all his own."

Jordan Fantosme.

William de S. Michael. King William gave him a toft in Montrose. (Cart. Lindores, p. 40.) He witnessed charters. (Reg. de Neubotle, p. 6 ; Liber de Calchon, p. 186 ; ib., p. 114, dated 1185.)

He had a son, David de S. Michael, who granted the toft in Montrose to the Abbey of Lindores. (Cart. Lindores, p. 40 ; Reg. Prior. S. A., p. 262.)

Robert de Huseville. I have found no reference to him in Scottish Charters ; Mr. Maitland Thomson suggests he was Robert de Boseville.

XXIII.

The young King Henry grants Northumberland
 to King William and the Earldom of Hun-
 tingdon and Cambridgeshire to David.

ET omnes istas donationes et alias multas, quas caeteris
 fecit, confirmavit sigillo suo novo, quod rex Franciae

ei fieri fecit, preterea alias fecit donationes, quas ipse eodem sigillo confirmavit: scilicet Willelmo regi Scotiae pro auxilio suo totam Northimbriam usque fluvium Tine.

Et David fratri Scotiae regis pro servitio suo comitatum de Huntendona et de Cantebrigesire.

Hoveden, 51 Rolls Series, vol. 2, p. 47.

CONCESSIT enim Willelmo regi Scotiae pro homagio suo et servitio suo totam Northumberlandam usque ad Tinam. Et concessit David fratri regis Scotiae pro homagio et servitio suo comitatum de Huntendonia et in augmentum dedit ei totam Cantebrigesiriam. . . .

Benedict. Abbas, 49 Rolls Series, 1, p. 45.

The seal is figured in Trans. Roy. Soc. Lit., Second Series, vol. xi. 334; British Mus. Phot., 955, 1. Wyon (Great Seals of England, Plate V., No. 34) describes it "the King seated wearing a Crown of three points, holding in the right hand a short sceptre and in the left an orb from which proceeds a long sceptre. The seat has two arms terminating in lions' (or dragons') heads after the fashion of the French royal seals. The King's head and feet extend across the band of the legend to the outer border of the Seal both at the top and bottom. The design and the execution are very rude and French in style." The words "Dei Gratia" are omitted.

XXIV.

The King of Scotland decides to support the young King and he invades England.

460 WHEN these messengers had come and had reached the land,

Then were they quite certain of beginning the war.

Enough you might hear without going far.

"Let us go to take the castle of Wark in England."

468 Now has the King of Scotland prepared his host

At Caldenlea were they assembled.

470 The trumpets were then loved
 Which afterwards drove them from the land by force.
 From Ross and from Moray they have gathered a
 great host ;
 Certainly Earl Colbein did not forget to be there ;
 Lords, the Earl of Angus came there with such a
 force,
 More than three thousand Scots he had in his
 command.
 There were so many naked people—I know not what
 more to tell you—
 There came not such a host from Scotland since the
 time of Elias.

Jordan Fantosme.

Caldenlea, Caddonlee in Selkirkshire where the Tweed is joined by the Caddon, three miles west of Galashiels.

Earl Colbein, is supposed to have acquired the Earldom of Buchan by his marriage to Eva, daughter and heiress of Earl Gartnach. He is mentioned in the "Book of Deer," and was a witness to a charter by Earl David (1178-1182). (Chart. of Lindores, p. 1.)

Earl of Angus, Gillebride the first Earl. He was a witness to many charters, 1150-1187. He was a hostage under the Treaty of Falaise.

HIS accessit hostis truculentior rex Scottorum, immites populos, et neque sexui neque aetati parcituros finibus immissurus Anglorum.

William of Newburgh, 82 Rolls Series, vol. 1, p. 171.

REX Scottorum Willelmus quae in provincia Northanhymbrorum avo suo regi David fuerant donata, tradita, cartis confirmata quae etiam fuerant ab ipso tempore longo possessa repetens a rege patre, sed repulsam inveniens, congregavit exercitum, habens multitudinem infinitam Galwalensium, agilem, nudam, calvitie multa notabilem, sinistrum latus munientem cultellis, armatis quibuslibet

formidandis, jaculis jaciendis et dirigendis in longinquum manum habentem aptissimam, lanceam longam cum ad bellum progreditur erigentem pro signo.

R. de Diceto ex Imaginibus, 68 Rolls Series, vol. 1, p. 376.

INTERIM Willelmus rex Scottorum venit in Northumbriam cum exercitu magno et ibi per Scotos et Galwalenses suos execrabiliter egit.

Nam sui mulieres praegnantes findebant et foetus extractos super lancearum acumina jactabant: infantes pueros juvenes senes utriusque sexus a maximo usque ad minimum sine ulla redemptione et misericordia interfecerunt. Sacerdotes autem et clericos in ipsis ecclesiis super altaria detruncabant. Quaecunque igitur Scotti et Galwalenses attingebant plena erant horroris et immanitatis.

Benedictus Abbas, 49 Rolls Series, vol. 2, p. 64; Roger de Hoveden, 51 Rolls Series, vol. 2, p. 57.

I am not sure whether Benedictus Abbas and Hoveden ascribe the commission of these atrocities to the army of 1173, or to that which invaded Northumberland again in the summer of 1174. It is of little consequence, probably in both years many cruelties were committed, but the statements must not be taken as literally true, because, as Dr. Stubbs remarked, "in the very important account of the Scottish invasion of 1174, the author Benedictus Abbas instead of writing from personal observation, actually copied verbatim the details given by Henry of Huntingdon in his account of the invasion of 1138."

XXV.

King William besieged the castle of Wark, which was held by Roger d'Estuteville, whose request for forty days' time to communicate with King Henry was granted by King William, who then marched to Alnwick and to Warkworth, and from Warkworth to Newcastle, but finding he could not take that castle the King went to Carlisle.

REX etiam Scottorum Willelmus, vetera dampna novo conflictu resarcire sperans, bella immania per consilia iniqua contra cognatum et dominum suum, Henricum regem Angliae instaurat, et cum ingenti exercitu castra metatus est ante castrum quod Werk nominatur et moram aliquantulum ibidem fecit sed nichil plus profecit.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 86.

REX etiam Willelmus, illius novi regis promissis, Northumbriam sibi cum Cumbria pollicentis, fidem adhibens, exercitu pugnandi collecto, castrum Werk aliquamdiu obsidens, nihil profecit.

Fordun, Gest. Ann., x., vol. 1, p. 262.

THEN came King William to Wark in England,
 A castle in the marches which afterwards caused him
 great fighting,
 480 Labour and trouble and often great reverses.
 He asked the constable what he meant to do,
 Whether he would hold it or surrender.
 Roger d'Estuteville was its constable,
 Who never liked treason nor to serve the devil;
 He saw that his force was of no avail

Against the host of Scotland which besieged them
strongly,

And by surrendering his castle he would not get any
terms ;

It was no marvel if lord Roger were dismayed ;

Then he prayed to God the glorious and his Mother true :

"Such counsel give me that I may preserve my
honour,

For the Scots war against me without any respite."

Roger d'Estuteville speaks to his intimates,

And says, "Barons, knights, say what do you think,

See the host of the King of Scotland who has
defied us,

495 And we shall be scorned within these holds,

We shall have no succour nor help from any of our
neighbours."

Then he regrets his lord, Henry the valiant King,

The tears along his face go falling down,

"In vain was your strength, since now you are
powerless !

500 You cannot aid your baron in any way whatever,

I will go to the King of Scotland asking for a truce,

Forty days' space, that I may pass the sea.

If then I cannot get help for myself,

You have lost without fail all Northumberland."

Roger d'Estuteville came to speak to the king,

Wise with humility, without doing anything wrong,

All his attendants kept themselves in ranks ;

And he said, "Sire, listen to me,

Do not shame me ; restrain your ire,

I love your welfare, but let not mine suffer ;

Forty days' space, that I may cross the sea, sire,

That I may send beyond sea my sealed letters,

Or I myself will go there, whichever I may choose,

And will say to my lord it is no time to sing or
laugh ;

If Jesus does not take care of the people of his kingdom

He will not see them, for they will be all delivered to martyrdom."

Then king William saw Roger in great sorrow,

All Northumberland harassed with woe;

There is none to oppose him or his vigour,

520 Willingly did he grant the truce till the fortieth day.

Now, says Jordan Fantosme, God protected

All those of Northumberland;

Had it not been for this truce which Roger asked, they

Would have been driven from the land by those of Albany,

But the wise knight who loved his lord

Prepared his messengers, he accoutred himself,

Went to England and asked there for help;

So that within the term he brought such a host

That then to the king of Scotland he gave full leave

530 To attack him with his Flemings and he will await them.

Then said king William: "Hear my knights,

Throughout Northumberland I will take my way,

There is no one to oppose us, whom then should we fear?

The Bishop of Durham (behold his messenger)

Informs me by his letters he wishes to remain at peace;

Neither from him nor his forces shall we have disturbance

Of which I can complain, to the value of a penny.

Let us go to Alnwick, if you will allow me,

To William de Vesci

540 If he will give up his father's castle to me,

I will then let him go without loss of limb;

Or if he will make the same agreement

Which the constable of Wark made the day before yesterday,

Without collecting ammunition and without fortifying anything.

Let us go to Warkworth, I wish to destroy it."

Wark Castle in Northumberland on the Tweed.

Immediately after the cession in 1157, King Henry repaired the castle. (1 Bain, Nos. 62, 64, 73, 74.)

In 1174 Roger de Stuteville spent £29 16s. in provisioning the castle with 48 chalders of oatmeal and 53 chalders of malt, and £41, the expenses of ten knights and forty squires in the castle.

Roger D'Estuteville was Sheriff of Northumberland from 1170 till 1185, when he was succeeded by Roger de Glanville.

Bishop of Durham, Hugh Pudsey, 1153-1194.

Alnwick Castle in Northumberland, then held by the De Vesci family.

PER fines itaque Hugonis Episcopi Dunolmensis securum transitum habens, rex Scotiae coepit Angliam depopulari succendere villas, innumerabilem congregare praedam, captivas abducere mulierculas, a praegnantium uteris infantes semivivos abstrahere.

Diceto, 68 Rolls Series, vol. 1, p. 376.

PROFECTUS autem inde rex magnam partem Northumbriae Scotti crudeliter igne combusserunt et plebem ejus ferociter gladio transverberaverunt.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 86.

INDE profectus Northumbriam per montanos Scotos quos brutos vocant et Galwalenses qui nec locis nec personis parcere norunt sed bestiali more saeviendo devastans et terra cis Humbri flumen in parte depopulata sed et [in] pleris locis hominum strage facta.

Fordun, Gesta Annalia, x., vol. 1, p. 262.

546 THEN the great host of Albany went to Alnwick,
But William de Vesci did not forget himself there.

558 The King departed, made no longer stay.

Knights and serjeants and the rest of the foragers
Take and destroy the land next the sea.

They come to Warkworth, do not deign to stop,
For weak was the castle, the wall, and the trench,
And Roger, the son of Richard, a valiant knight
Had it in keeping: but he could not defend it.

Of this Roger, the son of Richard, I must certainly
tell you

Of Newcastle on Tyne was he master and lord,
He was possessed with such boldness and great ire
That he would neither speak of peace to the King
of Scotland nor [read of it].

Thither came the King of Scotland with armed people
and naked.

The hills and the valleys dread his coming;
A greater folly than his was never seen.

To the barons of the land it will be sold very dearly,
He will give them before his departure such dis-
comfiture

He will not leave them outside the castle an ox to
their plough.

But the barons are devoted to their lord,

They care as little for their property as a wild
beast:

They prefer to die with honour rather than suffer
shame

They would not abandon their natural lord though
they lose their lands.

580 They will endure and wait: they do so wisely,

But they will not surrender their castles though they
suffer great damage.

Well sees the King of Scotland that he will never
succeed
In conquering Newcastle on Tyne without military
engines ;
And his counsellors say: "Wrongly do you hang your
head,
Before succour comes to them they will be in despair ;
But warn the host to be ready in the morning
Go conquer Carlisle. . . .
Robert de Vaus shall never have such good sable,
Nor eat meat, nor drink such wine,
When he sees so many fine shields, so many Poitevin
helmets,
590 He will wish to be a Bishop on the chess board."
Thus said King William: "Then may I be cursed,
Excommunicated by priest, shamed and discomfited,
If to the castle of Odinel I give any terms or respite.
But I will put an end to his joy and his delight.
Earl Henry, my father, loved and reared him,
But at length he will say it was a misfortune to see
me,
For he in whom he trusts will be of very little use
to him,
He refuses to assist him."
600 There the King of Scotland made his earls, his
barons,
Pitch his pavilions, his tents, and his marquees ;
And said to his baronage: "Lords, what shall we do ?
As long as Prudhoe stands we shall never have peace."
Thus say the Flemings: "We will destroy it
Or wrongly you will give us pay and provisions,"
And the other party said: "Never will we speak of it.
We will never consent to his making such an attempt.
But let him go forward to conquer and we will help
him.
When we come back Northumberland is ours."

- 610 "Sire, King of Scotland," say his councillors,
 "Of all your rights Carlisle is the most absolute.
 And since the young king is willing to give you all,
 Go and conquer the chief: we advise you thus,
 And if Robert de Vaus will not surrender it,
 You must have him thrown from the high tower.
 Lay siege to it and then make your great assembled
 host
 Swear not to stir from it
- 618 Till you have seen the city on fire
 And the principal wall demolished by your steel pick
 axes,
 [And De Vaus] himself hung on a high gallows,
 Then you will see Robert de Vaus slink off,
 Certainly you will not find him so bold
 As to resist you forcibly for long."
- 624 And said King William: "If God will aid us,
 This counsel is advisable, so let us execute it."

Jordan Fantosme.

XXVI.

Siege of Carlisle.

PORRO rex Scottorum agnito quantum rex Anglorum in Normannia laboraret, cum gentis barbarae et sitientis sanguinem immanissimis copiis, Anglorum fines ingressus, civitatem Carduliensem obsidione circumdedit, totamque adjacentem provinciam caedibus et rapinis foedavit. Comperto autem quod ingens ex superiori Anglia exercitus adventaret, obsidionem reliquit, et post vastam provinciae, quae Northumbria dicitur, depopulationem, a facie procerum nostrorum in propria se recepit. Qui nimirum advenientes cum militaribus copiis amnem Tuedam, quae regnum Anglicum Scotticumque disternat, transgressi, terrae hostili talionem nullo obsistente intulerunt. Sed mox

ferventibus nuntiis ad superiora Angliæ revocantur; regis tamen hostis ferocia necessariis pro tempore induciis caute suspensa, cum eum callida nostrorum dissimulatione laterent adhuc quæ nuntiabantur.

Will of Newburgh, 82 Rolls Series, vol. 1, pp. 177-178.

AD propulsandam ergo tantam et talem injuriam, Angliæ magnates arma cum ea quæ fieri potuit acceleratione sumentes regem Scotiæ subito fugam arripere coegerunt et intra Scotiam se recipere.

R. de Diceto, 68 Rolls Series, vol. 1, p. 376.

INDE ad Carlegium iter recurvant et civitatem totis viribus oppugnant sed exercitus Angliæ simulato a quibusdam et significato adventu fugæ se velociter dederunt.

Chron. de Mail., p. 86.

VERSUS Carleolum iter recurvans totis civitatem nisibus oppugnavit. Contigit autem, ut eo tempore Robertus Comes Leicestriæ, cum sua conjuge [etiam loricata] adhibitis sibi quam pluribus militibus et non minima multitudine peditum Flandrensiū ab Henrico rege juniore in Angliam mitteretur. Qui cum exercitu Anglorum in occursum ejus properante, congressum faciens, non paucis ejus peditum occisis ceterisque fugatis XVII Kalendas Novembris capitur et apud Porcestriam vinculis mancipatur. Quod dum Rex Scotiæ ad obsidionem fixus, audiret, obsidione soluta ad proprium reduxit suas turmas.

Fordun Gest. Ann., x., 1, p. 262.

Fordun was in error in attributing King William's retreat to the news of the Earl of Leicester's defeat. The barons of England marched to the relief of Carlisle, the King raised the siege, believing a false (or at least an exaggerated) account of the strength and immediate proximity of De Lucy's army.

IN the night he made his watchmen watch his hosts
Till the morning at dawn when the day appeared
clear,

When he made his trumpets sound to put the host
in motion,

And the serjeants and esquires take down the tents.

- 646 The king makes his people get ready,
On those within he will make a complete assault.
Great was the noise on beginning the fight,
The swords clash and the steel crashes,
Scarcely a hauberk or helmet remained whole.
That day those within were knights,
With their swords they shattered many a shield,
They leave many stretched near the wall
Whom they had no time to pick up.
Henceforth those within must help themselves
To front the battle and damage the shields,
To hold and defend their barbican:
No coward could be useful there.
At the gate there was a great attack;
660 On both sides great was the fury.
There you might see so many blood-stained knights
So many good vassals in angry mood.
The swords clash and intermingle,
Robert de Vaus defended himself bravely,
The son of Odard was not behind,
For his lord he behaved most daringly
In standing against so many people,
Forty thousand, if Fantosme does not lie.

Jordan Fantosme.

XXVII.

King William being informed that a strong force
under Richard de Lucy, Justiciar of England,
was at hand, abandoned the siege of Carlisle
and hastily retired to Roxburgh.

AND all is done by the King of Albany,
By his counsel and by his great folly.

706 Hear, Lords, what happened from too great daring,
What befel them from savage Scotland.
Fine was the weather without any bad storm,
The king of Scotland was of bold courage,
A good knight and of great valour.
Before him a messenger came wandering,
A Canon was he, and knew the language;
Hastily he related to him his wrong.

The king was in his pavilion,
The warders near and around,
His chamberlains and his private friends,
There where the messenger delivered to them such a
speech,

By which they were afterwards excited to contention.
The messenger told them the whole.

720 How he had seen the armed people,
The great pride of the knights
Who would assault him before sunrise.

"De Lucy the wise, the sensible,
Before midnight will join our men.
Take care, by the God of Majesty,
That you are not disgraced and shamed.
All the best of your relations

Come with him, every one has sworn to him,
Trust to advice, the best is given to you;

- To Roxburgh go to safety,
 If you delay longer
 A bad song will be sung of you;
 Never did Thibault de Balesgué give
 So bad a check to the natives of France,
 As those of the South will give you,
 If you and they encounter each other."
 The king hears him and is very angry.
 At once he swore by St. Andrew,
 "We will stop here quite secure,
 740 Battle will not be refused them,
 A brave man must certainly conquer his inheritance,
 My ancestors of the kingdom of Scotland
 Held that estate in quietness
 From that Lord to whom we pray standing!
 And I will hold it from the King my patron,
 The son of the father who has given me my rights,
 As long as I live I will not lose a foot of it."
 Already he would have well addressed his host,
 When counsel is given him by his men.
 750 "As he wished to be still honoured,
 He should leave the siege and depart of his own free
 will."
 So he did indeed, nor staid longer there.
 By none of his men were the reins checked.
 To Roxburgh, where they were before,
 They went by night like those in haste,
 Not one of his host lagged behind
 Who did not go away through great cowardice,
 Without having been attacked,
 Or shouted at or damaged in any way.
 760 Robert de Vaus gained in this chase,
 He earned great wealth from these fugitives.

.

XXVIII.

Invasion of Lothian by Richard de Lucy and
Humphry de Bohun and their retreat after
making a truce with King William.

766 Now the great host of England rides secure,
Sir Richard de Luci . . .
. . . rides in the destroyed and wasted land,
That is Northumberland, which was formerly renowned,
From here to the passes of Spain there was not such
a country,
Nor one more fruitful, nor people more honoured.
Now it is in great famine.

801 Lord Humphrey de Bohun had a great business in
hand,
The barons of Northumberland are his companions
in it,
They burn all Berwick with fire and brands,
And a great part of the surrounding country.
For they appear in their march cruel as lions,

Lord Richard de Luci
. . . . said: "Sir Humphrey de Bohun,
Let us go to the king of Scotland to cry him mercy,
To keep peace and truce to our king Henry,
The greater part of England has failed him.
Know you the news that we have heard?
The Earl of Leicester has ruined us all.
820 He has arrived in North Wales,

Now is Humphrey de Bohun roused in his heart,

"Sir Richard de Luci, your age will now appear,
 And if you are now, as they say, so wise,
 Go to the King of Scotland, conceal from him this
 bad news,
 If he knows that the Earl has arrived and succeeded
 in passing,
 829 He will not give you his truce, unless he has madness
 in his heart.

.
 Now has Richard de Luci done as a sensible man.
 835 He has from the King of Scotland all he had asked
 Of truce for Northumberland till about summer.

INTERIM Robertus comes Leicestriae magno congregato
 exercitu transfretavit in Angliam et comes Hugo Bigot
 suscepit eum in castello de Fremingham et ministravit
 ei necessaria. Deinde idem comes Leicestriae obsedit
 Hakenet, castellum Rannulfi del Broc et cepit illud.

In tempore autem illo Ricardus de Luci, justitiarius
 Angliae et Humfredus de Boun, regis constabularius,
 profecti fuerant cum exercitu magno in Lonais, terram
 regis Scotiae, ad devastandum eam.

Qui dum audissent adventum Comitis Leicestriae in
 Angliam, timuerunt valde. Et omnibus aliis negotiis
 postpositis, dederunt et ceperunt inducias a rege Scotiae,
 datisque hinc et inde obsidibus de pace servanda usque
 ad festum Sancti Hilarii festinato cursu pervenerunt ad
 Sanctum Eadmundum.

Hoveden, 51 Rolls Series, vol. 2, p. 54.

CUMQUE hoc nunciatum esset Ricardo de Luci et
 Humfrido de Boun constabulario regis, qui profecti fuerant
 cum magno exercitu ad devastandum terram regis Scotiae
 et jam combusserant Berewic villam regis Scotiae et totam

circum jacentem provinciam, ceperunt inducias a rege Scotiae usque ad festum Sancti Hilarii et dederunt inde obsides hinc inde et sic quam citius potuit, Humfridus de Boun pervenit usque ad Sanctum Eadmundum.

Benedictus Abbas, 49 Rolls Series, vol. 1, p. 61.

. . . qui sequentes ejus vestigia totum Loheneis vastaverunt incendio: quicquid repertum est extra muros datum est Anglis in direptionem. Et sic ad petitionem regis Scottorum datis induciis usque ad festum Sancti Hylarii magnates Angliae cum victoria redierunt.

R. de Diceto, 68 Rolls Series 1, p. 376.

XXIX.

For a payment of three hundred marks by the Barons of Northumberland, the King of Scots extended the truce from 13th January till 24th March, 1174.

IN eodem festo S. Hylarii, Hugo Dunelmensis episcopus habito colloquio inter ipsum et Willelmum regem Scottorum in confinio regnorum Angliae et Scotiae videlicet apud Revedene dedit praedicto regi Scottorum trecentas marcas argenti de terris baronum Northimbriae pro habendis treugis a festo S. Hilarii usque ad clausum Pascha [24 March].

Hoveden, 51 Rolls Series, vol. 2, p. 56; Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 64.

XXX.

Death of Engelram, Bishop of Glasgow.

ANNO MC.LXXIIIJ obiit bonae memoriae Ingeramus Episcopus Glasconensis in die purificationis beatae Mariae.

Chron. de Mail., p. 86.

Bishop Engelram. For the last ten or twelve years of his life, Earl Henry had a chancellor named Engelram, who was frequently a witness to the Earl's charters. (See E.S.C., pp. 103, 147, 154, 159, 186, 190, 197, 199.)

Whether Engelram, Earl Henry's chancellor, was the same Engelram who succeeded Asceline as Archdeacon of Glasgow in 1160, and very soon afterwards, early in 1161, was appointed chancellor to King Malcolm, is uncertain. I said he was the same (ante, p. 84, E.S.C., p. 364), but I now see that it is doubtful. Bishop Dowden, in his note on Engelram, Bishop of Glasgow, seems to be of the opinion that the Bishop was not the Earl's chancellor. As archdeacon, he distinguished himself as one of the leaders of the Scottish church in opposing the claims of the Archbishop of York (ante, pp. 76, 77). He was elected Bishop of Glasgow in 1164 (ante, pp. 83, 84). Letters by Pope Alexander III. regarding his election and consecration have been printed (ante, pp. 85 and 86).

Pope Alexander III. addressed the following Papal Bulls, adjusting the division of the churches and lands of the church of Glasgow between the bishop and the dean and canons:

ALEXANDER Episcopus servus servorum Dei venerabili fratri Engelranno Glasguensi episcopo ejusque successoribus canonice substituendis in perpetuum. . . . Quocirca venerabilis in Christo frater Engelranne episcope tuis justis postulationibus gratum impetientes assensum Glasguensem ecclesiam cui Deo auctore praeesse dinosceris sub beati Petri et nostra protectione suscipimus et praesentis scripti privilegio communimus: Statuentes ut quascumque possessiones quaecumque bona eadem ecclesia in praesentiarum juste et canonice possidet aut in futurum concessione pontificum largicione regum vel principum oblatione fidelium seu aliis justis modis praestante Domino poteris adipisci firma tibi tuisque successoribus et illibata permaneant.

In quibus haec propriis duximus exprimenda vocabulis ecclesiam de Veteri Rochesburc, ecclesiam de Merebotla, ecclesiam de Hastendene, ecclesiam de Wilthona, ecclesiam de Trauequer, ecclesiam de Pebles, ecclesiam de Orda, ecclesiam de Chadiho et ecclesias villarum quae propriae ad mensam tuam spectant Glasgu, Guuan, villa filiae Sadin, Conclud, Chaders, Badermanoch, Castellarres, Stubho, Gillemorestuin, Lillescliue, Eschechirca, Alne-crumbe, Trauerenni, Hodelme, Casthilmilc, Driuesdale, Eschebi cum omnibus pertinentiis earum. Decernimus igitur ut nulli omnino hominum liceat praefatam Glasguensem ecclesiam temere perturbare aut ejus possessiones auferre vel oblatas retinere minuere seu quibuslibet vexacionibus fatigare sed illibata omnia et integra conservantur eorum pro quorum gubernacione et sustentacione concessa sunt usibus omnimodis profutura. Salva sedis apostolicae auctoritate. Siqua igitur in futurum ecclesiastica secularisve persona hanc paginam nostrae constitutionis sciens contra eam temere venire temptaverit.

Amen.

Ego Alexander catholicae ecclesiae episcopus S. Ego Bernardus Portuensis et S. Rufinae episcopus S. Ego Umbaldus pbr. card. tit. S. Crucis in Jerusalem S. Ego Johannes pbr. card. SS. Johannis et Pauli tit. S. Pamachii S. Ego Albertus pbr. card. tit. S. Laurentii in Lucina S. Ego Guil. pbr. card. tit. S. Petri ad Vincula S. Ego Boso pbr. card. S. Pudentionae tit. Pastoris S. Ego Petrus pbr. card. tit. S. Laurentii in damaso S. Ego Johannes pbr. card. tit. S. Marci S. Ego Jacintus diaconus card. S. Mariae in Cosmydyn S. Ego Arditio diaconus card. S. Theodori S. Ego Manfredus diaconus card. S. Georgii ad Velum Aureum S. Ego Hugo diac. card. S. Eustachii juxta templum Agrippae S. Ego Vitellius diac. card. SS. Sergii et Bachi S. Ego Petrus diac. card. S. Mariae in Aquiro S.

Dat. Verul. per manum Gratiani sanctae Romanae ecclesiae subdiaconi et notarii Noñ. Aprilis Indictione IIJ Incarnacionis dominicae anno M.C.LXX Pontificatus vero domini Alexandri Papae III. undecimo. [5th April, 1170.]

Regist. Epis. Glasg., No. 26, vol. I, p. 23.

ALEXANDER Episcopus servus servorum Dei dilecti venerabili fratri Ingelramo Glasguensi episcopo salutem et apostolicam benedictionem justis petentium desideriis dignum est nos facilem praebere consensum et vota quae a rationis tramite non discordant effectu sunt prosequente complenda.

Ea propter venerabilis in Christo frater episcopo tuis justis postulationibus grato concurrentes assensu decimam chan de Charri et de Chil de Cunigham de Stragrif de Lerghes et octavum denarium in auro et argento in animalibus de placitis regis quae sunt in episcopatu tuo. Capellam quoque Castelli de Rochesburc ecclesiam de Chermicdhe et ecclesiam de Charnewid, sic haec omnia tam tu quam ecclesia tua rationabiliter possidetis tibi et eidem ecclesiae auctoritate apostolica confirmamus, et praesentis scripti patrocinio communimus. Statuentes ut nulli omnino hominum liceat hanc paginam nostrae confirmationis infringere vel ei aliquatenus contra ire. Siquis autem hoc attemptare praesumpserit indignationem omnipotentis Dei et beatorum Petri et Pauli apostolorum ejus se noverit incursum. Dat. Signie III Kal. Marci.

Reg. Epis. Glasg., No. 24, vol. 1, p. 22.

ALEXANDER Episcopus servus servorum Dei dilectis filiis Salomoni decano et canonicis Glasguensibus tam praesentibus quam futuris canonice substituendis in perpetuum.

Ea propter dilecti in Domino filii vestris justis postulationibus clementer annuimus et Glasguensem ecclesiam in qua divino estis obsequio mancipati sub beati Petri et nostra protectione suscipimus et praesentis scripti privilegio communimus. Statuentes ut quascunque possessiones quaecunque bona aut in praesentiarum juste et canonice possidetis aut in futurum concessione pontificum largicione regum vel principum oblacione fidelium seu aliis justis modis praestante Domino poteritis adipisci firma vobis vestrisque successoribus et illibata permaneant.

In quibus haec propriis duximus exprimenda vocabulis, parochiam de Glasgu cum omni integritate juris et libertatis suae et decimis prout datae fuerunt tempore Johannis Episcopi et cum incremento carrucatae terrae juxta Rinfriu quam bonae memoriae Herbertus quondam episcopus vester ad augmentum ipsius praebendae adjecit, ecclesiam de Guuan cum toto Perdehic, ecclesiam de Renfri cum decimis et consuetudinibus quas tenuit a tempore regis David, unam carrucatam terrae in Glasgu cum ecclesia de Cadiho et ejus pertinentiis sicut in tempore regis David, Barlanark cum Budlornac quod Herbertus episcopus ad augmentum ipsius praebendae adjecit. Praebendam quam idem episcopus instituit de una carrucata terrae in Glasgu mensurata et de septima parte beneficiorum ad commune proveniencium que prius inter sex canonicos dividebantur. Praebendam quam Johannes episcopus instituit de decimis firmarum tam in caseis quam farinis et in aliis quae veniunt

in cellarium episcopi et de decima octavi denarii de placitis regis. Paci quoque et tranquillitati ecclesiae vestrae paterna sollicitudine providere volentes praesenti decreto sancimus ut infra territoria de Glasgu de Guvan de Perdehic de villa Mineschadin nullus dominium advocaciam vel conductum aut quodlibet jus sibi vindicare audeat nisi vos et episcopus vester sicut hactenus observatum fuisse dinoscitur.

Obeunte vero episcopo ecclesiae vestrae nullus ibi qualibet subreptione astucia seu violencia praeponatur nisi quem decanus ecclesiae vestrae communi consilio capituli vestri vel partis sanioris et consilio religiosorum virorum vestrae civitatis secundum Dei timorem et statuta canonum providerit eligendum.

Nulli etiam ecclesiasticae secularive personae liceat electionem quam concorditer et canonice feceritis temeritate qualibet impedire. Praeterea rationabiles consuetudines et libertates quas bonae memoriae Herbertus quondam episcopus vester secundum morem Sarisberiensis ecclesiae in ecclesia vestra induxit et scripto proprio confirmavit vobis auctoritate apostolica confirmamus. Decernimus ergo ut nulli omnino hominum liceat vos vel praefatam ecclesiam vestram temere perturbare aut possessiones vestras auferre vel ablatas retinere minuere seu quibuslibet vexationibus fatigare sed omnia integra et illibata serventur eorum pro quorum gubernacione ac sustentacione concessa sunt usibus omnimodis profutura. Salva sedis apostolicae auctoritate et episcopi vestri canonica reverencia. Si qua igitur in futurum ecclesiastica secularive persona hanc nostrae constitutionis paginam sciens contra eam temere venire temptaverit.

Amen. Amen.

+ Ego Alex. catholicae ecclesiae episcopus S. + Ego Hubaldus Hostiensis episcopus S. + Ego Gualterius Albanensis episcopus S. + Ego Guillelmus card. tit. S. Petri ad Vincula S. + Ego Boso pbr. card. S. Pudentiae tit. Pastoris S. + Ego Johannes pbr. card. tit. S. Marci S. + Ego Oddo diac. card. S. Nicholai in Carcere Tulliano S. + Ego Cinthus diac. card. S. Adriani S. + Ego Manfredus diac. card. S. Georgii ad Velum Aureum S. + Ego Hugo diac. card. S. Eustachii juxta templum Agrippe S. + Ego Vitellus diac. card. SS. Sergii et Bachi S. + Ego Petrus diac. card. S. Mariae in Aquiro S.

Dat. Signie per manum Gratiani sanctae Romanae ecclesiae subdiaconi et notarii VIII Kl. April. Indictione VI Incarnacionis dominicae anno M.C.LXXII pontificatus vero domini Alexandri Papae III. Anno XIIIJ. [25th March, 1172.]

Reg. Epis. Glasg., No. 28, vol. I, p. 25¹

XXXI.

Death of the Abbot of Kinloss.

OBIIT Ascelinus primus abbas de Kinlos in Mureuia cui in loco ministerii hujus Reinerius successit, monachus de Meylros.

Chron. de Mail., p. 86.

The Chronicle of Melrose records the death of Abbot Asceline and the election of Reinerius after the death of Engelram, Bishop of Glasgow, on 2nd February, 1174. I think it is probable that Abbot Asceline died in 1173, and that Reinerius was elected some months before 13th February, 1174-75, when Pope Alexander III. addressed to him the following Bull:

ALEXANDER Episcopus servus servorum Dei dilectis filiis Rainerio Abbati Sanctae Mariae de Kinlos ejusque fratribus tam presentibus quam futuris regularem vitam professis in perpetuum. Ad hoc universalis ecclesiae cura nobis a provisorum omnium bonorum Deo commissa est ut religiosas diligamus personas, et beneplacentes Deo religiones studeamus modis omnibus propagare.

Quapropter dilecti in Domino filii vestris justis postulationibus clementer annuimus et praefatum monasterium in quo divino mactati estis obsequio, sub Beati Petri et nostra protectione suscipimus et praesentis scripti privilegio communimus.

In primis siquidem statuentes, ut ordo monasticus qui secundum Deum et Beati Benedicti regulam atque institutionem Cisterciensium fratrum in eodem loco institutus esse dinoscitur, perpetuis ibidem temporibus inviolabiliter observetur.

Praeterea quascunque possessiones, quaecunque bona idem monasterium in praesentiarum juste et canonice possidet aut in futurum justis modis probante Domino poterit adipisci firma vobis vestrisque successoribus et illibata permaneant.

In quibus haec propriis duximus exprimenda vocabulis Locum ipsum in quo praefatum monasterium situm est cum terris aquis pratis pascuis piscaturis silvis molendinis grangiis asiamenta forestae materiam pasnagium corticem et ad ignem necessaria et fodinas.

Sane laborum vestrorum quos propriis manibus aut sumptibus colitis sive de nutrimentis vestrorum animalium nullus omnino decimas, a vobis presumat exigere.

Adicimus etiam ut sive in mari sive in fluminibus fratres vel famuli ipsius monasterii, piscationes suas exercuerint ubicunque applicuerint nullus a vobis decimas exigit.

Prohibemus insuper auctoritate apostolica nequis fratres vestros clericos videlicet sive laicos post factam in monasterio vestro professionem absque vestra licentia suscipere audeat vel detinere.

Sancimus etiam nequis Archiepiscopus vel Episcopus sive cujuslibet ordinis persona locum vestrum a divinis interdicat officiis nisi abbatis vel fratrum ipsius loci evidens et manifesta culpa extiterit.

Liceat autem vobis cum commune interdictum terrae fuerit clausis januis et exclusis excommunicatis et interdictis, non pulsatis campanis suppressa voce divina officia celebrare.

Paci quoque et tranquillitati vestrae paterna sollicitudine providentes auctoritate apostolica inhihemus ut nullus infra ambitum ecclesiae vestrae sive grangias vestras violentiam vel rapinam seu furtum facere aut ignem apponere vel hominem capere seu interficere audeat.

Praeterea omnes libertates seu etiam immunitates ac regias consuetudines a bonae memoriae David quondam rege Scottorum vobis et ecclesiae vestrae rationabiliter indultas et scripti sui pagina roboratas auctoritate apostolica confirmamus et illibatas statuimus perpetuo permanere.

Prohibentes ne quisquam hominum vos aut ecclesiam vestram de omnibus auxiliis et geldis et hydagis et danegeldis et assisis et murdris placitis querelis scutagiis thelonio pessagiis pontagio et de omni tem et tala et omnibus occasionibus et omnibus consuetudinibus omnique terreno servitio et seculari exactione audeat infestare sed liberi et quieti ab hujusmodi exactionibus maneatis quemadmodum praedictus Rex David scriptis suis vobis confirmavit.

Praesenti quoque scripto sancimus ne episcopus vel aliqua secularis persona aut quaelibet persona alterius ordinis in quorum episcopatibus vel potestatibus monasteria vestra consistunt regularem et canonicam electionem abbatis vestri umquam impedian nec de removendo ac deponendo eo qui pro tempore fuerit, contra statuta Cisterciensis ordinis et auctoritatem privilegiorum suorum se ullaatenus intromittant.

Liceat etiam vobis clericos vel laicos liberos et absolutos e seculo fugientes ad conversionem vestram recipere et eos absque ullius contradictione in vestro collegio retinere.

Decernimus ergo ut nulli omnino hominum liceat praefatum monasterium temere perturbare aut ejus possessiones auferre vel ablatas retinere minuere seu quibuslibet vexationibus fatigare sed illibata

omnia et integra conserventur eorum pro quorum gubernatione et sustentatione concessa sunt usibus omnimodis profutura salva sedis apostolicae auctoritate.

Siqua igitur in futurum ecclesiastica secularisve persona hanc nostrae constitutionis paginam sciens contra eam temere venire temptaverit secundo tertiove commonita nisi presumptionem suam digna satisfactione correxerit potestatis honorisque sui dignitate careat reamque se divino iudicio existere de perpetrata iniquitate cognoscat et a sacratissimo corpore et sanguine Dei et Domini Redemptoris nostri Jhesu Christi aliena fiat atque in extremo examine districtae ultioni subjaceat. Cunctis autem eidem loco sua jura servantibus sit pax Domini nostri Jhesu Christi quatinus et hic fructus bonae actionis percipiant et apud districtum judicem praemia aeternae pacis inveniant. Amen. Amen.

Ego Alexander apostolicae ecclesiae episcopus.

+ Ego Alexander catholicae ecclesiae episcopus subscribo.
Bene valete.

+ Ego Hubaldus Hostiensis episcopus subscribo.

+ Ego Bernardus Portuensis et S. Rufinae episcopus subscribo.

+ Ego Gvalterius Albanensis episcopus subscribo.

+ Ego Johannes presbyter cardinalis Sanctorum Johannis et Pauli tituli Pamachii subscribo.

+ Ego Guillelmus tit. S. Petri ad Vincula presbyter cardinalis subscribo.

+ Ego Boso presbyter cardinalis S. Pudentianae tituli Pastoris subscribo.

+ Ego Manfredus presbyter cardinalis S. Ceciliae tituli subscribo.

+ Ego Petrus presbyter cardinalis tituli S. Susannae subscribo.

+ Ego Ardicio diaconus cardinalis S. Theodori subscribo.

+ Ego Cinthus diaconus cardinalis S. Adriani subscribo.

+ Ego Vitellus diaconus cardinalis SS. Sergii et Bachi subscribo.

+ Ego Hugo diaconus cardinalis S. Angeli subscribo.

+ Ego Laborans diaconus cardinalis S. Mariae in Porticu subscribo.

Datum Ferentini per manum Gratiani S. Romanae ecclesiae subdiaconi et notarii XII Kalendas Martii Indictione VIII Incarnationis dominicae anno M^oC^oLXXIII Pontificatus vero Domini Alexandri Papae III. anno XVI.

Records of the Monastery of Kinloss, p. 105, from the original belonging to Sir Thomas Dick-Lauder, Bart.

XXXII.

Death of the Abbot of Jedworth.

EODEM anno [1174] obiit Osbertus primus Abbas de Jeddewrtha, cui successit Ricardus ejusdem [domus] cellerarius.

Chron. de Mail., p. 86.

Osbert, Prior of Jedworth, was a witness to many charters in the reign of King David. About 1154 he assumed the rank of an Abbot, for which there is (so far as I know) no record of either Papal or royal authority.

XXXIII.

Election of Joceline, Bishop of Glasgow.

JOCELINUS Abbas monasterii de Melros, numero quartus, a clero, a populo exigente et rege ipso assenciente, ad ecclesiam Glascuensem presul eligitur x Kalendas Junii apud Pert in Scotia; vir mitis et morigeratus, vir mansuetus et moderatus.

Chron. Mail., p. 86.

XXXIV.

Renewal of the war after Easter 1174. Wark Castle approached and part of the army sent to Belford and Bamborough. Great havoc and cruelty. Wark Castle besieged.

1145 IT was after Easter, I ought to remember well,
That the King of Scotland began to return
Towards Northumberland to waste and injure;
Oh God! what great damage I saw befall them

When the King of Scotland came to attack Wark.
 1150 On whatever side he wished to assault
 Roger d'Estuteville had prepared himself for it.

Hear of the King of Scotland how he warred,
 When he departed from Wark how he proposed :
 He prepared at night a great number of horsemen,
 To the castle of Bamborough immediately sent them,

This assembled host will do wonderful damage.
 Now would to Jesus, the son of holy Mary,
 That the poor people had then been warned of it,
 Who in their beds are sleeping and know nothing
 of it.

It was still morning when the dawn grew bright,
 When these chevaliers armed themselves, the fierce
 company ;

The town of Beleford was first attacked,
 Over all the country they scattered themselves ;
 Some run to towns to commit their folly,

1170 Some go and take sheep in their folds,
 Some go to burn the towns, I cannot tell you more,
 Never will such great destruction be spoken of.

Then might you see peasants, and Flemings who
 tie them

And lead them in their cords like heathen men ;
 Women fly to the minster, each was ravished,
 Naked without clothes, she forgets there her property.
 Oh God, why did William de Vesci not know it,
 Roger d'Estuteville and the others also ?

1186 Very great was the booty which the King's men
 carry away,

They came to [Newcastle]-on-Tyne to their lodgings,
 They have joy for that and much amusement,

For they are rich in cattle, oxen and horses,
1190 In clothes and money, in jewels and rings,
Then the King of Scotland sent for his knights,
The Earls of his land, all the best warriors,
Through good advisers he wished to besiege Wark;
He wished to take the castle by means of Flemings
and archers,
By good stone bows (perieres), by his very strong
engines
And by his slingers and his cross-bow men.

Will you hear of Roger how he behaved himself?
He was not the least dismayed when this host came
to him;
He had in his train more than twenty knights,
1200 Certainly the best serjeants that ever baron retained.
The host was wonderful, of a great many knights,
Of Flemings and of borderers fierce was the company.
Roger d'Estuteville has garrisoned his house,
He fears not their siege to the value of a berry;
He has a very noble baronage, in whom he much
confides,
And to exhort them well, he did not forget.
By a Monday morning were equipped
Those who will assault the castle, Flemings they
were called;

Then you might see targes seized and bucklers,
1210 The chevaux-de-frise assaulted . . .
By wonderful boldness they reached the ditches;
Those who were within did not forget themselves,
Soon they exchanged blows and were thus inter-
mingled,

I never saw a better defence within these two
kingdoms.

The Flemings were bold and very full of courage,
And the others very much enraged within their
stronghold;

Already you might see serjeants and Flemings thus mingled;

Bucklers and shields broken, pennons displayed,
Wounded Flemings turning back from the chevaux-de-frise,

Some were carried . . .

Never will they cry "Arras," dead they are and buried.

This assault lasted long, but effected little;

Certainly King William ceased not to lose.

Roger d'Estutevillè exhorted his men

With many gracious words he spoke and harangued them.

1241 And the King of Scotland grew greatly incensed
When he saw his serjeants die and frequently meet
with mischance,

And said to his knights in his great distress:

"Send for your arbalist quickly,

It will soon break the gate, if the engineer lies
not,

And we shall take the stockade without any delay."

Hear, lords, of the arbalist how it fared;

The first stone it ever cast at them,

The stone hardly turned over from the sling

But it struck one of their knights to earth.

Then uttered King William a wonderful pleasantry:

"Indeed this performance appears to me very costly,
Rage possesses my heart and such frightful anger,
Rather would I be taken alive before Toulouse."

He wished to burn the castle, he did not know
what better to do;

But Jesus the glorious, the maker of all things,

Changed the wind very contrarily for the King of
Scots,

1270 And it began much to please brave Roger.

Then said King William, "Let us leave this siege,
I see my men destroyed and evil which cuts us off,
Certainly this affair grieves me much at heart;
Roger d'Estuteville has proved our match."

The King of Scotland caused his host to keep
watch that night,

Until the morrow at dawn when bright day appeared,
When he assembled all his earls and barons.

"Gentle barons, knights, now hear me speak,
Let us raise this siege, we can make nothing of it,

Collect and fold your tents and pavilions,
And let all my army go to Roxburgh."

Then you might see these marshals coming and
going,

Unpitching the pavilions and unfolding the tents.

XXXV.

The siege of Wark abandoned.

1321 LORDS, in such a manner departed King William
From Wark, and for that siege he will still have
blame;

He has such great wrath in his heart that he almost
faints from it.

Then he swore an oath, "St. Andrew and St. James,"
He will not give up the war were he to lose his
kingdom.

Behold Roger de Mowbray . . .

1330 . . . came to the King of Scotland to beg
That he would fight with confidence,
There was no one in the country who could oppose
him.
Now has the King such joy, never in his life had
he more;
Never would he draw back from doing wrong.
In the night was the counsel taken how they should
act;
To royal Carlisle they will go in the morning.

Now is Roger de Mowbray with the King of Albany,
To make war according to his power, with strength
and with his aid;
1340 So is lord Adam de Port with great chivalry.
They were the best warriors known to be living.
Away goes King William with his great gathered
host
Towards Carlisle the fair, the strong garrisoned city;
Lord Roger de Mowbray and his chivalry,
And lord Adam de Port joins his Border men;
The Earls of Scotland lead the hated people,
Who never had any repugnance to do fiendish
things.

XXXVI.

King William besieged Carlisle.

1350 THEY so perform their march . . .
That they could see Carlisle filled with beauty,
The sun lights up the walls and turrets. . . .

Lord Robert de Vaus gently begs men
Not to be alarmed nor play the coward;

For, if God keeps his life safe and sound,
He by no means fears this host nor the King of
Albany.

- 1360 The King summons Roger and Adam to his council,
Walter de Berkeley, who was one of his liegemen :
“Now behold, noble knights, a very grand array,
You cannot count the white or the red,
There are so many banners against the sun ;
Go for me to Robert, say that I summon him
To surrender the castle this very moment.” . . .

- 1374 They go to Robert de Vaus . . .
He was dressed in a breastplate, leaning on a
battlement,
And held in his hand a sharp sword
With a keen edge, he handled it gently,
He saw the messenger, who called him . . .

- 1380 And he addressed him, “Friend, what is it you want?
You might just let alone the whole business.”
And the messenger said : “That is not gracious . . .
One ought not to insult or ill-use a messenger
Carrying his message, he can speak at his pleasure.” . . .

- 1387 Lords, in this way did the messenger speak
To Robert, who is the chief, and to all the
baronage :

“Sir Robert de Vaus you are valiant and wise,
I am the King’s messenger, . . .
He sends you by me greeting and friendship ;
Restore him the castle, which is his inheritance ;
His ancestors had it formerly for a long time in
peace,
But the King of England disinherited him of it
Wrongfully and wickedly : that message he sends
you by me ;
And you know, if you please, that this is the truth,

You were not a child, nor of childish age,
That you and all the kingdom did not see this;
Now make friendship with him before his nobility,
1400 Give him back the castle and all the fortress,
And he will give you as much coined money,
1402 As Hubert de Vaus ever collected.

.
If you consent to disinherit him,
1408 You must nowhere trust him;
He will besiege the castle with his people . . .
And if he can gain the castle by force
The King of England will be of no avail to you,
Nor all the gold of his kingdom which he might
collect
Could prevent you from being adjudged to a cruel
death.”
When lord Robert heard this he was very calm.

.
1420 “Go to the King of Scotland, who is your lord,
Say that I neither give him nor take from him
any estate,
Or fief, or inheritance, nor will I ever do so;
But let him go to King Henry, let him make his
complaint

That I hold the castle and tower of Carlisle
1425 By force against him, as at war;
And if my sire the King be angry with me for it,
Let him send me his messenger, but no traitor,
Who may tell me from him, ‘Give up this honor
Willingly and cheerfully; there must be no giving
it back.’

1430 And if he will not do so, let us make a covenant;
Give me such a respite that I may pass the sea,
And I will tell my lord, Henry the valiant king,
To give him back his honor as he demands,
The castle of Carlisle and all belonging to it.

Then he is sure, if I have the command for it,
Or, if not, were I to die here,
The castle of my lord I will not surrender."

Then the messengers departed thence
And tell their lord all they had heard.

- 1460 And said King William, this is a joke of his.
The King had counsellors, he knew all their business
He did not this time oppose Robert.

XXXVII.

The Castles of Appleby and Brough taken.

- 1463 BUT he [King William] went to Appleby, thither he
directed his march,
There were no people in it, therefore he took it
speedily;
The King had very soon the castle of Appleby.

Cospatric the son of Horm, an old grey-headed
Englishman,
Was the constable; he soon cried mercy.

- The King then forgot his sorrow
1470 When he had the castle and tower of Appleby;

- 1476 And Roger de Mowbray, who was his friend,
And put within it their serjeants of the borders,
And they have placed three constables in the
castle,

- They have great joy and glee among themselves;
1480 They think they will never lose them till the day
of judgment.

They want to go to Brough; the resolution was
soon taken;

If it is not surrendered to them not a living sou
shall go out of it;

But the castle was not so unprovided
That there were not within it more than six knights.
The castle was very soon attacked on all sides,
And the Flemings and the Border men make a
violent assault upon them,
And have the first day taken from them the stockade,
And soon they have left it and placed themselves
in the tower.

Now they are in this tower they will hold out a
short time,

1490 For they set fire to it, they will burn those inside.
They do not know any plan nor what they
can do;

Already the fire is lighted, now they will be burned.

They cannot hold out longer,
They have surrendered to the King.

1499 But a new knight had come to them that day;
Now hear of his deeds and his great virtues.
When his companions had all surrendered
He remained in the tower and seized two shields,
He hung them on the battlements, he stayed there
long

And threw at the Scots three sharp javelins,
With each of the javelins he struck a man dead;
When those failed him, he takes sharp stakes
And hurled them at the Scots and confused some
of them,
And ever keeps shouting: "You shall all be soon
vanquished!"

Never by a single vassal was strife better maintained.

1510 When the fire deprived him of the defence of the
shields,

He is not to blame if he then surrendered.

Now is Brough overthrown and the best of the tower,

Now is Robert de Vaus in some alarm;

He sends his messenger on the same day

To Richard de Luci, who tells him

That Appleby has been taken . . .

And the castle of Brough . . .

"I have now from no side either aid or succour,

And I think well that the King will give me hard treatment."

1520 And said Richard de Luci, "Now let him do the best,

Let him on no account become a deceiver;

But if he loves Henry, his good lord,

For him must he endure trouble and grief;

I send him for my part greeting and love:

And news of the King, before fifteen days elapse,

We will have him in England, if it pleases God the Saviour."

When Robert heard that the colour came in his face,

He who before was dejected now is in joy.

Jordan Fantosme.

INTEREA Rex Scottorum cum propriae gentis infinita barbarie, atque accersitorum ex Flandria stipendiariorum equitum peditumque manu non modica, fines Anglorum ingressus duas in Westmeria munitiones regias, scilicet Burgum et Appelbi, praeoccupatas et sine praesidiis inventas obtinuit; indeque digrediens, urbem iterum Carduliensem oppugnare statuit.

Sed cautione a trepidis civibus praestita, quod ad diem certum civitatem illi traderent, nisi interim a rege Anglorum sufficiens sibi praesidium mitteretur, ad quendam munitionem super amnem Tinum, quae dicitur Prudehou, oppu-

gnandam convertit exercitum. Tunc accessit ad eum praedictus Rogerius de Moubrai auxilium flagitans.

Duabus quippe munitionibus suis a Gaufrido regis Anglorum filio naturali, tunc Lincolnensi electo, fortiter expugnatis et captis, tertiam, Tresch vocatam, cum periculo possidebat. Qui nimirum Rogerius regi Scottorum, in Eboracensem provinciam irruptionem meditati, jampridem filii primogenitum obsidem dederat, quod illi assisteret et pareret in omnibus; et ab eo vicissim sponsonem acceperat, quod in quacunque necessitate ejus nequaquam auxilio fraudaretur.

Verum idem rex, cum per dies aliquot apud Prudehou casso et suis magis noxio fuisset labore sudatum, audiens Eboracensis provinciae contra se militiam excitari. Tino transmisso Northumbriae fines invasit. Corrosum est a Scottis, quibus nulla esca infamis, quicquid vel a canibus mandi potuit; et dum praedae insisterent, jugulare senes, trucidare parvulos, eviscerare feminas et hujusmodi quae horrendum est et dicere, genti inhumanae et feris plus efferae voluptas fuit. Immisso igitur miserabili provinciae immanissimorum praedonum exercitu, barbarisque inhumane debacchantibus, rex ipse, excubante circa se honestiori mitiorque stipatus militia, vacare videbatur observabatque circa castellum firmissimum Alnewich nominatum ne forte manus ex eo militaris erumpens circumquaque grassantes perturbaret praedones.

William of Newburgh, 82 Rolls Series, vol. 1, pp. 181-183.

INTEREA Willélmus rex Scottorum obsedit Carleolum quod Rodbertus de Vallis in custodia habuit. Et cum per paucos dies ibi moram fecisset, dimisit ibi partem exercitus sui circa castellum et ipse cum reliqua parte exercitus sui ivit per Northumbriam terras regis et baronum suorum devastans et cepit armis castellum de Lidel, quod fuit Nicolai de Stutevilla et castellum de Burgo et castellum de Apelbi castella regis, quae Rodbertus de

Stutevil custodivit et castellum de Werkeurda quod Rogerus filius Ricardi custodivit et castellum de Hyrebothle quod Odenellus de D'Unfranvilla tenuit.

Et postea rediit ad exercitum suum quem dimisit circa Carleolum et tamdiu ibi moram fecit donec Rodbertus de Vallis victu sibi et burgensibus qui intus erant deficiente, cum eo pacem fecit in hunc modum: quod ad festum Sancti Michaelis sequens redderet ei castellum et villam Carleoli nisi interim haberet succursum a domino rege Angliae et super hoc fecit ipse Regem Scotiae securum fide et sacramentis et obsidibus.

Et Rex Scotiae inde recedens cum exercitu suo obsedit castellum de Prudeau Odenelli de Dunfranvilla sed illud capere non potuit.

Nam exercitus Eboracensis siriae super eum venire parabat. Duces autem hujus exercitus erant Rodbertus de Stutevil et Willelmus filius suus et Willelmus de Vesci et Randulfus de Glanvilla et Randulfus de Thilli constabularius familiae Rogeri Eboracensis Archiepiscopi et Bernardus de Baillol, Odenellus de Dunfranvilla.

Quod cum nunciatum esset regi Scotiae, castellum illud quod obsederat reliquit, et fugiens inde venit usque Alnewic et illud obsedit et misit inde comitem Dunecanum et comitem d'Anegus et Ricardum de Morvilla fere cum toto exercitu suo, per circumjacentes provincias ad devastandum eas; et Rex Scotiae remansit cum privata familia sua.

Comes vero Dunecanus statim exercitum illum in tres partes divisit unam secum retinuit et reliquas duas misit ad comburendum villas circumjacentes et ad homines interficiendos a maximo usque ad minimum et ad praedas adducendas.

Et ipse cum parte exercitus quam sibi elegit intravit villam de Werkeurd et eam combussit et interfecit in ea omnes quos invenit, viros et mulieres magnos et parvos; et fecit satellites suos frangere ecclesiam Sancti Laurentii

quae ibi erat et interficere in ea et in domo clerici villae illius plusquam centum viros praeter mulieres et parvulos pro dolor! Tunc audires clamorem mulierum, ululatus senum, gemitus morientium, juvenum desperationem!

Benedictus Abbas, 49 Rolls Ser. vol. 1, p. 64.

ANNO deinde secundo, hoc est Domini [MCLXXIII.] rex Willelmus exercitum in Angliam ducens, et Appilbiam obsidens cepit, et Waynilandiam.

Northumbri quousque ad octavum Pentecostes pacem nummis impetrant, et sic expeditione prospere facta, rediit sine damno.

Reversus interim in Scotiam ab Appilbi, non quievit, sed exercitu recollecto et in Angliam ducto, cepit Burgum sub Mora: sicque vastata Cumbria, cum per Northumbriam eam depopulando et depraedando, rediens coram Alnewik veniret.

Fordun, Gesta Ann., xi., vol. 1, p. 263.

THE Kyng Willame off Scotland
 Past wyth a gret ost in Ingland,
 All Waymerland and Appilby
 Than wan he till hym halyly;
 And as he wes than hame cumand,
 The Lordys all of Northwmbyrland
 Askyd trewys at the Kyng
 Willame, and he to thare askyng,
 For off thairis gave assent,
 And thai thar-off mad payment,
 Till the Fest off the Trenyté
 He gawntyd thame trewyd for to be.

Wyntoun, vii., viii., line 1643.

Fordun and Wyntoun are wrong in putting the taking of Appleby before the truce. They narrate only the taking of Appleby and Brough, and the wasting of Cumberland and Northumberland. They omit the siege of Wark, the march to Carlisle, the truce granted to Robert de Vaus, and the attack on Prudhoe.

1640 The King of Scotland came . . .
And demanded Carlisle city and tower,
Or he will have it by force, there will be no
restoration.
And said Robert de Vaus: "For the sake of God
the Creator
Appoint me a term and name me a day;
If succour does not come to me from the King my
lord,
I will surrender you the castle and you shall be the
commander."
And said King William: "I have no fear of it,
You will have no succour, I know well."

XXXVIII.

Siege of Prudhoe.

Now goes King William straight to Odinel,
1650 He wanted to surprise him, to get the castle,
But the castle was well provided afresh.
Now Odinel will be besieged within,
For the King of Scotland sends him a challenge.
.
1664 Great was the host of Scotland, the noise and
the cry
Of the Flemings; by the Border men the castle was
assaulted,
And those within defended themselves with strength
and valour,
So that many wounded outside were slain,
They will never again see their relations.
And Odinel goes off on Baucan the hairy
1670 To ask for succour that he might be relieved.
Then Odinel rode so far on the good brown Baucant,

Day and night always spurring,
That he gathered good valiant people,
Four hundred knights with their shining helmets;
They will be with him fighting in the battle,
They will succour Prudhoe with their sharp swords.
Three days lasted the siege, to my knowledge
Odinel had many good men there;
Against the Flemings they defend themselves bravely;
1680 They did not lose within (I assure you I do not lie)
As much as amounted to a silver denier;
But they lost their fields with all their corn,
And their gardens were stripped by those bad people;
And he who could not do more injury took it into
his head
To bark the apple trees: it was a mean vengeance.
When King William saw that he could not succeed,
Nor take the castle by arrows nor by spears,
He spoke in private to his good counsellor,
"Let us go to Alnwick, let us leave this alone;
1690 You will not see with your eye this first month
elapse
Before Odinel will hold it to his great trouble;
Never will we go from it until we have taken it.
Let our Scots waste the sea-coast,
Woe to them if they leave standing a house or a
church,
And we will allow the Galloway men to go in
the other direction,
To kill the men in Odinel's land.
We will go to Alnwick to besiege the castle,
And both our hosts will come to help our
Frenchmen,
But they will have first made so great a disturbance
1700 That this country will be destroyed. Now let us
think of hastening."

XXXIX.

Siege of Alnwick; the country wasted: King
William surprised and taken prisoner, 13 July,
1174.

It was Thursday evening that the King spoke,
And Frenchmen and Flemings agreed to his word;
Friday in the morning was his trumpet sounded,
This great host departed, and his fierce baronage,
And they come to Alnwick, they did not delay
longer:

But the Scots burned and wasted the country.
The church of St. Lawrence was that day desecrated,
Three priests in the church were by force castrated,
And three hundred men murdered. . . .

1710 Never will they see a relation or any of their
kindred,

And Odinel de Umfranville has so well managed,
Such succour has gained, so help me, Lord God,
That the King of Scotland will be enraged at heart.
No relation that he had was ever so disgraced.
The King goes to Alnwick with his great gathered
host,

And Odinel rides with the fierce company;
William d'Estuteville who helps him very much,
And Ranulph de Glanville is not backward,
And Bernard de Baliol with his furbished sword,

1720 Will lay hard upon the people of Albany,
And do not forget there William de Vesci.

The Archbishop of York gave them
Sixty knights of his chivalry.

To Newcastle-on-Tyne, when the night is advanced,
Came Odinel, who conducts and guides them.

.

There they heard news of the King of Albany,
That he was at Alnwick with a small following,
With Flemings and Frenchmen, the Scots will not
be there,
But they burn the country . . .

1734 They consulted together what they should do, and
how,

If they should go to attack this King and his
people.

Thus said Odel: "Shame to him that forbids it."
I will strike there, please God, first of all.

He has done me very great harm, and my heart
is grieved at it,

And if God allow us to take vengeance,

We shall make a good job of it by my knowledge.

1740 Let us go and attack them; and if he waits for
us,

He will be discomfited and his host likewise."

Said Bernard de Baliol: "He who has no courage
now

Ought to have no fief nor anything which appertains
to it."

Said Ranulph de Glanville: "Let us act prudently,

Let us send a spy to reckon their forces,

And we will follow, if God allows us;

Since the Scots are not there, we do not care the
least about them."

Odel sends for all his best troops,

Roger the son of Richard has also his;

Now have all the barons taken courage,

And go to Alnwick by night.

1752 And then in the morning, when the day dawned,

The King of Scotland had his head well armed,

And five hundred knights in a band,

Who all keep saying to him: "Believe not cowards,

- Yours is Northumberland, whether they weep or
laugh.”
And said the King of Scotland: “We will wait for
our host,
And then with great vigour we will assault the
castle;
Because of the heat which is great, lords, let us
dine.”
- 1760 And he uncovers his head, very well we know it,
We who compose this history wish not to lie;
The King had stopped before the castle,
His servants bring him what he has dined upon.
And our knights went into a copse,
There they have their spy, who told them all.
Says Ranulph de Glanville: “Thank the Lord God,
Now take your arms, fear not.”
Then might you see knights quickly stirring,
Mount their horses and seize their arms;
- 1770 There will be nothing to keep them from attacking,
That which one wished, pleased the other.
The King of Scotland was brave, haughty, and bold,
Before Alnwick he stood unarmed;
I do not relate a story as one who has merely
heard it,
But as one who was there I myself saw it.
When these had cried the war cry of “Vesci”
And “Glanville, knights,” and “Baliol” likewise,
Odinel de Humfraville raised his own cry
And that of D’Estuteville, a bold knight.
- 1780 Then knew King William that he was nearly be-
trayed;
Quickly he stirred himself, he was not disconcerted;
The King armed himself soon and hastily,
And mounted on a horse which was not slow,
And went to the fight with very great boldness;
The first whom he struck he knocked to the ground.

The fighting of the King and his troops was very vigorous;

Everything would have gone on well, to my knowledge,
Had it not been for a serjeant who rushed up to him,
With the lance which he held ripped up his horse.

1790 You must not ask if the King was sorrowful,
The sins of the Scots are an incumbrance to him;
The King falls to the ground . . .

The King and his horse are both on the ground,
He could not get up, the horse lay upon him;
Now he has enough labour and trouble and vexation.

Great was the battle and stubborn on both sides;
1800 You might see darts enough thrown and arrows shot,
The bold fighting and the cowardly flying.

Of the unfortunate Flemings great carnage was made,
You might see their bowels dragged from their bodies
through the fields,

Never again in their country will they cry "Arras!"
The King lay on the ground, thrown down, as I
tell you,

Between his legs lay the horse upon him;
Never will he rise from it for relation or for friend,
If the horse is not drawn from him with which he
is encumbered,

He will always be humbled and disgraced.

1810 He was soon taken, with my two eyes I saw it,
By Ranulph de Glanville, to whom he then sur-
rendered,

And all his boldest knights are taken,
There was no favour; all were enemies,
Our knights on this side, never did I see better,
Love not the Flemings, who had then betrayed them,
But they keep killing them, I know not what more
to say to you.

1817 The King surrenders himself prisoner to Ranulph,

He could not do otherwise, what else could he do?
And Ranulph was glad when he sees and hears
1820 That the war . . . is really finished;
England is at peace, and the good people
Will no longer dread the Scots. . . .
Ranulph de Glanville has the King in custody,
And he surrendered to him, and he grants it readily,
He was not so delighted on any day of his life.
He takes off his armour and forgets nothing,
This King of Albany, mounted on a palfrey;
They led away gently, whatever may be said to you;
At Newcastle-on-Tyne they take lodgings.

.
But when they had lost what they regarded most,
Their natural lord, who was brought by them.
These are not all loyal to their King,
And they are knocked to the ground from their
horses,
In the midst of the battle they will be taken one
and all;
1840 It is no wonder if the gay and the cheerful are
sorrowful.

Lord Roger de Mowbray took to flight,
He has only acted uprightly; for what should he wait?

.
And Lord Adam de Port, a very valiant baron,
Went off with him. . . .
Now I will tell you who were fighting well
Before Alnwick, the castle of which I sing.
Lord Alan de Lanceles, as long as he was standing,
Defended himself on the grey horse;
He was very old, a very great knight,
He had not jousting for thirty years,
1860 But was a good knight and of great knowledge;
If the King had known it his word would have been
welcome;

Lord Alan was then taken and kept;
Now he must give a ransom, for his property is great.
William de Mortimer behaved very well that day,
He goes among the ranks like a mad boar,
Gives great blows and often takes his share of them;
He found opposed to him a true knight,
Lord Bernard de Baliol, of whom you hear me speak,
Who knocked down him and his charger;
1870 And put him on parole, as is done with a knight,
Lord Bernard does well, he is not to be blamed;
At the end of the battle he will be praised,
Who strikes best with his sword fights the best.
Raoul le Rus behaved well, but could not hold out
long;
More than a hundred attacked him to impede him
completely.
If then he surrendered, it is no wonder,
Unhappy man, to have seen this war: he will pay
very dear for it.
Certainly Richard Maluvel behaved himself gloriously,
He gave enough of great blows and he took enough,
1880 As long as he was on horseback he feared nothing.
He had a very good horse, good were his equipments,
And he himself bold and brave, so I say without
any falsehood,
He did on that day, to my knowledge,
As much as thirteen followers then present with him;
But he loses the horse, for which he is very grieved,
It is struck in the middle and falls immediately,
It is a great pity, for he will be very sorry for it;
And over lord Richard stood many people,
There was none that did not say "Surrender directly."
1890 He therefore surrendered himself with very great
unwillingness.
Woe to him that he ever saw King William and his
wild rashness.

I cannot tell you, it would be too long,
All those who were taken and led away with sorrow,
1894 But I will count to you nearly a hundred,
Whom William de Vesci ransomed quite at his
pleasure,
And Bernard de Baliol and the other good people.
Walter de Bolebec, and also Odinel,
Had prisoners for their share.
Lords, do not marvel if they are discomfited,
1900 The Scots have this day wounded more than a
thousand,
And death has parted sons from fathers.
One might see the grief, the tears and the cries,
Which these wretched men made in the Church of
St. Laurence.
Some have their bodies and hearts cut open.
The tonsured priests were not spared there.
There is no need to ask if God was provoked,
And if He hated King William.
For his sin were many ruined,
And he himself was on that day discomfited.
1910 As far as I know, now hear the truth ;
The King of England had then arrived,
And in the morning had been reconciled to St. Thomas,
When the King of the Scots was taken and led away.

Jordan Fantosme.

REBUS se ita circa aquilonaes Angliae partes habentibus,
Eboracensis provinciae regii procures ingenue indignati,
quod Scotti fines Anglicos infestarent, apud Castellum
Novum super fluvium Tinum cum equitatu valido con-
venerunt. Urgente quippe negotio, pedestres non poterant
copias congregare.

Venerunt autem illuc sexta Sabbati, longo et laborioso
itinere fatigati.

Ibi sane cum in commune tractarent quid esset agendum,

prudentiores allegarunt, multum jam esse actum, cum rex Scottorum adventu eorum praecognito longius recesserit : suae hoc mediocritati pro tempore debere sufficere ; sibi non esse tutum, nec regi Anglorum utile, ulterius progredi, ne forte paucitatem suam devorandam, sicut escam panis, infinitae barbarorum multitudini exponere viderentur ; sibi non esse plusquam quadringentos equites, in hostili vero exercitu plusquam octoginta armatorum millia aestimari. Ad haec ferventiores responderunt, hostes nequissimos modis omnibus esse impetendos, victoriam desperari non debere, quae procul dubio justitiam sequeretur. Denique horum sententia praevalente, (quia Deus sic voluit ut voluntati magis divinae quam potentiae prudentiaeve humanae, ascriberetur eventus) viri virtutis, in quibus erant praecipui Robertus de Stutevilla, Ranulfus de Glanvilla, Bernardus de Baliolo, Willelmus de Vesci, nocturna requie paulisper recreati, summo mane progressi sunt tanta velocitate, tanquam propellente vi aliqua properantes, ut, quod armorum pondere gravatis minus tolerabile videbatur, ante horam quintam viginti quatuor millia passuum transmearent.

Verum dum irent, tam densa, ut dicitur, eos operuit nebula, ut paene nescirent quo irent.

Tum prudentiores periculosum iter causantes, certum sibi imminere discrimen allegarunt, nisi mox conversi redirent.

Ad hoc Bernardus de Baliolo, vir nobilis atque magnanimus, "Recedat," inquit, "qui voluerit, ego autem etiam si nullus sequatur, procedam, et perpetuam mihi maculam non inuram."

Cum ergo procederent, subito evanescente nebula, castellum de Alnewic prae oculis habentes, id sibi tutum fore receptaculum, si hostes urgerent, laeti censuerunt. Et ecce rex Scottorum, cum turma equitum circiter sexaginta aut paulo amplius, haud procul in campis patentibus tanquam securus, et nihil minus quam nostrorum

irruptionem metuens, observabat, barbarorum multitudine cum parte equitatus ad praedas late dispersa.

Qui nimirum nostris conspectis, primo quidem eos de suis a praeda redeuntibus esse ratus est. Sed mox vexillis nostrorum caute notatis, tunc demum intellexit nostros jam ausos, quod ipsos nec suspicari potuit esse ausuros.

Attamen non est territus, suo quippe tam vasto quamvis minus conglobato circumvallatus exercitu, conclusam illam paucitatem facile absorbendam esse a circumfusa multitudine nec ambigere dignabatur.

Illico ferociter arma concutiens, suosque verbo simul et exemplo accendens "Modo (inquit) apparebit quis miles esse noverit."

Primusque in hostem, sequentibus ceteris, irruens, mox a nostris excipitur, atque interfecto dejectus equo, cum tota fere turma sua capitur.

Nam et qui per fugam evadere potuere, eo capto fugam detrectantes, ut cum eo caperentur, in manus se hostium sponte dedere.

Quidam etiam nobiles, qui forte tunc aberant, sed non longe erant, agnito quod acciderat, cursu mox rapidissimo affuere: atque in manus hostium ingerentes se potius quam incidentes, dominico communicare periculo honestum duxere. Porro Rogerius de Moubrai, qui ibidem tunc aderat, rege capto, elapsus evasit, refugitque in Scotiam. Nostri vero procures nobilem cum gaudio praedam revehentes, Castellum Novum unde mane digressi fuerant, vespere rediere, eamque ad dominum suum illustrem Anglorum regem opportune mittendam, apud Richemontem cautissime custodiri fecere.

Gestum est hoc feliciter Deo propicio anno a plenitudine temporis quo Verbum caro factum est M.C.LXXIV tertio idus Julii, die Sabbati et mox late vulgatum, atque in cunctis Anglorum provinciis grate susceptum est, campanis pro solemni laetitia concrepantibus.

SED Deus omnipotens eadem die vindicavit injuriam et violentiam ecclesiae martyris sui illatam; nam praedicti duces exercitus Eboraci siriae, cum audissent quod rex Scotiae recessisset de Prudehau, et obsedisset Alnewicum, et ita misisset exercitum suum ab eo, cum festinatione secuti sunt eum, et ex improvise, invenerunt eum ante Alnewicum, ludentem cum militibus suis tanquam securum et nihil timentem.

Ipse enim cum illos vidisset a longo venientes, arbitratus est ipsos esse comitem Dunecanum et qui cum eo erant. Sed cum appropinquassent et irruerunt in eum et statim ceperunt illum et milites sui relicto illo fugerunt.

Et capti fuerunt cum eo Ricardus Cumin, Willelmus de Mortemer, Willelmus de Insula, Henricus Revel, Radulfus de Ver, Jordanus Flandrensis, Waldevus filius Baldewini de Bicre, Ricardus Malus Juvellus.

Et sciendum est quod rex Scotiae captus fuit apud Alnewic tertio idus Julii, feria septima. . . .

Benedictus Abbas, 49 Rolls Series, vol. 1, p. 66.

WILLELMUS rex Scotiae rursus exercitum Alnewic direxit, immo ipse duxit, multos fugavit, multos prostravit.

Henricus rex Angliae senior inter haec tonitrua, Angliam venit, corde compunctus, animo contritus, laneis indutus, et pedibus nudis incedens, cum numerosa praesulum et procerum multitudine, sepulcrum beati Thomae Cantuariæ in ipso regni ingressu quo cicuius potuit invisit, peccatorum suorum penitens et pacem deposcens.

Mane enim facto Willelmus rex Scottorum apud Alnewic capitur.

Chron. de Mail., pp. 86-87.

[CUM] Rediens, coram Alnewik veniret, et ibidem, paucis militibus secum retentis, excubaret, omni exercitu suo in

depraedationem patriae disperso, ecce ab hostibus, Scotos fore simulantibus, subito et inopinate supervenientibus, capitur et fere suis omnibus ignorantibus, abducitur.

Igitur III^o idus Julii captus, ymmo, divina disponente clementia, ab effusione Christiani sanguinis raptus, ad regem Anglorum, seniore[m] Henricum, Matildis filium, ducebatur, qui mandavit eum statim transponi in Normanniam et in turri de Falesio custodiri.

Fordun, Gesta Annalia, xi., vol. 1, p. 263.

XL.

News of King William's capture reached King Henry.

1954 BUT before the right hour came for going to bed

The King had entered his own chamber.

He was leaning on his elbow and slept a little,
A servant at his feet was gently rubbing them,

When the messenger came to the door and gently
called.

And says the chamberlain, "Who are you there?"

And says the chamberlain, "Let the business be
till the morning."

1972 "By my faith," said the messenger, "but I will speak
to him forthwith."

And says the chamberlain, "I should not dare to
do it;

The King is asleep, you must withdraw."

Whilst they are speaking the King has awakened,
And he hears a crying at that door, "Open, open."

"Who is that," said the King, "can you tell me?"

1980 "Sire," said the chamberlain, "you shall know
directly,

It is a messenger from the North, very well you
know him,

A man of Ranulph de Glanville, his name is Brien."

"By my faith," said the King, "now I am very
uneasy,

He is in need of aid, let him come in here."

.

"Brien," said the King, "what news do you bring?"

1990 Has the King of Scotland entered Richmond?

Has Newcastle-upon-Tyne been seized—the fortifi-
cations—

Odinel de Umfraville been taken or driven away,

And all my barons ousted from their estates?

Messenger, by my faith tell me the truth."

.

"Sire," so said the messenger, "hear me a little,

.

2002 The King of Scotland is taken and all his barons."

.

2017 Then says King Henry, "God be thanked for it,

And St. Thomas the Martyr and all the saints of
God."

.

2021 And the King is so merry and joyful that night

That he went to his knights and awoke them all.

"Barons wake up. It has been a good night for
you,

Such a thing I have heard as will make you glad,

The King of Scotland is taken, so it has been told
me for truth,

Just now the news came to me when I ought to have been in bed."

And the knights say, "Now thank the Lord God, Now is the war ended, and your kingdom in peace."

2029 This night seemed very fine to King Henry.

Jordan Fantosme.

EADEM vero die, scilicet tertio idus Julii, captus fuit rex Scotiae apud Alnewic; et die Jovis sequenti pervenit rumor ille quod rex Scotiae caperetur, ad aures regis apud Lundonias, ubi ipse morabatur congregans exercitum suum.

Quod cum audiret rex, gavisus est gaudio magno valde et gratias inde egit omnipotenti Deo et beato Thomae Martyri.

Benedictus Abbas, 49 Rolls Series, vol. 1, p. 72.

XLI.

King William was taken to Newcastle and thence to Richmond Castle, and on the 26th July, he was brought to King Henry II. at Northampton.

At Newcastle-on-Tyne he was lodged at night, And Ranulph de Glanville conducted him thence. Now he comes to Richmond, where he must sojourn
1917 Until King Henry shall make known his pleasure,

· · · · ·

Now he orders the King of Scotland to be led to him quickly,

2050 For news came to him, that he must cross the sea. His city of Rouen is besieged, he would not stay longer.

Jordan Fantosme.

MANE enim facto Willelmus rex Scottorum apud Alnewic capitur, et ad Richemund cum merore ducitur, et in custodiam ad tempus ibi reverenter reservatur.

Postquam autem regi Anglie res innotuit, ipsius imperio in Normanniam transponitur, et in turri de Faleisio thesaurus desirabilis servandus reponitur.

Chron. de Mail., p. 87.

NAM ipsa die Sabbati, qua indulgentiam sibi dari postulabat a martyre, sepulchrum martyris frequenter deosculans, tradidit Deus Willelmum regem Scottorum in manus suas, custodiae mancipatum apud Richemunt, ut adimpleretur illud propheticum "Dabitur maxillis ejus fraenum quod in Armorico sinu fabricabitur" sinum vocans Armoricum castellum de Richemunt, ab Armoricis principibus et nunc et ab antiquis temporibus haereditario jure possessum.

R. de Diceto, 68 Rolls Series, vol. 1, p. 384.

This refers to a prophecy of Merlin (Geoffrey of Monmouth, vii. 3, Giles' edition, p. 122): Indignabitur Albania, et convocatis collateralibus sanguinem effundere vacabit. Dabitur maxillis ejus frenum quod in Armorico sinu fabricabitur.

IN crastino autem, videlicet septimo kalendas Augusti, rex recessit de Seleham et perrexit Northamptoniam. Quo cum venisset, adductus est ei Willelmus rex Scottorum sub ventre equi compeditus.

Roger de Hoveden, 51 Rolls Series, vol. 2, p. 64.

"July 24th. King Henry encamps for a night at a place called Seleham, near Framlingham."

"25th. The king met with an accident—a horse belonging to Tostes de St. Omer, a Templar, kicked him on the thigh.

"26th. The king went from Seleham, perhaps he visited Brampton on his road westward.

"31st. King Henry is at Northampton. The Bishop of Durham surrenders the castles of Durham, Norham, and Alverton (Northallerton) to the king. . . . Roger de Mowbray also appears at

Northampton and surrenders his castle of Thresk. . . . The King of Scots is also brought a prisoner to Northampton." (Eyton, p. 181.)

XLII.

David, the King's brother, escaped to Scotland.

DAVID Comes, frater ejus junior, cum haec cognovisset, Legrecestriam de qua pugnabat, velociter reliquit, et sese cum suis, ut potuit, in Scociam transtulit.

Chron. de Mail., p. 87.

COMES autem David, qui fuerat princeps eorum, relicto Huntunedunensi castello, quod mox regi cessit, trepidus in Scotiam concessit.

William of Newburgh, 82 Rolls Series, I, p. 195.

In the summer of 1173 young King Henry offered to David the Earldom of Huntingdon and Cambridgeshire. (Hoveden 2, p. 74; Benedictus Abbas, I, p. 45.) Shortly afterwards King Henry II. sent a message to David to help him, promising to give him lands. (Fantosme, ll. 349-350.)

David seems to have remained neutral during 1173, he did not join his brother in the invasion of Northumberland nor attempt to take possession of the promised Earldom of Huntingdon, nor did he join the supporters of the old king.

It was not until after Easter, 1174, that King William sent David to command the soldiers of the Earl of Leicester who had been taken prisoner in October, 1173. (Benedict. Abb., I, p. 64.)

David was engaged against King Henry in the Midland counties of England—Leicester, Northampton and Huntingdon—from April till the middle of July. (Walter of Coventry, I, p. 216.)

On hearing that his brother had been taken prisoner David hurriedly retreated to Scotland. (William of Newburgh, I, p. 195; Chron. de Mail., p. 87; Fordun, Gest. Ann., xi., vol. I, p. 263; Wyntoun, VII., c. viii., vol. 2, p. 207.)

On the other hand, Fantosme (line 2052), Hoveden and Benedictus Abbas state that David, then before Leicester, obeyed the command of King Henry II. to go to him, and that the king took him

to Normandy in Aug. 1174. David's name is not in the list of those whom King Henry took to Normandy, and there is no record of his having been imprisoned in Normandy. In the Convention of Falaise it was provided that he was to be a hostage and that he was to be liberated with his brother the king when the Scottish castles were surrendered to King Henry. On the whole the weight of the evidence is to the effect that David escaped to Scotland in July, 1174, and went to Normandy in November to arrange terms of peace.

XLIII.

King Henry returned to Normandy, taking his prisoners. King William was imprisoned at Caen, and afterwards at Falaise.

REBUS igitur in Anglia, Deo volente, ad votum dispositis, rex cum ingentibus copiis celeriter transfretavit, ducens secum paulo ante sibi exhibitum regem Scottorum, comitemque Leicestrensem, aliosque captivos insignes. Populis autem per Normanniam ob celerem et felicem ejus reditum exsultantibus, Rothomagum in conspectu hostium pompaticè ingressus est.

Hostes accepto ante dies paucos de captione regis Scottorum nuncio saucii, ejus quoque sunt repentino et triumphali ex Anglia reditu stupefacti.

William of Newburgh, 82 Rolls Series, vol. 1, p. 195.

AD mare transvolavit, et navibus ascensis apud Portesmutam, in crastino applicuit apud Barbefluctum in Normannia; scilicet sexto idus Augusti, feria quinta et duxit secum Braibacenos suos, et mille Walenses et duxit secum Willelmum regem Scotiae et comitem Leicestriae et comitem Cestriae, et incarceravit eos primo apud Cadomum, deinde apud Falesiam.

Benedictus Abbas, 49 Rolls Series, vol. 1, p. 74.

IN tribus itaque septimanis post peregrinationem regis, bellorum strepitus in Anglia sedati sunt.

Rex igitur, sui non immemor, corde et ore Deum et Sanctum Thomam laudans et benedicens, circa festum S. Laurentii transfretavit ut Rothomagensibus obsessis subveniret.

Duxit autem secum trans mare captivos suos, regem scilicet Scotiae, comitem Leicestriae, comitem Cestriae, comitem de Ferrers.

Gervase of Canterbury, 73 Rolls Series, vol. 1, p. 249.

He takes David away with him, and goes to the sea,
And Brien, who has no mind to stay, returned
And he said to his lord that he must immediately bring
The King of Scotland to Southampton; the King
desires he should cross the sea.

And lord Ranulph de Glanville makes haste to travel.
He brings with him the King of Scotland, who has
a very sorrowful heart.

2060 Ranulph de Glanville and the King of Albany
Hasten to reach the King and his fleet.
The King had a fair wind, so he did not wait for them.
When they came to Southampton, he was in
Normandy.

I will tell you the truth, whatever anybody may tell you,
The King had commanded on limb and life,
Ranulph de Glanville who had him in custody,
That he should cross in haste, and should not tarry.
The King arrived at Rouen, when the dawn appeared,
Before the evening came, peace was established,
And the King came to France with his great gathered
host,

2071 And he has gone to France, the war is now finished.

[End of Jordan Fantosme's chronicle.]

XLIV.

Revolt of Gilbert and Uchtred of Galloway in August, 1174. King Henry sent Roger de Hoveden and Robert de Vaux to confer with them. Gilbert of Galloway murdered his brother Uchtred on 22nd September, and on the arrival of the King's envoys he offered large gifts and desired to be released from subjection to the Scottish, and to be received as a subject of the English, King.

REGE igitur Scottorum in manus hostium tradito, funestissimum quoque ejus exercitum perspicua Dei non permisit ultio abire illaesum. Regis quippe captione comperta, barbari primo attoniti a praedis destiterunt, mox, tanquam furiis agitati, ferrum contra hostes sumptum, jamque innoxio sanguine ebrium, in se ipsos verterunt. Erat autem in eodem exercitu ingens Anglorum numerus, regni enim Scottici oppida et burgi ab Anglis habitari noscuntur. Occasione ergo temporis Scotti innatum, sed metu regio dissimulatum, in illos odium declarantes, quotquot incidebant peremerunt, refugientibus in munitiones regias ceteris qui evadere potuerunt.

Erant etiam in illo exercitu duo fratres, Gilbertus scilicet et Uctredus, Galwadensis provinciae domini, cum gentis propriae turma numerosa.

Hi nimirum Fergusi, olim principis ejusdem provinciae filii fuerant et patri in fata concedenti, rege Scottorum, qui illius terrae principalis est dominus, hereditatem inter eos dividente, successerant.

Verum Gilbertus natu major, paterni juris integritate fraudatum se dolens, fratrem semper in corde suo oderat, cum tamen concepti furoris impetum metus regius cohi-

beret. Capto autem rege, liberatus hoc metu, mox fratri nihil verenti manus iniecit, et non nece simplici, sed pro exsaturando execrabili odio excruciatum supplicii interfecit.

Illico fines invadens fraternos, barbaris in barbaros saevientibus, non modicam hominum stragem fecit. Erat autem fratri nefarie interempto filius, nomine Rollandus, acer atque industrius adolescens, qui, paternis amicis co-operantibus, debacchanti patruo pro viribus resistebat. Eratque totum regnum Scotiae turbatum, Deo acquissime disponente, atque ea mensura remetiente improbis, qua ipsi mensi fuerant; scilicet ut qui paulo ante gentis innoxiae quietem turbaverant et Anglorum sitierant sanguinem, ordine pulcherrimo a semetipsis reciperent talionem.

William of Newburgh, 82 Rolls Series, vol. 1, pp. 186-187.

HUCTREDUS vero filius Fergus, et Gillebertus frater ejus, cum audirent quod dominus suus rex Scocie caperetur, statim redierunt cum Galvalensibus suis in patrias suas et statim expulerunt a Galveia omnes ballivos et custodes quos rex Scotiae eis imposuerat, et omnes Anglicos et Francigenas quos apprehendere poterant, interfecerunt, et omnes munitiones et castella quae rex Scotiae in terra illorum firmavit, obsederunt, ceperunt et destruxerunt et omnes quos intus ceperant, interfecerunt.

Benedictus Abbas, 49 Rolls Series, vol. 1, p. 67.

UCTHREDUS vero filius Fergus et Gillebertus frater ejus principes Galwalensium, statim post captionem domini sui regis Scottorum, regressi sunt in terram suam et ministros regis a finibus suis expulerunt; Anglicos et Francigenas quos in terris suis invenerunt, sine misericordia interfecerunt, munitiones et castella quae rex Scottorum in terris eorum firmaverat, obsederunt ceperunt et comminuerunt.

Regi vero Angliae patri, plurimum supplicaverunt, et dona plurima obtulerunt ut ipse eos a dominio regis Scotiae eriperet et suo subjugaret imperio.

Roger de Hoveden, vol. 2, p. 63.

EODEM anno orta dissensione inter Ucthedum et Gillebertum filios Fergus, duces Galwalensium, Malcolmus filius Gilleberti proditiose cepit ipsum Ucthedum et fecit eum interfici, abscisis testiculis et oculis evulsis.

Roger de Hoveden, vol. 2, p. 69.

INTERIM Huredus et Gillebertus filii Ferregus, contententes uter illorum dominus alterius esse deberet, et habere dominium super Galwalenses, magnum odium inter se habuerunt: ita quod uterque illorum alteri insidiabatur ad interficiendum.

Et procedente tempore, Gillebertus filius Ferregus, homines suos congregavit et cum eis consilium iniit, ut Huredus frater suus caperetur et occideretur: et statuto tempore convenerunt ut eum caperent et occiderent.

Et venit Malculumb filius Gilleberti filii Fergus et obsedit insulam de . . . in qua Huredus frater patris sui et consanguineus Henrici regis Angliae filii Mathildis imperatricis, morabatur, et eum cepit et mittens carnifices suos praecepit ut oculos ei eriperent et testiculos et linguam absciderent et ita factum est. Et relicto illo semimortuo, abierunt et ipse paulo post vitam finivit.

Dumque haec fierent, dominus rex misit in Angliam unum de clericis suis, Rogerum de Hovendun nomine, ad Robertum de Vallis, ut illi duo Huredum et Gillebertum filios Ferregus, convenirent et allicerent eos ad servitium ejus.

Cumque venissent circa festum Sancti Clementis ad colloquium inter ipsos et Gillebertum filium Fergus, ipse Gillebertus et caeteri Galvalenses obtulerunt eis ad opus

regis, duo millia marcarum argenti, et quingentas vaccas et quingentos porcos de redditu per annum, hac conditione quod rex eos in manu sua reciperet, et a servitute regis Scotiae eriperet.

Sed praedicti nuncii regis Angliae hunc finem cum Galvalensibus facere noluerunt, donec locuti fuissent cum rege.

Et cum indicatum esset regi qualiter Huctredus filius Fergus, consanguineus suus interficeretur, noluit cum Galvalensibus illis pacem aliquam facere.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 79-80.

SED et eo tempore Scoti cum Galwalensibus, rege suo capto, Francos affines et Anglos impie et immisericorditer mutua caede facta, crebris invasionibus occiderunt; persecutio quoque tunc Anglorum miserrima maximaque, tam in Scocia quam Galwallia, facta est, ita quod nullius generis parceretur sexui, quin pleris in locis, ac ubicunque percipi poterant, omni sprete redemptione, crudeliter interirent.

Fordun, Gest. Ann., xi., vol. 1, p. 264.

DUM haec utique agerentur, Galwalenses proditorie, duce Gilberto filio Fergusii, statim post sui captivitatem regis conjuratione facta, se a regno Scotiae eodem anno dividentes, contiguas sibi terras inquietaverunt.

Ochtredus itaque, filius Fergusii, quia verus extiterat Scotus, nec flecti potuit, x Kalendas Octobris a fratre suo Gilberto captus est, et vinculis traditur et tandem, lingua praecisa oculisque evulsis, crudeliter interemptus est.

Fordun, Gest. Ann., xiv., vol. 1, p. 266.

XLV.

Convention of Falaise, 1st Dec., 1174.

HAEC est conventio et finis quem Willelmus rex Scociae fecit cum domino suo Henrico rege Angliae, filio Matildis imperatricis.

Willelmus rex Scotiae devenit homo ligius domini regis contra omnem hominem, de Scotia et de omnibus aliis terris suis, et fidelitatem ei fecit, ut ligio domino suo, sicut alii homines sui ipsi facere solent. Similiter fecit homagium Henrico regi filio suo, et fidelitatem salva fide domini regis patris sui.

Omnes vero episcopi et abbates, et clerus terrae regis Scotiae et successores sui facient domino regi, sicut ligio domino, fidelitatem de quibus habere voluerit, sicut alii episcopi sui ipsi facere solent, et Henrico regi filio suo, et haeredibus eorum.

Concessit autem rex Scotiae et David frater suus, et barones et alii homines sui, domino regi, quod ecclesia Scotiae talem subjectionem amodo faciet ecclesiae Angliae, qualem illi facere debet, et solebat tempore regum Angliae praedecessorum suorum.

Similiter, Ricardus episcopus Sancti Andreae, et Ricardus episcopus de Dunkelden et Gaufridus abbas de Dunfermelin et Herbertus prior de Coldingham concesserunt, quod etiam ecclesia Angliae illud jus habeat in ecclesia Scotiae quod de jure habere debet. Et quod ipsi non erunt contra jus ecclesiae Angliae, et desicut ligiam fidelitatem domino regi et Henrico filio suo fecerunt eos inde assecraverunt.

Hoc idem facient alii episcopi et clerus Scotiae per conventionem inde inter dominum regem, et regem Scotiae et David fratrem suum et barones suos factam.

Comites etiam et barones et alii homines de terra regis Scotiae de quibus dominus rex habere voluerit, facient ei homagium contra omnem hominem et fidelitatem ut ligio domino sicut alii homines sui ei facere solent; et Henrico regi filio suo, et haeredibus suis, salva fide domini regis patris sui.

Similiter haeredes regis Scotiae et baronum et hominum suorum, homagium et ligantiam facient haeredibus domini regis contra omnem hominem.

Praeterea rex Scotiae et homines sui nullum amodo fugitivum de terra domini regis pro feloniam, receptabunt in Scotia vel in alia terra sua, nisi voluerit venire ad rectum in curia domini regis, et stare iudicio curiae; sed rex Scotiae et homines sui quam citius poterunt, eum capient et reddent domino regi vel iusticiariis aut baillivis suis in Anglia.

Si autem de terra regis Scotiae aliquis fugitivus fuerit pro feloniam in Anglia, nisi voluerit venire ad rectum in curia domini regis Scotiae vel domini regis, et stare iudicio curiae, non receptabitur in terra domini regis sed liberabitur hominibus regis Scotiae per baillivos domini regis, ubi inventus fuerit.

Praeterea, homines domini regis habebunt terras quas habebant et habere debent, de domino rege et de rege Scotiae et de hominibus suis.

Et homines regis Scotiae habebunt terras suas quas habebant, et habere debent, de domino rege et de hominibus suis.

Pro ista vero conventionem et fine firmiter observando, domino regi et Henrico regi filio suo et haeredibus suis, a rege Scotiae et haeredibus suis, liberavit rex Scotiae domino regi castellum de Rokesburga et castellum de Berewic et castellum de Gedewrda et castellum Puellarum et castellum de Strivelina in misericordia domini regis; et ad custodienda illa castella assignabit rex Scotiae de redditu suo mensurabiliter ad voluntatem domini regis.

Praeterea pro praedicta conventionem et fine exequendo, liberavit rex Scotiae domino regi, David fratrem suum in obsidem, et Comitem Dunecan et Comitem Waldevum et Comitem Gilebertum et Comitem Danegus et Ricardum de Morvilla constabularium et Nes filium Willelmi et Ricardum Cumin et Walterum Corbet et Valterum Olifard et Johannem de Vals et Willelmum de Lindeseia et Philippum de Colevilla et Philippum de Valoniis et Robertum Frenbert et Robertum de Burnevilla et Hugonem

Giffard et Hugonem Ridel et Valterum de Berchesleia et Willelmum de Haia et Willelmum de Mortemer.

Quando vero castella reddita fuerint, Willelmus rex Scotiae et David frater suus deliberabuntur.

Comites quidem et barones praenominati unusquisque postquam liberaverit obsidem suum (scilicet filium legitimum qui habuerit, et alii nepotes suos vel propinquiores sibi haeredes) et castellis (ut dictum est) redditis, deliberabuntur.

Praeterea rex Scotiae et barones sui praenominati assecraverunt, quod ipsi bona fide et sine malo ingenio, et sine occasione, facient quod episcopi et barones et homines terrae suae qui non affuerunt quando rex Scotiae cum domino rege finivit, eandem ligantiam et fidelitatem domino regi facient et Henrico filio suo, quam ipsi fecerunt. Et quod barones et homines qui non affuerunt obsides liberabunt domino regi de quibus habere voluerit.

Praeterea episcopi, comites et barones conventionaverunt domino regi et Henrico filio suo, quod si rex Scotiae aliquo casu a fidelitate domini regis et filii sui et a conventionem praedicta recederet; ipsi cum domino rege sicut cum ligio domino suo, tenebunt contra regem Scotiae et contra omnes homines domino regi inimicantes.

Et episcopi sub interdicto ponent terram regis Scotiae, donec ipse ad fidelitatem domini regis redeat.

Praedictam itaque conventionem firmiter observandam bona fide et sine malo ingenio, domino regi et Henrico filio suo et haeredibus suis a Willelmo rege Scotiae et David fratre suo et a baronibus suis praedictis et ab haeredibus eorum, assecravit ipse rex et David frater suus et omnes barones sui praenominati, desicut ligii homines domini regis contra omnem hominem et Henrici, regis filii sui, salva fidelitate domini regis patris sui.

Testibus Ricardo episcopo Abbrincensi et Johanne Sarum decano, Roberto abbate Malmsbiriae, R abbate de Munteshurgo, Herberto archidiacono Northamptoniae, Waltero de Constantiis, Rogero capellano, Osberto clerico

de camera, Ricardo filio domini regis comite Pictaviae, Gaufrido filio domini regis comite Britanniae, comite Willelmo de Exessa, Hugone comite Cestriae, Ricardo de Humez constabulario, comite de Mellento, Jordano Thessun, Humfrido de Boum, Willelmo de Curci senescallo, Willelmo filio Aldelmi senescallo, Alveredo de S. Martino senescallo, Gileberto Malet senescallo. Apud Faleisiam.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 96.

XLVI.

The Bishops of St. Andrews and Dunkeld and many of the King's friends visited him at Falaise and arranged the terms of his release.

GUILLELMUS rex Scottorum, in Normannia tentus in vinculis apud Faleisiam aliquam consolationem accepit, in turba non modica visitatus a suis: episcoporum igitur et abbatum comitum et baronum regni sui communiter utens consilio, in pago Constantiensi apud Valonias vi Idus Decembris cum rege Anglorum pacem fecit in hunc modum.

R. de Diceto, 68 Rolls Series, vol. 1, p. 396.

After the Convention at Falaise on the 1st Dec., 1174, the agreement was embodied in another deed at Valognes on 8th December.

PRAETEREA vero relaxatis, ut prius, caeteris magnatibus, Ricardus Sancti Andreae et Ricardus Dunkeldensis episcopi, plerique praelatorum comitum et baronum regni Scotiae, ad regem Henricum in Normannia pro sui regis deliberatione mare transierunt.

Fordun, Gest. Ann., xiii., vol. 1, p. 265.

XLVII.

Release of King William and his return to Scotland.

11th December 1174—February, 1175.

M.C.LXXV. Willelmus rex Scotiae, datis obsidibus in Normannia, tercio idus Decembris in Angliam rediit, liberae satis deputatus custodiae, quousque castella de quibus convenerat, et sicut convenerat, regis Anglorum arbitrio fideli deputarentur custodiae.

R. de Diceto, vol. 1, p. 398.

TANDEM vero etiam regem Scottorum pactis interpositis sub cautela obsidum, relaxavit.

William of Newburgh, 82 Rolls Series, vol. 1, p. 197.

IGITUR rex Scottorum, datis obsidibus rediit in Angliam, sub libera deputatus custodia, donec castella, quae regi pepigerat, pro illius arbitrio redderentur.

Roger de Wendover, 84 Rolls Series, vol. 1, p. 104.

ANNO M.C.LXXV. Willelmus rex Scottiae cum suis de custodia rediit ad sua.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 87.

QUI circa beatae virginis purificationem post suam captionem liberatus, et ad propria redire permissus, regni sui reformatur regimini, traditis castellis suis Roxburgo, Berwico et Castro Puellarum custodibus sub ditione regis Anglorum eis deputatis, et datis ipsi Willelmo regi Scottorum regis Angliae obsidibus de pace conservanda et conventionem inter eos facta inconcusse duratura.

Fordun, Gest. Ann., xiii., vol. 1 p. 265.

And the Kyng off Inglyndys
 Thai castellys the lutenawndys
 Delyweryd fra all Scottys men.
 The Kyng off Inglynd had thaim then,
 And efftyr that he gat thame swa,
 And ostagys fyftene to tha,
 Delyweryd than the Kyng Willame
 In till Scotland swa come hame.

Wyntoun, VII., viii., line 1712, vol. 2, p. 208.

XLVIII.

Consecration of Joceline, Bishop of Glasgow.

ANNO Domini MCLXXV Jocelinus ecclesiae Glasguensis electus, ex mandato domini papae Alexandri III in episcopum consecratus est a domino Eskilo Lundensi archiepiscopo, sedis apostolicae legato et totius Daciae primate, in Claravalle.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 87.

Joceline had been elected Bishop of Glasgow on 23rd May, 1174 (ante, p. 156). On 16th December, 1174, Pope Alexander III. confirmed the election.

"Alexander Episcopus Servus Servorum Dei, Dilectis filiis, Abbati de Jodeguerd et aliis abbatibus in patrimonio Beati Kentegerni constitutis, ad ecclesiam Glasguensem spectantibus.

Salutem et apostolicam benedictionem.

Ex litteris karissimi in Christo filii nostri. W. illustris Scotorum regis, et quorundam episcoporum regni sui necnon etiam Decani et capituli Glasguensis ecclesiae auribus nostris innotuit quod decanus et canonici defuncto Glasguensi episcopo dilectum filium nostrum J. Malrosensem abbatem in episcopum suum unanimiter elegerunt.

Cujus quidem electionem multorum religiosiorum virorum testimonio cognoscentes fuisse canonice celebratam, eam auctoritate apostolica confirmavimus. Mandantes eidem electo consecrationis munus impendi si intollerabile sibi visum fuerit ad praesentiam nostram venire, Ideoque universitati vestrae per apostolica scripta praecipiendo

mandamus, quatinus praedicto electo cum ad vos domino largiente redierit consecratus illam obedientiam et reverentiam quam J. antecessori suo exhibuistis, occasione et appellatione cessante exhibeatis, ita quod obedientiae virtute possitis apud Deum et homines commendabiles apparere alioquin sententiam quam ipse propter hoc rationabiliter in vos promulgaverit auctore Domino ratam et firmam habebimus. Dat. Ferentini xvij Kalendas Januarii." (Regis. Epis. Glasg., No. 35, vol. 1, p. 33.)

On 10th April, 1175, the Pope confirmed the consecration:

"Alexander Episcopus Servus Servorum Dei. Dilectis filiis abbati de Gedeguerde et aliis religiosis et ecclesiasticis personis in Glasguensi episcopatu constitutis.

Salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Intellecto ex litteris karissimi in Christo filii nostri Willelmi illustris Scociae regis et quorundam episcoporum regni sui necnon et decani et capituli Glasguensis ecclesiae quod venerabilis frater noster J. nunc episcopus vester, olim autem Malrosensis abbas, canonice fuerit et concorditer in episcopum vestrum et pastorem electus, electionem ipsam ratam curavimus et firmam habere et auctoritate apostolica confirmare quia igitur eundem episcopum cui munus consecrationis impendi praecepimus jam ad vos redisse accepimus, universitati vestrae per apostolica scripta praecipiendo mandamus quatinus eidem episcopo debitam in omnibus obedientiam et reverentiam sicut episcopo vestro et animarum vestrarum rectori humiliter impendatis et sinodalia et ceteras ecclesiasticas consuetudines quas bonae memoriae Johanni episcopo antecessori suo exhibuistis omni occasione et appellatione cessante, exhibeatis ita quod de obedientiae virtute possitis apud Deum et homines commendabiles apparere alioquin sententiam quam idem episcopus in vos propter hoc rationabiliter promulgaverit ratam et firmam habebimus Datum Ferentini iij Idus Aprilis." (Reg. Epis. Glasg., No. 36, vol. 1, p. 33.)

In another Bull, Pope Alexander III. (Reg. Epis. Glasguen., No. 32, vol. 1, p. 30) confirmed the rights of the Church of Glasgow to many churches and lands, and declared that the church was subject only to Rome: "Ea propter venerabilis in Christo frater tuus justis postulationibus clementer annuentes, specialem filiam nostram nullo mediante Glasguensem ecclesiam cui auctore Domino praeesse dinosceris sub beati Petri et nostra protectione suscipimus et praesentis scripti privilegio communimus. Ferentini, 11 Kal. Maii, indictione VI^a, Incarnationis dominicae, anno M.CLXXIII Pontificatus domini Alexandri papae III anno xvi."

Bishop Dowden (5 Scott. Histor. Review, p. 80) says: "It is

evident that the year must be wrong. I would offer the suggestion that the original reading was 1J Kal. Mart., which would make this year of the pontificate correct and the year of our Lord 1175, but the indiction VI would still be wrong: the error one would suspect was due to the subscriber. No dates are more frequently in error than the number of the indiction."

Another Bull granted about the same time is in these terms:

Alexander Episcopus Servus Servorum Dei. Venerabili fratri Jocelino Glasguensi episcopo. Salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Affectum devocionis et fidei uniuscujusque diligenti studio attendere et pensare nos convenit merita singulorum et omnibus prout necesse est de habundanti apostolicae sedis clementia providere, considerantes itaque sincerissimam fidem et devotionem quam tu et ordo Cisterciensis de quo assumptus es, circa sacrosanctam romanam ecclesiam et circa nos ipsos constantissime geritis et cupientes tibi praerogativam exhibere dilectionis et gratiae ac speciali te decorare privilegio libertatis, praesenti scripto statuimus et arctius auctoritate apostolica prohibemus ne cui liceat [nisi] Romano Pontifici vel legato ab ejus latere destinato in te vel in ecclesiam Glasguensem tempore vitae tuae interdicti suspensionis vel excommunicationis sententiam promulgare Decernimus ergo ut nulli fas sit hanc paginam nostrae constitutionis infringere vel ei aliquatenus contra ire. Siquis autem hoc ausu temerario praesumpserit, indignationem Omnipotentis Dei et beatorum Petri et Pauli apostolorum ejus, se noverit incursum.

Dat. Ferentinum XVIIJ Kal. April. (Reg. Epis. Glasg., No. 37, vol. 1, p. 34.)

XLIX.

Election and Benediction of Laurence Abbot of Melrose. 21st May, 1175.

LAURENCIUS monachus noster, quondam abbas in Orcadia, 1J Idus Maii electus est, et in crastina die ascensionis Domini a Jocelino Episcopo Glasguensi, in ecclesia nostra honorifice in abbatem benedictus.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 87.

Abbot Laurence died in 1178. The name of the monastery in Orkney of which he was Abbot has not been recorded.

L.

At York, on 10th of August, 1175, King William, his brother David, the Bishops, Abbots, Earls and barons of Scotland, took the oath of allegiance to King Henry and to his son, and confirmed the Convention of Falaise.

VENIENSQUE in Angliam, apud Eboracam metropolim eorundem celebrationem pactorum instituit. Quo cum venisset optimatum suorum vallatus frequentia, prout conductum erat, occurrit ei rex Scottorum cum universis regni sui nobilibus. Qui omnes in ecclesia beatissimi Apostolorum principis, regi Anglorum tanquam principali domino, hominum cum ligantia, id est, sollemni cautione standi cum eo et pro eo contra omnes homines, rege proprio praecipiente fecerunt. Ipse quoque rex Scottorum coram universa multitudine nobilium utriusque regni regem Anglorum modis sollemnibus dominum suum seque hominem et fidelem ejus declaravit; eique tria praecipua regni sui munimina, scilicet Rokesburg, Berewic, Castellum Puellarum, loco obsidum tradidit.

William of Newburgh, 82 Rolls Series, vol. 1, p. 198.

[HENRICUS] rex ivit usque Eboracum, et in festo S. Laurentii venit illuc: et habuit ibi sibi obvium Willelmum regem Scotiae, qui secum adduxerat omnes episcopos et comites et barones et milites et francos tenentes terrae suae a maximo usque ad minimum, ad faciendum ibi hominia et ligantias et fidelitates regi Angliae et haeredibus suis in perpetuum, contra omnes homines, sicut convenit inter eos apud Falesiam in Normannia antequam rex Scotiae de ergastulo ejus exiret.

Itaque congregatis omnibus in ecclesia S. Petri Eboraci, Willelmus rex Scotiae praecepit episcopis et

comitibus et baronibus terrae suae facere ligantiam et fidelitatem et hominium Henrico regi Angliae filio Matildis imperatricis et Henrico regi filio suo: sicque factum est.

Et imprimis ipse rex Scotiae et David frater ejus devenerunt ibidem homines praedicti regis de omnibus tenementis suis, et nominatim de Scotia et Galveia et fidelitates et ligantias ei juraverunt contra omnes homines tactis sacrosanctis Evangeliiis et postea devenerunt homines regis filii sui et fidelitates ei juraverunt salva fidelitate patris sui.

Similiter juraverunt eis fidelitates et ligantias per praeceptum regis Scotiae eis et haeredibus suis in perpetuum tenendas, Ricardus episcopus S. Andreae, Joscelinus episcopus Glascuensis, Ricardus episcopus de Dunkelda, Christianus episcopus de Galveia, Andreas episcopus de Ckatenessa, Simon de Thouni episcopus de Murevia, abbas de Kelzau, Laurentius abbas de Malros, abbas de Neubottle, et praeter illos omnes abbates terrae suae.

Juraverunt etiam praedicti episcopi quod si rex Scotiae nollet tenere conventionem et finem quem fecerat cum rege Angliae ipsi sub interdicto ponerent ipsum et totam terram suam donec veniret ad beneplacitum regis Angliae.

Juraverunt etiam quod eandem subjectionem facerent ecclesiae Angliae quam praedecessores sui eidem ecclesiae facere solebant et quam facere debent.

Similiter comites et barones terrae regis Scotiae, per praeceptum ipsius devenerunt hominis regis Angliae et Henrici filii sui, salva fidelitate sua: et eis fidelitates et ligantias juraverunt contra omnes homines, scilicet Comes Dunecan et Comes Danegus et Comes Waldevus; et juraverunt quod si rex Scotiae a praedicta conventionem recederet, ipsi contra eum cum rege Angliae tenerent, donec ipse ad condignam satisfactionem veniret et ad voluntatem regis. Tunc vero coram omnibus fecit rex

Angliae legi et sigillis regis Scotiae et David fratris sui confirmari conventionem quae facta fuit inter ipsum et regem Scotiae.

Benedictus Abbas, 49 Rolls Series, vol. 1, p. 94.

COMITES et barones et omnes majores et potentiores per regnum Scotiae, coram rege suo Willelmo ligantiam fecerunt et obsides dederunt, et episcopi ejusdem regni in verbo veritatis fidelitatem juraverunt Henrico regi Angliae, civitate Eboraco.

Chron. de Mailros, pp. 87-88.

REX Scotiae pacificatus est cum rege Angliae hoc modo.

Fecit ei homagium et ligantiam de omni terra sua ut proprio domino: et concessit ut omnes episcopi terrae illius, qui sunt numero decem, et abbates et comites et barones hoc idem facerent. Episcopi vero et abbates homagium non fecerunt; sed sacramento se constrinxerunt se hoc observaturos, et quod forent subditi ecclesiae Eboracensi et archiepiscopo, et illo irent causa sacrandi quotiens necesse esset.

Insuper rex Guillelmus tradidit munitiones suas, scilicet Rocheburc et Castrum Puellarum et tertium [id est Berewic] regi Angliae, qui posuit in eis custodes suos; quibus etiam rex Scotiae inveniet necessaria. Praeterea rex Angliae dabit honores, episcopatus, abbatias et alios honores in Scotia, vel, ut minus dicam consilio ejus dabuntur.

Robert de Torigneio, vol. iv., p. 267.

H. de Knyghton, who wrote circa 1363, adds that King William "in signum hujus subjectionis" offered on the altar of S. Peter at York his "capellus et sella" which were preserved in the church in Knyghton's day. (Twysden, 2396.)

LI.

Dufgal, son of Sumerled, received the fraternity of Durham Priory, and gave two gold rings to St. Cuthbert.

ANNO ab incarnatione Domini MC.LXXV quo rex Henricus major accepit ligantias et fidelitates de Scottis apud Eboracum Dufgal filius Sumerledi et Stephanus capellanus suus et Adam de Stanford receperunt fraternitatem ecclesiae nostrae ad pedes S. Cuthberti, vigilia Sancti Bartholomei et idem Dufgal obtulit ibi duos annulos aureos Sancto Cuthberto et promisit se singulis annis quamdiu vixerit daturum conventui unam marcam sive in denariis sive in equivalentia.

Obituarium Ecclesiae Dunelmensis Liber Vitae, Surtees Soc., vol. 13, p. 135.

Dufgal, one of the Scottish magnates who took the oath of allegiance to King Henry II. at York in 1175, was the eldest son of Sumerled, and had been chosen by his father to rule over Man and the Isles. (See ante, pp. 11 and 20.)

He and his descendants possessed the lands of the family on the mainland of Scotland and the island of Mull; they were Lords of Lorne and Argyll, and are now represented, and a great part of the lands is still owned, by the Duke of Argyll. (2 Rob., Early Kings, pp. 13, 189, 193 et seq.; 3 Skene, Celt. Scot., pp. 35, 293.)

LII.

A law to take effect after Lent, following the King's release, *i.e.* April, 1175.

ITEM quicunque post quadragesimam proximam post deliberationem domini regis fuerit calumniatus de furto vel quod redemptionem furti dederit et inde poterit haberi testimonium super illum per praepositum illius

villae cum sacramento praepositi et aliorum trium legalium hominum ejusdem villae incolarum capiatur et legem aquae subeat. Si vero adversus eundem poterit haberi testimonium trium hominum seniorum cum praedictis testimoniis nulla vi subeat bellum aquam vel ferrum sed statim suspendatur. Item nulli liceat redempcionem capere de aliquo post aquae vel belli judicium de eo factum.

1 Acta Parl. Scot., p. 371.

This law is not one of the eleven laws which the Bute MS. attributes to King William.

In the earliest MS., the Berne, this is chap. 1 and 2 of the *Leges Scotiae*, in many other MSS. it is attributed to King Alexander II. The excuse for ascribing it to King William is the reference to the King's release. I doubt whether it is a genuine law by King William.

Mr. Thomas Thomson selected from the laws of King David, Alexander II., etc., thirty-one laws which, with the eleven in the Bute MS., he published as forty-two laws of King William. The selection was arbitrary, and the title, "*Assisa Regis Willelmi*," was misleading.

Dr. George Neilson (*Trial by Combat*, p. 80) sees in this the influence of England. "In 1175, immediately after his release, William made a law for the repression of theft after the English model, but much more drastic." He compares it with an enactment in the *assize of Clarendon* (A.D. 1166) (*Stubbs' Select Charters*, p. 143, and *Constit. Hist.*, vol. 1, p. 700).

LIII.

King William led an army into Galloway to punish Gilbert; the Bishops and Earls of Scotland intervened and Gilbert was pardoned.

HIS itaque gestis apud Eboracum, dominus rex dedit et concessit regi Scotiae licentiam promovendi exercitum in Galveiam ad debellandum Gilebertum filium Fergus, pro eo quod ipse a fidelitate sua recesserat, et fratrem suum Huctredum nequiter interfecerat.

Et rex Scotiae statim cum familia sua versus Scotiam ab Eboraco recessit.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 99.

QUO rex solutus exercitum duxit in Galwalliam, cui occurrentes, mediantibus episcopis et comitibus Scotiae et intervenientibus, pacta pecunia et datis obsidibus, conciliati sunt.

Fordun, Gesta Ann., xiv., vol. 1, 266.

LIV.

On 25th January, 1176, King Henry II. held a Council at Northampton, at which King William and the Bishops of Scotland were present by the command of the English King. The Scottish Bishops refused to recognise the Archbishop of York as their Metropolitan. The Archbishops of Canterbury and York disagreed and the question remained unsettled.

ET ante Purificationem S. Mariae, circa festum Conversionis S. Pauli, venit dominus rex usque Northamtoniam, et magnum ibi celebravit concilium de statutis regni sui, coram episcopis et comitibus et baronibus terrae suae.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 107.

AD praedictum vero concilium, quod celebratum fuit apud Northamtoniam, venit Willelmus rex Scotiae per mandatum domini regis, et adduxit secum Ricardum episcopum S. Andreae, et Jocelinum episcopum de Glascu, et Ricardum episcopum de Dunkeldan et Christianum episcopum de Galveia, et Andream episcopum de Katenessa et Simonem

de Thouni episcopum de Murrevia, et abbates et priores terrae suae ad faciendam subjectionem ecclesiae Angliae.

Tunc dominus rex exegit ab eis, ut per fidem quam ei debebant, et per sacramentum quod illi fecerant, eandem subjectionem facerent ecclesiae Angliae, qualem facere debebant, et solebant tempore regum Angliae praedecessorum suorum.

Et illi responderunt, quod praedecessores sui nunquam subjectionem aliquam fecerunt ecclesiae Angliae, et quod nec ipsi ei aliquam facere deberent.

Ad hoc respondit Rogerus, Eboracensis archiepiscopus, quod episcopi Scotiae subjectionem fecerant metropolitanae ecclesiae Eboraci, tempore praedecessorum suorum et nominatim episcopus Glascuensis et quidam alii episcopi Scotiae; et super hoc ostendit bullas quae inde prae manibus habuit.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 111.

AD quod Jocelinus Glascuensis episcopus respondit;

“Glascuensis ecclesia specialis filia est Romanae ecclesiae, et ab omni subjectione archiepiscoporum sive episcoporum exempta; et si Eboracensis ecclesia aliquo tempore dominationem habuit in ecclesia Glascuensi, constat illam demeruisse aliquam de caetero in ea habere dominationem.”

Et quia Ricardus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus nitebatur, quod ecclesia Scottica Cantuariensi subiceretur ecclesiae, effecit adversus regem Angliae quod ipse permisit episcopos Scotiae in terras suas redire, nulla subjectione facta Anglicanae ecclesiae.

Hoveden, vol. 2, p. 92.

TUNC magna orta est contentio inter Rogerum Eboracensem archiepiscopum et Ricardum Cantuariensem archiepiscopum de subjectione illa habenda. Dicebat enim Cantuariensis archiepiscopus subjectionem illam

deberi fieri ecclesiae Cantuariæ; et Eboracensis archiepiscopus dicebat, ecclesiae suae. Et sic finivit concilium illud.

Et prædicti episcopi Scotiae accepta a domino rege licentia, recesserunt. Et exinde clam' miserunt legatos suos ad Alexandrum summum pontificem, postulantes ut eos reciperet in manu sua, et tutaret a subiectione illa quam Anglicana ecclesia ab eis exiebat.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 111.

A THOWSAND a hundyr and sixty yhere
 Sextene to thai reknyk clere,
 This Kyng Henry to Norame
 Come, and thare the Kyng Willame,
 As a tryst thare till set,
 At that place togyddyr mete.
 Thare Byschapys, Erllys and Barownys,
 And mony famows gret persownys
 Off bathe the rewmys assemblyd ware
 Befor thai twa crownyd Kyngys thare.
 The Kyng off England, that Henry
 Fandyd thare than rycht thraly
 The Kyrk off Scotland fra that day
 To ger be submyttyt ay
 To the Kyrk off Yhork in till Ingland
 And the Byschapys off Scotland
 Obedyentyarys fra thine to be
 To the Archebyschape of Yhorkys Se;
 And he, as Metropolitane
 Suld haue our Byschapys evyrylkane
 Off oure kynryk off Scotland
 As wes hys suffraganys in Ingland.
 Off Scotland Byschapys war ma absent
 Than at that counsale wes present;
 For-thi the Byschapys that thare ware,
 Off tha absentys had na poware

For till mak awnswere as that day;
 Quharfor thai askyd a delay
 Till a langare awysment;
 For few thai ware thare to consent
 For till mak awnswere till the Kyng,
 Syn fyrst thai herd thare his askyng;
 And he thame grawntyd that delay
 Swa, to thare awyne swne past thai,
 And come in till Scotland hame
 Wyth thare Lord the Kyng Willame
 And to the Pape than swne thai send
 Gret prelatys that famows men ware kend.

Wyntoun, vii., c. viii., l. 1729 et seq.

In this passage Norame is obviously a mistake for Northampton.

EX hinc post hyemem rex Angliae generale tenuit consilium apud Northamtoune IIII kalendas Februarii: cui interfuit rex Scotiae et omnes episcopi et praelati regni Scotorum, ad utriusque regis edictum, ibidem convenerant.

Quibus hinc sub interminatione exilii praecipitur, illinc suasionem perversa sub praetextu consilii innuitur, metropolitano subici episcopo. Quod vero periculum imminens totis nisibus declinantes, ab eis unanimiter, sub tamen induciarum remedio, praestantiori consilio refutatum est.

Quorum subinde industria ecclesiae suae pristina dignitas auctoritate apostolica confirmatur, et libertas ab Alexandro papa privilegiorum munimine roboratur.

.

Siquidem in eodem consilio apud Northamtoniam praefato, praesentibus Ricardo Cantuariensi et Rogero Eboracensi archiepiscopis cum utriusque regni clero, quidam clericus Scotus, Gilbertus nomine, cum illorum Scoticae subjectionis ecclesiae conatum perceperat, furia pene prolapsus, ignitum velut ferrum excandens, suis invitis omnibus praelatis et clericis, sed ab archiepiscopis, quicquid pro-

ferre voluit, monitus, haec verba, seu talia cum impetu exaltavit.

“Verum, inquit, o gens Anglica, nobilis fuisses, ymmo ceterarum ferme regionum nobilior gentibus: sed nec tuae nobilitatis potentiam, tuumque fortitudinis metuendae robur, tyrannidis in audaciam, nec tuam liberalis scientiae prudentiam versutas sophisticatam in glosulas callide transmutares. Non enim juste, veluti ratione ducta, tuas praesumis actus disponere, sed et multitudinis tuae militum elata copiis, et divitiarum rerumque omnium confisa deliciis, adjacentes quasque provincias, et gentes, non multitudine, dico, seu potentia, sed et genere te nobiliores, et temporis antiquitate digniores, perversa quadam libidine, aviditate dominandi, tuae contendis ditioni subdere, quibus, potius, pristina si scripta consideres, humilis obedire debueras, seu, totius saltem rancoris extincta fomite, fraterna de caetero caritate servata perenniter conregnare.

Et nunc quoque, super omnem, quam exercueras, superbiendo nequitiam, nullius juris ratione, sed potentiae praeambula vi, matrem tuam, ecclesiam, videlicet Scotticam catholicam, ab initio liberam, opprimere niteris, quae te, deserta gentilitatis errantem per invia, munimento fidei imponens, veritatis et vitae viam, Christum aeternae quietis hospitem, adduxit, reges tuos et principes cum populis sacri baptismatis unda lavit, Dei praecepta docuit, et instruxit, multos etiam nobilium tuorum et mediocrum, operam lectioni dare gaudentes, libentissime suscipiens, victum eis quotidianum sine pretio, libros quoque ad legendum, et magisterium gratuitum praebere curabat. Antistites tuos similiter et sacerdotes sacravit, constituit et ordinavit: per spatium insuper annorum triginta vel amplius ex boreali parte Temesis fluvii primatum tenuit, et pontificalis apicem dignitatis, teste Beda. Qualem obsecro retributionem tanta beneficia largienti retribuisti? Servitutem nunquid, seu talem, veluti Judaea Christo, pro bono malum? Equidem non aliud spero, quin, tuum

velle si facta sequantur, quam omni venerationis cultu tractare te decet, in ultimam deduceres et miseram servitutem."

Et hiis dictis, Anglorum quidam ipsum, ex eo quod intrepide pro sua patria, nulli blandiens, animi motum eructaret, quem etiam audientium non terruit austeritas, multum laudabant: alii quidem, quia suae voluntatis contrarium protulit, fumosum Scotum et impetuosum naturaliter reputabant.

Archiepiscopus autem Eboracensis Rogerus consilio finem imposuit et surgens risibili vultu caput Gilberti manu concussit, astantibus dicens "ex propria pharetra non exiit ista sagitta."

Fordun, *Gest. Annal.*, xiv. and xv., vol. 1, 266.

Lord Hailes, Dr. Joseph Robertson, and Haddan and Stubbs state that the Council of Northampton was summoned by Cardinal Hugocio Petrileonis, the Legate. The contemporary historians, William of Newburgh, Benedictus Abbas, Hoveden and others, do not mention the Legate, who had (I think) nothing to do with the Council, which was called by King Henry to approve of the appointment of Itinerant Justices for England, to amend and to ratify the Constitutions of Clarendon, and to obtain the submission of the Scottish Bishops to the Archbishop of York.

Gilbert clericus. Bower (*Scotichronicon* 8. 27) added: "Abhinc et in antea rex Willelmus in tantum clericum dilexit ut eum secretioribus suis agendis familiarissimum acceptaret. Fertur hunc esse Gilbertum quem postea rex camerarium regni fecit dehinc ad episcopatum Cathanensem provexit, et modo sanctus miraculis claret."

Haddan and Stubbs (vol. 2, p. 224) remark that though there is only this authority for the speech it would be hardly reasonable to set it aside merely because the chronicler has confounded Gilbert with St. Gilbert, Bishop of Caithness (1233-1245).

LV.

A letter which (if genuine) King William was forced to write to the Pope during the Council at Northampton.

REVERENDISSIMO domino et patri Alexandro Dei gratia summo pontifici, Willelmus eadem gratia rex Scotiae, salutem et devotam reverentiam.

Noverit sanctitas vestra, quod de subjectione ecclesiae Scotiae quam Eboracensis ecclesiae antiquo jure sibi vendicat, tam ex scriptis autenticis, quae inspexi, quam ex relatione et testimonio virorum antiquorum, auctenticorum et veridicorum diligenter veritatem investigando comperi, quod ab antiquis temporibus ad Eboracensem ecclesiam de jure pertineat; et quod possessionem ejus hostilitate et potentia regum praedecessorum meorum amiserit.

Set jam per gratiam Dei inter dominum meum regem Angliae et me pace inperpetuum reformata suppliciter postulo quatenus domino meo regi et regno suo et Eborac. ecclesiae praedictam possessionem et subjectionem vestra auctoritate omni occasione et appellatione remota restitui et redintegrari praecipiat. Nec sine maximo dampno meo et terrae meae detrimento praetermitti potest, quin ita fiat; quoniam in pace reformata ita inter dominum meum regem et me convenit et illud idem juramento firmavi.

Scio enim quod in maximum periculum animarum nostrarum redundaret, si quod pro certo scimus competere debere effectiue non manciparetur. Valeat semper sanctitas vestra.

The letter reached the Pope with the seal broken, and the Pope on the 3rd of the Ides of May, 1176, sent a copy of it to the Archbishop of York.

Haddan and Stubbs, vol. 2, 43-44, 244-245.

LVI.

Letter by Pope Alexander III. to the Bishops of Scotland (30th July, 1176) informing them that he has ordered the Archbishop of York not to exercise Metropolitan jurisdiction over the Scottish church until the Pope has examined and decided the question.

ALEXANDER episcopus servus servorum Dei, venerabilibus fratribus episcopis Scotiae.

Salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Super anxietatibus et angustiis quas sustinere noscimini, paterna vobis affectione compatimur et plurimum condolemus, et super hiis omnem quam cum Deo possumus parati sumus auxilium impertiri.

Sane gravat vos ad modum, gravat et nos, quod carissimus in Christo filius noster Henricus illustris Anglorum rex vos jurare coegit, ut obediretis Anglicanae ecclesiae: cum hoc in injuriam Dei et contemptum nostrum respiciat et in depressionem ecclesiasticae libertatis, quia non est alicujus regis vel principis de ecclesiis vel personis ecclesiasticis ordinare.

Nos autem sustinere nolentes libertatem vestram imminui, venerabili fratri nostro Eboracensi archiepiscopo apostolicae sedis legato districte praecepimus, ut in vos jus metropoliticum non exerceat, donec sub examine Romani pontificis cognoscatur, utrum sibi debeatis metropolitico jure subesse; et memoratum regem de receptione praedictorum juramentorum prout debuimus redarguentes, ipsum attente monuimus, ut vos ad praestandam sibi obedientiam non compellat, nec ad hoc suum assensum tribuat vel favorem.

Mandamus itaque fraternitati vestrae atque praecipimus quatinus nemini nisi Romano pontifici, juramentorum

ipsorum obtentu vel alia de causa, metropolitico jure obedire temptetis, donec in praesentia nostra vel catholici successoris nostri, si praefatus Archiepiscopus super hoc in causam trahere vos voluerit, controversia inter vos et ipsum fine debito terminetur.

Datum Anagninae III Kal. Augusti.

Reg. Epis. Glas., No. 38, vol. 1, p. 35.

"This letter is dated eight days after the Legate Vivian landed in England, and could not therefore have been sent by his hand. Its date, Anagnina, fixes it to 1176." (Haddan and Stubbs, vol. 2, p. 246.)

LVII.

CARDINAL VIVIAN, the Papal Legate to Scotland and Ireland, arrived in England on 15th July, 1176. On 22nd July, when he reached Northampton, he was stopped by the Bishops of Winchester and Ely because he had landed in England without the King's license. The Cardinal agreed to certain conditions and was allowed to proceed northward. He went to Galloway; at Whithern he took ship for the Isle of Man, where he stayed a fortnight, and on the 6th January, 1177, he crossed to Ireland. He returned to England from Ireland in May, 1177; having a safe conduct from King Henry II. he went to Scotland, and on the 1st August, 1177, he held a Council of the bishops, prelates and clergy at Holyrood.

INTERIM Willelmus Rex Scotiae et episcopi terrae suae, timentes infestationem Regis Angliae et Rogeri Eboracensis archiepiscopi, latenter miserunt nuncios suos ad Romanum pontificem, et ab eo impetraverunt quod ipse mitteret eis unum de cardinalibus suis, qui cognosceret causam controversiae quae inter eos et Anglicanam ecclesiam vertebatur de subjectione facienda. Missus est itaque ad eos Vivianus presbyter cardinalis qui etiam lega-

tiam Hiberniae Scotiae et Norwegiae et aliarum circumjacentium insularum suscepit et circa festum S. Mariae Magdalenae applicuit in Anglia sine regis licentia. Et paulo post cum venisset ad Northamptoniam rex misit ad eum Ricardum Wintoniensem episcopum et Gaufridum Eliensem episcopum ut ab eo inquirerent cujus licentia applicuit in Anglia, et intimarent quod nisi vellet consentire voluntati regis, non permetteret eum rex ulterius procedere. Ipse vero timens sibi, et hinc inde periculum sentiens, tandem illorum consilio adquievit, quod voluntati regis consentiret.

Fecit ergo eum rex jurare in verbo veritatis quod nihil ageret in legatione sua quod esset contra ipsum et regnum suum.

Itaque, facta regis voluntate, praedictus cardinalis iter suum movit versus Scotiam, rege praestante sibi conductum et litteras protectionis suae ei tradidit; et praecepit quod abbatiae et episcopi regni sui per quos transitum faceret, eum honorifice sicut cardinalem, recepissent; et ita factum est.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, pp. 117-118.

EODEM anno in ipsa vigilia Nativitatis Domini, Vivianus tituli S. Stephani de Coelio Monte presbyter cardinalis et apostolicae sedis legatus, naves ascendit in Galveia apud civitatem Witerne et applicuit in insula quae vocatur Man et ibi per quindecim dies moram fecit familiariter et honorifice susceptus a rege illius insulae et a clero et populo. . . .

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 136.

ET post Epiphaniam transfretavit in Hyberniam et applicuit apud Dun in Ulvestre, et cum ambularet versus Diveline secus mare, obviavit exercitui Johannis de Curci qui injicientes in eum manum, tenuerunt: sed Johannes de Curci liberavit eum et abire permisit.

Hoveden, vol. 2, p. 119.

IBIDEM autem praedictus Vivianus, apostolicae sedis legatus ad curiam regis Angliae venit; et in crastino Ascensionis Domini impetravit a domino rege litteras protectionis suae et conductus, in Scotiam ad perficiendam legationem suam, reversus est; et instante festo S. Petri ad Vincula, praefatus Vivianus venit usque Castellum Puellarum cum episcopis et viris ecclesiasticis de regno Scociae ad celebrandum ibidem concilium de statutis ecclesiae. In quo concilio suspendit ab officio episcopali Christianum episcopum Candidae Casae, quia ipse ad concilium illud venire noluit. Dicebat enim episcopatum suum pertinere ad legatiam Rogeri Eboracensis archiepiscopi qui eum in episcopum consecraverat, secundum consuetudinem antiquam praedecessorum utriusque: et ipse Rogerus Eboracensis archiepiscopus constitutus erat legatus suae provinciae ab Alexandro summo pontifice: et juri suo vendicabat subjectionem episcopatus Candidae Casae qui etiam nominatus est episcopatus Witernae de Galveia.

Celebrato autem concilio illo, praefatus Vivianus Romam rediit per mandatum Alexandri summi pontificis propter nimiam cupiditatem suam, qua fere omnes primates ecclesiasticos suae legationis depopulando oppressit.

Benedictus Abbas, I, pp. 166-167.

ANNO MCLXXXVI. Vivianus tituli S. Stephani in Celie monte presbyter cardinalis, apostolicae sedis legatus, Scotiam intravit, conculcans et comminuens obvia quaeque, expeditus capere nec impeditus rapere. . . .

Vivianus cardinalis, Hybernia rediens apud Castrum Puellarum praelatos regni Scotiae convocavit et in concilio sedit.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 88.

The reason why the chronicler of Melrose spoke so strongly was that the Cardinal ordered the Cisterrians to pay tithe.

Some time afterwards the Pope wrote to the Scottish Bishops, "ut in irritum ducant statuta Viviani Cardinalis contra ordinem Cisterciorum facta." (Haddan and Stubbs, vol. 2, p. 2, p. 248.)

VIVIANUS quoque Sancti Stephani in Celio Monte presbyter cardinalis legatus et magnae auctoritatis munimine fultus, ante praedictum consilium venit in Scotia conculcans et comminuens obvia quaeque, expeditus capere nec impeditus rapere, et inde in Hyberniam legationem functurus transmeavit atque celebrato ibidem consilio, in regnum revenit Scotorum et apud monasterium Sanctae Crucis de Castello Puellarum sub auctoritate apostolica plurima renovans antiquorum decreta et nova quaedam statuens praecepta, consilium ibidem Kalendas Augusti solemne celebravit.

Fordun, Gesta Annalia, xiv., vol. 1, p. 266.

LVIII.

King William brought to King Henry, Gilbert, son of Fergus, who took the oaths of homage and fealty and promised to pay 1000 marks; afterwards the Scots were driven from Galloway.

REX circa festum S. Dionysii venit usque Fecheham et ibidem venit ad eum Willelmus rex Scociae. Et duxit secum Gilebertum filium Fergus qui fratrem suum Huctredum, ut supradictum est, interfecerat.

Et ipse Gilebertus, facta pace cum domino rege de morte fratris sui, qui cognatus regis erat: devenit homo ipsius et fidelitatem ei juravit contra omnes homines: et pro amore ipsius habendo dedit ei mille marcas argenti. Et sic facta pace sua, domum venit et praecepit quod omnes alienigenae qui in Galweia per regem Scotiae tenementum aliquod habebant exularent; et qui huic diffinitioni consentire nollet capitalem subiret sententiam.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 126.

EODEM anno Gilbertus filius Fergus princeps Galwanorum qui Ucthredum fratrem suum consanguineum Henrici

regis Angliae interficere fecerat, venit in Angliam in conductu Willelmi regis Scottorum et devenit homo Henrici regis patris et fidelitatem ei juravit contra omnes homines et pro amore ipsius habendo, dedit ei mille marcas argenti et Duncanum filium suum in obsidem de pace servanda.

Hoveden, vol. 2, p. 105.

Gilbert and Uctred were sons of an illegitimate daughter of Henry I.

Duncan was still a hostage in 1185 when his father Gilbert died. He was then "in custodia Hugonis de Morwic" (one of the king's stewards). (Benedict. Abbas, 1, p. 336.)

Although Gilbert promised to pay 1000 marks of silver, he paid only £161 7s. 4d.

In 1179 he paid to the Treasury, £80 11s. by the hand of Robert de Vallibus, and he owed £920 9s. (1 Bain, Cal., No. 154.) In 1181 he paid 11s. and owed £917 19s. (Ib. No. 159.)

In 1182 he paid £30 and owed £887 9s. (Ib. No. 163.)

1183 he paid £15 and owed £872 9s. (Ib. No. 166.)

1184 he paid £33 16s. 4d. and owed £838 12s. 8d.

He died in 1185. No payment was afterwards made.

LIX.

An Assise made at Aberdeen in Lent following the arrival in Scotland of the Legate Vivian.

ASSISA domini regis facta apud Abirden in quadragesima proxima post adventum Viviani legati sedis apostolicae in Scociam "de modo eundi per noctem."

1 Act. Parl., p. 374, c. 11.

This is No. 7 of the Leges Scotiae in the Berne MS.

In the Ayr MS. it is attributed to David I., in most of the later MSS. it is included in the laws of Alexander II.

In none is it given as a law of King William, but the reference to the Legate Vivian caused Mr. Thomson to place it in the Assise Regis Willelmi.

LX.

Resignation of Roger, Abbot of Dryburgh, and
Election of Abbot Girardus.

MCLXXVII Rogerus abbas primus de Drieburc curam ovium resignavit, et Girardus prior ei ad ministerium successit.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 88.

"MCLII conventus venit ad Drieburc die Sanctae Luciae et Rogerus factus est abbas primus." (Chron. de Mail., p. 75.)

In addition to two Bulls in favour of him and his Abbey, printed supra pp. 63 and 71, Pope Alexander III. granted and confirmed the Abbey's right to the churches of Lessedewyn, Bosyetha, Kilrethny and Askeby, "Datum Tusculani v Idus Novembris" (Regis. de Dryburgh, No. 253, p. 203), and confirmed the Abbey's right to the church of Saltoun, a ploughgate in Smalham, half a ploughgate in Nebrun, and the tithe of the mill. "Senon, IIIJ Kalen. Augusti." (Ib. No. 254, p. 204.)

Abbot Girardus had a Bull from Pope Lucius III. confirming the lands and privileges of the Abbey, in the third year of his pontificate (1184). (Ib. No. 249, p. 194.)

LXI.

Death of Walter son of Alan the Steward.

WALTERUS filius Alani, dapifer regis Scottorum, familiaris noster, diem obiit, cujus beata anima vivat in gloria.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 88.

LXII.

Deaths of the Bishops of Dunkeld and St. Andrews.

ANNO M.C.LXXVIIJ obiit Ricardus Episcopus de Dunkelde et Ricardus Episcopus Sancti Andreae.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 88.

The Bishop of Dunkeld had been "chaplain to King William, and had perhaps been his chaplain before he came to the throne. He was consecrated on 9th August, 1170, by Richard, Bishop of St. Andrews. In 1174 he went to Normandy to arrange the release of King William. Myln says he died at Cramond and was buried at Inchcolm." (Bishop Dowden, *Scot. Hist. Review*, 1, p. 199.)

A charter by him confirming the right of the Abbey of Dunfermline to the Church of Dunkeld has been preserved and is given in facsimile. (Reg. de Dunfermline, p. 419.)

He witnessed charters by King William in the time of Nicolas and of Walter de Bidun chancellors. (Reg. Prior. S. And., pp. 210, 212, 221, 223, 226, 227.)

ET anno sequenti id est MCLXXVIII Richardus Dunkeldensis et Ricardus S. Andreae Episcopi . . . obierunt.

Scotichron., viii. c. 25, vol. 1, p. 475.

EODEM anno (1180) R. Episcopus S. Andreae, obiit.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 250; Hoveden, vol. 2, p. 252.

The authorities vary as to the year of the death of the Bishop of St. Andrews. I prefer the date given in the Chronicle of Melrose, (1178), because it is corroborated by a charter to the Abbey of Arbroath, dated 1178, in which it is stated that the Bishopric of St. Andrews was then vacant.

The Chronicle of Holyrood and that edited by Bouterwek give 1179 as the date, which agrees with this passage in the Scotichronicon, VI., xxxv., vol. 1, p. 350, "Electus anno 1165 et consecratus apud S. Andream ab episcopis regni Dominica in ramis Palmarum quinto scil. kal. Aprilis, astante rege, Electus stetit per biennium et confirmatus duodecim annis et uno mense, et tertio nonas Maii obiit in infirmitorio canonicorum, in dierum plenitudine et vitae sanctitate. ". . . Eodem anno Magister Johannis dictus Scotus electus est ad episcopatum S. Andreae scil. A.D. M.C.LXXVII." The statement that John was elected in 1177 is certainly a mistake. Benedictus Abbas and Hoveden state that Bishop Richard died in 1180.

A number of charters by Bishop Richard have been recorded, there are sixteen in the Register of the Priory of St. Andrews, five in the Register of the Abbey of Dunfermline, four in the Munimenta of Holyrood, two in the Liber de Kelso, and one in the Liber de

Melros. He witnessed several charters by King Malcolm and King William, and by Walter son of Alan, Robert Avenel, and Philip de Valoniis.

There are notices of his sister Avicia (who had a house in St. Andrews), of his brother Robert (who was a chaplain), and of two nephews, Walter and Richard.

He had a large establishment including Odo and afterwards Gaufrid, dapifers; Robert de Pert, chancellor, Guido marescaldus, William camerarius, Gamel ostiarius, Hugo pincerna; Alexander, Albinus, and William were his chaplains.

LXIII.

Death of the Countess Ada.

OBIIT Ada comitissa, mater Malcolmi et Willelmi regum Scottorum, comitis David.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 89.

Countess Ada was a daughter of William de Warenne, second Earl of Surrey, by Elizabeth, daughter of the Comte de Vermandois, son of Henry I. of France. Elizabeth was married to Robert de Beaumont, Comte de Meulan and Earl of Leicester, she left him and lived for many years with the Earl of Surrey to whom she had eight children before she married him, after the Earl of Leicester's death, 11th May, 1138. Countess Ada was the sister of William de Warenne, third Earl of Surrey, who was killed at Laodicea in January, 1148, and half-sister of Waleran, Comte de Meulan, of Hugh, Earl of Bedford, and of Robert, Earl of Leicester. Her sister Gundred married Roger, Earl of Warwick, and a niece married William de Blois, son of King Stephen.

In 1139 she married Henry, only son of King David of Scotland. Her dower was the lordships of Haddington and Crail. Earl Henry died in 1152. The Countess Ada survived him for twenty-six years. They had six children, (1) Malcolm, King of Scots, born March, 1142, died December, 1165; (2) William, King of Scots, born 1143, died 1214; (3) David, Earl of Huntingdon, born 1144, died 1219, who married and left issue; (4) Ada, married Florence, Count of Holland; (5) Margaret, married Conan, Duke of Brittany; (6) Matilda, died unmarried 1152. Reginald of Durham (1 Surtees Soc., pp. 219, 222) described a serious illness of which the Countess Ada was miraculously cured by the relics of St. Cuthbert.

Several charters by her are recorded, Reg. Prior. S. And., pp. 207, 208, 209; Reg. Dunfermline, Nos. 151, 152, p. 85; Liber de Kelso, No. 41, p. 35; Newbattle, No. 69, p. 55; Dryburgh, Nos. 16, 95, pp. 10, 69; Cambuskenneth, No. 192, p. 279. She founded a Cistercian Nunnery at Haddington.

LXIV.

Foundation of the Abbey of Aberbrothoc.

HOC etiam anno (1178) fundata est ecclesia de Aberbroth et monachis de Kalco commendata.

Scotch., viii, c. 27.

REX vero Willelmus Scottorum . . . ob familiarem amorem inter ipsum et Sanctum Thomam dum adhuc in curia regis Henrici esset contractum, divulgato in mundo et approbato in coelo celebri ejus martyrio, abbatiam de Aberbroutok in honore ipsius fundavit et redditibus ampliavit.

Chron. de Lanercost, p. 11.

LXV.

Petrus de St. Agatha, Legate, cited the prelates of Scotland, Galloway, Isle of Man and Ireland to attend the Lateran Council. 21st September, 1178.

VENIT et quidam alius in Anglia nuncius summi pontificis, qui Petrus de Sancta Agatha vocabatur, cui commissa erat cura summonendi viros ecclesiasticos Scotiae, Galueaiae et insulae de Man, necnon et Hiberniae, tam archiepiscopos quam episcopos et abbates et priores, ut in vi obedientiae convenirent Romae in capite Jejunii ad praedictum concilium.

Qui quaesita ab Henrico rege Angliae licentia trans-

itum faciendi per regnum suum, juravit quod reditum per ipsum faceret, et quod nullum malum quaereret regno suo, scilicet Angliae, in legatione sua.

Archiepiscopi vero et episcopi Hiberniae et Scotiae transitum facientes per regem Angliae, Romam profecturi, juraverunt tactis sacrosanctis Evangeliiis, quod nec in eundo nec redeundo, malum regni et regis quaerent; et quod revertentes regressum suum per regem facerent.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 210.

EODEM anno Alexander Papa misit legatos suos per universum orbem Romanae ecclesiae subditum ad invitandum ecclesiae praelatos ut Romam venirent in capite jejunii anni proximo sequentis ad solenne concilium et generale celebrandum.

. . . Venerunt igitur in Angliam duo legati, videlicet Albertus de Suma cui commissa erat Angliae et Normanniae pontificum et abbatum citatio: et Petrus de Sancta Agatha, cui commissa erat Scotiae et Hyberniae et insularum adjacentium episcoporum et abbatum citatio. Idem autem Petrus de Sancta Agatha pro licencia transeundi per terram regis Angliae juravit, tactis sacrosanctis evangeliiis, quod in legatione sua neque regi neque regno suo malum quaereret et quod per eum rediret et ita factum est.

Hoveden, vol. 2, p. 167.

POST Natale Domini venerunt de Hybernia in Angliam Laurentius Dublinensis . . . Romam ad concilium ituri. Similiter de regno Scotiae transierunt per Angliam episcopi et abbates quam plures. Et illi omnes tam de Hybernia quam de Scotia et aliis insulis per Angliam transeuntes, pro licentia transeundi juraverunt quod neque regi neque regno ejus damnum quaerent.

Hoveden, vol. 2, p. 171.

LXVI.

Ernald, Abbot of Melrose, inducted by the Bishop of Glasgow.

ANNO MCLXXIX Ernaldus abbas vj de Melros a domino Jocelino episcopo Glasguensi in ecclesia nostra benedictus est, die epiphaniae Domini.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 89.

LXVII.

Deaths of the Abbots of Melrose, Dunfermline, and Arbroath, and of Walter de Bidun the chancellor.

OBIIT piae memoriae Laurentius abbas quintus de Melros, vir mirae humilitatis et mansuetudinis et in divinis litteris plurimum eruditus.

OBIIT Gaufridus abbas de Dunfermelin, et Walterus de Bidun cancellarius regis Scottorum, ecclesiae de Dunkelde electus.

ANNO MCLXXIX obiit Reinaldus abbas j Sancti Thomae martyris in Scotia et Adam persona de Dunbar.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 89.

LXVIII.

John was elected Bishop of St. Andrews. The King objected, and appointed Hugh to the Bishopric. John, Bishop-elect, appealed to Rome. The King then caused Hugh to be consecrated. John went to Rome to complain to the Pope.

CANONICI enim de ecclesia S. Andreae elegerunt sibi in episcopum Magistrum Johannem cognomento Scottum :

et Willelmus rex Scottorum elegit Hugonem capellanum suum et consecrari fecit ab episcopis regni sui, super appellationem a praedicto Johanne electo ad dominum papam factam.

Hoveden, vol. 2, p. 208.

MCLXXVIII. Magister Johannes, cognomine Scottus, ad episcopatum Sancti Andreae electus est, sed rege Willelmo totius viribus electioni ejus renitente, Hugonem capellanum suum, regia fretus potestate, in ecclesia Sancti Andreae, ut voluit, episcopum consecrari fecit. Hinc inde gravis et periculosa divisio emergit.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 88.

Bower (Scotichronicon, vi., cap. xxxv.) confuses John 'Scotus, who was elected Bishop of St. Andrews, with John of Leicester, Archdeacon of Lothian, who was elected Bishop of Dunkeld 22nd July, 1211.

LXIX.

MCLXXIX. Obiit Alina Comitissa de Dunbar XIII Kalendas Septembris.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 89.

LXX.

MC.LXXIX. Obiit etiam Amfridus abbas secundus de Neubothle XIII Kalendas Septembris . . . et Hugo prior successit.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 89.

"Alfred, whose name, usually written Alured, is frequently corrupted into Amfridus, was the second abbot. From the authority used by Father Hay, we learn that he brought into the Abbey many relics of saints, which he enclosed in a silver chest. He adorned the chapter-house with handsome seats, and also erected proper stalls with convenient desks or menologies of wood in the cloisters. He

witnessed charters by Richard, Bishop of St. Andrews, in full synod in the church of St. Cuthbert at Edinburgh. This abbot assisted at the synod of the clergy of the diocese in 1173, and died on the 14th of the Kalends of September, 1179." (Preface to the Regis. of Neubotle, p. xv.)

Pope Alexander III. confirmed to the Abbot and to the brethren of St. Mary of Newbotle their privileges, rights, and lands by a Bull "quociens illud."

Ego Alexander, catholicae ecclesiae episcopus S.S.

Ego Hubaldus, Hostiensis episcopus S.S.

Ego Bernardus, Portuensis et Sanctae Rufinae episcopus S.S.

Ego Gualterus, Albanensis episcopus S.S.

Ego Johannes, presb. card. S.S. Jo. et Pauli tit. Pamachii S.S.

Ego Guil. tit. S. Petri ad vincula pbr. card. S.S.

Ego Boso, presb. card. S. Pudent. tit. S.S.

Ego Manfredus, pbr. card. tit. S. Ceciliae S.S.

Ego Petrus, pbr. card. tit. S. Susannae S.S.

Ego Ardicio, diac. card. S. Theodori S.S.

Ego Cinthus, diac. card. S. Adriani S.S.

Ego Vitellus, diac. card. S.S. Sergii et Bachi S.S.

Ego Laborans, diac. card. S. Mariae in porticu S.S.

DAT. Ferentin. per manum Gratiani Sanctae Romanae ecclesiae subdiaconi et notari XIJ Kal. Maii. Indictione VIIIJ. Incarnacionis dominicae Anno MCLXXIIIJ.

Pontificatus vero domini Alexandri Papae anno xvj.

From the original preserved at Newbattle, Chartulary of Neubotle, p. 315.

Pope Alexander III. confirmed an agreement between that Abbey and the Church of Haddington regarding the tithes of the Grange of Berefordh addressed to "Adō abbate monasterii de Neubote." (Chartulary of Neubotle, p. 319.) The original is in the charter chest of the Marquis of Lothian.

LXXI.

King William accompanied by his brother David led an army into Ross against MacWilliam.

WILLELMUS Rex Scotiae et David frater suus cum comitibus et baronibus terrae cum exercitu magno et valido perrexerunt in Ros, ibique duo firmaverunt Castella nomen uni Duncsath et nomen alteri Etherdover.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 90.

ANNO deinde Domini MC.LXXIX Willelmus Rex Scotiae cum fratre suo Comite David et exercitu magno, perrexit in Ross contra Mac Willelmum, sed vero nomine Donaldum Bane [ibique duo castella firmavit scilicet Duncsath et Ederdone quibus firmatis, ad australes regni sui plagas remeavit].

Fordun, Gest. Ann., xvi., p. 268.

MacWilliam claimed to be a son of William son of Duncan "nepos" of King David. He certainly was not his son by his wife Alice de Rumelli.

Mr. Skene identified the two castles.

Duncsath was on the north of Cromarty.

Etherdover or Ederdone was in the Black-isle, on the site of Red-castle.

LXXII.

King William attended the King of England's Court at Nottingham.

ANNO ab incarnatione Domini MCLXXX, Henricus rex Angliae, filius Matildis imperatricis, tenuit curiam suam die Natalis Domini, quae feria tertia evenit apud Notigham; cui festo interfuit Willelmus rex Scotiae et comites et barones regni.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. I, p. 244.

LXXIII.

Pope Alexander III. sent his Legate Alexis to enquire into the dispute between the Bishops of St. Andrews.

EODEM anno (1180) Johannes cognomine Scottus, electus ad episcopatum S. Andreae in Scotia, rediit ab Alexandro summo pontifice, cui conquestus fuerat quod post electionem de ipso canonice factam, Willelmus rex Scotiae, Hugonem capellanum suum in episcopatum S. Andreae intruserat, [et] post appellationem ad sedem apostolicam factam consecrari fecerat.

Ad cognoscendam itaque causae hujus controversiam, Alexander summus pontifex, quendam clericum suum Alexim, Romanae ecclesiae subdiaconum, cum praefato Johanne misit in Scotiam: praecipiens quod si constitisset ei praedictum Johannem canonice fuisse electum, et praefatum Hugonem, post appellationem ad sedem apostolicam factam, non zelo justitiae sed tyrannice intrusum fuisse consecratum, ipsum Hugonem, omni appellatione cessante, degradatum esse ab ipso summo pontifice omnibus patefaceret.

Praeterea summus pontifex concessit eidem Alexi totius terrae regis Scotiae et insularum adjacentium et Hiberniam legatiam, ad cognoscendum controversias causarum ecclesiasticarum quae in terris illis emergerent et ad eas terminandas prout Deus ei administraret.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 250.

Alexis was afterwards a Cardinal with the title of S. Susanna.

LXXIV.

The Legate Alexis held a Council in Scotland in June, 1180. He deposed Hugh and put him to silence and caused John to be consecrated.

VENIENTES igitur in Angliam, Alexis legatus summi pontificis, et Johannes electus S. Andreae; cum conductu domini regis Angliae profecti sunt in Scotiam.

Praedictus vero legatus in adventu suo convocavit episcopos, abbates, priores et caeteros ecclesiarum praelatos regni Scotiae: et habito cum eis colloquio diutissime tractavit de electionibus Johannis et Hugonis et de consecratione Hugonis.

Cum autem [cognovisset] quod praedictus Johannes canonice esset electus; et quod Hugo post appellationem ad Romanum pontificem factam in episcopatum S. Andreae per regem Scotiae violenter fuisset intrusus; eum sine dilatione de episcopatu S. Andreae deposuit, et perpetuum silentium, auctoritate quaungebatur, ei imposuit; et electionem quae de Johanne facta fuerat, confirmavit; et eum per episcopos Scotiae (rege nec prohibente nec contradicente, immo per consilium episcoporum permittente) in episcopum S. Andreae consecrari fecit.

Videns itaque rex Scotiae confusionem episcopi sui, prohibuit Johanni episcopo ne in terra sua moram faceret.

Hugo vero non minus se gerebat episcopum quam antea; et asportatis secum capella episcopali et baculo, et annulo, et caeteris quae illicite detinebat, Romam iturus recessit.

Prius tamen saepius admonitus erat per praedictum Alexim, subdiaconum Romanae curiae ut praedicta ablata ecclesiae S. Andreae et episcopo Johanni restitueret.

Quo renitente, in eum excommunicationis sententiam tulit et dominus [papa] eandem sententiam confirmavit.

ALEXIS Sanctae Romanae ecclesiae subdiaconus et apostolicae sedis nuncius ut de facto ecclesiae Sancti Andreae verum cognosceret, regnum Scotiae cum Johanne electo, rege Wilhelmo vix permittente, intravit, plurimosque turbavit et cor regis provocavit. Johannes S. Andreae electus a domino papa Alexandro mittitur in curia confirmatus, sed pro dignitate ecclesiae S. Andreae et regis honore in sede episcopali a quibus vellet episcopis consecrandus; quem Alexis praedictus post multa consilia pluraque gravamina etiam excommunicatis quibusdam regis clericis insuper episcopatu S. Andreae interdicto, tandem convocatis episcopis, abbatibus religiosisque viris apud Castellum Puellarum in ecclesia S. Crucis octavis Pentecosten, scilicet VI Idus Junii a Matheo episcopo de Aberden ex mandato Domini papae A. ad praenominatam sedem in antistitem Johannem magnifice consecrari fecit. Johannes autem consecratus et absque episcopatu se intelligens, extemplo pre timore regis et indignatione regalium provinciam moerens reliquit et ad tutiora se contulit.

Chron. de Mailros, 90-91.

LXXV.

Pope Alexander III. ordered King William to receive John as Bishop on pain of excommunication and interdict.

ALEXANDER episcopus, servus servorum Dei, Wilhelmo illustri Scotorum regi, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem.

Pro pace tua et libertate sollicite nos meminimus laborasse, sperantes quod ex hoc in devotione sedis apostolicae melius firmareris et cresceres, et libentius servares ecclesiasticam libertatem.

Caeterum attendentes circa factum venerabilis fratris

nostri Johannis, episcopi S. Andreae de Scotia, volueris usque modo inclinari, contrarium spei quam de fervore devotionis regiae habeamus cogimur aestimare. Volentes tamen ad haec experiri adhuc si patientia nostra ad poenitentiam regium motum adducat, magnitudinem tuam per apostolica scripta monemus attentius et mandamus, quatenus memorato infra viginti dies post harum susceptionem, pacem et securitatem largiaris, ita quod non oporteat eum de indignatione regia dubitare. Alioquin noveris [nos] venerabili fratri nostro Rogero Eboracensi archiepiscopo, apostolicae sedis legato in Scotia, mandasse ut regnum tuum, nullius appellatione obstante, subjiciat interdicto; excommunicationis sententiam in personam tuam, si desistere nolueris, prolaturus. Pro certo quoque teneas, quod, si in tua duxeris violentia perdurandum, sicut laboravimus ut regnum tuum libertatem haberet, sic dabimus studium ut in pristinam subjectionem revertatur.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 263.

LXXVI.

Pope Alexander ordered the prelates of Scotland to recognise John as Bishop of St. Andrews, who had been canonically elected and consecrated by four Bishops, the fifth, absent from illness, consenting.

ALEXANDER episcopus, servus servorum Dei, venerabilibus fratribus universis episcopis et dilectis filiis abbatibus et aliis ecclesiarum praelatis per Scotiam constitutis, priori, canonicis, clero et populo Sancti Andreae salutem et apostolicam benedictionem.

Comperto nobis, quod jampridem venerabilis frater noster Johannes, nunc episcopus S. Andreae canonice fuisset electus, et post electionem suam Hugo, appella-

tione interposita, in ecclesia illa per potentiam laicalem intrusus, consecrari ausu temerario praesumpsisset: electionem ipsius apostolica auctoritate cassantes, dilectum filium nostrum Alexium subdiaconum nostrum, sedes apostolicae legatum, de electione praefati Johannis cogniturum, ad partes vestras direximus.

Qui cum mature satis, sicut per multorum testimonia nobis innotuit, et canonice processisset; electionem ipsius canonicam comperiens, post multiplices inducias, in quibus regiae magnitudine detulit, auctoritate apostolica confirmavit, praecipiens omnibus qui ad ecclesiam Sancti Andreae pertinerent, ex parte nostra, ut ipsi Johanni, sicut electo, obedientiam et reverentiam exhiberent.

Unde cum nullus propter metum regium in manifesto obedire auderet, idem legatus non regnum, sicut de jure poterat sed episcopatum interdicto subjecit.

Cum igitur tam ecclesiastici quam seculares principes a carissimo in Christo filio nostro, Willelmo illustri Scottorum rege districtius adjurati fuissent, de recto consilio dando, firmiter promittente ipso rege quod eorum consilio staret, responderunt omnes tanquam unus, ut praefati Johannis consecrationem coram legato nostro et quatuor episcopis, quinto aegrotante sed scripto consentiente, celebratam ulterius non turbaret, sed permitteret eum in pace sua sede consecrari. Inde est quod universitati vestrae per apostolica scripta mandamus, atque sub officii et beneficii poena praecipimus, quatenus spiritum fortitudinis induentes, ipsum episcopum, infra octo dies post harum susceptionem litterarum, honorifice, appellatione postposita, ad sedem suam reducatis et pro servanda ecclesiastica justitia prudenter et viriliter laboretis, et ad placandum motum regium adhibeatis operam diligentem: atque praefato episcopo omnem exhibeatis reverentiam et honorem, quem ipsius praedecessoribus impendistis.

Quod si rex aliud voluerit, aut etiam consilio pra-

vorum inclinatus fuerit, Deo et Sanctae Romanae ecclesiae magis oportet obedire quam hominibus: alioquin sententiam, quam venerabilis frater noster Hugo Dunelmensis episcopus in contumaces et rebelles tulerit, nos auctore Deo ratam habebimus et praecipimus firmiter observari.

Hoveden, vol. 2, p. 209.

LXXVII.

The Pope confirmed the excommunication of Bishop Hugh.

ALEXANDER episcopus, servus servorum Dei, venerabilibus fratribus et dilectis filiis ecclesiarum praelatis per Scotiam constitutis, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem.

Relatum est nobis, quod cum Hugo, qui ecclesiam Sancti Andreae de Scotia invaserat, capellam episcopalem baculum et annulum, et caetera quae irrationabiliter asportaverat, illicite detineret, eum frequentius admonitum resipiscere contemnentem, discretus filius noster Alexius subdiaconus noster, apostolicae sedis legatus, coram vobis et clero multo et populo, nisi infra quindecim dies ablata vel asportata redderet, vel congrue satisfaceret, vinculo excommunicationis, apostolica auctoritate fretus, astrinxit. Ipse tamen in arrogantiae malo perdurans, in nullo praefati legati monitis acquievit. Nos itaque sententiam de auctoritate nostra prolatam ratam habentes, universitati vestrae per apostolica scripta mandamus, quatenus praefatum Hugonem, omni gratia et timore postposito, publice, nullius appellatione obstante, vinculo denunciatis excommunicationis astrictum, et sicut excommunicatum attentius evitetis, donec quae de praescriptis rebus abstulit, vel aestimationem, fratri nostro Johanni episcopo S. Andreae, et ecclesiae suae restituat, et de aliis quae destruxit congruentem satisfactionem exhibeat. Valete.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. I, p. 265.

LXXVIII.

King William refused to receive Bishop John and taking possession of the revenues of the See, banished John and his uncle, Mathew, Bishop of Aberdeen.

CUM igitur Willelmus Rex Scotiae audisset Hugonem capellanum suum sic fuisse depositum, noluit Johannem recipere, dicens, quod nunquam quamdiu viveret simul ipse et Johannes in regno Scotiae moram facerent; et vehementer persecutus est eum, adeo quod episcopatum S. Andreae et omnes redditus ejusdem episcopatus in manu sua saisivit, et ipsum Johannem, et Matheum episcopum de Aberden, avunculum Johannis, et omnes quos de cognatione sua esse audierat, a regno suo fugavit, et domos ipsius episcopi de Aberden comburere fecit.

Ipse vero Johannes, scilicet episcopus S. Andreae, et episcopus de Aberden avunculus suus, transfretaverunt ad regem Angliae in Normanniam, cum Alexio Romanae ecclesiae subdiacono, expectantes correctionem regis Scotiae.

Dominus vero rex Angliae precibus eorum inclinatus, nuncios suos misit ad regem Scotiae, postulans quatenus iram quam adversus praedictos episcopos conceperat, pro amore suo et admonitione, omnino remitteret, vel ipse etiam in propria persona juri pariturus, in Normanniam ad eum transfretaret vel sufficientes responsales pro ipso juri parituros mitteret.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 265.

LXXIX.

The Pope ordered the Archbishop of York to enforce his order that Bishop John be permitted to hold the Bishopric of St. Andrews.

PRAETEREA Alexander papa mandavit praedicto Alexio subdiacono, apostolicae sedis legato et districte praecepit ut accersiret Rogerium Eboracensem archiepiscopum apostolicae sedis legatum in Scotia et cum eo mandatum exsequeretur; et dominum Henricum regem Angliae diligentius commoneret, ut Willelmum regem Scotiae regia potestate compesceret, ut permetteret praefatum Johannem pacifice possidere episcopatum S. Andreae.

Et idem papa concessit praefato Rogero archiepiscopo legatiam in Scotiam; et mandavit ei ut ipse et Hugo Dunelmensis episcopus sententiam excommunicationis darent in Willelmum Scotorum regem, et in regnum illius interdicti sententiam, nisi ille permisisset praefatum Johannem tenere episcopatum S. Andreae in pace; et nisi dedisset ei securitatem pacis servandae illi. Et idem papa districte in vi obedientiae inhibuit Johanni episcopo S. Andreae, ne alicujus amore vel timore vel suggestione aliqua seu voluntate, ecclesiam S. Andreae ad quam consecratus fuerat, et auctoritate apostolica confirmatus, ausu temerario praesumeret delinquere vel aliam recipere; adjungens quod si attentaverit sine exceptione aliqua auferret ei utramque.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 263.

LXXX.

A Court at Haddington on Mid-Lent Sunday, at which a controversy between the monks of Melros and Richard de Morevilla was decided in presence of the King.

CONTROVERSIA magna quae vertebatur inter domum de Melros et Ricardum de [Moreuilla] super foresta et pastura inter Galge et Ledre, decisa est in presentia Willelmi regis Scottorum et comitis David fratris sui et coram aliis tam ecclesiasticis quam secularibus personis innumeris apud Hadintun, dominica media quadragesimae et (Dei adjutorio) respondebat monachis justitia sua in hac parte, ita videlicet quod chartarum suarum merito et privilegiorum Romanae ecclesiae auctoritate ipsis adjudicata est possessio.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 90.

LXXXI.

JULY 14TH, 1180. An assize (de modo tenendi curias baronum) made at Stirling on Monday before the Feast of St. Margaret the Virgin, after the first coronation of Philip, King of France, "de communi assensu praelatorum comitum baronum et libere tenentium."

1 Act. Parl., p. 374, c. xii.

LXXXII.

Death of the Abbot of Kelso.

ANNO MCLXXX. Obiit Johannes Abbas de Kalco, Osbert prior Sancti Machuti successit.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 90.

"On the vigil of the feast of St. Andrew, 29th Nov., 1160, John, the Cantor of the Abbey, was elected Abbot, and on the feast of the Epiphany following was consecrated by Herbert, Bishop of Glasgow. He was a frequent attendant on the King's court, and he witnessed many charters during the reigns of Malcolm and William. In 1165 he obtained from Rome for himself and his monastery the privilege and precedence of a mitred abbey. In 1176 he was engaged in a contention for priority and subjection with the parent Abbey of Tiron (*Chron. de Mailros*, p. 88, *Scotichr.*, viii., c. xxv.), and two years later King William's great monastery of Arbroath was planted by a colony of monks from Kelso, to whom and to Henry, their first Abbot, John abbot of Kelso, gave a charter of exemption from all subjection and allegiance to the parent house. He died in 1180." (*Liber S. Mariae de Calchou*, Preface, p. viii.)

(26) In obitu domini Johannis abbatis de Kelchov fiet pro eo unum servitium plenare in conventu sicut pro fratre extra ecclesiam decedente fieri solet. Triginta misse a sacerdotibus pro eo persolventur et in proximo tricennario quod post obitum ejus dicetur fiet pro eo sicut pro uno ex fratribus nostris.

Unusquisque inferioris ordinis L psalmos pro decantabit: reliqui qui psalmos nesciunt quinquagesies "Pater Noster" vel "Miserere Mei Deus" et nomen ejus in Martirilogio inter nomina fratrum ponetur. (Excerpta ex obituario ecclesiae Dunelmensis; *Surtees Soc.*, vol. 13, p. 138.)

LXXXIII.

The Cathedral of Glasgow enlarged.

JOCELINUS episcopus sedem episcopalem dilatavit, et Sancti Kentegerni ecclesiam gloriose magnificavit.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 91.

LXXXIV.

King William and his brother, David, visited King Henry in Normandy in April, 1181, and by his advice the Bishop of Aberdeen was permitted to return to Scotland.

WILLELMUS rex Scottorum et David comes frater ejus ad Henricum regem seniore pro suis negotiis transmarinis partibus se contulerunt.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 91.

INTERIM Willelmus rex Scotiae per mandatum domini Henrici regis Angliae venit in Normanniam; cujus admonitione et consilio idem rex Scotiae concessit Mathaeo episcopo de Aberden et Johanni episcopo Sancti Andreae, quos ipse a Scotia fugaverat, licentiam repatriandi.

Convenit etiam inter eos, coram rege Angliae, in hunc modum; quod Mathaeus episcopus de Aberden libere et sine aliqua contradictione per conductum regis Scotiae ad sedem propriam remearet, et si qua ei ablata fuissent, restituerentur; et Johannes qui consecratus fuerat ad episcopatum S. Andreae propter amorem domini sui regis Scotiae habendum, concessit se dimissurum episcopatum illum si liceret ei eligere quem velit episcopatum de regno Scotiae et si rex Scotiae insuper dedisset ei cancellariam suam et omnes redditus suos quos habuit ante consecrationem suam, et XL marcatas reddituum in ecclesia Sancti Andreae. Misit igitur rex Scotiae ad Alexandrum papam nuncios suos, postulans ut ipse pro bono pacis concessisset hanc fieri sedium episcopalium commutationem. Sed dominus papa hoc concedere noluit.

Hoveden, vol. 2, p. 259.

LXXXV.

King William left Normandy on the 26th of July, with King Henry, and returned to Scotland in August, 1181.

Circa JULY. King Henry at Gisors reconciled the King of France and the Comte de Flandres; William, King of Scots, and the young King Henry were present.

26TH JULY. The King, with William of Scotland, embarked at Cherbourg and landed at Portsmouth.

Circa AUG. 1ST. "After his landing in England, King Henry was at Canterbury. On leaving Canterbury he took a journey northward in company with the King of Scots. The King went as far north as Richmond." (Eyton, It., p. 240.)

INTERIM dominus rex venit usque Notinham: in cujus adventu confluebant ad eum Rogerus Eboracensis archiepiscopus et Hugo Dunelmensis episcopus, Johannes Norwicensis, Gaufridus Eliensis, Sefradus Cicestrensis et Willelmus rex Scotiae et comites et barones provinciae illius.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 280.

LXXXVI.

On King William's return to Scotland he was met at Redden by the Bishop of Durham and John, Bishop of St. Andrews. An amicable arrangement was found impossible. Richard de Moreville and Richard de Prebenda were excommunicated and afterwards the King was excommunicated and the whole kingdom placed under interdict.

CUJUS reditu publicato Hugo Dunelmensis episcopus venit ei obviam in loco qui dicitur Ravendala, adducens secum Johannem episcopum S. Andreae.

Et cum diu tractassent de pace facienda inter ipsum et regem nec inter ipsos conveniri potuisset, Johannes episcopus S. Andreae sententiam excommunicationis tulit in Ricardum de Morvil constabularium et Ricardum de Prebenda et caeteros familiares regis Scotiae qui pacem illam disturbaverant.

Hugo vero Dunelmensis episcopus, auctoritate Alexandri summi pontificis qua fungebatur, mandavit priori Sancti Andreae et personis ecclesiasticis per episcopatum S. Andreae constitutis ut venirent ad Johannem episcopum suum, et eidem debitae subjectionis reverentiam facerent; significans eis quod in contumaces et rebelles sententiam interdicti ferret.

Similiter Rogerus Eboracensis archiepiscopus, legatus in Scotia, episcopis et caeteris viris ecclesiasticis per regnum Scotiae constitutis mandavit, ut omni occasione postposita, venirent ad praefatum Johannem episcopum S. Andreae et ei et ecclesiae suae [subjectionem] solitam et obedientiam facerent.

Cumque quidam virorum de regno Scotiae, metu interdicti iter arriperent ut praefato Johanni episcopo S. Andreae subjectionem facerent.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 281.

EODEM anno Johannes episcopus S. Andreae sententiam excommunicationis tulit in Ricardum de Moreville constabularium, et Ricardum de Praebenda et alios familiares regis Scotiae, qui pacem inter regem et ipsum disturbaverant.

Et Rogerus Eboracensis archiepiscopus, legatus in Scotia, et Hugo Dunelmensis episcopus, ex auctoritate domini papae mandaverunt priori S. Andreae et personis ecclesiasticis per episcopatum S. Andreae constitutis, ut venirent ad Johannem episcopum suum, et illi debitae subjectionis reverentiam facerent: sin autem, in contumaces et rebelles sententiam suspensionis inferrent. Cum autem quidam virorum ecclesiasticorum de episcopatu S. Andreae

metu suspensionis venirent ad praefatum Johannem episcopum, Willelmus rex Scotiae illos a regno suo ejecit, cum filiis et cognatis, et etiam illis qui adhuc pendentes ab uberibus matrum vagiebant in cunis.

Quorum miserandam proscriptionem et exilium, Rogerus Eboracensis archiepiscopus et Hugo Dunelmensis episcopus videntes, processerunt in mandatum domini papae; et Rogerus Eboracensis archiepiscopus excommunicavit Willelmum regem Scotiae, et ipse et Hugo Dunelmensis episcopus tulerunt sententiam interdicti in totam terram regis Scotiae, mandantes episcopis, abbatibus, prioribus et caeteris viris ecclesiasticis, sententiam illam interdicti firmiter et inconcusse observare, et ipsum regem sicut excommunicatum cautius evitare.

Roger de Hoveden vol. 2, p. 263.

LXXXVII.

Invasion of Scotland by Donald, son of William,
son of Duncan.

INTERIM dum rex Scotiae moram faceret cum domino suo rege Angliae in Normannia, Duvenaldus filius Willelmi filii Duncani, qui saepius calumniatus fuerat regnum Scotiae, et multoties furtivas invasiones in regnum illud fecerat; per mandatum quorundam potentum virorum de regno Scotiae, cum copiosa multitudine armata applicuit in Scotiam, devastans et comburens totam terram quam attingebat: et homines fugabat et omnes quos capere potuit interficiebat.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 277.

(SEPT. 1181.) Itaque dum haec fierent, Willelmus rex Scotiae, audito quod Duvenaldus supradictus et

complices sui terram suam devastarent, accepto a domino rege licentia repatriandi, reversus est in patriam suam.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 281.

LXXXVIII.

Death of Pope Alexander III.

III Kalendas Septembris obiit piae memoriae Alexander III. papa, pontificatus sui anno XXII^o, cui successit Lucius III., qui et Hubaldus Hostiensis episcopus.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 91.

EODEM anno obiit Alexander papa tertius XXII^o anno papatus sui, XII^o Kalendas Octobris; cui successit in papatu Imbaldus ostiensis episcopus cardinalis et vocatus est Lucius papa tertius.

Hoveden, vol. 2, p. 264.

LXXXIX.

Death of Roger, Archbishop of York.

OBIIT Rogerus Eboracensis archiepiscopus x Kalendas Decembris anno episcopatus sui XXVIJ.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 91.

AUDITO itaque quod Rogerus Eboracensis archiepiscopus esset defunctus, Willelmus rex Scottorum gavisus est gaudio magno: et habito cum comitibus et baronibus terrae suae consilio, Jocelinum Glauscuensem episcopum et Arnulphum abbatem de Melros et caeteros viros ecclesiasticos sapientes et discretos de regno suo, Romam misit ad Lucium summum pontificem, ut ipse a praedicta excommunicationis sententia, et terra sua ab interdicto absolveretur, et si ullo modo fieri potuisset, Johannes episcopus Sancti Andreae deponeretur.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 283.

XC.

Joceline, Bishop of Glasgow, and other prelates, went to Rome and persuaded Pope Lucius to remove the sentence of excommunication and interdict. The Pope sent the golden rose to King William.

ANNO MCLXXXIJ Jocelinus Glascuensis episcopus et E. Maylrosensis abbas et Osbertus abbas Calcoensis cum aliis honestis viris Romam pro regis regnique negotiis ierunt, causasque suas Deo opitulante caute et prudenter peregerunt, sani et alacres inde ad sua redierunt. Per ipsos etiam Lucius III auream rosam regi Willelmo Scottorum cum paterna benedictione transmisit.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 92.

EODEM anno, ad instantiam nunciorum regis Scotiae, videlicet, Jocelini Glasguensis episcopi, et Arnaldi abbatis de Melros, et Osberti abbatis de Kelzou et Walteri prioris S. Columbae de Insula, Lucius Papa tertius absolvit Willelmum regem Scotiae a sententia excommunicationis et regnum suum ab interdicto, Romae in Lateranensi palatio, coram cardinalibus suis, scilicet, Petro de Pavia episcopo Tusculanensi et episcopo Praenestae et Alberto cancellario et Jacincto, et Hugeszun et Petro de Bova et Magistro Viviano et Reinero magno et Chinchecapel et Reinero parvo et Hardeszun et Hardewin et Mathaeo Andegavensi. Et postea tradidit litteras absolutionis suae praefatis nunciis regis Scotiae, in hac forma.

LUCIUS episcopus, servus servorum Dei, venerabilibus fratribus episcopis, abbatibus, clero et populo per Scotiam constituto, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Cum

regibus tanquam praecellentibus apostolus statuerit deferendum, dignum est, et consonum rationi, ut eos tanquam filios carissimos propensius honoremus, et in devotione Beati Petri et sacrosanctae Romanae ecclesiae annuendo justis illorum desideriis attendamus.

Accepimus autem quod cum carissimus in Christo filius noster Willelmus, illustris rex Scottorum, electioni et consecrationi venerabilis fratris nostri Johannis episcopi inexorabiliter obviaret, obtentu litterarum sanctae recordationis Alexandri papae praedecessoris nostri, bonae memoriae Rogerus Eboracensis archiepiscopus, et jam dictus episcopus, in eum et regnum et quosdam de regno sententiam excommunicationis promulgarunt.

Caeterum venerabilis frater noster Jocelinus Glascensis episcopus et dilecti filii Arnaldus de Melros et Osbertus Calkoensis abbates, et Walterus prior S. Columbae de Insula, proper hoc ad sedem apostolicam accedentes, sua nobis assertione monstrarunt, quod archiepiscopus excommunicationis in regem, et interdicti in regnum, et episcopus jam dictus in quosdam de regno excommunicationis sententiam protulerunt, quam ex multiplici ratione retractandam fore rationabiliter coram nobis et fratribus ostenderunt.

Inde utique fuit, quod praefato regi tanquam carissimo in Christo filio deferentes, omnem sententiam jam dicti episcopi pro praefata causa in eum vel suos vel regnum prolatam, de communi consilio fratrum auctoritate apostolica relaxavimus; et statuimus illum et suos excommunicatione, et regnum interdicto, ex praescripta sententia nostra non teneri. Quo circa universitati vestrae per apostolica scripta praecipiendo mandamus, quatenus ei tanquam regi catholico, et habenti communionem apostolicae sedis, participare minime dubitetis; sed in omnibus illi honorem congruum impendatis. Quanto enim certiores sumus de sinceritate devotionis illius et majorem fructum ecclesiis et personis ecclesiasticis regni

sui certius proventurum, tanto amplius eum volumus in omnibus in quibus secundum Deum possumus, honorari. Datum Velletræ XVI Kalendas Aprilis.

Hoveden, vol. 2, p. 267.

INTERIM Jocelinus Glascuensis episcopus, et Arnaldus abbas de Melros et socii eorum, quos Willelmus rex Scotiae Romam miserat, facta prius appellatione ad Romanum pontificem de excommunicationis in regem et interdicti in regnum sententia, quam Rogerus Eboracensis archiepiscopus et Johannes episcopus S. Andreae in praedictos protulerunt, in Angliam redierunt; secum adducentes Hugonem, quam praedictus rex Scotiae episcopum fecerat in ecclesia Sancti Andreae.

Et impetraverant a Lucio summo pontifice quod Rolaldus electus ecclesiae de Dol in Britannia, et Silvanus abbas Rievalensis, ad partes Scotiae accederent ad audiendas et scripto confirmandas, et sub sigillorum suorum testimonio summo pontifici transmittendas, controversias quae inter praefatum Hugonem et Johannem episcopum vertebantur super episcopatu Sancti Andreae habendo.

Praeterea praedicti nuncii regis Scotiae impetraverant a summo pontifice litteras absolutionis regis Scotiae et regni sui.

Absolutus est ergo Willelmus rex Scotiae et totum regnum suum et omnes sui Romae, in Lateranensi palatio, a Lucio papa coram cardinalibus, quinto idus Martii.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 2, p. 286.

XCI.

Rolland, elect of Dol, sent by Pope Lucius to make peace between the King and Bishop John.

EODEM anno Rollandus electus Dolensis, Romanae ecclesiae subdiaconus, venit in Angliam ex parte papae Lucii ad pacem faciendam inter regem Scotiae et Johannem episcopum Sancti Andreae et perrexit ad regem Scottorum una cum Selvano abbate Rievallensi collega suo; et diutissime tractaverunt cum illo de pace facienda inter illum et Johannem episcopum S. Andreae.

Ad quorum instantiam convenit in hunc modum inter regem et praedictum episcopum: quod Hugo abjuraret episcopatum S. Andreae et Johannes episcopus eundem episcopatum quietum clamaret a calumnia ipsius, et loco illius haberet episcopatum de Dunkelden et omnes redditus quos ipse ante electionem suam habebat, et cancellariam regis, et quadraginta marcatas redditus de episcopatu Sancti Andreae in vita sua.

Hugo tamen, cum requisitus esset a domino suo rege Scotiae quod abjurasset episcopatum Sancti Andreae respondit se malle suscipere iudicium inde in Romana curia, quam sic abjurare episcopatum ad quem ipse fuerat consecratus. Et statim litteras quas Johannes episcopus contra eum a Romano pontifice impetraverat, arguit falsitatis et appellavit ad Romanum pontificem. Unde praedictus Rollandus et Selvanus abbas, non valentes procedere prout deberent, in hac forma scripserunt summo pontifici.

REVERENDO patri et domino Lucio, Dei gratia summo et universali pontifici.

Rollandus eadem gratia Dolensis electus, suae sanctitatis servus et alumnus, apostolicae sedis subdiaconorum minimus,

et Selvanus dictus abbas Rievallensis, debitae subjectionis reverentiam.

Cum litteras, quas Hugo episcopus redarguerat falsitatis, eidem episcopo dedissemus, et eas in quibus processus rei continetur, acceptaque a domino rege Scottorum licentia, recedere cum festinatione vellemus; dominus rex me Dolensem electum diligenter et affectuose rogavit, ut per dominum Johannem episcopum transitum facerem, et ei ex parte sua Dunkeldensem episcopatum, cum redditibus quos antea in episcopatu Sancti Andreae habuerat, cum augmento quadraginta marcarum annuatim percipiendarum, cancellariam quoque regiam, in signum dilectionis, offerrem, adjecitque se ei et suis omnia ablata redditurum, praeter hoc solum, quod ad manus ejus devenisse sciebat: eosque in plenitudinem suae gratiae recepturum sicut antea fuerat ei oblatum.

Volebat tamen, quod idem Johannes episcopus omnia instrumenta sua combureret, quae super facto Sancti Andreae fuerant a pia recordationis Alexandro praedecessore vestro obtenta. Permittebat quoque quod Hugo episcopus ad Glascuensem episcopatum transferretur, si aliter episcopus Johannes consentire non vellet; et si fieri non posset, tamen concederet quod obtulerat, sed episcopum Johannem non ita diligeret, nec ei plenam gratiam redderet. Quae omnia cum praesentia domini Hugonis Dunelmensis episcopi obtulissem domino Johanni, benigne concessit, dicens quod nunquam Hugonem episcopum in ecclesia Sancti Andreae permitteret remanere.

Volebatque quod instrumenta praedicta in aliquo loco reponerentur, ita quod nunquam sibi contra voluntatem regiam eis uti liceret. Sic igitur ad regis praesentiam redeuntibus nobis, episcopo Johanne prope Rokesburg exspectante, dominus rex proposuit nobis, quod multum ei placeret si Hugo episcopus posset in ecclesia Sancti Andreae remanere, et rogabat me ut episcopum ad hoc inducere laborarem; et cum ego dicerem ei, quod nunquam

eum de caetero super hoc rogarem, quia non poteram in hac parte proficere, dixit "Bene credo, quod ex quo dominus Johannes ad pacem et dilectionem meam redit, hoc consideratione meae dilectionis et ad precum mearum instantiam sustinebit, et de eo libenter cum eo loquerer," et rogavit me rex ut ei consulerem quod veniret loqui cum eo.

Missis igitur clericis regis ad episcopum Johannem, respondit quod non veniret, quia a quibusdam consiliariis domini regis se audisse, quod dominus rex semper ad hoc omnimodis nitebatur, ut Hugo in episcopatu S. Andreae remaneret; et si venire vellet, illi non poterant ei securum praestare conductum. Cumque illi in haec verba redissent, dominus rex quendam episcopum, abbates, comites et barones ad eundem episcopum transmisit, rogans ut locuturus cum eo veniret ad eum, praecepitque eis ut eidem episcopo omnem securitatem praestarent.

Qui redeuntēs dixerunt, quod dominus Johannes, quia praesentiens quod dominus rex vellet episcopum Hugonem in ecclesia S. Andreae remanere, respondit se nunquam ad regem venturum nisi primo jurarent quod dominus rex omnia, quae ei per me obtulerat, observaret; sed jurare nolebant; et sic dominus Johannes ad propria remeavit. Nos vero praedictis episcopis, Johanni et Hugoni statuimus terminum in kalendis Octobris veniendi ad vos et vestro parere iudicio. Valete.

Roger de Hoveden, vol. 2, p. 270.

XCII.

Death of Earl Waldeve.

OBIIT Waldevus comes de Dunbar, cui successit Patricius filius ejus.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 92.

Waldeve, son of Earl Gospatric and Countess Derdere, succeeded as fourth earl, he called himself "Waldeve Comes."

It was probably he, who as "son of Gospatric the earl," was first of the five hostages given to King Stephen after the battle of the Standard in 1138. After his succession in 1166 he confirmed the grants made by his predecessors to the monks of Durham. He gave charters to Kelso, Melrose, and to the nuns of Coldstream.

He was frequently with King William in his progresses through the kingdom; he strove to dissuade King William from going to war with England in 1174. He was one of those who in 1175 became sureties for King William that he would observe the treaty of Falaise.

"His seal attached to a writ at Durham, shows an equestrian figure wearing a conical helmet, carrying a shield and with a sword, pointing upwards over the shoulder, in his right hand. Signed 'Sigillum Waldaevi Comitis.' His wife was Aelina. She died 20th August, 1179. They had issue, Patric, who succeeded as earl, Constantine who is named in his father's charter of 1166, a daughter, Alice or Helen, who is said to have married Philip Seton but no satisfactory evidence is given." (New Douglas Peerage, vol. iii., p. 251.)

His charter to Durham of Edrom and Nisbet dated 1166, and an agreement between the Priory of Coldingham and the Earl and the sons of Swain, the priest, are preserved at Durham. Printed in Raine, *N. Durham*, App. Nos. CXIV. and CXV. Charters by him to Melrose Abbey, No. 55, p. 44, and No. 75, p. 67, with a facsimile; to Kelso, No. 73, p. 54, No. 128, p. 98, No. 304, p. 245; to Coldstream, No. 26.

XCIII.

Before June, 1183, Pope Julius III. proposed terms of a settlement of the dispute regarding the Bishopric of St. Andrews, which were not accepted.

INTERIM Johannes et Hugo episcopi, de quibus superius fecimus mentionem, Velletrem venerunt, ad audientiam summi pontificis; et uterque illorum proposuit coram domino papa et universis cardinalibus jus suum, quod

ipsi habebant in episcopatu Sancti Andreae. Auditis itaque hinc inde utriusque scriptis et allegationibus, dominus papa de communi fratrum consilio, abjudicavit utrique illorum episcopatum S. Andreae. Et ipsi in manu summi pontificis praefatum episcopatum resignaverunt libere et absolute, et sic a curia recesserunt. Et post paucos dies per consilium universorum cardinalium, summus pontifex, misericordia ductus, reddidit Hugoni episcopo episcopatum Sancti Andreae et confirmavit; et concessit Johanni episcopo episcopatum Dunkeldensem, cum universis supradictis, quae ei ex parte regis Scotiae oblata fuerant; et confirmavit; mandans regi Scotiae quatenus pro amore beatorum apostolorum Petri et Pauli, et pro reverentia sedis apostolicae, praefatum episcopum Johannem, et suos, in amorem et gratiam reciperet et omnia quae supradicta sunt, concederet.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 293.

HUGO autem domum rediit et recepit episcopatum S. Andreae, Johannes vero episcopus recepit episcopatum de Dunkelden: sed quia rex Scotiae noluit ei ablata restituere, ipse iterum movit questionem contra Hugonem episcopum de episcopatu S. Andreae.

Hoveden, vol. 2, p. 282.

XCIV.

Marriage of the King's natural daughter, Isabel.

ANNO MCLXXXIII. Willelmus rex Scottorum filiam suam Isabel quam genuit ex filia Roberti Avenel, Roberto de Brus honorifice dedit.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 92.

Brus was the son of Robert de Brus le Meschin by his wife Euphemia. He died (vit. patris) without issue. In 1191 his widow married Robert de Ros.

XCV.

Marriage of the King's natural daughter, Ada.

ANNO MCLXXXIIIJ. . . . Willelmus rex Scottorum dedit
filiam suam Ada Patricio comiti.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 92.

The Countess Ada founded a nunnery at St. Bothans. She died
in 1200. Their children were Patrick, William, Robert, and Ada.
Her great-grandson, Patrick, eighth Earl, was a competitor in 1291.

XCVI.

Death of Simon, Bishop of Moray.

OBIIT Simon episcopus Mureuie nostrae congregationis,
xv Kalendas Octobris.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 93.

XCVII.

A dispute between the Abbey of Melrose and
the men of Wedale settled on the oath of
Richard de Moreville and twelve trustworthy
men in presence of the King, Earl David, the
Bishops, Earls, Barons, and many other good
men.

CONTROVERSIA quae fuit inter ecclesiam de Melros et
homines de Wedhale super pasturam forestae regis, Deo
opitulante, coram rege Willelmo et David comite fratre suo
et coram episcopis, comitibus, baronibus et multis aliis
probis hominibus, in die S. Lucae euuangelistae super
Crosseleize, per Ricardum de Moreuile constabularium
regis et per alios XII fideles homines qui eo die, prae-

sente rege, super reliquias ecclesiae nostrae cum timore et tremore juraverunt, et veraciter affirmaverunt quod foresta regis tendit, etc., etc.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 93.

XCVIII.

An assembly at Perth on Tuesday before the Feast of All Saints, in which an assize was made by the King in presence of the Bishops, Abbots, Priors, Earls, Barons, "et aliis probis hominibus terrae suae."

ASSISE regis factae apud Perth die Martis proxima ante festum omnium sanctorum coram episcopis abbatibus prioribus comitibus baronibus et aliis probis hominibus terrae suae anno scilicet quo dux Saxonum primo venit in Anglia.

Si quis calumpniatus traxerit aliquem in Warantum rex vult ut eadem adhuc observetur consuetudo et assisa quae fuit in tempore regis David quousque ipse aliam assisam fecerit.

1 Act. Parl., p. 376.

This was No. 1 of the Laws of King William in the Bute and other MSS. It was printed by Mr. Thomson as No. 16 of the Assise Willelmi.

XCIX.

Unsuccessful attempt by King William to bring Gilbert of Galloway to terms.

PUBLICATO interim adventu regis Angliae, Willelmus rex Scotiae, qui jam exercitum suum congregaverat ad debellandum Gillebertum filium Fergus et alios Walenses, qui terram suam devastaverant, et homines suos interfecerant; nec tamen eum eo pacem facere volebant; exercitum suum repatriare permisit.

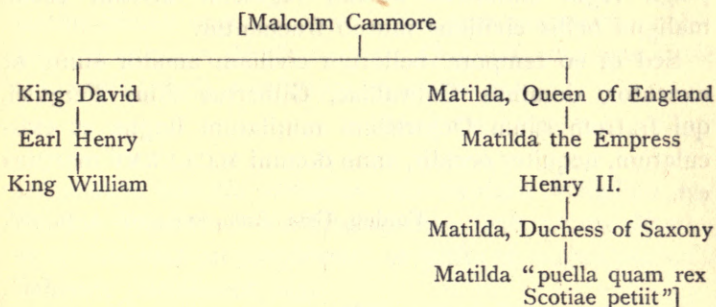
Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 313.

C.

King William proposed to marry Matilda, the daughter of the Duke of Saxony.

ET quamcitius potuit venit ad loquendum cum domino suo rege Angliae, adducens secum Hugonem episcopum Sancti Andreae et plures nobiliores terrae suae tam clericos quam laicos.

Qui a domino Henrico rege honorifice susceptus, petiit ab eo sibi in uxorem dari neptem suam, scilicet Matildem filiam Matildis ducissae Saxoniae, licet consanguinei essent in tertio gradu ex parte regis Scotiae et in quinto gradu ex parte puellae. Quorum consanguinitas sic computari potest.



Cui dominus rex Angliae respondit, rem bene processuram, Deo volente sed dominum papam prius inde oporteret consulere; cujus consensu gratius negotium expleretur.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. I, pp. 313-314.

INTERIM redierunt a curia domini Papae, nuncii regis Scotiae, quos miserat pro quaerenda licentia ducendi filiam ducis Saxoniae, in uxorem, sed impetrare non potuerunt propter propinquitatem cognationis, ut supradictum est.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. I, p. 322.

CI.

Death of Gillbert of Galloway, on 1st January, 1185.

EODEM anno, die Circumcisionis, morte sua obiit Gillebertus filius Fergus princeps Galwalensium, inimicus regis Scotiae domini sui : cujus filium et haeredem Dunnecanum dominus rex Angliae in custodia Hugonis de Morwic tenuit obsidem super pactis inter illos de pace servanda.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 336.

Hugh de Morwic was one of King Henry's stewards.

OMNI autem tempore, ex quo Scotorum rex captus fuerat usquequo pristinae libertatis optentae tempus, in australi plaga regni simul et boreali regnicoli divisim caede maligna bellis civilibus mutuo fruebantur.

Sed et eo tempore, bellorum civilium amator simul et executor, dominus Galwalliae, Gilbertus filius Fergusii, qui fratrem suum Ochtredum mutilatum lingua et exoculatum, nequiter occidit, anno domini M.C.LXXXV mortuus est.

Fordun, Gest. Ann., xvii., vol. 1, p. 268.

CII.

King Henry called a Council for March 10th, at London, to provide funds for the defence of the Holy Land.

ET statuta die colloquii, scilicet Dominica prima quadragesimae, mandavit Willelmo regi Scotiae et David fratri suo et episcopis et abbatibus, comitibus et baronibus regni, quod omni occasione remota, essent apud Lundonias die statuto, ad providendum auxilium quod facere vellent ad defensionem terrae Jerosolimitanae. Nam Lucius papa

scripserat domino regi pro praedicta terra, sicut in litteris suis continetur.

Statuta itaque die concilii, convenerunt secundum regis edictum apud Lundonias, dominus rex et patriarcha, episcopi et abbates, comites et barones regni; et cum diu tractassent de itinere Jerosolimitanae protectionis, tandem placuit regi et consiliariis consulere inde Philippum regem Franciae.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 336.

CIII.

Death of Simon, Earl of Huntingdon. The Earldom granted to King William.

EODEM tempore, post adventum regis in Angliam, obiit statim Simon comes, cui rex idem, tempore werrae, reddiderat comitatum de Huntedun. Quo defuncto sine prole, rex saisiari fecit comitatum in manu sua.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 317.

IN eodem concilio dominus rex reddidit Willelmo regi Scotiae comitatum de Huntedona: licet plures dicerent se de jure esse propinquiores: et multa et magna pro recto habendo obtulissent regi.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 337.

HENRICUS rex Angliae comitatum Huntedoniae reddidit Willelmo regi Scottorum honorifice et plenarie sicut ipse habuit ante guerram, apud Windelesofre.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 94.

CUJUS statim comitatum de Huntindona rex Willelmus, David fratri suo de se tenendum concessit.

Scotichron., viii., c. 39, vol. 1, p. 490.

CIV.

Roland of Galloway defeated Gillepatric and
Gillecolmus.

BELLUM fuit in Galwela inter Rolandum et Gillepatricium III^o non. Julii feria quinta, in quo plures occubuerunt ex parte Gillepatricii, ipse vero interiit cum multis aliis.

Iterum Rolandus bellum habuit contra Gillecolmum in quo frater Rolandi occubuit et Gillecolmus periit.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 94.

ROTHOLANDUS, filius Othredi, regio fultus auxilio, congregato exercitu suo, quarto Non. Julii, feria quinta bellum commisit cum Gilpatricio, et Henrico Kennedy, necnon Samuele et eorum fautoribus quam plurimis Galwalensibus, qui tempore dicti Gilberti totius hostilitatis et guerrae incentores extiterant. In quo quidem conflictu hi armidoctores sceleratissimi cum suis complicibus domino sibi digna pro meritis retribuente, gladio simul vindice perierunt. Idemque Rotholandus eodem anno quendam Gillecolmum archityrannum et latronem principem ex mandato regis insecutus, pridie Kal. Octobris aciem adversus eum instruxit. Qui Gillecolmus toti Laudoniae infestus, creberrimas praedas abigendo, et latrocinia publica exercendo, nonnullos nobiles vita et facultatibus privaverat.

At tandem Galwalliam hostiliter ingressus, terras Gilberti praedicti, hoc tamen non immerito, et illarum partem Galwalliae dominium tyrannice usurpavit. Sed inito cum Rotholando conflictu, ignominiosum tandem tyrannidis suae sortitus est finem Gillecolmus, ubi cum suis quampluribus deperiit. In quo etiam conflictu, frater Rotholandi cum paucis suae parti faventibus cecidit interfectus.

Scotichron., VIII., c. xxxix., vol. 1, p. 490.

CV.

Deaths of Andrew, Bishop of Caithness, of William, formerly Abbot of Melrose, and of Robert Avenel.

ANNO MCLXXXV obiit piae memoriae Andreas episcopus de Catenesiae IIJ Kalendas Januarii apud Dunfermelin.

Obiit piae memoriae Willelmus quondam Abbas de Melros, apud Rieuallem.

Obiit Robertus Auenel, novicius, familiaris noster, VIIJ idus Martii. Iste dedit Deo et Sanctae Mariae et monachis de Melros terram suam de Heskedale, sicut carta ipsius testatur; cujus beata anima semper vivat in gloria.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 93.

CVI.

POPE LUCIUS III. died 24th November, 1185.

He issued several Bulls to Joceline, Bishop of Glasgow—

(1) Confirming the lands and churches belonging to the church of Glasgow :

“Ego Lucius, catholicae ecclesiae episcopus S.

Ego Theodinus, Portuensis et Sanctae Rufinae sedis episcopus S.

Ego Petrus, Tusculanus epis. S.

Ego Paulus, Praenestinus epis. S.

Ego Petrus, tit. Sanctae Susannae pbr. card. S.

Ego Vivianus, pbr. card. tit. S. Stephani in Celio monte S.

Ego Cinthius, pbr. card. tit. Sanctae Ceciliae S.

Ego Hugo, pbr. card. tit. Sancti Clementis S.

Ego Arduinus, pbr. card. tit. S. Crucis in Irēm. S.

Ego Mathaeus, pbr. card. tit. S. Marcelli S.

Ego Laborans, pbr. card. Sanctae Mariae trans Tiberim tit. Calixti S.

Ego Joc., Sanctae Mariae in Cosmidim diac. cardin. S.

Ego Rainerius, S. Georgii ad velum aureum diac. card. S.

Ego Gratianus, SS. Cosmae et Damiani diac. card. S.

Ego Rainerius, diac. card. S. Adriani S.

Dat Velleſ. per manum Alberti Sanctae Romanae ecclesiae presb. cardin. et cancellarii, XVI Kalendas Aprilis, Indictione XV, Incarnationis vero dominicae anno M.CLXXXJ, Pontificatus vero domini Lucii Papae IIJ anno J." (Reg. Epis. Glas., No. 57, p. 49.)

(2) "Quod de patronatu inter se aliqui contententes in praesentia episcopi sui litem contestentur et ipsius judicio lis terminetur."

Dat. Lateran v Idus Martii. (Reg. Epis. Glas., No. 58, p. 52.)

(3) "Ne cui liceat nisi summo pontifici vel legato ab ejus latere destinato in te vel ecclesiam Glasguensem tempore vitae tuae, interdicti suspensionis vel excommunicationis sententiam promulgare." Dated at the Lateran, VI Non. Martii. (Reg. Epis. Glas., No. 59, p. 52.)

(4) "Quod nulli liceat ecclesias cum vacaverint tenere in sua manu vel personas instituere in eisdem cum vacaverint sine auctoritate episcopi." The Lateran, VII Idus Martii. (Reg. Epis. Glas., No. 60, p. 53.)

(5) Ne ecclesiae diu inordinatae consistant. The Lateran, VII Idus Martii. (Reg. Epis. Glas., No. 61, p. 54.)

He gave two Bulls to the Priory of St. Andrews :

(1) Confirming its right to the Church of Haddington. Verona, XV Kalendas Februarii.

(2) Exempting the Priory from payment of tithe from lands cultivated by the canons, and declaring that on the death of John, Bishop of Dunkeld, the Prior shall administer the churches of the Priory which he held. Verona, IIJ Idus Januarii.

Pope Lucius at Verona XV Kal. Maii confirmed the charter of Philip Count of Flanders, to the Abbey of Melrose. (Mun. de Mel, No. 15, p. 13.)

He gave two Bulls to the Abbey of Dunfermline, Nos. 238 and 239 "de ecclesiis et terris":

The first dated at Velletri "per manum Alberti S. Romanae ecclesiae presbyteri cardinalis et cancellarii II Kal. Maii Indictione XV Incarnationis dominicae anno M.C.LXXXIJ Pontificatus vero domini Lucii Papae IIJ anno J°."

The second at Verona "per manum Hugonis S. Romanae ecclesiae notarii XIIIJ Kal. Novembris Indictione IIJ Incarnationis dominicae anno M.C.LXXXIIIJ pontificatus vero domini Lucii Papae III anno IIJ°."

Two Bulls to the Abbey of Newbattle :

No. 257, at Verona XIIJ Kal. Maii, Pontifi. nostri anno primo. Confirming the Bulls of Alexander III "de decimis."

No. 264, at the Lateran vi Idus Marcii "de decimis et novalibus."

To the Abbey of Kelso, No. 466, p. 359: "Ne aliquis nostrum excommunicetur."

To the Abbey of Dryburgh, No. 249: "Generale privilegium" dated at Anagnia per manum Alberti Sanctae Romanae ecclesiae presbiteri cardinalis et cancellarii, vi Idus Maii, Indictione secunda, Incarnationis dominicae anno MCLXXXIII, pontificatus vero domini Lucii Papae tertio, anno tertio.

CVII.

Election of Pope Urban III.

POPE URBAN III. announced his election in a circular letter dated 12th January, 1186. (Hoveden, vol. 2, p. 305.)

CVIII.

Letter from Pope Urban III. to King William.

IN the following letters (given by Hoveden only), while Pope Urban seems to recognise the right of Hugh to be Bishop of St. Andrews and John to be Bishop of Dunkeld, he states that the two Bishops had come to him, and that he, with the advice of his brethren, had given to the Bishop of Dunkeld leave to sue regarding the Bishopric of St. Andrews, and had given leave to the Bishop of St. Andrews to go to his diocese under promise that he would return at an appointed time. If he did not return, power was given to the Bishop of Glasgow and the Abbots of Melrose, Newbattle and Dunfermline, to suspend him from the Bishopric, and if he remained contumacious to excommunicate him.

The Pope, anxious to avoid further delay and further injury to the diocese of St. Andrews, ordered the Bishop of Glasgow and the Abbots aforesaid, to defend Aiulph, Dean of Lothian, Odo, the steward [of the Bishop of St. Andrews], Roger de Fedic and other clerks and friends of the Bishop of Dunkeld, and to prevent their possessions and goods from being taken.

In consequence of these letters John, Bishop of Dunkeld, went to Rome, but Hugh, Bishop of St. Andrews, did not go, and he was suspended and afterwards excommunicated.

Pope Urban III. died on 20th October, 1187.

EODEM anno cum Urbanus papa, conquerente Johanni Dunkeldensi episcopo, audisset controversias quae vertebantur inter ipsum Johannem et Hugonem episcopum Sancti Andreae, in hac forma scripsit regi Scotiae.

URBANUS episcopus, servus servorum Dei, Willelmo illustri Scottorum regi, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem.

Cum ex injuncto nobis a Deo administrationis officio, ad universas ecclesias, proximas nobis et longe positas, aciem nostrae teneamur considerationis extendere; et si qua in eis, vel ministris earum, irrationabiliter attentata noverimus, ad factum congruum revocare; non debent ex eo saeculi principes commoveri, si quando ad correctionem eorum, quae perperam facta fuerint, manus nostras duxerimus extendendas; cum et ipsi secundum sibi traditam potestatem auxilio nobis in his esse debeant, et cum necesse fuerit, aliquorum pertinacia exigente, contumaciam nequitiae fortius obviare.

Regia siquidem excellentia non ignorat, quam gravis inter venerabiles fratres nostros Johannem Dunkeldensem et Hugonem S. Andreae episcopos, fuerit exorta dissensio. Et licet magnos utraque pars labores subierit et expensas, et tempore felicitis memoriae Lucii papae, praedecessoris nostri, apud sedem apostolicam diutius litigaverint, negotium tamen non potuit finem habere. Unde, cum iidem episcopi nuper ad nostram praesentiam accessissent et contendissent super hoc aliquamdiu in auditorio nostro; de consilio fratrum nostrorum, praedicto Dunkeldensi episcopo agendi licentiam super episcopatum S. Andreae tribuimus contra illum, et eidem S. Andreae episcopo ad propria revertendi, ad nostram praesentiam sufficienter instructo in constituto sibi termino redituro; ita quod si tunc non venerit, venerabilis frater noster Jocelinus, Glascuensis episcopus, et dilecti filii de Melros et de Neubotle et de Dunfermelin, abbates, eum ex tunc ab officio episcopali suspendant, et si postmodum contumax fuerit, vinculo

excommunicationis astringant nec relaxent sententiam, donec nostro se conspectui repraesentet.

Nolumus enim ut, negotio ipso diutius in suspenso manente, praescripta S. Andreae ecclesia grave rerum suarum detrimentum incurrat, sed potius, cognita veritate, per nos finem congruum, auxiliante Domino, sortiatur.

Praecipimus etiam praefatis Glascuensi et collegis suis, quod dilectos filios nostros Aiulfum decanum de Lodoneio et Odonem senescallum, et Rogerum de Fedic, et alios clericos et amicos praefati Dunkeldensis episcopi, a qualibet molestia, nostra freti auctoritate, defendant; et possessiones vel alia bona eorum, seu redditus ipsius episcopi, non permittant a quodam invadi. Si qui vero contra ipsorum prohibitionem super his venire praesumpserint, censura eos canonica, nulla appellatione obstante, compescant. Ut igitur quae mandamus valeant sine difficultate qualibet adimpleri, monemus regiam excellentiam, et hortamur in Domino, atque in remissionem peccatorum injungimus, quatenus pro amore justitiae et reverentia Beati Petri et nostra, in negotio illo juxta mandati nostri tenorem procedi permittas: et praedictos decanum, senescallum et R. de Fedic, atque alios consanguineos et amicos praedicti Dunkeldensis episcopi, et episcopatum et alios redditus ejus regia protectione defendas; et nec tu ipse illos in aliquo aggraves, nec sinas ab aliis aggravari.

Ita quod causa ipsa valeat sine impedimento terminari, et regia magnificentia de justitiae opere apud Deum praemium indeficiens, et nomen bonum apud homines consequatur.

Noveritis autem memoratis episcopis in virtute nos obedientiae injunxisse, ut nec ab ecclesiis, nec a clericis sibi subditis, accipiant aliquid expensarum intuitu, quas in prosecutione memorati negotii sunt facturi, sed de propriis solummodo redditibus sibi procurent necessaria providere.

Nolumus enim ut facto ipsorum ecclesiae, vel personae aliae regni tui debeant incurrere detrimentum.

Regiam insuper excellentiam volumus non latere, quod supradictus Dunkeldensis ita honeste suum est negotium prosecutus, et honori regio detulit, quod nihil omnino proposuit quod in derogationem regii nominis valeat redundare, vel quo tua serenitas adversus eum debeat commoveri. Unde si quid ab aemulis ejus in contrarium fuerit celsitudini tuae suggestum, talium verbis aurem regiam non apponas. Datum Veronae 11 Kalendas Augusti.

Hoveden, vol. 2, pp. 310-312.

A letter in similar terms was addressed by the Pope to Joceline, Bishop of Glasgow, and the Abbots of Melrose, Newbattle and Dunfermline. (Hoveden, vol. 2, pp. 312-314.)

CIX.

Bishop Hugh suspended and excommunicated.

HARUM igitur auctoritate litterarum, Jocelinus Glascuensis episcopus, et collegae sui, cum tempus quod a summo pontifice statutum erat praedictis Dunkeldensi et S. Andreae episcopis veniendi Romam appropinquasset, semel, secundo, tertio summonuerunt praedictos episcopos iter suum arripere. Dunkeldensis autem profectus est, sed episcopus S. Andreae, terminum sibi statutum transgressus, ire distulit: et praefati iudices delegati suspenderunt eum ab episcopali officio, et deinde propter suam contumaciam excommunicaverunt, secundum formam apostolici mandati.

Hoveden, vol. 2, p. 314.

CX.

Expedition against Roland of Galloway.

ILLUSTRIS rex Anglorum Henricus secundus, . . . transvectus in Angliam, in extremos regni fines adversus Rollandum Galwadiae principem duxit exercitum. Quippe idem Rollandus, mortuo patruo Gilberto, qui, ut superius dictum est, capto a nostris rege Scottorum, fratrem Uctredum, nefarie peremerat, in filios ejus sorte bellica praevalens, totam illam sibi provinciam vendicarat. Inter-

pellatus ab eis rex Anglorum, Rollando mandavit ut hereditatem paternam propriis redderet consobrinis, qui cum sprevisset mandatum iratus rex, cum ingentibus equitum et peditum copiis, partes illas adiit. Ubi cum ex Hibernia rumores gratissimos accepisset exhilaratus nuntio, placabilior fuit. Itaque accepta satisfactione a Rollando, exercitum mature reduxit.

William of Newburgh, p. 237.

ROLLANDUS, filius Uctredi filii Fergus statim post obitum Gilleberti fratris patris sui, collecta sibi in auxilium copiosa equitum peditumque multitudine, invasit terram praedicti Gilleberti; et interfectis universis, qui sibi resistere volebant, totam terram illam sibi subjugavit: necnon et omnes potentiores et ditiores totius Galwaiae interfecit; et terras eorum occupavit; et in eis castella et munitiones quamplures fecit, firmans regnum suum.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 339.

ET post paucos dies, accepta a supradictis comitibus et baronibus Scotiae securitate de fide sibi servanda, et acceptis ab eis obsidibus, misit eos in patriam suam et praecepit eis ut debellarent Rorandum filium Uctredi, nisi ad curiam suam venire vellet, et juri stare super hoc quod contra prohibitionem illius et justitiariorum suorum terram Gilleberti filii Fergus et aliorum baronum Galveyae, cum hostili manu intraverat, et sibi subjugatam occupaverat vel obtinuerat. Cumque praefatus Rolandus haec audisset, collecta equitum peditumque multitudine copiosa, introitus Galveyae et vias ejus quantum potuit impedivit, semitruncatis et caesis arboribus positis secus vias. Nec mora; Henricus rex Angliae magnum congregavit exercitum de universis provinciis Angliae, et veniens usque Karleolum misit inde Willelmum regem Scotiae et David fratrem ejus ut Rolandum ad eum ducerent.

Sed ipse cum illis venire noluit: misit iterum pro illo eosdem nuncios et cum illis Hugonem Dunelmensem episcopum et Ranulfum de Glanvilla justiciarium.

Qui datis praedicto Rorando obsidibus, et securitate ei facta de salvo conductu eundi et redeundi, eum duxerunt ad regem usque Carleolum.

Qui pacem fecit cum domino rege in hunc modum, scilicet quod terra quae fuit Uctredi filii Fergus patris sui sibi quieta remaneret, sicut eam habuit die qua fuit vivus et mortuus. Et de terra quae fuit Gilleberti filii Fergus patris sui, quam Duncanus filius praefati Gilleberti calumniatus est adversus eum, staret recto in curia domini regis Angliae ad summonitionem suam. Et super his pactis servandis juravit Rolandus et tres filios suos obsides dedit.

Juravit etiam fidelitatem regi Angliae et haeredibus suis per praeceptum regis Scotiae, contra omnes homines. Juravit etiam Willelmus rex Scotiae, et David frater ejus et omnes comites et barones Scotiae quod si Rolandus a praedicta conventionem et a rege Angliae resiliret, ipsi cum rege Angliae fideliter tenebunt ad confundendum ipsum Rolandum, donec inde satisfaciat domino regi Angliae.

Jocelinus autem episcopus Glascuensis, promisit in Verbo Veritatis coram omnibus et sanctorum reliquiis, quod nisi Rolandus praedictam conventionem inconcussam servaverit, ipse in eum et in terram suam sententiam excommunicationis promulgaret.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 348.

DEINDE venit rex cum magno exercitu usque Carleolum, volens ulterius procedere ad debellandum Rollandum filium Uchtrede filii Fergus, propter injurias et dissaisinas quas ipse fecerat Dunecano filio Gilberti filii Fergus; sed praedictus Rollandus venit illuc ad regem et fecit pacem cum eo.

Hoveden, vol. 2, p. 309.

HENRICUS rex Angliae cum exercitu magno venit ad Carleolum contra Rolandum mense Augusto: Rolandus autem sub conductu Willelmi regis Scottorum venit ad eum et fecit ei homagium.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 94.

HENRICUS rex Angliae, graviter exasperatus erga Rotholandum, pro morte proditorum Galwalensium, quos anno praecedenti se suaque jura tuendo belli lege prostraverat, atque, ad suggestionem malivolorum quorundam, eum habens exosum, coadnuto contra eum undequaque per Angliam exercitu, Karlele usque progressus est, ubi Rotholandus, jussu et consilio domini sui regis Scotiae, ad eum veniens, honorifice cum ipso concordatus est. Deinde rex Willelmus eidem, propter suam fidelitatem et maxima beneficia sibi regnoque saepius illata, totam terram Gallwalliae dedit, terram scilicet Gilberti, cum terra quam pridem hereditario jure possidebat.

Pacem etiam et concordiam inter Rotholandum filiumque Gilberti composuit.

Eidem itaque filio Gilberti, terris sui patris renuncianti, quieteque Rotholando pro perpetuo gaudendum annuente, rex totam Karryk concessit cunctis temporibus possesuram.

Fordun, Gesta Annal., xviii., vol. I, p. 269.

CXI.

Marriage of King William and Ermengarde,
daughter of the Viscount de Bello Monte, in
September 1186.

DUM autem haec fierent, Willelmus rex Scotiae et David frater ejus, per mandatum regis ad curiam suam venerunt, adducentes secum Jocelinum episcopum Glascuensem, et abbatem Arnaldum de Mailros, et comites et barones de regno Scotiae; quos dominus rex honorifice suscepit et eos aliquot diebus circa se tenuit, satisque humanum ac familiarem se illis exhibuit, ut hujusmodi re animos eorum in suos conatus erigeret. Siquidem tandem allocutus est ipsum regem Scotiae in his verbis:

“Multis praedecessorum tuorum meritis exigentibus, et maxime consanguinitatis proximitate impellente, cogit me

pietatis affectus te in ampliorem gratiam dilectionis recipere. Inde est quod jam dudum collocuti sumus de nepte mea, filia ducis Saxoniae, tibi se fieri posset maritanda. Et quia id fieri Christianae legis institutio propter consanguinitatis proximitatem non permittit: tibi dabo in uxorem quandam consanguineam meam, scilicet Ermeniardem filiam Ricardi vicecomitis de Bello Monte nepotis dilectissimi domini et avi mei Henrici regis Angliae, cum plenitudine dilectionis meae et familiaritate."

Quibus domini regis monitis, Willelmus Rex Scotiae habito cum familiaribus suis consilio, tandem adquievit. Sicque data inde super pactis illis securitate servandis: dominus rex Angliae misit nuncios suos propter praedictam consanguineam suam.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, p. 347.

REX Scottorum Willelmus desponsavit cognatam regis Henrici Angliae, Ermengardam nomine, filiam videlicet vicecomitis de Bello Monte qui erat filius filiae priori filii Willelmi Bastard, in capella regis de parco apud Wudestoc, praesente rege cum magna gloria, nonas Septembris feria VI, luna XVIIJ.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 94.

INTERIM venerunt in Angliam Ricardus vicecomes de Bellomonte et uxor sua, adducentes secum filiam suam quam rex promiserat Willelmo Regi Scotiae, maritandam.

Cum vero illorum adventus constaret domino regi, honorifice et sicut regiam decet excellentiam eos recepit.

Et post paucos dies fecit rex convenire apud Wdestoc, Baldewinum Cantuariensem archiepiscopum, et Johannem Norwicensem et Gaufridum Eliensem et Reginaldum Battoniensem episcopum et quamplures tam comites quam barones regni Angliae.

Venerunt etiam illuc Willelmus rex Scotiae, et David frater suus, et Jocelinus Glascuensis episcopus, et nonnulli

comites et barones de regno Scotiae. Quibus congregatis, venit dominus rex et dedit praefato regi Scotiae praedictam puellam in uxorem. Quam ipse suscipiens sacri lege matrimonii et maritali foedere sibi copulavit apud Wdestoke in majori capella regis, nonas Septembris, Baldewino Cantuariensi archiepiscopo missam celebrante coadsistentibus praedictis episcopis.

Rex vero Scotiae, praesente domino suo rege Angliae, et praedictis episcopis et comitibus et baronibus et clero et populo, dedit in dodarium praedictae puellae Castellum quod dicitur Puellarum, quod rex Angliae illa conditione reddidit et centum marcas reddituum et quadraginta milites feudatos.

Missa igitur celebrata et omnibus rite peractis, rex Angliae ad aliud hospitium se transtulit et palatium suum regi Scotiae et uxori sua tradidit ad nuptias suas ibi celebrandas. Rex vero Angliae omnia ibi necessaria ministravit. Celebratis igitur nuptiis per quatuor dies, dominus rex Angliae et rex Scotiae cum eo, perrexerunt usque Merlebergam.

Rex vero Scotiae tradidit uxorem suam Jocelino episcopo Glascuensi, et comitibus et baronibus suis, ad ducendum in patriam suam.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 1, pp. 350-351.

EODEM anno dominus rex Angliae pater dedit Ermengard, consanguineam suam, filiam Ricardi vicecomitis de Bello Monte, Willelmo regi Scotiae in uxorem.

Et fecit eos desponsari in capella sua de Wdestoke a Baldewino Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, et ibidem fecit eis nuptias magnas in domibus suis per quatuor dies continuos.

Et dominus rex Angliae reddidit ibi regi Scotiae Castellum Puellarum, quod idem rex Scotiae statim dedit praedictae Ermengard uxori suae in dodarium, et in augmentum dodarii sui dedit ei centum libratas reddituum et quadraginta milites feudatos.

Hoveden, vol. 2, pp. 309, 310.

CXII.

Death of Christian, Bishop of Candida Casa.

OBIIT pie memoria Christianus episcopus de Candida Casa, nonas Octobris apud Holcultram.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 95.

He was consecrated bishop in 1154. Cardinal Vivian suspended him: "In quo concilio Christianum episcopum Candidae Casae ab officio episcopali suspendit, eo quod ad illud concilium venire recusavit. Et ipse Rogerus Eboracenses archiepiscopus qui ab Alexandro papa legatus provinciae suae constitutus erat subjectionem episcopatus Candidae Casae juri suo et suae ecclesiae vendicabat."

He acted as suffragan to the Archbishop in his administration of the diocese of Carlisle during the long vacancy of that See, and as such he received payments from England, ex grat. in 1159, 14s. 8d. and in 1185, £14 5s. and 100s. (1 Bain, 67-72, 177-178.)

A charter by him to Holyrood is preserved, and is given in facsimile (Mun. S. Crucis, p. 20); to that his brother Walter and his nephews Malbet, Nicholas, and James are witnesses. He was succeeded by John in 1189.

CXIII.

Election and Consecration of Richard Bishop of Moray.

ANNO MCLXXXVII Ricardus clericus Willelmi regis electus est ad episcopatum de Mureuia, kalendas Martii die dominica et idus ejusdem mensis in passione Domini consecratus est apud S. Andream in Scotia a Hugone ejusdem ecclesiae episcopo.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 95.

CXIV.

King William marched into Moray against MacWilliam. A detachment under command of Roland of Galloway fell on the army of MacWilliam and killed him.

WILLELMUS rex Scottorum cum magno exercitu perrexit in Mureuian contra MacWilliam, cumque rex esset apud opidum Inuernis cum exercitu, comites Scotiae miserunt suos homines ad praedandum, inveneruntque MacWilliam cum suis super moram quae dicitur Mam Garvia prope Muref et mox cum eo pugnaverunt, et Deo opitulante, eum cum multis aliis interfecerunt, pridie kalendas Augusti feria VI. Benedictus Deus qui tradidit impios!

Chron. de Mailros, p. 96.

INTERIM Willelmus rex Scotiae, magno congregato exercitu, profectus est Moraviam, ad debellandum quendam hostem suum qui nominabatur Mach Willam: qui etiam dicebat se regia stirpe genitum, et de jure parentum suorum, ut asserebat, regnum Scotiae calumniabatur, et multa et incommoda faciebat saepe Willelmo regi Scotiae, per consensum et consilium comitum et baronum regni Scotiae.

Considerans itaque praefatus Willelmus rex quod opereretur eum regnum Scotiae amittere, vel praedictum Mach Willam interficere, vel etiam a finibus regni sui expellere, in Moraviam profectus, constituit super exercitum suum tribunos et centuriones, dixitque ad populum "Egrediar et ego vobiscum" et respondit populus, "Non exibis, melius est enim ut sis nobis in urbe praesidium," ad quos rex ait, "quod vobis videtur rectum, hoc faciam."

Et remansit rex in castello quod dicitur Ylvern; et

misit comites et barones suos cum Scottis et Galwensibus ad debellandum praedictum hostem suum.

Cumque profecti essent, orta est inter principes seditio; quidam enim illorum regem diligebant minime, quidam vero diligebant.

Et hi procedere volebant sed caeteri non permiserunt.

Cumque contendissent, placuit eis quod principes exercitus remanerent, et praemitterent exploratores ut cibum caperent. Elegerunt ergo juvenes bellicosos, fere tria millia, quos miserunt ad quaerendum praefatum regis inimicum.

Inter quos familia Rolandi filii Uctredi erat; ad cujus nutum omnium pendebat sententia. Cum vero appropinquassent exercitum praefati Willelmi, insultum fecerunt in illos et interfecerunt ipsum Willelmum et multos de exercitu suo; et reliquam partem fugere compulerunt, et eorum spolia inter se dividerunt, et caput praedicti Willelmi abscisum detulerunt secum, et praesentaverunt illud regi Scotiae.

Et sic prostrato illo, pax magna facta est in regno Scotiae. Et propter mala quae fecerat; neque luctus neque clamor, sed nec ullus dolor de morte ejus factus est. Nec mirum! "Laus namque impiorum brevis est et gaudium hypocritae ad instar puncti; si ascenderit usque ad coelum superbia ejus, et caput ejus nubes tetigerit, quasi sterquilinum in fine perdetur."

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 2, pp. 7-9.

[REX cum exercitu copioso et manu pervalida, profectus est in Moraviam adversus eundem inimicum suum Donaldum Bane: qui] se regio ortum semine ac filium se fore Willelmi filii Duncani bastardi, qui fuit filius magni Malcolmi regis Scotiae dicti Canmor. Is proditione nonnullorum fretus perfidorum, primum quidem totam Ross importunitate tyrannidis suae a rege suo extorserat, ac deinde totam Moraviam, non parvo tempore detinens,

maximam partem regni caedibus et incendiis occupaverat, ad illud totum aspirando. Cumque rex cum ejus exercitu ad oppidum de Invernīs moram faceret, et Donaldum Bane et suos adhaerentes quotidianis praedis inquietasset, et rapinis; contigit autem, ut una dierum, cum homines suos more solito numero duo millia per saltus et pagas ad praedandum et explorandum emiserat, ecce subito et inopinate super Macwillelmum cum suis copiis in mora quae dicitur Macgarvy prope Moraviam delitescentem offenderunt. Quos de exercitu regis respectu suorum ut vidit paucos, repente congressum faciens, in eos irruit, cui toto conamine viriliter resistentes, intrepidi ipsum cum quingentis suorum, opitulante Deo, caeteris fugatis, dignum sibi pro meritis praemium dantes occiderunt II Kalendas Augusti, feria VI^a. Cujus caput regi ad totius spectaculum exercitus detulerunt.

Fordun, Gesta Annal., xvi., vol. 1, p. 268.

CXV.

KING HENRY II. held a great Council at Geddington (Northamptonshire) on 11th February, 1188, at which Archbishop Baldwin and Gilbert, Bishop of Rochester, preached the crusade. A tax, viz., a tenth of rents and moveables, to be collected in the course of a year, was assessed on all England. Hugh, Bishop of Durham, was despatched to William, King of Scots, to press him to raise a like tenth in his dominion. The Bishops, Earls, and Barons of Scotland refused to give the tenth.

INTERIM Henricus rex Angliae misit Hugonem Dunelmensem episcopum et quosdam alios familiares suos, tam clericos quam laicos, ad Willelmum regem Scottorum ad decimas colligendas de terra sua.

Ipse enim obtulerat domino suo regi Angliae, antequam transfretaret, quatuor millia marcarum argenti pro castellis suis rehabendis. Cui rex Angliae respondit, rem bene profecturam si concessisset ei decimam terrae suae. Cujus petitionibus rex Scotiae satisfacere cupiens concessit ei decimam quam petebat, si homines suos ad hoc faciendum inducere posset. Cum igitur praefatus Dunelmensis episcopus et caeteri domini regis Angliae nuncii venissent in Leoneis ad locum qui dicitur Brigeam ad loquendum cum rege Scottorum de decimis in terra sua colligendis, ipse rex Scottorum cum omnibus fere episcopis et comitibus et baronibus terrae suae et cum infinita hominum suorum multitudine, ad locum praefixum venerunt: et audita adventus nunciorum regis causa et eorum petitione, habito cum suis consilio, respondit se non posse animos eorum inclinare ad decimam dandam. Et ipsi pro se responderunt se nunquam decimam duros; nec etiam si rex Angliae et dominus eorum rex Scotiae juravissent se illam habituros, nunquam illam darent. Nuncii igitur regis Angliae qui ad hoc missi fuerant, videntes se in hac parte nihil posse proficere licet nunc blandis nunc asperis plurimum attentassent, in patriam suam reversi sunt, significantes domino suo regi Angliae qui tunc in Normannia erat, responsum regis Scotiae et suorum.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. ii., p. 44.

DEINDE misit Hugonem Dunelmensem episcopum, et alios clericos et laicos, ad Willelmum regem Scottorum pro decimis colligendis in terra sua, quo audito, rex Scotiae occurrit eis inter Werc et Brigeam in Loenais; et non permittens eos terram suam pro decimis colligendis intrare, obtulit se daturum domino suo regi Angliae quinque millia marcarum argenti pro supradictis decimis et pro castellis suis rehabendis: sed rex Angliae facere noluit.

Hoveden, vol. 2, p. 338.

“Hoveden’s version of this transaction differs materially from that given in Benedict. According to the latter, William had promised Henry 4000 marks for the restoration of his castles before the King sailed for Normandy. Henry demanded the tithe in addition, and William promised it conditionally on his obtaining the consent of his barons. When the Bishop of Durham applied for the tithe, he was met by William and his barons at Birgham in Lothian, and received a downright refusal from the latter to pay any such tithe, whether or no the King had sworn it.” (Dr. Stubbs, note to Hoveden, vol. 2, p. 338.)

CXVI.

POPE URBAN III. died in Oct. 1187, he was succeeded by Gregory VIII. who was Pope for two months. Clement III. was consecrated 20th Dec., 1187. On the 16th January, 1188, he confirmed the sentence of deposition against Bishop Hugh and recommended the chapter of St. Andrews to elect Bishop John.

EODEM anno (MCLXXXVIII) Johannes Dunkeldensis Episcopus post purificationem Beatae Virginis Mariae, rediit a curia domini papae, Hugone episcopo S. Andreae deposito; et attulit secum litteras domini papae in hac forma.

CLEMENS episcopus, servus servorum Dei, venerabilibus fratribus, Jocelino Glascuensi et Mathaeo Aberdensi episcopis, et dilectis filiis, Ernaldo Abbati de Melros et Bertramno Priori de Coldingham.

Salutem et apostolicam benedictionem.

Ne in dubitationis recidant scrupulum quae geruntur, dignum est litterarum memoriae commendari et ad illorum notitiam, quorum interesse videtur, celebri ac veridica insinuatione perferri.

Meminimus autem quod bonae memoriae Urbanus papa, praedecessor noster, Hugoni quondam dicto episcopo Sancti Andreae, pro controversia quae inter eum et venerabilem fratrem nostrum Johannem episcopum vertebatur, sub

excommunicationis interpositione mandavit, ut ad certum diem responsurus in jure, aspectui se apostolico praesentaret. Verum quia conscius actuum suorum, et eventum judicii reformidans, venire contumaciter recusavit: nos, et pro hoc et pro aliis multis, quae crebrescente fama, ecclesiae Dei scandalum pepererunt, ipsum ab episcopatu S. Andreae de consilio et assensu fratrum, perpetuo judicavimus, apostolicae sedis auctoritate remotum, et ab usu episcopalis officii eo usque suspensum, donec apostolica sedes duxerit de ipso aliter statuendum, absolventes a fidelitate subditos, qua ei tenebantur astricti. Sane, quia vacantes ecclesias diutius regimine pastorali carere, sanctorum canonum inhibent sanctiones, discretioni vestrae per apostolica scripta mandamus, quatenus dilectos filios nostros, capitulum S. Andreae ex parte nostra diligentius moneatis, ut sibi talem eligant episcopum et pastorem, qui digne possit episcopalis officii dignitate potiri, specialiter autem eos, quantum vobis possibile fuerit, inducere laboretis, ut memoratum episcopum Johannem, virum bonae opinionis, et pro sui honestate nobis et fratribus nostris acceptum, ad regimen et praelationem illius ecclesiae sine cujusquam scrupulo difficultatis assumant.

Quod si omnes his exsequendis nequiveritis interesse, duo vestrum ea nihilominus exequantur.

Datum Pisae XVII Kalendas Februarii. Indictione sexta.

Hoveden, vol. 2, pp. 347-348; Benedictus Abbas, vol. 2, pp. 41-42.

The Pope wrote to King William in the same terms and to King Henry II. urging him to use his influence, and if necessary to force King William to receive Bishop John (Hoveden, vol. 2, p. 348, 349). The Pope also wrote letters to the clergy of the See of St. Andrews, and to Joceline, Bishop of Glasgow; Matthew, Bishop of Aberdeen; and Richard, Bishop of Moray; and to the Abbots of Melrose, Newbattle, Holyrood, Stirling and Scone, to recognise and obey John as Bishop of St. Andrews. (Hoveden, vol. 2, pp. 350-353; Benedictus Abbas, vol. 2, pp. 58-64.)

CXVII.

The Scottish Church taken under the immediate protection of the Papal See by Pope Clement III., 13th March, 1188.

EODEM anno Willelmus rex Scottorum misit nuncios suos ad Clementem summum pontificem et ab eo litteras protectionis suae obtinuit in hac forma.

CLEMENS episcopus, servus servorum Dei, carissimo in Christo filio Willelmo illustri Scottorum regi.

Salutem et apostolicam benedictionem.

Cum universi Christi jugo subjecti ad sedem apostolicam patrocinium invenire debeant et favorem, illos tamen specialius convenit munimine protectionis confoveri, quorum fidem ac devotionem in pluribus est experta, ut ad ipsius dilectionis favorem tanto amplius provocentur et ejus reverentiae devotiori affectione subdantur, quanto benevolentiae ipsius et gratiae pignus se noverint certius assecutos. Ea propter, carissime in Christo fili, reverentiam ac devotionem, quam ad Romanam te habuisse a longis retro temporibus ecclesiam novimus, attendentes, praesentis scripti pagina duximus statuendum, ut Scotticana ecclesia apostolicae sedi, cujus filia specialis existit, nullo mediante debeat subjacere, in qua hae sedes episcopales esse noscuntur, ecclesiae videlicet Sancti Andreae, Glascuensis, Dunkeldensis, Dumbinensis, Brehinensis, Aberdonensis, Moraviensis, Rosenensis, Katinensis.

Et nemini liceat nisi Romano pontifici, vel legato ab ipsius latere destinato, in regnum Scotiae interdicti vel excommunicationis sententiam promulgare, et si promulgata fuerit, decernimus non valere.

Adjicimus ut nulli de caetero qui de regno Scotiae non fuerit, nisi quem apostolica sedes propter hoc de corpore suo specialiter destinaverit, licitum sit in eo legationis officium exercere.

Prohibemus autem ut controversiae, quae fuerint in regno illo de possessionibus ejus exortae ad examen extra regnum positorum judicum non trahantur, nisi ad Romanam ecclesiam fuerit appellatum.

Si qua vero scripta contra hujus libertatis statutum apparuerint impetrata, vel in posterum, istius concessionis mentione non habita, contigerit impetrari; nullum tibi vel ipsi regno circa hujus praerogativae concessionem praedictum generetur.

Praeterea libertates et immunitates tibi vel eidem regno, vel ecclesiis in eo constitutis, a praedecessoribus nostris Romanis pontificibus indultas, et hactenus observatas, ratas habemus et illibatas futuris temporibus statuimus permanere. Nulli ergo hominum liceat hanc paginam nostrae constitutionis et prohibitionis infringere, vel ei aliquatenus contraire. Si quis autem hoc attentare praesumpserit, indignationem Omnipotentis Dei et Beatorum Petri et Pauli apostolorum Ejus, se noverit incursurum. Datum Laterani III Idus Martii, pontificatus nostri anno primo.

Hoveden, vol. 2, p. 360.

CXVIII.

Bishop John resigned his claim to the Bishopric of St. Andrews and accepted the Bishopric of Dunkeld.

HIS auditis praefatus rex Scottorum tandem suorum consilio et prece victus, supradictum Johannem episcopum in gratiam suam recepit, et concessit ipsum pacifice possidere episcopatum Dunkeldensem et omnes redditus quos ipse ante consecrationem suam habuit: ea conditione, quod ipse Johannes quietum clamaret a calumnia sua episcopatum S. Andreae. Qui licet supradictis litteris domini Papae esset praemunitus, tamen in omnibus obedivit voluntati regis et quietum clamavit episcopatum

S. Andreae a calumnia sua in Dei et regis misericordia ; sciens quod "melior est buccella panis cum gaudio, quam domus plena victimis cum jurgio."

Hoveden, vol. 2, p. 353.

CXIX.

Death of Hugh, Bishop of St. Andrews, at Rome on 4th August, 1188.

OBIIT Hugo episcopus S. Andreae apostoli.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 97.

ET Hugo denique, quondam episcopus S. Andreae, jam depositus et in sententia anathematis a summo pontifice revocatus, Romam absolvendus est profectus. Quo cum venisset, data cautione standi iudicio ecclesiae, meruit absolvi. Sed paucis supervixit diebus. Nam mense Augusti, in urbe Romulea tanta fiebat aeris corruptio quod multi cardinales et ditiores urbis, cum innumera plebis multitudine interierunt et ipse Hugo cum tota fere familia sua obiit.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 2, p. 43.

CXX.

Roger, son of the Earl of Leicester, appointed Bishop of St. Andrews. Hugo de Roxburgh appointed Chancellor.

MC.LXXXIX Roger cognatus et cancellarius regis Willelmi electus est ad episcopatum S. Andreae apostoli, apud Pert, idus Aprilis feria VI.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 97.

INTERIM Willelmus Scotorum rex, convocatis episcopis et principibus terrae suae in villa de Perth, dedit episco-

patum S. Andreae cancellario suo Rogero, filio Roberti comitis Leicestriae, praesente Johanne Dunkeldensi episcopo et non contradicente, licet praedictus Johannes ad eundem episcopatum fuisset canonice electus et consecratus, et a tribus papis, scilicet Alexandro, Urbano, Clemente confirmatus, et licet tunc in praesenti litteras Clementis papae habuisset.

Dato itaque episcopatu Sancti Andreae Rogero filio comitis Leicestriae, Willelmus rex Scottorum dedit cancellariam suam Hugoni de Rokesburga clerico suo.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 2, pp. 63, 65.

Roger was not consecrated until the first Sunday in Lent, 1199.

CXXI.

Arnald, Abbot of Melrose, promoted. Reinerius, Abbot of Kinloss elected Abbot of Melrose, and Prior Radulf Abbot of Kinloss.

ANNO M.C.LXXXIX Aernaldus abbas de Melros electus est ad curam animarum de Reiuale VI nonas Martii feria v et Reinerius abbas de Kynlos ecclesiae nostrae monachus electus est apud Melros, in abbatem, x kalendas Aprilis feria v et Radulfus prior ipsius suscepit curam animarum de Kynlos post illum.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 97.

Abbot Silvanus resigned the abbacy of Rievaulx at Dundrennan in 1188, and was succeeded by Ernald of Melrose.

Reinerius was abbot of Melrose for five years. He resigned in 1194 and again became abbot of Kinloss, where he died in 1219.

Radulf, abbot of Kinloss, was appointed Bishop of Down in Ireland by the Legate John de Salerno.

CXXII.

Death of the Abbot of Cupar.

OBIIT Radulfus II abbas de Cupro Kalendas Augusti feria v, cui successit Adam subprior de Melros.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 98.

MCLXXI. Radufus monachus de Meylros apud Cuprum in patrem eligitur, et a Ricardo episcopo S. Andreae, in purificatione beatae Marie apud Coldingham in abbatem benedicetur.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 84.

CXXIII.

Death of Richard de Moreville the Constable.

OBIIT Ricardus de Morevilla, Constabularius Willelmi regis familiaris noster.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 98.

CXXIV.

Death of King Henry II.

OBIIT autem rex Angliae Henricus anno ab Incarnatione Domini nostri Jesu Christi MCLXXXIX, mense Julii, pridie nonas ejusdem mensis, in octavis apostolorum Petri et Pauli, Luna XIX, feria quinta, apud Chinonem.

Et sepultus est apud Fontem Eboraudi in abbatia ibidem Deo servientium monialium.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 2, p. 71.

CUI successit Ricardus filius ejus comes Aquitaniae III nonas Septembris die dominica apud Lundonias magno cum honore coronatus a Baldewino archiepiscopo Cantuariæ et a ceteris episcopis et praelatis Angliæ.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 98.

CXXV.

Consecration of John, Bishop of Candida Casa.

INSEQUENTI vero die, scilicet in XVII^o die Septembris, Johannes electus Candidae Casae consecratus est in episcopum, a Johanne Divilinensi archiepiscopo administrantibus ei Formali Treverensi archiepiscopo et Concorde Hegdunensi episcopo, apud abbatiam de Pipewella, die dominica, festo S. Lamberti episcopi et martyris, XV Kalendas Octobris.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 2, p. 87.

CXXVI.

The Bishop of Durham bought the liferent of the Earldom of Northumberland.

DUNELMENSEM quoque episcopum, quem pecuniosum esse credebatur, rex novus astute pellexit, ut emeret a se proprii episcopatus provinciam, essetque ejusdem provinciae episcopus simul et comes, annexo episcopatu comitatu.

William of Newburgh, vol. 1, p. 304.

PRAETEREA idem Hugo Dunelmensis episcopus emit sibi in vita sua comitatum de Northumbria cum castellis et aliis pertinentiis suis.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 2, p. 90.

CXXVII.

King William did homage to King Richard at Canterbury in December, 1189.

EODEM anno, mense Novembris, Gaufridus Eboracensis electus, una cum baronibus Eboracensis-syriae et vicecomite Eboraci per mandatum domini regis perrexit usque

ad aquam de Twede. Et ibi recepit Willelmum regem Scottorum et exhibuit ei honorem debitum et securum conductum usque ad regem Angliae.

Venit igitur Cantuariam Willelmus rex Scottorum mense Decembris ad regem Angliae, et fecit ei homagium pro dignitatibus suis habendis in Anglia, sicut Malcolmus frater ejus habuit. Et Ricardus rex Angliae reddidit ei castelium de Rokesburh et castellum de Berwic libera et quieta et eum et omnes haeredes suos clamavit liberos et quietos ab ipso et regibus Angliae in perpetuum, de omnia ligantia et subjectione de regno Scotiae; et pro hac redditione castellorum suorum et pro quieta clamantia fidelitatis et ligantiae de regno Scotiae et pro carta Ricardi regis Angliae inde habenda, Willelmus rex Scottorum dedit Ricardo regi Angliae decem millia marcarum sterlingorum. Unde Ricardus rex Angliae fecit ei cartam suam in hac forma.

Hoveden, vol. 3, pp. 24-25; Benedictus Abbas, vol. 2, p. 98.

CXXVIII.

King Richard restored the castles of Roxburgh and Berwick, releasing King William from the homage and submission extorted from him by King Henry II. All encroachments on the kingdom of Scotland since King William's captivity relinquished and the possessions of William in England confirmed. Scotsmen absolved from allegiance to the King of England. The King of Scots to pay 10,000 marks.

EVOCAVIT igitur mandatis urgentibus regem Scottorum, inveterata laborantem tristitia pro castellis, bellico, ut

superius memoratum est, sibi casu ablatis, scilicet Rokesburg et Berewich. Nam tertium, quod dicitur Castellum Puellarum, sub rege Henrico receperat, cum conjugem ejus voluntate et consilio de partibus acciperet transmarinis.

Veniens itaque ad regem Anglorum, pactus est ei decem millia marcas argenti pro resignatione castellorum; remeansque ad propria, eandem a subditis imminentia regiae potestatis summam corrasit: qua regi Anglorum soluta cum multa laetitia castella recepit.

William of Newburgh, vol. 1, p. 304.

LITTERA regis Richardi de redditione castrorum de Rok. et de Berwyk et de restitutione omnium libertatum quas habuerunt reges Scotiae ante captionem regis W. et de literis restitutis et restituendis ei quae fuerint inventae et litterae inventae non restitutae omnino non valeant.

RICHARDUS Dei gratia rex Angliae dux N[ormanniae et Acquitaniae] comes Andegaviae, Archiepiscopis episcopis abbatibus comitibus [baronibus] justiciariis vicecomitibus et omnibus ballivis et fidelibus suis, salutem. Sciatis [nos karissimo] consanguineo nostro Willelmo eadem [gratia regi] Scotiae reddidisse castella sua Rokeborc et Beraich tanquam ejus [propria] jure haereditario, ab eo et haeredibus ejus imperpetuum possidenda.

Praeterea quietavimus ei omnes pactiones quas bonus pater noster [Henricus rex] Angliae per novas cartas et per captionem suam extorsit. Ita videlicet ut nobis faciat integre et plenarie quicquid rex Scotiae Malcolmus [frater

ejus] antecessoribus nostris de jure fecit et de jure facere debuit. Et nos ei faciamus quicquid antecessores nostri praedicto Malcolmo de jure fecerunt et facere debuerunt: scilicet de conductu in veniendo ad curiam et in morando in curia, et in redeundo a curia et in procurationibus et in omnibus libertatibus et dignitatibus et honoribus eidem jure debitis; secundum quod [recognoscetur a qua]tuor proceribus nostris ab ipso Willelmo rege electis et a quatuor proceribus illius a nobis electis.

Si autem marchias regni Scotiae aliquis nostrorum hominum postquam praedictus rex Willelmus a patre nostro captus fuit, injuste usurpaverit volumus ut integre restituantur et ad eum statum reducantur quo erant ante ejus captionem.

Praeterea de [terrīs suis quas haberet in] Angliā seu dominicis seu feodis, scilicet in comitatu Huntedon et in omnibus aliis, in ea libertate et [plenitudine] possideat et haeredes ejus in perpetuum qua praefatus rex Malcolmus possedit vel possidere debuit, nisi praedictus rex Malcolmus vel haeredes sui aliquid [postea] infeodaverint. Ita tamen quod siqua postea infeodata sint, ipsorum feodorum servitia ad eum et ad ejus haeredes pertineant. Et terram quam pater noster praescripto regi Willelmo donavit, in eadem libertate qua ipsum ei dedit ipsum et heredes suos perpetuo possidere volumus.

Reddidimus etiam [ei] liggancias hominum suorum quas pater noster [recep]erat et omnes cartas quas dominus pater noster de eo habuit per captionem suam. Et si quae forte per oblivionem [retentae] vel inventae fuerint, eas penitus carere viribus praecipimus.

Saepe dictus vero Willelmus rex liggius homo noster devenit de omnibus terris de quibus antecessores sui antecessorum nostrorum liggii homines fuerunt. Et nobis atque haeredibus nostris fidelitatem juravit.

Ut autem ratum et firmum sit istud et perpetuum, praesenti carta et sigillo nostro id roboravimus.

Testibus :

Baldewino Cantuariensi et

Waltero Rothomagensi et

J. Dublinensi Archiepiscopis.

Hugone Dunelmensi.

Hugone Lincolnensi.

Godefrido Wintoniensi.

Huberto Saresberiensis.

Reginaldo Bathoniensi Episcopis.

Domino Johanne fratre nostro.

R. Comite Leicestriae.

H. Comite Garen.

H. Bardol.

Stephano de Longo Campo, dapifero nostro, et multis aliis. v die Decembris.

Datum per manum W. Elyensis electi cancellarii nostri apud Cantuariam regni nostri anno primo.]

New Foed., vol. 1, p. 50 ; Facsimile National MSS., No. 46 ; Fordun, Gesta Annal., xx.

ANNO MCXC Willelmus rex Scottorum dedit Ricardo regi Anglorum x millia marcas auri et argenti propter dignitates et libertates ac honores suos quos habuit ante guerram, et pro Berewic et Rochesburh quas Henricus rex per XVI annos violenter detinuit ; et sic Deo suffragante, ejus dominationis et servitutis jugum grave a regno Scottorum digne et honorifice submovit.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 98.

CXXIX.

The Honour of Huntingdon confirmed to Earl David.

LIBERTATES concessae David, fratri regis Scotiae, et hominibus suis, de honore de Huntendona.

Richardus, Dei gracia, rex Angliae, dux Normanniae, Aquitaniae, comes Andegaviae, archiepiscopis, episcopis, abbatibus, comitibus, baronibus, justic', vicecomitibus, ballivis, et omnibus ministris et fidelibus suis, salutem.

Sciatis nos concessisse et presenti carta confirmasse comiti David, fratri regis Scocie, et heredibus suis et hominibus suis de honore de Huntedona, ut habeant omnes libertates et quietancias et liberas consuetudines quas David rex Scociae, avus praedicti David comitis, et rex Malcolmus, frater ejusdem David comitis, habuerunt in honore de Huntendona, tempore regis H. avi domini regis H. patris nostri, que recognitae fuerunt praedicto comiti David et haeredibus suis, et hominibus de praedicto honore de Huntendon' tenentibus, per juramentum legalium militum terrae nostrae in curia nostra coram justic' nostris apud Westm'.

Quare volumus et firmiter praecipimus, quod praedictus comes David, frater regis Scocie, et haeredes sui, et homines sui qui tenent de honore de Huntendon' in quibuscumque com' et ballivis fuerint, vel de eodem honore terram habuerunt, habeant et teneant terras suas cum socha et sacha, et tholl et theam, et infangenethef et hutfangenethef, et cum omnibus aliis libertatibus, bene et in pace, quiete et libere, plenarie et honorifice et integre, in bosco et plano, in viis et semitis, in pratis et pascuis et pasturis, in aquis et molendinis, in vivariis et stagnis et piscariis, et in omnibus aliis locis et rebus ad terras suas pertinentibus, solutas et liberas et quietas de theloneo, et pontagio, et passagio, et pedagio, et paagio, et stallagio, et tallagio, et scutagio, de shiris et hundredis, et de sectis shirarum et hundredorum, et coruatuum, et de assisis et superassisis et summonicionibus et de auxiliis vicecomitum et serviencium, de geldis et denegeldis et hidagiis et blodwita, et de ferdwita et de fichtwita, de murdro, et de denariis ad murdrum pertinentibus, et de wasto forestae, et de essarto et gwerdo et regardo et

de operacionibus castellorum et murorum et fossetarum et parcorum et poncium et calcearum, et de omni alia consuetudine et exactione seculari, et opere servili; et capiant siccum et viride, ubicumque fuerint et voluerint, in boscis suis, sine visu et liberacione forestariorum nostrorum et sint bosci eorum in eorum propriam custodiam.

Et habeat praedictus comes David et haeredes sui haiam suam de Gerdelia, et broscam suam de Barton, Wenigtona, et de Dodington', quietas et liberas ad vendend' et dandum cuicumque voluerit, et faciendum de eis quod eis placuerit, et venancionem et warennam suam in eis, et bene warrantizent cuicumque voluerit viam ubique in honore de Huntedona.

Testibus G. Wynton et H. Cestr' episcopis. Will'o de Humez, constabulario Norman'. Will'o fil' Rad'i sen' Normann'. Will'o comite de Arundel'. Will'o de Forz'. Rad'o de Ysoldana. Philippo de Columbiers. Hug' Bardulf.

Dat' apud Turun', per manum Johannis de Alencen' Lexou' archid' et vicecancellarii nostri, XXIII^{to} Junii, regni nostri anno primo.

Cart. Antiq. in Turri Lond., R.R. 19; New Foedera, vol 1, p. 48.

CXXX.

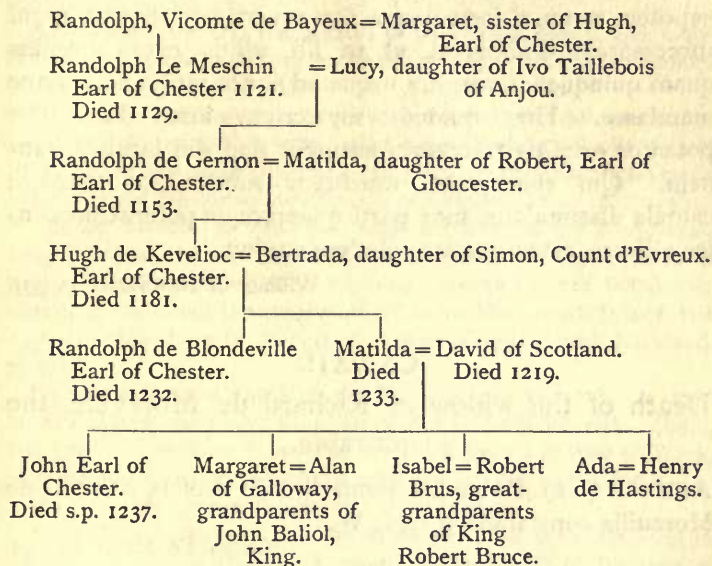
Marriage of Earl David on 26th August, 1190.

EODEM anno David frater Willelmi regis Scotiae duxit sibi in uxorem sororem Ranulfi comitis Cestriae.

Benedictus Abbas, vol. 2, p. 146.

DAVID comes desponsavit sororem Rannulfi comitis de Cestria, Matildam nomine, dominica prima post assumptionem S. Mariae.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 99.



CXXXI.

Secret Treaty between Longchamp, Bishop of Ely, and the King of Scotland, in favour of Arthur of Brittany. John detected the negotiations.

DENIQUE, ne forte rege peregre moriente et Johanne rite succedente, propria exspiraret potestas, arte ut dicitur, agendum putavit ut Johannes jam adultus non succederet sed per successorem tenerum longi sibi temporis potestatem pararet. Duobus itaque fratribus suis ad regem Scottorum directis, petiit ut firmissimo sibi foedere cohaereret ad praeficiendum regno Anglorum Arturum

Britonem ipsius pronepotem, si forte rex peregre in fata concederet, eo quod illi potissimum, nato scilicet ex Geofrido fratre regis majore, successio regni competeret; protestans regem literis ex Massilia sive Sicilia ad se directis Arturum nepotem suum, si forte ipsum non reverti contingeret, regni successorem designasse, et ut illi adhuc paulo amplius quam quinquenni, regnum usque ad annos viriles servaretur mandasse. Hoc quidem mysterium inter duos illos potentes occultis tractatum susurriis non diu latuit Johannem. Qui conceptum rancorem subtili pro tempore cautela dissimulans, suae parti quoscunque poterat prudenter allicere, artemque arte eludere studuit.

William of Newburgh, p. 335.

CXXXII.

Death of the widow of Richard de Moreville, the Constable.

ANNO MC.XCJ Kalendas Januarii obiit Auicia uxor R. de Moreuilla constabularii regis W.

Chron. de Maiiros, p. 99.

She was the daughter of William de Lancaster. In 1170 R. de Moreville, her husband, offered King Henry II. 200 marks for a writ to sue for the lands which he claimed in marriage with Avicia. In the year 1189-90, he and she confirmed to the monks of Furness lands in Selside and Newby, Co. York, which grants were confirmed in the following year by their son and heir, William de Moreville. (Farrar, p. 19; 1 Bain, Nos. 124, 195.)

CXXXIII.

Marriage of King William's natural daughter Ysembel.

REX Scottorum dedit filiam suam Ysembel, quae fuit uxor Roberti de Brus, Roberto de Ros apud Haditun.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 99.

Robert de Ros was a Yorkshire baron. He had a grant of the Honour of Werk in 1200. In 1209 he was one of the barons sent to escort King William to England. (Bain, No. 450). In 1210 he was at the siege of Carrickfergus where he received a prest of 40 marks. (Bain, No. 477.)

King John gave him the manors of Soureby, Karleton, and Hupbritesby in Cumberland until he should recover his land in Normandy. (Bain, No. 698.)

In 1212 he assumed (or pretended to assume) the religious habit, and King John gave the honour and castle of Werk into the keeping of Philip de Ulcote. (Bain, Nos. 514, 515, 516.) In 1213 King John made him keeper of the county and forests of Cumberland. (Ib. No. 561.) He joined Eustace de Vesci and other northern barons in opposing King John, and he was one of the 25 executors of Magna Carta in 1215. He offered to return to the king's service in 1216, but shortly afterwards he joined the supporters of Louis, the French Prince, and opposed King John in Yorkshire. (Miss Norgate, John Lackland, p. 273.)

He was excommunicated by the Pope in January, 1216. In 1217 he was ordered to escort King Alexander II. from Berwick. (Bain, No. 679.) In 1227 he granted to his son Robert a charter of Werk, with the castle and pertinents and other lands. (Bain, No. 976.)

He was buried in the Temple church in London.

He was the ancestor of the Barons de Ros; the male line failed in 1508; the peerage afterwards passed to the family of Manners of Belvoir.

CXXXIV.

Death of Pope Clement III. and accession of Pope Celestine III.

MC.XCI . . . IIIJ nonas Aprilis obiit Clemens papa, cui successit in sequenti die Celestinus III qui et Iacinctus cardinalis.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 99.

MENSE Aprilis, quarto idus ejusdem mensis, feria quarta, obiit Clemens papa tertius, cui successit Jacinctus diaconus cardinalis Sanctae Mariae in Cosmedin, et in ipsa vigilia Paschae ordinatus in sacerdotem; et in die Paschae, qui in

XVIII kalendas Maii evenit, in Romanum pontificem consecratus est, ab Octaviano Hostiensi episcopo et vocatus est Coelestinus papa tertius.

Hoveden, vol. 3, p. 101.

CXXXV.

Death of the Abbot of Jedworth.

ANNO MCXCII obiit Ricardus abbas de Gedewurdhe, cui successit Radulfus ejusdem ecclesie canonicus, IIIJ kalendas Junii.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 100.

CXXXVI.

Marriage of King William's natural daughter Margaret.

ANNO MCXCIII Willelmus rex Scottorum dedit filiam suam Margaretam, Eustatio de Vesci, apud Rokesburch, quam genuit de filia Adam de Hythusum.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 100.

Eustace de Vesci was one of the most powerful of the barons in northern England. He was the son of William de Vesci, who took a prominent part in resisting King William's invasion of Northumberland, and who was one of those who surprised him at Alnwick and took him prisoner.

Eustace de Vesci in 1191-92 owed 1300 marks for the fine of his land and marrying where he will. (Bain, No. 213.) He was at Winchester in April, 1194, when King Richard was crowned, and was a witness to the charter then granted to King William. (Bain, No. 226.)

He was at Carrickfergus in 1210 and received a prest of 30 marks. (Bain, No. 477.)

He was one of the leading barons who opposed King John, and was one of the 25 executors of Magna Carta in 1215.

His estates were granted to others in 1216. (Bain, Nos. 647, 650, 651.)

He was killed at Barnard Castle in August, 1216.

King Henry III. committed to the Bishop of Durham the custody of the castle of Alnwick, saving to Margaret, his widow, her reasonable dower. (Bain, No. 680.)

CXXXVII.

In 1193 King William sent 2000 marks for the ransom of King Richard.

WILLELMUS rex duo millia marcas argenti ad redemptionem Ricardi regis Angliae, de Rokesburch misit.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 100.

WILLELMUS vero, rex Scotiae, cum de adventu consanguinii sui Ricardi regis per internuncios audisset statim sibi cum non modica potentia venit et in brevi tempore suo consilio simul et auxilio divisum pene regnum pacificavit, fueruntque insimul usque ad xv Kalendas Maii scilicet Dominica in Albis. Impositum est enim in Anglia tale auxilium pro redemptione regis ut tertius decimus denarius colligeretur. Calices quoque argentei de ecclesiis ad illud idem sumebantur, Willelmus, rex Scotiae ex sua mera voluntate duo millia marcarum de regiis thesaurus ad hoc ipsum de Scotia libere misit.

Fordun, Gesta Annal., xxi.

King Richard was taken prisoner on 20th December, 1192. His ransom, 100,000 marks, was arranged on 22nd March, 1193. The king was released on the 2nd of January, 1194, and reached England in March.

The following entry in the Pipe roll for 1193 may refer to the carriage of these 2000 marks :

1193-4. Westmoreland :—Hugh Bardulf for the carriage of the monies which were sent by the King of Scotland, 100/-. (Bain, No. 221.)

CXXXVIII.

King William joined King Richard at Clipestun on 2nd April, 1194. Journal till the 9th April.

EODEM die (2nd April, 1194) perrexit rex usque Clipestun contra Willelmum regem Scottorum. . . .

Tertia die mensis Aprilis, Dominica scilicet in Ramis Palmarum, fecit rex Angliae moram apud Clipestun, et rex Scottorum apud Wirkesope, propter diem solemnem.

Quarta die mensis Aprilis, rex Angliae et rex Scotiae venerunt apud Suuelle.

Quinta die mensis Aprilis rex Angliae et rex Scotiae venerunt ad Maltonam, ubi rex Scotiae petiit a rege Angliae dignitates et honores quos praedecessores sui habuerunt in Anglia. Petiit enim comitatum Northimbriae et Cumberlande et Westmerilande et comitatum de Lancastre, sibi reddi de jure praedecessorum suorum. Cui rex respondit, se satisfacturum per consilium baronum suorum.

Sexta die mensis Aprilis venerunt praedicti reges ad domum Petri forestarii de Rotelande.

Septima die mensis Aprilis venerunt praedicti reges apud Gaidinton.

Octava die mensis Aprilis praedicti reges fecerunt moram apud Gaidintoniam propter reverentiam Parasceuae Domini. Nona die mensis Aprilis in vigilia Paschae, venerunt praedicti reges ad Northamptoniam.

CXXXIX.

At Northampton, on the 10th and 11th April, King Richard refused to restore Northumberland to King William.

DECIMA die et undecima die mensis Aprilis fecerunt praedicti reges moram apud Northantun: ubi rex Angliae, habito cum episcopis et comitibus et baronibus suis cum deliberatione consilio, respondit regi Scotiae, quod petitionem suam, quam fecerat de Northimbria, nulla ratione facere debuerat, et maxime illis diebus, in quibus omnes fere principes regni Francorum facti sunt ei inimici. Nam si hoc fecisset, videretur quod hoc magis ex timore procederet, quam ex dilectionis affectu.

CXL.

The Kings went to Selston on the 12th April.
Dispute as to the respective rights of the
King of Scots and the Bishop of Durham to
quarters at Brackley.

DUODECIMA die mensis Aprilis, feria tertia in hebdomada Paschae, Ricardus rex Angliae recessit de Northamptonia et perrexit usque ad Selvestun; et Hubertus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus et Hugo Dunelmensis episcopus, perrexerunt usque ad Brakelai, ubi praeparatum erat hospitium Dunelmensis episcopi, quod ipse a triginta annis retro tenuerat ex liberatione marescallorum regis Henrici. Et ubi procuratio sua praeparata fuerat, supervenerunt servientes regis Scotiae volentes ejicere servientes episcopi, sed non poterant. Emerunt tamen cibaria regis et in quadam domo ejusdem curiae praeparaverunt. Quo cum Dunelmensis episcopus venisset et dictum ei a suis ita contigisse, noluit pedem referre sed audacter hospitium suum intravit, et mensas apponi jussit. Et dum pranderet supervenit Hubertus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, et obtulit ei hospitium suum; et consuluit ei ut ipse, relicto hospitio illo regi Scotiae, abiret. Cum autem rex Scotiae a venatu redisset sero, et nunciatum esset ei ita contigisse grave tulit, et noluit illo ire; sed praecepit procuracionem suam dari pauperibus et ipse venit ad regem apud Selvestun, et conquestus est ei de injuria quam fecerat ei Dunelmensis episcopus: unde rex iratus multum increpavit Dunelmensem episcopum.

Hoveden, vol. 3, p. 243 et seq.

CXLI.

King Richard by charter granted an honourable escort of the King of Scots to and from the English Court, and fixed the daily allowance in money and provisions to be made to the King.

TAMEN rex Angliae in praesentia Alienor matris suae et Huberti Cantuariensis archiepiscopi et Hugonis Dunelmensis episcopi et Gocelini Glascuensis episcopi et aliorum multorum tam clericorum quam laicorum utriusque regni, concessit, et carta sua confirmavit.

WILLIELMO illustri regi Scotiae, karissimo amico, et consanguineo, et fideli nostro, et haeredibus suis, in perpetuum de nobis et haeredibus nostris omnes libertates et rectitudines ita plenarie quas antecessores sui habere solebant eundo ad curiam antecessorum nostrorum, et stando ad curiam, et redeundo a curia antecessorum nostrorum. Scilicet unaquaque die, postquam de mandato nostro transierit fines regni sui versus curiam nostram, centum solidos sterlingorum: et in reditu suo a curia nostra singulis diebus tantumdem, quousque in terram suam venerit.

Et singulis diebus ex quo venerit ad curiam nostram usque ad recessum suum versus terram suam triginta solidos sterlingorum, et duodecim de dominicis guastellis nostris, et totidem de semenellis nostris dominicis: et duodecim sextertia vini, quatuor videlicet de dominico vino nostro unde nobis servitur; et octo sextertia de vino unde domui nostrae servitur: et duas petras cerae, vel quatuor cereos: et quadraginta candelas de dominicis candelis unde nobis servitur, et quaterviginti candelas de candelis unde domui nostrae servitur: duas libras piperis et quatuor libras cimini.

Et praeterea conductos, quos antecessores sui habere solebant eundo usque ad curiam nostram, et redeundo a

curia nostra; scilicet quod episcopus Dunelmensis, et vicecomes, et barones Norhumb' ad ipsum venient, in finibus regni sui et ibi eum recipient et conducent usque ad Teise; et ibi venient ad eum archiepiscopus Eborum, et vicecomes, et barones Eborum, et ibi eum recipient, et conducent usque ad episcopatum Lincoln' et ibi ad eum venient episcopus Lincoln' et vicecomes, et barones sumant, et eum recipient, et per ballivas . . . vicecom' provinciarum per quas ipse transiet, quousque ad curiam nostram venerit.

Quare volumus et firmiter praecipimus, quod praefatus rex Willielmus et haeredes sui omnia praescripta habeant de nobis et haeredibus nostris in perpetuum; et in expensis, et in conductibus, et in fugitivis, qui de feloniam se defendere voluerint ad curiam nostram in pace sua ducendis, et in omnibus aliis sine aliqua diminutione; firmiter praecipientes ut praefati episcopi, et vicecomites, et barones ei praedictos conductus faciant, et omnes alias rectitudines et libertates suas conservent; et ut vicecomites praedicti in balliis suis praescriptas expensas in eundo ad curiam nostram, et redeundo a curia nostra plenarie inveniunt, donec in terram suam venerit.

Testibus hiis,

H. Cantuariensi, archiepiscopo.

H. Dunelm',	} episcopis.
R. Londonens',	
H. Lincoln',	
S. Saresb',	
S. Cicestr',	
G. Rovecestr',	
W. Hereford',	
H. Wigorn',	
R. comite Cestriae.	
H. comite de Waren'.	

R. comite de Clare.

R. Bigot comite Norf'.

Comite David.

W. comite de Ferrariis.

W. marescallo.

W. de Stutevill'.

Eustach' de Vesci.

Gaufr' filio Petri.

Hugone Bard'.

W. Briwer.

et multis aliis.

Dat' per manum W. Eliens' episcopi cancellarii nostri,
apud Winton' XVII die Aprilis, anno quinto regni nostri.

Sigillum integrum, sed divulgum.

New Foed., vol. 1, p. 62.

CXLII.

King William attended the second Coronation of
King Richard at Winchester on 17th April,
1194, and carried one of the swords of state.

SEPTIMA decima die mensis Aprilis, die Dominica in octavis
Paschae, convenientibus in unum in ecclesia Sancti
Swithuni Huberto Cantuariensi. . . . archiepiscopis et
Hugone Dunelmensi. . . . episcopis et abbatibus multis
et clero et populo; Ricardus rex Angliae vestimentis
regalibus indutus, coronam auream habens in capite,
processit de thalamo suo coronatus. . . . et tres gladii
de thesauro regis sumpti gestabantur ante regem; quorum
unum gestabat Willelmus rex Scottorum et alterum
portabat Hamelinus comes de Warennia et tertium gestabat
Ranulfus comes Cestriae; medius autem illorum ibat rex
Scottorum et comes Warennae a dextris ejus et comes
Cestriae a sinistris ejus. . . .

Post celebrationem Missae reductus est rex in thalamum
suum, praecedente ordinata processione, ut superius.
Rex vero depositis gravioribus vestimentis suis et corona,
leviora sumpsit indumenta et coronam leviolem, et ita
ad prandendum intravit refectorium monachorum; et
praefati archiepiscopi et episcopi, et rex Scotiae et comites
et barones sedebant ad mensam, unusquisque in locum
suum, secundum ordinem et dignitatem suam et epula-
bantur splendide.

Hoveden, vol. 3, p. 247 et seq.

CXLIII.

The Bishop of Durham surrendered the county of Northumberland. The King of Scotland offered fifteen thousand silver marks for Northumberland, King Richard was willing to accept that sum for the county, reserving the castles, the King of Scotland refused to take it without the castles.

Nonadecima die mensis Aprilis, Hugo Dunelmensis episcopus, sponte sua, nullo cogente, reddidit regi comitatum Northimbriae, cum castellis et aliis pertinentiis suis: et praecepit ei rex ut ipse ea traderet Hugoni Bardulfo.

Quod cum Willelmus rex Scotiae audisset, statim obtulit regi Angliae quindecim millia marcarum argenti pro Northimbria et pertinentiis suis, dicens quod comes Henricus pater suus illam tenuit ex dono Henrici regis secundi, et post eum rex Malcolmus filius ejus quinque annis eam pacifice possedit. Unde rex Angliae, habito cum suis consilio, respondit regi Scotiae, quod daret ei totam Northimbriam, exceptis castellis, pro memorata pecunia; sed rex Scotiae noluit illam recipere sine castellis.

Vicesima prima die mensis Aprilis, Willelmus rex Scottorum iterum tentabat si ipse modo quolibet obtinere posset comitatum Northimbriae cum castellis: sed non erat de consilio regis Angliae ut ipse ei aliqua castella traderet, sed tamen dedit ei spem habendi ea in futuro, post reditum suum de Normannia.

Hoveden, vol. 3, pp. 249-50.

CXLIV.

King William returned to Scotland,

22nd April, 1194.

VICESIMA secunda die mensis Aprilis, feria sexta, Willelmus rex Scotiae recessit a curia regis Angliae, versus patriam suam rediturus, dolens et confusus propter repulsam ei factam.

Hoveden, vol. 3, p. 250.

CXLV.

The Bishop of Durham was forced to surrender the County of Northumberland.

POST transfretationem autem regis, cum Hugo Dunelmensis episcopus domum rediret, Hugo Bardulfus petiit ab eo comitatum Northimbriae et Novum Castellum supra Tinam et castellum de Bamburc, sicut idem episcopus promiserat regi, se traditurum. Sed episcopus id facere distulit, quia nuncius suus, per quem ipse obtulerat regi duo millia marcarum argenti pro comitatu illo cum supradictis castellis sibi retinendo, nondum redierat. Qui cum rediret, attulit secum litteras regis, per quas rex mandavit Hugoni Bardulfi, quod si praedictus Dunelmensis episcopus fecisset eum securum de illis duabus millibus marcis reddendis, traderet praedicto episcopo praenominatum comitatum cum castellis. Cum igitur litterae regis traderentur Hugoni Bardulfi, respondit ipse Hugo episcopo Dunelmensi, dicens: "Si vultis ut ego praeceptum regis faciam, tradite mihi castella et comitatum, et ego retradam ea vobis, sicut rex praecepit: si feceritis me securum de illis duabus millibus marcis habendis ad opus regis."

Cui episcopus Dunelmensis respondit "Non est opus ut ego vobis ea tradam ad retradendum mihi, quia ego habeo

illa et teneo." His auditis Hugo Bardulfus statim mandavit domino regi responsum episcopi: unde rex iratus praecepit episcopum Dunelmensem dissaisiari de castellis et de comitatu supradictis, et ut duo millia marcarum ab eo exigenterentur; praecepit etiam rex in furore irae suae, ut ipse Dunelmensis episcopus dissaisiaretur de manerio de Sadberhe.

Hoveden, vol. 3, p. 260.

CXLVI.

The Abbots of Melrose and of Cupar resign.

DOMPNUS R. VIJ Abbas de Melros curam pastorem sigillo suo abbati E. de Rievalle humiliter assignavit scilicet XV Kalendas Octobris id est Sabbato, cui successit dompnus Radulfus abbas de Kinlos feria II id est XIII Kalendas Octobris. Adam abbas de Cupero se dimisit, Ernaldus prior de Neubotil successit.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 102.

MCLXXI Radulfus monachus de Meylros apud Cuprum in patrem eligitur et a Ricardo episcopo S. Andreae in purificatione B. Mariae apud Coldingham in abbatem benedictur.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 84.

CXLVII.

Death of Gregory, Bishop of Ross. Consecration of Bishop Reinaldus. Death of Hugo, Bishop of Durham. Dedication of the Church of St. Andrew at Peebles.

[MCXCV.] Obiit Gregorius episcopus de Rosmarkin, post quem electus est dompnus Reinaldus monachus de Melros apud Dunfermelin IIJ Kalendas Martii feria IJ qui et consecratus est IIIJ idus Septembris. O mira Dei dispositio de qua processit talis electio!

Obiit Hugo episcopus Dunholmensis v nonas Martii feria VI episcopatus sui anno XLIIJ.

[10TH SEPTEMBER.] R. electus de Rosmarkis consecrationis munus apud Sanctum Andream in Scocia IIIJ idus Septembris die dominica, a dompno Johanne episcopo Dunkelde cum honore suscepit.

[29TH OCTOBER.] Ecclesia S. Andreae apostoli de Pebles dedicata est a dompno Jocelino episcopo Glascuensi, IIIJ Kalendas Novembris die dominica.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 102.

Gregory, Bishop of Ross was consecrated in 1161 by Ernald, Bishop of St. Andrews, Legate (ante p. 65).

Bishop Reinaldus, consecrated on 10th September, 1195, died in 1213.

Hugh, Bishop of Durham, 1152-1195. "Hugh de Puiset was a man whose ancestors had been accustomed to deal on an equality with kings and to give them no small trouble. . . .

"Hugh had had now a longer tenure of power than any man of his mark in Europe. At an early age he had been made treasurer of York, in which capacity he had styled himself Hugh, by the grace of God, treasurer and Archdeacon; had fought the battles in court, council and chapter, of his cousin S. William, and had headed the garrisons and trained the soldiers of Henry of Winchester when Henry II. was yet a child. He had every opportunity and many qualifications for becoming a very great man, and in spite of his failures he left a mark upon the north of England which is not yet effaced. He was a man of grand stature and singularly noble face, eloquent, energetic, a mighty hunter, a great shipmaster, a magnificent builder, an able defender and besieger, a consummate intriguer, and a very wary politician." (Stubbs' Preface to Hoveden, vol. 3, p. xxxv.)

Church of St. Andrews at Peebles. The church of Peebles is mentioned in the Inquisitio, as belonging to the see of Glasgow; the right of the Bishop to it was confirmed by Popes Alexander III., Lucius III., and Urban III. The dedication here recorded was of a new building. It stood on the right bank of the Eddleston water at the west end of the chief street of the old town.

CXLVIII.

King William issued his second coinage.

WILLELMUS rex innovavit monetam suam.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 102.

OFF Scotland than the Kyng Willame

Renewyd his monee than at hame.

Wyntoun, VII., c. viii., line 2133.

CXLIX.

Illness of the King of Scots. He wished Otho of Saxony to marry his eldest daughter, Margaret, and to make him his heir, but the barons forbade it. Recovery of the King.

EODEM anno Willelmus rex Scottorum aegrotavit, in villa sua quae dicitur Clacmanan; et statuit Othonem filium Henrici ducis Saxoniae nepotem Ricardi regis Angliae, sibi successurum in regnum Scottorum, ita quod ipse Otho filiam suam primogenitam in uxorem cum regno duceret. Et quamvis rex plures haberet qui voluntati suae in hoc consentirent, tamen comes Patricius et alii multi contradixerunt, dicentes quod filiam suam non reciperent reginam, quia non erat consuetudo regni illius, quod mulier regnum illud haberet, quamdiu frater vel nepos esset in progenie sua, qui regnum de jure habere posset. Et paulo post per Dei misericordiam rex Scottorum de illa convaluit infirmitate, manens in eodem proposito, quod habebat, de filia sua maritanda praedicto Othoni cum regno suo.

Hoveden, vol. 3, p. 298.

ANNO gratiae millesimo centesimo nonagesimo sexto, qui est annus septimus regni Ricardi regis Angliae idem rex

fuit apud Pictavim die Natalis Domini quae feria secunda evenit.

Et Hubertus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, totius Angliae justiciarius, et apostolicae sedis legatus, fuit eodem die apud Eboracum, missus ex parte regis loqui cum Willelmo rege Scottorum de matrimonio contrahendo inter Othonem filium Henrici ducis Saxoniae, nepotem Ricardi regis Angliae et Margaretam filiam suam.

Convenerat enim inter Ricardum regem Angliae et Willelmum regem Scotiae quod idem rex Scotiae daret praedicto Othoni Margaretam filiam suam in uxorem cum toto Loennais : et quod rex Angliae daret Othoni et filiae regis Scotiae et haeredibus eorum, totam Northymbriam et comitatum Carleoli ; et rex Angliae haberet in custodia totum Loennais cum castellis suis ; et rex Scotiae haberet in custodia totam Northymbriam et comitatum Carleoli cum castellis suis. Sed quia regina Scottorum tunc temporis praegnans erat, noluit rex Scotiae stare praedictae conventioni sperans quod Dominus daret ei filium.

Hoveden, vol. 3, p. 308.

Margaret was the eldest child of the marriage of King William and his queen, Ermengarde. At the date of these negotiations for her marriage to Otho, she was between seven and eight years of age. She and her sister were given as hostages in 1209 by King William to King John, and they never returned to Scotland. In 1221, when she was about thirty-five, she married Hubert de Burgh, Justiciary. She had an only child, a daughter, who died young.

Otho, Comte de Poitou, was the third son of Henry the Lion. He was elected King of the Romans and crowned at Aix-la-Chapelle on 4th July, 1198. He became Emperor in September, 1209, and died 19th May, 1218.

"One of the sons of Henry the Lion and Matilda, in England Earl of York, in France invested with the county of Poitou, the inheritance of his grandmother, in Scotland regarded as the probable heir of William the Lion and the not impossible successor of Richard himself, achieved by his uncle's aid a higher destiny still and became Emperor as Otho IV." (Stubbs, Introduction to Roger de Hoveden, p. 192.)

CL.

Deaths of the Treasurer of Glasgow and of
William de Moreville the Constable.

ANNO MC.XCVI obiit magister Johannes de Rokesburgh thesaurarius de Glasgu apud Melros, novicius ejusdem domus, IIIJ nonas Februarii.

OBIIT Willelmus de Morevilla Constabularius regis Scottorum.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 102.

DEFUNCTO quondam Willelmo de Morvile successit ei Rotholendus dominus Galwalliae, pater Alani, per matrimonium inter ipsum et sororem dicti Willelmi contractum, in haereditatem eo quod filios non habuerat datis septingentis marcis argenti pro hereditate regi Willelmo et honore constabularii.

Fordun, Gesta Annal., xxvii.

CLI.

Battle in Moray between the King's forces and Roderic and Thorphin, son of Earl Harald.
Roderic was defeated and killed.

ORTUM est proelium in Moreuia juxta castrum Inuernis, inter homines regis et Rodericum et Thorfinum filium comitis Haraldi, sed Deo procurante, regis hostes in fugam versi sunt, et praedictus Rodericus cum multis aliis caesus interiit. Per omnia benedictus Deus qui tradidit impios!

Chron. de Mailros, p. 103.

ANNO praeterea sequente actum est proelium in Moravia, juxta castrum Invernīs inter homines regis et Rodericum atque Torphinum filium comitis Haraldi: sed hostes regis in fugam versi sunt.

Rodericus quoque cum multis aliis caesus interiit.

Fordun, Gesta Annal., xxii.

CLII.

Expedition against Earl Harald, who surrendered and made terms with the King.

EODEM anno Willelmus rex Scottorum, magno congregato exercitu, intravit Moreviam ad debellandum Haroldum Macmadit, qui terram illam occupaverat. Sed antequam rex Cathaniam intraret, Haroldus fugit ad naves suas, nolens contra regem bellum inire.

Tunc misit rex Scottorum exercitum suum ad Turscham, villam praedicti Haroldi, et castellum suum ibidem situm prostravit. Videns autem Haroldus quod rex terram suam ex toto devastaret, venit ad pedes regis et posuit se in misericordia ejus, maxime quia tempestas saeviebat in mari, et ventus erat ei contrarius, volenti ad Orchardam insulam ire: et juravit regi quod adduceret illi omnes inimicos suos, cum rex alia vice rediret in Murreviam: et per illam conditionem permisit eum rex tenere medietatem Chathaniae et aliam medietatem Cathaniae dedit rex Haroldo juniore, nepoti Reginaldi quondam comitis de Orkenea et de Cathania. Deinde reversus est rex in terram suam et Haroldus in Orchardiam.

Deinde in autumno rediit rex Scottorum in Murreviam usque ad Ilvernarran, ut reciperet ab Haroldo inimicos suos: quos cum Haroldus produxisset usque ad portum de Locloy prope Dilvernarran, permisit eos abire: et sero, redeunte rege de venatu, venit ad eum Haroldus adducens secum duos pueros nepotes suos ad tradendum regi in

obsides: et interrogatus ab rege ubi essent inimici ejus, quos tradere debuerat, et ubi esset Torphinus filius ejus, quem obsidem dare promiserat, respondit "Permisi eos abire, sciens quod si tradidissem eos vobis, non evaderent manus vestras: filium autem mecum adducere non potui, quia in terra illa non est alius haeres."

Igitur quia ipse conventiones, quas cum domino suo rege fecit, non servaverat, judicatum est eum in captione regis remansurum, donec filius ejus veniret, et obses fieret. Et pro eo quod ipse permisit inimicos regis abire, judicatum est ipsum demeruisse terram quam ille de rege tenebat. Et rex duxit secum Haroldum usque ad Castellum Puellarum et tenuit eum in vinculis, donec homines sui de Orchadia adduxerunt filium suum Torphinum: et tradentes eum domino regi obsidem, liberaverunt Haroldum de captione regis. Et Haroldus reversus est in Orchadiam et ibi mansit in pace et quiete donec Haroldus junior, accepta a Suero Birkebain, rege Norveiae, licentia calumniandi medietatem Orchadiae, adduxit secum Siwardum Murd de Hegland et alios multos bellatores, et Orchadiam invasit; et noluit Haroldus senior cum eo pugnam ingredi, sed abiit in insulam de Man, relicta Orchadia; et ibi congregavit navigium, et homines multos.

Similiter fecit Haroldus junior, et adiit insulam de Man, volens congregari cum Haroldo seniore: sed Haroldus senior ante adventum Haroldi junioris in Man, per aliam viam ingressus est Orchadiam, cum navigio suo, et interfecit omnes quos in Orchadia invenit. Quo audito, Haroldus junior reversus est in Cathenes apud Wic, et commisit praelium cum Haroldo seniore: et in praelio illo Haroldus junior et omnis exercitus ejus interfecti sunt. Interfecto itaque Haroldo juniore, Haroldus senior venit ad regem Scottorum per conductum Rogeri et Reginaldi episcoporum Sancti Andreae et Rosmarkin et obtulit regi copiam auri et argenti pro Cathania id est Catenes, rehabetendo; cui rex respondit, quod terram illam sibi traderet,

si uxorem suam filiam Malcolmi Machaz dimisisset, et priorem sponsam suam, sororem Dunecani comitis de Fif, resumpsisset, et tradidisset ei in obsidem Laurentium clericum suum et Honaver filium Iggemundi; quod Haroldus facere noluit. Venit ergo Reginaldus filius Sumerled, rex de Man ad Willelmum regem Scottorum et emit ab eo Chathaniam salvo regis redditu annuo.

Hoveden, vol. 4, pp. 10-12.

POSTMODUM idem rex Willelmus cum exercitu suo profectus est in Mureuiam et in caeteras remotiores terrae suae partes, ubi Haraldum comitem cepit, eumque in castello de Rokesburch observari fecit, donec Thorfinus filius ejus se pro patre suo obsidem daret.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 103.

EODEM anno rex Willelmus exercitum duxit in Catenesiam et transito fluvio Ochiello, utramque provinciam Catenensium, interfectis nonnullis pacis turbatoribus voluntati suae subegit. Et effugato Haraldo, ejusdem comite, usque ad id tempus bono viro et fideli, sed tunc, per instinctum uxoris suae, quae filia fuerat Mached, turpe decipiens, contra regem suum insurrexerat. Deinde relictis ibidem patriae custodibus, rex in Scotiam remeavit.

. . . . Audiens autem rex erga Haraldum indignatus valde in Moraviam exercitum duxit et omnes illas montanas partes scilicet Suthirlandiam et Catenesiam et Rossam peragrando, demum feliciter Haraldum cepit et ipsum trans mare Scoticanum usque castrum de Roxburgh adducens, donec pax fieret ibidem carceri mancipavit.

Sed tandem cum rege domino suo pacificatus, relicto ibidem filio suo in hostagium, suam in terram rediit.

Qui non post multum temporis propter infidelitatem patris et pacem inter ipsum et regem firmatam, postea

nequiter infractam, multilatis oculis et genitalibus, interiit custodia supradicta.

Fordun, Gesta Annal., xxii., p. 274.

"William, the King of Scots, heard that Earl Harald was killed, and along with that, Earl Harald Madadarson had subjected to himself the whole of Caithness without consulting him. The King of Scots became very wroth at this, and sent men to the Hebrides to Rognvald, the son of Godrid, King of the Hebrides. The mother of Godrid was Ingibjorg, the daughter of Earl Hakon Palson.

"King Rognvald was then the greatest warrior in the western lands. There were three winters that he lay in ships of war, so that he entered not under a sooty beam.

"When this message came to Rognvald he gathered an army from the whole kingdom of the Hebrides, and from Satiri. He had also a great army from Ireland. Then he went northward to Caithness and subjected to himself all the country, and dwelt there a while.

"Earl Harald remained in the Orkneys and heeded not the King's movements, but as the winter advanced, King Rognvald prepared to go home to his kingdom in the Hebrides.

"He left behind on Caithness three commissioners. One of them was Mauri, the son of Olaf; Rafn, the lawman; Hliloflfr the Alli, the third was called.

"A little after, when King Rognvald went to Sudrey, Earl Harald sent a man over to the Nes and said that he would think his errand good if he could slay one or two of the commissioners.

"This man was brought over the Pentland Firth. He went till he found Rafn the lawman, and Rafn asked whither he was going? He said few words of that. Rafn then said, I see on thee that Harald has sent thee for some evil hither on the Nes, but I cannot bring myself to have thee killed, because thou art my relation.

"Thus they parted, and he went away from thence to Hliloflfr, and this was the result of their intercourse, that he slew Hliloflfr. Then he went away out to the Orkney Islands to find the Earl Harald and told him what he had done.

"Harald prepared himself now to leave the Orkneys, and when he was quite ready he went first northward to Thurso and then disembarked.

"A Bishop was in the borg at Skara Volstad, and when they saw

the army of the Earl Harald, the men of Caithness saw that he had so great an army that they could by no means withstand him.

"They were told that the Earl was in such an evil state, that it was uncertain what he would be at.

"Then the Bishop spoke and said, if our transactions go well on, he will give you peace. All was done as the Bishop prescribed. Harald rushed from the ships up to the borg. The Bishop went to meet the Earl and received him with kind words, but their transactions went on so that the Earl Harald had the Bishop taken, and his tongue cut out, and then ordered a knife to be stuck into his eyes and had him blinded.

"The Bishop invoked the Virgin Saint Trodlheima during his torments. Then he went up on a hill when they set him at liberty. There was a woman on the hill and the Bishop desired her to help him. She saw that blood fell from his face, and said, Be quiet, my Lord, for I will willingly help you.

"The Bishop was brought to that place where Saint Trollheima rests. There the Bishop got recovery of his speech and sight.

"Then Harald went up to the borg and they immediately surrendered it in his power. He punished the men severely and heavily fined those of whom he thought that they had been most treacherous against him, and then he took oaths of subjection of all the Caithness men whether they liked or not.

"Then he subjected to himself all those possessions which those commissioners had had, which were gone over to the King of Scotch. Then Harald resided on Caithness with many people.

"Now we have to relate of the commissioners. They went six together up to Scotland and found there the King in the winter about Advent. They told distinctly what had taken place at Caithness in Earl Harald's expedition. The King became very wroth, but said that he would pay twice over to those who had suffered any loss.

"The first day they were with the King of Scots he ordered twenty-five ells of cloth be given to each of them, and moreover a mark English for their pocket money to each of them.

"They remained with the King of Scots past Christmas, hospitably treated; but immediately after Christmas the King of Scots sent word to all chieftains in his kingdom and gathered together a vast army to march down to Caithness against Earl Harald. The King of Scots had a great army and marched till he came to Eysteinsdal—there are the boundaries of Caithness and Sutherland.

"The camp of the King of Scots stretched along the valleys, and that is a very long road.

"The Earl Henry was on Caithness when he heard this news. He immediately gathered an army, and it is said he got six thousand men, and yet he could by no means make any resistance to fight with the King of Scots. Then he sent men to the King of Scots to treat for reconciliation between them. But when that was brought before the King, he said they needed not talk of reconciliation unless he had every fourth penny of Caithness, of all that there was in the country.

"But when this message came to Earl Harald he called to a conference with himself the men of the country and the chieftains and sought counsel from them. But inasmuch as they saw they had no means, they accepted their terms of reconciliation, that the men of Caithness should pay one-fourth of all their property to the King of Scotland, except those men who had gone to seek the King in the winter.

"Earl Harald went out to Orkney and he was to give up the whole of Caithness which he had had before, but Earl Harald the Young was to hold it as a fief of the King of the Scotch.

"In these quarrels Thorfinn, the son of Earl Harald, had been blinded. He had been received as a hostage of the King of the Scotch. After their treaty the King went to Scotland. Earl Harald was now alone chieftain in Orkney." (Fletey Book, Coll. de Rebus Albanicis, pp. 351-354.)

CLIII.

Dedication of the Cathedral Church of Glasgow.

JOCELINUS episcopus Glasguensis cathedralem ecclesiam suam, quam ipse novam construxerat, pridie nonas Julii die dominica, anno episcopatus sui XXIIIJ dedicavit.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 103.

"AND Joce, the Byschape of Glasgw
Than halowyd the Kyrk of Saynct Mongw
Than wes a thowsand a hundyr yhere
And sevyn and nynty to that clere
That wes dwne solempnely
That yhere the ferd day off July."

Wyntoun, VII., cap. viii., line 2135.

CLIV.

Erection of a Castle at Ayr.

FACTUM est novum opidum inter Don et Ar.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 103.

CLV.

Roger consecrated Bishop of St. Andrews.

EODEM anno Rogerus frater Roberti comitis Leicestriae electus episcopus S. Andreae in Scotia ordinem sacerdotis et pontificalem consecrationem suscepit a Mathaeo episcopo de Aberden.

Hoveden, vol. 4, p. 31.

ROGERUS filius comitis Leircestriae consecratus est in episcopum S. Andreae prima dominica Quadragesimae.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 103.

AND efftyr all thir past clere
In to the nest than followand year
Efftyr Hew, Rogere was
Byschape off Saynct Andrewys plas
Chosen and blyssyd: this Rogere
The Erlys swne wes of Laycestere
The castell in his dayis be
Fowndyd, and gert byggyd be
At Saynct Andrewys, in that plas
Quhare nowe that castell byggyd was.

Wyntoun, VII., c. viii., 2149 et seq.

He was a first cousin of King William. Robert III., Earl of Leicester, his father, was a brother of Countess Ada, the king's mother.

CLVI.

Oath for Conservation of the Peace of the Kingdom.

EODEM anno Willelmus rex Scottorum de bono sumens exemplum, fecit homines regni sui jurare quod pacem pro posse suo servabunt, et quod nec latrones nec robatores nec utlagi nec receptatores eorum erunt, nec in aliquo eis consentient, et quod cum hujusmodi malefactores scire poterunt, illos pro posse suo capient et destruent.

Hoveden, vol. 4, p. 33.

ASSISA domini regis facta apud Perth [die Sancti Augustini] quam episcopi comites barones et thani et tota communitas regni tenere firmiter juraverunt quod nec latrones nec interfectores nec raptores nec alios malefactores manutenebunt nec receptabunt. Immo tam de propriis hominibus suis quam de aliis ubicunque eos poterint invenire quod pro posse suo eos ad justiciam ducent. Et quod propter judicium aquae aut ferri aut alicujus modi judicii nullam pecuniam capient pro qua justitia remaneat imperfecta. Et quod cum a domino rege fuerint requisiti unusquisque de curia alterius secundum quod sciverit verum testimonium super hoc perhibebit ita quod qui convictus fuerit super hoc et assisam istam infringit perpetuo curiam suam amittet.

This is c. 14 of the 4th Book of the Regiam Majestatem. Assise regis Willelmi, c. 20. In the Berne MS. it is the 16th of the Leges Scocie. In the Bute MS. it appears both as a law of King William and as a chapter of the Regiam Majestatem.

Bishop Stubbs (Introduction to Hoveden, p. 309) is of opinion that this was copied from the Proclamation for the preservation of the Peace issued by Archbishop Hubert of Canterbury in 1195, the wording of which is partly taken from the assize of Clarendon of 1166. (Select Charters, pp. 264-265.)

CLVII.

Death of Pope Celestine III. Election, Ordination
and Consecration of Pope Innocent III.

[JANUARY 8, 1198.] Celestino papa tertio rebus humanis exempto, Lotharius cardinalis diaconus electus est in summum pontificem v^{to} idus Januarii, vocatus Innocentius papa tertius. Nono Kalendas Martii presbiter ordinatus est. In cathedra Sancti Petri consecratus est episcopus, et in Sancti Petri cathedra collocatus.

Diceto, vol. 2, p. 159.

Celestine III. was elected Pope in 1191 (ante, p. 289). His motto was "Perfice gressus meos in semitis tuis."

He gave bulls to the Abbey of Melrose (No. 124, p. 116), Dat. Lateran' VI Idus Martii pontificatus nostri anno quarto; to the Abbey of Lindores (p. 102), Dat. Lateran' viij. id. Martii pontificatus nostri anno quarto; to the Abbey of Dryburgh (p. 197), Dat. Lateran' idibus Martii pontificatus nostri anno quinto; to the Abbey of Cambuskenneth (Char. p. 42), datum Lateranensi per manum Cencii S. Lucae in Orchea diaconi cardinalis dom. papae Camerarii tertio idus Maii indictione tercia decima incarnationis Dominicae MCXCV pontificatus vero dom. papae tertio, anno quinto. Perfice gressus meos in semitis tuis.

CLVIII.

Death of Erchinbald, Abbot of Dunfermline.

OBIIT Erchinbaldus abbas de Dunfermelin, cui successit Robertus de Berewick.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 103.

Erchinbald was elected abbot in 1178. Pope Lucius III. granted to him in 1182 a bull confirming the rights of the abbey to its churches and lands. (Reg. de Dunfermlyn, p. 153.)

CLIX.

Birth of Alexander, the King's son, at Haddington,
on August 24th 1198.

NATUS est Alexander filius Willelmi regis Scottorum in
die Sancti Bartholomaei apostoli, in cujus nativitate multi
gaudebant.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 103.

EODEM anno, mense Augusti, Ermengard regina Scottorum
peperit filium suum primogenitum, et vocatum est nomen
ejus Alexander; quem Jocelinus venerabilis ecclesiae
Glascuensis episcopus baptizavit.

Hoveden, vol. 4, p. 54.

DUXERAT autem felicissimus rex Scociae Willelmus
uxorem duodecim annis ferme elapsis, Ermyngardam,
scilicet, filiam vicecomitis de Bellomonte . . . cum magno
applausu et gloria. Ex qua suscepit filium, nomine
Alexandrum, ad magnam laetitiam gentis suae et totius
regni Scotorum innovationem, velut subsequentium series
temporum declarabit.

Natus est, vero die Sancti Bartholomaei apud Hading-
tonne anno Domini MCXCVIII. Sed in omnibus in locis
totius regni hunc diem, quo primum de sua nativitate
nuncium vulgus audierat, opere servili relicto, magno
ducebat in gaudio, sacerdotes etiam et ecclesiastici pro-
cessionibus, hymnis et canticis albis induti, vocibus
altissonis glorificantes Deum suppliciter collaudabant.

Fordun, Gesta Annal., xxiii., vol. 1, p. 275.

CLX.

Death of Bishop Josceline. 17th March 1199.

EODEM anno, die Sancti Patricii, videlicet XVI Kalendas
Aprilis, feria IV^{ta} Joscelinus venerabilis Glascuensis ecclesiae

antistes obiit apud Melros, ubi ipse exstiterat venerandus abbas; et ibidem in choro monachorum ex boreali parte ecclesiae, sepultus est.

Hoveden, vol. 4, p. 85.

OBIIT Jocelinus Glasguensis episcopus, apud Melros XVI Kalendas Aprilis.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 103.

HOC anno obiit Jocelinus Glasguensis episcopus; cui successit Hugo regis Scotiae cancellarius; et ad cancellariam successit ei Magister Willelmus Malevicinus. Sed et paulo post obiit dictus Hugo Glasguensis qui prius fuit cancellarius.

Scotichr., viii., c. ix.

CLXI.

Richard, King of England, was mortally wounded on the 26th March, died on the 6th April, 1199, and was buried at the feet of his father, Henry II., at Fontevraud.

RICARDUS, rex nobilis Angliae, Scotis amicissimus, dum assultum cuidam castro, Calluce nomine, in Pictavia sito, faceret, ictu balistae sub scuto Marchederii principis Brabancionum letaliter percussus II idus Aprilis, et apud Longum truncum XVI Kalendas Maii obiit, scilicet, feria VI^a floridum ante Pascha. Cui successit Johannes, frater ejus, coronatus apud Westmonasterium in die Ascensionis Domini.

Fordun, Gesta Annal., xxiii., p. 275.

CLXII.

Accession of King John.

JOHANNES Hyberniae dominus, fratris sui Ricardi regis haeres legitimus de ducatu Normanniae per ensem et gladium potestatem accepit apud Rothomagum per manum Walteri Rothomagensis archiepiscopi VII Kalendas Maii. Qui cum venisset in Angliam, Ascensionis Dominicae die solempni sollempniter est unctus in regem apud Westmonasterium per manum Huberti Cantuariensis archiepiscopi VI^{to} Kalendas Junii.

Diceto, vol. 2, p. 166.

Among the Bishops present was Roger, Bishop of St. Andrews. (Hoveden, vol. 4, p. 90.)

CLXIII.

King William sent envoys to John and requested the restoration of Northumberland and Cumberland.

WILLELMUS vero rex Scottorum misit nuncios suos ad Johannem ducem Normanniae, petens sibi reddi patri-monium suum, videlicet, Norhimbriam et Cumbriam, cum pertinentiis suis, et ipse fidelitatem juraret ei, et fideliter serviret contra omnes homines.

Sed Cantuariensis archiepiscopus et Willelmus Marescallus et Gaufridus filius Petri non permiserunt nuncios regis Scotiae transfretare ad ducem: sed mandaverunt ei per comitem David fratrem suum quod ipse patienter sustineret, donec dux venisset in Angliam.

Similiter Johannes dux Normanniae mandavit Willelmo regi Scottorum per Eustachium de Vesci, generum suum

quod in reditu suo in Angliam satisfaceret ei de omnibus petitionibus suis, si ei interim pacem servaverit.

Hoveden, vol. 4, pp. 88-89.

Eustace de Vesci married King William's natural daughter Margaret in 1193 (ante, p. 290).

CLXIV.

Envoys from the King of Scotland renewed the request that King John shall immediately restore to the Scottish King Northumberland and Cumberland.

INTERIM Willelmus prior de May et Walterus prior de Insula S. Columbae et Willelmus de Haia, missi ex parte Willelmi regis Scotiae, ad Johannem regem Angliae venerunt: per quos rex Scottorum petiit a rege Angliae Northimbriam et Cumbriam, cum pertinentiis eorum, de jure patrimonii sui: et promisit quod, si rex ea reddidisset illi, fideliter serviret ei viribus totis: sin autem, totum jus suum, si posset, adquireret.

Quibus Johannes rex respondit "cum dominus vester rex Scottorum, carissimus consanguineus meus, ad me venerit, quod justum fuerit faciam ei, de ista et de aliis petitionibus suis."

Hoveden, vol. 4, p. 91.

"Scotland had taken the initiative immediately after Richard's death; King William the Lion had at once despatched a message to John, offering him his liege homage and fealty, on condition that Northumberland and Cumberland should be given back to the Scottish crown. The English Primate, Marshal and Justiciar, knowing the difficulties with which John was beset on the other side of the Channel, probably feared that he might be tempted to purchase William's support at William's own price. They intercepted the

messenger, and sent word to the Scot King by his brother, Earl David of Huntingdon, that he must wait patiently till John should reach England. John himself—to whom they apparently reported what they had done—sent word to William that he would ‘satisfy him concerning all his demands’ on his arrival, if the Scot King would keep the peace till then. . . .

“Immediately after his coronation, John despatched two envoys to summon William to his court and conduct him safely thither. After they had started, there came to the English King three envoys from Scotland with a repetition of William’s former message, but this time a threat was added; if William’s terms were not accepted ‘he would regain all he was entitled to, if he could.’

“John answered quietly: ‘When your lord my very dear cousin, shall come to me, I will do to him whatsoever is right concerning these things and other requests of his.’” (Miss Norgate, *John Lackland*, pp. 66-67.)

CLXV.

King John summoned King William to meet him at Northampton. William did not obey the summons. He sent envoys to renew his demand for Northumberland and Cumberland.

DEINDE Johannes rex Angliae misit Philippum Dunelmensem episcopum obviam regi Scottorum, sperans quod ipse ad mandatum illius veniret; et ipse interim venit ad Nothingham, et fuit ibi die Pentecostes, et in partibus illis moram fecit, expectans adventum regis Scotiae.

Rex autem Scotiae venire noluit: sed remisit ad regem Angliae Rogerum episcopum S. Andreae et Hugonem Malebise, quos rex Angliae pro illo miserat, et petiit ut rex Angliae sibi redderet Northimbriam et Cumbriam: sin autem pro certo sciret quod secundum posse suum illa acquireret: et ad habendum inde responsum regis Angliae posuit inducias quadraginta dierum, et ipse interim magnum congregavit exercitum. Episcopus vero S. Andreae et Ricardus Malebisse secuti sunt regem Angliae ad

mare properantem. Interim Johannes rex Angliæ tradidit Willelmo de Stuteville, Northimbriam et Cumbriam, cum castellis et comitatibus in custodia, quæ Hugo Bardulfi custodierat.

Hoveden, vol. 4, p. 91.

INTER Willelmum regem Scociæ, et regem Angliæ Johannem, Northumbriam usque Tuedam et inde usque ad Carleolum penetrantem more lincis, et a baronibus xv marcæ occasione forestæ infiscantem, diversi nuncii ibant et redibant in quadragesima, nihil de negotiis regis Scociæ faciens, sed fallacibus promissionibus protrahens, pro exorta maxima guerra inter ipsum et regem Franciæ Philippum in transmarinis partibus, Normanniam transnavigavit et ibidem toto anno sequenti guerrando nihil proficiens permansit, nec inde rediens, donec terras suas transmarinas cum castellis omnibus amisisset.

Fordun, Gesta Annal., xxiv., vol. 1, p. 276.

[King John] bade the Bishop of Durham to meet the Scot King "hoping the latter would come according to his summons . . ." He (John) went to Northampton to keep Whitsuntide (6th June, 1199) and wait for William. (Hoveden, vol. 4, p. 91, says Nottingham, but Diceto, vol. 2, p. 166, says Northampton, and Hardy's Itinerary of King John shews the king at Northampton on Whit Monday, June 7.)

He waited in vain: William only sent back the English envoys, reiterated his demand for the two counties and his threat of winning them by force, and added a further demand for an answer within forty days.

John meanwhile had lost patience with him; had given the two counties in charge to a new Sheriff, and started for the south on his way back to Normandy. The Scots King's messengers followed him to the sea; whether they overtook him is not clear; at any rate nothing came of their mission, and on Sunday, June 20th, John sailed from Shoreham for Dieppe. (Miss Norgate, John Lackland, pp. 67-68; Hoveden, vol. 4, p. 91; Diceto, vol. 2, p. 166; Hardy, Itin., an. 1.)

CLXVI.

Death of Hugh, the Chancellor, Bishop elect of Glasgow.

EODEM anno obiit Hugo Glascuensis ecclesiae electus, sexto Idus Julii et sepultus est apud Geddewrde.

Hoveden, vol. 4, p. 97.

OBIIT Hugo cancellarius VI Idus Julii.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 104.

CLXVII.

Death of the Bishop of Aberdeen.

[20TH AUGUST.] Obit Matheus episcopus de Aberden XIIJ Kalendas Septembris.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 104.

I omitted to enter under the years 1171-1172 Aedwardus episcopus de Aberden obiit. . . . Matheus Archidiaconus S. Andree, ad episcopatum de Aberden est electus et postea IV^{to} nonarum Aprilis scilicet in passione Domini, consecratus.

Chron. de Mailros, pp. 84-85.

CLXVIII.

Election of William, Bishop of Glasgow, and his appointment as Chancellor.

EODEM anno, mense Octobris, Willelmus Mauvaisin electus est in episcopum Glasguensis ecclesiae.

Hoveden, vol. 4, p. 97.

WILLELMUS Malevicinus factus est cancellarius VI Idus Septembris.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 104.

CLXIX.

The bridge at Berwick carried away by a flood,
difficulties as to its rebuilding.

EODEM anno exstitit in Anglia et in finibus ejus, tanta aquarum inundatio, quod pontes et molendini et domus asportabantur.

Ponte autem de Berwic asportato, cum ex praecepto Willelmi regis Scottorum, comes Patricius custos de Berwic, et tunc temporis summus justiciarius totius regni Scottorum, pontem illud de Berwic reaedificare vellet, prohibitum est ei ex parte Philippi Dunelmensis episcopi, ne pontem illum in terra sua firmaret.

Pons quidem ille fieri non potuit, nisi firmaretur in terra Dunelmensis episcopi sicut prius erat.

Tandem vero praedictus episcopus Dunelmensis consilio Willelmi de Stutevilla, permisit pontem illum fieri et in terra sua firmari, salva conventionem quae facta fuerat inter ipsum regem Scotiae et Hugonem Dunelmensem episcopum, praedecessorem suum.

Hoveden, vol. 4, p. 97.

ET ejusdem anni octavo idus Augusti, in Scotiā supergressae sunt aquae ripas suas et vicina quaeque cum damno possessionum et morte hominum vehementer vastaverunt.

Scotichr., viii., 60.

CLXX.

King William is warned in a dream not to
invade England.

EODEM anno cum Willelmus rex Scottorum esset in proposito veniendi in Angliam cum exercitu, accessit ad feretrum Sanctae Margariae, quondam Scottorum reginae, quod est apud Dunfermelin, et pernoctavit ibi et Divino oraculo in somnis monitus, ne Angliam cum exercitu invaderet, permisit exercitum suum domum redire.

Hoveden, vol. 4, p. 100.

CLXXI.

Charter by King John to the Burgesses
of Dundee.

JOHANNES Dei gratia, etc. Sciatis nos dedisse concessisse et praesenti carta nostra confirmasse, burgensibus comitis David fratris regis Scociae de Dundee, quod sint liberi et quieti de teloneo et de omnibus aliis consuetudinibus quae ad nos pertinent [per omnes terras] nostras excepta civitate Lōdonia. Quare volumus et firmiter praecipimus quod nullus teloneum vel aliquam aliam consuetudinem ab eis capiat vel exigat per terras nostras nisi in praedicta civitate Londonia. Testibus W. Rothom̃ et G. Eboř archiepiscopis H. Sař epo. W. Marescaĭ, etc. Dat. per manus S. Welleñ archidiaconi et Joh. de Grai apud Rupem Andel̃. XXVI die Octobr. regni nostri anno primo.

Rot. Chart., p. 28 (1 John, p. 1, m. 2); Bain 1, No. 273.

CLXXII.

King William failed to meet King John
at York in Lent, 1200.

ET in Quadragesima venit rex Johannes Eboracum, sperans quod Willelmus rex Scottorum ad eum veniret sicut mandaverat: sed rex Scottorum non venit et rex Angliae rediit in Normanniam.

Hoveden, vol. 4, p. 107.

King John came from Normandy in the spring of 1200, and went to York, where he had summoned the Scots king to meet him. John was at York, March 25th-28th. (Itin.).

John returned to Normandy in the end of April. (Miss Norgate, p. 73.)

CLXXIII.

Consecration of William, Bishop of Glasgow,
23rd September, 1200.

EODEM anno, nono Kalendas Octobris, videlicet die Sabbati quatuor temporum proximo ante festum Sancti Michaelis, Willelmus, cognomento Malvaisin, Glascuensis ecclesiae electus, ordinatus est in sacerdotem apud Lugdunum a [Reginaldo de Forez] ejusdem civitatis archiepiscopo et in crastino ibidem, scilicet die Dominica VIII^{to} Kalendas Octobris consecratus est in episcopum Glasguensem ab eodem archiepiscopo, per mandatum domini Innocentii papae tertii.

Hoveden, vol. 4, p. 139.

CLXXIV.

King John returned to England in the beginning of October, 1200, and on the 8th he and the young Queen were crowned at Westminster. He sent King William safe conducts and an escort, ordering him to attend at Lincoln.

JOHANNES vero rex Angliae, statim post coronationem suam misit Philippum Dunelmensem episcopum et Rogerum Bigot comitem de [Northfolc] et Henricum de Boum comitem Herefordiae, nepotem Willelmi regis Scotiae, et David comitem de Huntendun, fratrem ejusdem regis Scotiae et Rogerum de Laschi constabularium Cestriae et [Eustachium] de Vesci et Robertum de Ros generos ejusdem regis Scotiae et Robertum filium Rogeri vicecomitem de Northimbria, ad Willelmum regem Scottorum cum litteris regiis patentibus de salvo conducto ad conducendum ipsum regem Scottorum ad regem Angliae: et statuit illi diem veniendi ad eum apud Lincolniam in crastino Sancti Eadmundi.

Hoveden, vol. 4, p. 140.

JOHANNES Dei gratia rex, etc. W. eadem gratia regi Scotiae salutem.

MISERAMUS vobis conductum qualem sufficere credebamus ad vos conducendos ; verum, quia, sicut per nuncios vestros accepimus, scilicet abbatem de Aberbrothoc, Willelmum Cumin et Willelmum Giffard, ignorastis quod conductum vobis miseramus ex habundanti dilectione ad vos mittimus dilectos et fideles nostros R. episcopum S. Andreae, Saher de Quenci, Hugonem de Morevill et Ricardum de Malla-bissi, per ipsos et per has litteras nostras patentes, salvum vobis et hiis, quos vobiscum ducetis, conductum prae-stantes ad nos veniendi et in curia nostra moram faciendi et salvo et secure in partes vestras redeundi.

Teste G. filio Petri apud Gloucestr. xxx die Octobris.

Reg. de Aberbrothoc, Appendix, p. 329 ; 1 Foed., p. 81.

CLXXV.

King William did homage to King John at
Lincoln, 21st November, 1200.

REX Johannes significavit Willelmo regi Scottorum ut veniret ad eum apud Lincolniam ut ibidem sibi de jure suo satisfaceret in crastino S. Edmundi.

Wendover, 1, p. 302 ; Mathew Paris, Hist. Angl., 2, p. 88.

EODEM mense Novembris XI^{mo} kalendas Decembris feria tertia, Johannes rex Angliae et Willelmus rex Scotiae convenerunt apud Lincolniam, et in crastino videlicet x^{mo} kalendas Decembris, feria quarta, Johannes rex Angliae intrepidus, et contra consilium multorum, intravit ecclesiam cathedralem Lincolnensem et obtulit super altare S. Johannis Baptistae quod est in novo opere, calicem aureum.

Deinde, eodem die, ipse et Willelmus rex Scottorum convenerunt ad colloquium extra civitatem Lincolniae, super

montem arduum; et ibi in conspectu omnis populi Willelmus rex Scottorum devenit homo Johannis regis Angliae de jure suo et juravit ei fidelitatem super crucem Huberti Cantuariensis archiepiscopi, de vita et membris et terreno honore suo, contra omnes homines et de pace servanda sibi et regno suo, salvo jure suo: Testibus his Huberto Cantuariensi, Johanni Dublinensi, Bernardo Raguensi archiepiscopis et Philippo Dunelmensi, Willelmo Lundoniensi, Gilberto Rofensi, Eustacio Eliensi, Savarico Bathoniensi, Herberto Saresbiriensi, et Godefrido Wintoniensi et Aegidio Herefordensi et Johanne Nortwicensi et Rogero de Sancto Andrea in Scotia, et Henrico de Landaf et — de Pangor et — de Mida episcopis: et Gaufrido filio Petri justiciario Angliae comite de Essex et Rogero Bigot comite de [Norfolc] et Hamelino comite de Warennia et Baldewino de Betun comite de Albemaria et Willelmo comite de Salesbiri et Henrico de Boum comite de Hereford et — comite de Clara et — comite de Ferreris et David fratre Willelmi regis Scottorum comite de Huntendune et Rollando filio Huctredi filii Fergus principe Galuaiorum et Patricio comite de Loonais et Griffino filio Resi rege de Suthuales et aliis multis de regno Scotiae; et coram baronibus Angliae et Normanniae, videlicet, Rogero constabulario Cestriae et Eustacio de Vesci et Roberto de Ros et Willelmo de Stutevilla et Radulfo Camberlango de Tankarville et Warino filio Geroldi et Stephano de Turneham et Roberto fratre ejus, et Gilleberto Basset et Thoma et Alano fratribus ejus et Rogero de Huntingfeld et Saero de Quinci et Willelmo de Hastighes et Jollano de Nevilla et Simone de Chanci et Girardo de Camvilla, et aliis multis de baronibus Angliae et Normanniae. Facto itaque homagio suo, Willelmus rex Scotiae petiit a Johanne rege Angliae domino suo totam Norhimbriam et Cumbriam et Westmerilande, sicut jus et hereditatem suam, et cum diu super hoc esset tractatum, nec inter

eos posset convenire, rex Angliae petiit a rege Scotiae inducias deliberandi usque ad Pentecosten proximo venturum. Quo concessio Willelmus rex Scotiae in crastino summo mane, videlicet IX kalendas Decembris, feria quinta, reversus est in regionem suam, sub praedictorum conductu, qui eum ad regem Angliae conduxerant.

Hoveden, vol. 4, p. 141.

CLXXVI.

Death of Roland of Galloway, 19th December, 1200.

EODEM anno, mense Decembris, Rollandus princeps Galueiae obiit in Anglia apud Northamtun, XIV kalendas Januarii, feria tertia, et ibidem sepultus est apud abbatiam S. Andreae.

Hoveden, vol. 4, p. 145.

Roland (son of Uchtred of Galloway, who was murdered by his brother Gilbert in 1174) was a witness to the Annandale charter in 1166. In 1180 "he was one of the judges who decided a dispute between the monks of Melrose and Richard de Moreville, the Constable." He did good service to King William by subduing several public marauders. "He greatly resented his father's death, but appears to have bided his time until the death of his uncle Gilbert, when he rapidly collected a large force and swept over Galloway, devastating the territory, slaying the richer and more powerful inhabitants and seizing their lands, where he planted forts to secure his authority."

King Henry II. resented this, and marched with force to Carlisle and ordered Roland to meet him. "Roland was persuaded to meet the two Kings at Carlisle. Peace was arranged on Roland giving his three sons as hostages. King William confirmed Roland in Galloway, and gave Carrick to Duncan son of Gilbert on his renouncing claim to any rights his father had to Galloway proper."

In 1187 Roland captured MacWilliam.

He presided at a Court at Lanark where the judges decided in favour of the King's rights to can in Galloway. (1 Act. Parl., 378.)

He is named as Justiciar and also as Constable between 1189 and 1198. He is said to have founded the Abbey of Glenluce in 1190. He accompanied King William to Lincoln in November, 1200, when William did homage to King John. After the ceremony Roland proceeded to Northampton, where he was then interested in a question as to part of his wife's property, and there he died on 19th December.

He married Elena, daughter of Richard and sister and heiress of William de Moreville, and through her (on William de Moreville's death in 1196) he acquired the estates of the De Morevilles and the office of Constable, for which he paid a relief. Elena survived her husband, and died 11th June, 1217. (New Douglas Peerage, vol. iv., p. 138.)

Immediately before his death in December, 1200, he offered King John 500 marks to have a recognisance by twelve free men whether Richard de Moreville (his wife's father) was seized of a knight's fee in Boseaute, fifteen days before the war broke out between King Henry II. and his son, and also for a writ regarding a knight's fee in Offorde, and regarding Wissendene and Witeville and a knight's fee in Hocton. (1 Bain, Nos. 294, 318, 328, 351, 387, 419, 462, 488, 513, 596.) Of these 500 marks Roland paid none, his widow and his son paid a part, the greater part was remitted by the King. They were discharged in 1218. (1 Bain, No. 608.) His wife had litigation for other lands in England (Nos. 469, 511) some of which Earl David had taken. (Nos. 474, 576.)

CLXXVII.

Duncan son of Gilbert carried off a daughter of
Alan son of Walter, Lord of Renfrew.

EODEM anno (MCC) Dunecan filius Gilleberti filii Fergus rapuit Avelinam filiam Alani filii Valteri domini de Rainfriū, antequam Willelmus rex Scotiæ rediret de Anglia in terram suam. Unde idem rex plurimum iratus cepit de Alano filio Valteri viginti quatuor plegios de pace sibi et terræ suæ servanda et de jure faciendo super calumnia illa.

Hoveden, vol. 4, p. 145.

"Rapuit" probably means that he married her without the King's consent. It was as Lord of Renfrew that Alan son of Walter was obliged to find sureties. The King's claim must have rested on the older feudal law that money was due for the King's consent on the marriage of the daughter of a lord holding of him by military tenure.

Duncan at this time was a young man. He survived for fifty years, dying in 1250, sixty-five years after his father's death. In 1186 King William granted to him the lordship of Carrick on his resigning claim to the rest of Galloway.

In 1210 Duncan took prisoner, and meanly handed over to King John, Matilda, the wife of William de Braose, with her sons William and Reginald, her daughter the wife of Roger de Mortemer, her son William's wife, and two sons who had escaped from Ireland and taken refuge in Scotland. Ultimately King John imprisoned Matilda de Braose and her son in Windsor and starved them to death.

King John granted to Duncan, Balgeithelande in Ulster. In the reign of Henry III. he complained that he had been dispossessed. He was a benefactor to the Abbey of Melrose, to which he gave Meybothelbeg and other lands. (*Liber de Melros*, Nos. 29, 30, 37.) He granted to Paisley Abbey, Crossraguel (*Reg.*, p. 310) and Suthbran and a land in Ireland and tithes (*Reg. Pass.*, p. 412), but because the Abbot and monks of Paisley did not build a monastery, Duncan himself founded the Abbey of Crossraguel and brought Cluniac monks there, to whom he gave the lands previously given to Paisley. In the reign of King Alexander II. he was created Earl of Carrick.

CLXXVIII.

Foundation of the Abbey of Inchaffray.

HOC anno, scilicet MCC, Gilbertus comes de Strathern fundavit abbatiam Insulae Missarum.

Scotichr., viii., c. lxi.

CLXXIX.

Deaths of Ada the daughter and of Marjory the sister of the King, and of Robert de Quincy.

OBIIT etiam Ada comitissa filia regis, et Marjoria soror ejusdem et Robertus de Quincy.

Scotichr., viii., c. lxi.

Ada, an illegitimate daughter of the King, was married in 1184 to Earl Patric (of Dunbar). She left issue.

Marjory (or Margaret) was the second daughter of Earl Henry. She married (1) Conan IV., Duke of Brittany, and (2) Humphry de Bohun.

Robert de Quincy, a Northamptonshire baron, was (probably) the son of Saher de Quincy and Matilda de St. Liz. (Inchaff. Chart., p. lxxxvi.) He first appears in Scottish records about 1163. (Fife Charter; Melrose, No. 39.) During the next thirty years he often witnessed King William's charters. He was Justiciar, circa 1175. (Melrose, No. 388.)

R. de Quincy went to Jerusalem in 1191, and King Richard then remitted part of a debt due by him to Aaron the Jew of Lincoln. Mr. Lindsay (Inchaff. Chart., p. lxxxvi) was of opinion that he never returned from the Holy Land, but the Northamptonshire Pipe Roll for 1198 shows that he was in England in that year. He was one of the witnesses to the foundation charter of Inchaffray in 1200.

He married (1) Orabilis, daughter of Nes, who was the mother of his son and heir Saher, afterwards Earl of Winchester. In one charter she styled herself Countess of Mar; antiquaries are not agreed as to her right to that title; (2) Eva, who in a charter (Melrose, No. 40) styled herself "quondam uxor Roberti de Quinci," and mentioned her husbands (dominorum meorum) Robert de Quinci and Walter de Berkeley.

CLXXX.

Letter from Pope Innocent III. in answer to questions regarding the sanctuary of Churches.

DE immunitate ecclesiarum.

Innocentius Papa III illustri regi Scotiae.

Tuis quaestionibus respondentes juxta sacrorum statuta canonum et traditiones legum civilium, ita duximus distinguendum, quod fugiens ad ecclesiam, aut liber aut servus existit. Si liber, quantumcunque gravia maleficia perpetraverit, non est violenter ab ecclesia extrahendus, nec inde damnari debet ad mortem vel ad poenam, sed rectores ecclesiarum sibi obtinere debent membra et vitam.

Super hoc tamen, quod inique fecit, est alias legitime puniendus. Et hoc verum est, nisi publicus latro fuerit, vel nocturnus depopulator agrorum, qui dum itinera frequentat, vel publicas stratas aggressionis insidiis, ab ecclesia extrahi potest, impunitate non praestita, secundum canonicas sanctiones.

Si vero servus fuerit, qui confugerit ad ecclesiam, postquam de impunitate sua dominus ejus clericis juramentum praestitit ad servitium domini sui redire compellitur etiam invitus alioquin a domino poterit occupari.

Opera D. Innocentii III., fol. cccxxx., versus.

Another version, given by Baluze, i. p. 595, and by Migne, i. 875, and in the Cal. Pap. Reg. (Letters), i. 9, is a letter addressed not to King William but to the King of Connaught, in Ireland, about 1210-1212.

Idem regi Corraciae [Conaciae].

Inter alia quae nobis regalis prudentia suis literis intimavit, quid de illis fieri debeat qui maleficia perpetrantes confugiunt ad ecclesias, ut pro reverentia loci sacri debitas poenas valeant evitare, sollicitè requisivit. Nos ergo tuis inquisitionibus respondentes juxta sacrorum canonum instituta et traditiones legum civilium, ita duximus in hujus modi distinguendum quod confugiens ad ecclesiam vel liber vel servus existit.

Si liber quantumcumque gravia maleficia perpetrarit non est violenter ab ecclesiis extrahendus, nec inde donari debet ad mortem vel poenam, sed rectores ecclesiarum obtinere sibi debent vitam et membra super eo tamen quod inique fecit est legitime componendum. Et hoc verum, nisi publicus latro fuerit vel nocturnus populator agrorum dum itinera frequentata qui ut publicas stratas obsidat aggressionis insidiis pro facinoris magnitudine cum et communem utilitatem impediatur et nocere omnino molitur ab ecclesia extrahi poteret, impunitate non praestita secundum canonicas sanctiones.

Si vero servus fuerit qui confugit ad ecclesiam, postquam de impunitate sua dominus ejus clericis juramentum praestiterit ad servitutem domini sui redire compellatur etiam invitus alioquin a domino poterit occupari. Tu ergo, fili carissime cum in regno tuo aliquid horum contigerit juxta praemissam distinctionem sic procedere studeas quod honor ecclesiarum et immunitas servetur illaesa et malignandi facultas pravae voluntatis hominibus auferatur.

CLXXXI.

King John in May, 1201, requested that the term fixed for answering King William's demands be extended to Michaelmas.

DEINDE rex Angliae misit Gaufridum Cestrensem episcopum et Ricardum Malebisse et Henricum de Puteaco ad Willelmum regem Scottorum, et petiit ut terminus respondendi de petitione quam fecerat de comitatu Northimbriae, quem statuerat ei rex Angliae ad Pentecosten, prorogaretur usque ad festum S. Michaelis.

Hoveden, vol. 4, p. 163.

CLXXXII.

The Magnates of Scotland swore fealty to Alexander the King's son.

MAGNATES terrae juraverunt fidelitatem Alexandro filio regis IIIJ idus Octobris apud Muchselburg.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 104.

REX autem Scociae Willelmus circa festum Sanctorum Symonis et Judae, communi consilio apud Mussilburgh ab omnibus optimatibus totius regionis fieri fecit fidelitatem Alexandro, filio suo, jam trienni.

Fordun, Gesta Annal., xxiv.

THE tothir yhere nest folowand
The mychty Lordys of Scotland,
The athe swore off thare fewté
At Mws kylburch, besyde the se,
Till Alysandyr, Williamys swne;
Hys fadrys dayis were noucht all dwne,
Bot hys fadyr, the Kyng Willame,
In all hys state and in hys name,
Efftyr that wes Kyng ryngnand
In till the Kynrik of Scotland.

Wyntoun, VII., c. viii., 2191.

CLXXXIII.

Cardinal John of Salerno, Legate, held a Council
at Perth in October, 1201.

JOHANNES Salernitanus presbyter et cardinalis a summo pontifice transmissus, tam Hyberniae quam Scotiae legatus, transitum habens per Angliam, sollempni processione receptus est in ecclesia Doctoris gentium Pauli pridie kalendas Septembris.

Diceto, vol. 2, p. 173.

JOHANNES de Salerno presbyter cardinalis tenuit concilium suum apud Perth ibidemque multa constituit observanda. . . .

Johannes de Salerno, apostolicae sedis legatus, profectus in Hyberniam dompnium Radulfum abbatem de Melros

fecit episcopum apud Dunum cui in regimine apud Melros successit dompnus Willelmus abbas de Cupro. . . .

Praedictus apostolicae sedis legatus apud Melros honorifice susceptus, per L noctes et amplius commoratus est maxime ut controversiam inter monachos de Kelcou et monachos de Melros pacificaret. Qui utrique parti bene pollicitans, nulli satisfaciens, quamplurima dona scilicet auri et argenti necnon et equorum plurimorum ab utraque parte auferens, nulli quicquam commoditatis conferens, litem penitus indeterminatam reliquit.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 104.

A THOWSAND twa hundyr yhere and ane
 Fra Jhesu Cryst had manhed tane,
 Jhon off Salerne, Preyst Cardynale
 Commendyt a Lord wërtuale,
A latere than Legate come
 In Scotland fra the Court off Rome;
 And at Perth dayis thre
 A gret Cownsale than held he,
 With byschapys, abbotys and prelatys,
 And other clerkys of gret statys,
 Bathe relygiows and seculare,
 Befor him than assemblyd thare;
 And efftyr that, he tuk his way
 In till Ireland throwch Gallway,
 And fra theyne alsa fast,
 Hame to the Court off Rome [he] past.

Wyntoun, VII., c. viii., line 2201.

ANNO praecedenti, sciz. MCCI Johannes presbyter cardinalis ad titulum S. Stephani in Celio monte venit legatus in Scotia et mense Decembri per triduum tenuit concilium apud Perth.

In quo concilio amoti sunt ab officio altaris qui die

dominico ordinem sacerdotalem susceperunt. Hic legatus anno sequenti deposuit dominum Robertum abbatem de Dunfermelyn, cui successit Dominus Patricius subprior de Dunelmo. Paulo post idem legatus, transiens de Scotia in Hiberniam, duxit secum Rodulphum abbatem de Melros, qui factus est in Hibernia episcopus Dunensis.

Scotichr., viii., c. lxii.

The following are examples of the work done by the Legate in Scotland :

De Ecclesiis Monachorum de Calcho in Episcopatibus
S. Andreae et Glasguensi sitis.

JOHANNES tituli S. Stephani in Celio monte miseratione divina presbyter cardinalis apostolicae sedis in Scotia et Hibernia legatus.

Omnibus s. matris ecclesiae filiis literas istas visuris vel audituris salutem in Domino. Noverit universitas vestra quod anno MCCI° incarnationis dominicae cum legationis officio ex precepto Domini Innocentii papae in Scotia et Ybernia fungeremur in concilio a nobis apud Perth in Scotia celebrato, die S. Nicholai in presentia nostra ita convenit inter dominos Sancti Andreae et Glasguensem episcopos et abbatem et monachos de Chelcho de omnibus ecclesiis quas habent idem monachi tam in episcopatu S. Andreae quam Glasguensi nominatas in carta domini Rogerii episcopi S. Andreae et carta bonae memoriae Jocelini episcopi Glasguensis ad usus proprios monachorum scilicet quod idem monachi presentabunt clericos vel sacerdotes idoneos episcopis ad omnes ecclesias illas qui erunt vicarii perpetui et suscipient curam animarum de manu episcopi et respondebunt episcopis de episcopalibus. De procurationibus vero secundum quod continetur in Lateranensi concilio. Ita quod si episcopus vel archidiaconus vel decanus visitet parochiam suam, ecclesia quae tanti est quod possit sufficere rationabiliter ad procurationem ipsis faciendam, faciat. Aliae quae pauperiores sunt, conjungentur duae scilicet vel tres vel quatuor vel quot sine gravamine possunt sufficere ad procurationem semel in anno si episcopus vel archidiaconus vel decanus visitationem suam fecerit. Salvis tenuris et vicariis illorum qui nunc in quibusdam ecclesiis ipsorum monachorum sunt vicarii perpetui et per episcopum instituti.

Cedentibus autem vel decedentibus clericis vel sacerdotibus qui in ipsis ecclesiis ministrant illi quos abbas et monachi presentabunt

recipientur ab episcopis, nisi episcopi rationabilem causam ostenderint quare non sint recipiendi. De sustentatione autem ipsis clericis vel sacerdotibus assignanda, erit in provisione et voluntate abbatis et monachorum ita tamen quod nullus sit defectus de episcopalibus et quod clericus vel sacerdos presentatus, concedat se esse bene pacatum et si forte aliquis evenierit defectus de illis quae rationabiliter tenentur esse in ecclesia vel de episcopalibus secundum constitutionem Lateranensis concilii episcopi, auctoritate episcopali, clericos per ecclesias compellent ad defectum supplendum in illis ecclesiis. In episcopatu Glasguensi excipitur ecclesia S. Jacobi de Rokesburc cum pertinentiis suis quae libera est et quieta a sinodalibus et auxiliis et hospitiiis et conrediis.

In illa tamen sicut in aliis ecclesiis ipsorum monachorum erit vicarius perpetuus.

Ut autem haec conventio firma et inconcussa futuris temporibus inter ecclesias S. Andreae et Glasguensem et monasterium Kalchoense et episcopos et abbatem et monachos praedictarum ecclesiarum inviolabiliter observetur nos eam sigilli nostri impressione duximus roborandum, Rogerius etiam episcopus S. Andreae et Willelmus Glasguensis episcopus et O. abbas de Kelchou sigilla sua ad conventionem istam confirmandam apposuerunt.

Testibus Johanne Abberdonensi episcopo, Johanne Dunkeldensi episcopo, Ric. Moraviensi episcopo, Henr., Guidone, Nigello, de Abberbrothoc de Lundors de Kilwinin abbatibus. Rad., Willelmo, Radulpho, de Melros, et de Edeneburgh, et de Jeddewud abbatibus, Herberto decano Glasguensi, Magistro J. archidiacono Laodoñ. R. archidiacono Glasguensi. Magistro Willo de line, Magistro Ysaac, clericis St. Andreae, Simon de Quinci, magistro Michaelae, magistro Petro et Rad. clericis dom. Glasguensis episcopi.

Registrum Epis. Glasg., No. 93; Liber de Calco, No. 427.

De Ecclesia de Hodelmo.

JOHANNES miseratione divina tit. S. Stephani in Celio monte presbyter cardinalis apostolicae sedis legatus, Universis Christi fidelibus praesentes litteras inspecturis, Salutem in salutis auctore. Ea quae finem debitum sortiuntur ne in recidiuae contentionis scrupulum iterum labantur necesse est ut scripturae testimoniis commendentur. Cum vero olim venerabili fratri Willelmo Glasguensi episcopo per Udardum militem de Hodelmo super jure patronatus ecclesiae de Hodelmo controversia moveretur; quam ecclesiam sicut et terram dictus episcopus ad ecclesiam Glasguensem libere pertinere dicebat praefatus miles in

praesentia nostra, apud ecclesiam Sanctae Mariae Magdalenae de Lochmaben, feria IIJ post octabas beatorum apostolorum Petri et Pauli totum jus patronatus quod in ecclesia de Hodelmo se habere dicebat eidem episcopo per librum libere resignavit et eundem et successores ejus et ecclesiam Glasguensem quietos et pacificos pro se et heredibus suis in perpetuum super hoc manere promisit et ut hoc memoriae habeatur et nulli in dubium veniat praesentem paginam ad cautelam praefati episcopi et ecclesiae suae sigilli nostri impressione jussimus communicari. Actum anno dominicae incarnationis MCCIJ pontificatus dom. Innocentii IIJ anno v°.

Reg. Epis. Glas., No. 96.

Quod Episcopi Visitent Ecclesias Kalchoenses Secundum
Instituta Lateranensis Concilii.

JOHANNES miseratione divina, tituli S. Stephani in Celio monte presbyter cardinalis, apostolicae sedis legatus, Venerabilibus in Christo fratribus universis episcopis in regno Scotiae constitutis. . . . Cum igitur ecclesia illa Kalchoensis de concessione episcoporum et confirmatione Romanorum pontificum quasdam ecclesias in parochiis vestris habeat in usus proprios deputatas quarum proventus in sustentationem fratrum, provisionem pauperum et receptionem hospitum fideliter cognovimus erogari, ne per abusiones et per inmoderatas et illicitas exactiones aliquorum, ecclesia praefata detrimentum sustineat aliquod vel jacturam, praesentis paginae constitutione sancimus et illis et successoribus suis in perpetuum indulgemus ut quociens episcopi in quorum diocesi monachi Kalchoenses ecclesias parochiales habent hospicium annuae visitationis in ecclesiis eorum recipiunt non teneantur eos cum majori numero eveccionis recipere nisi cum eo qui in Lateranensi concilio fore dinoscitur institutus. Necessaria quoque tam in cibis adveniencium quam in pabulis jumentorum per ministros et servientes monachorum honeste volumus ministrari nec volumus quod ex optentu alicujus consuetudinis per alienos ministros necessaria ministrentur nec per effusionis et abusionis vicium ecclesiae ledantur et inde detrimentum sentiant vel jacturam unde relevacionem et subsidium speraverunt. Hospites quoque quasi sub gratia episcopalis hospicii vel officii nulli admittantur nisi quos qui procuracionem exhibent duxerint admittendos. Illas autem ecclesias ad procuracionem exhibendam diocesano episcopo teneri volumus quae xxx marcarum reddito gaudere noscuntur. Aliae autem quae minorum sunt reddituum praedictae summae consideratione habita, aliis ecclesiis conjungantur ad exhibitionis onera peragenda. Decedentibus.

vero vicariis ecclesiarum ipsorum monachorum auctoritate eis legacionis qua fungimur indulgemus ut possint ad eas vicarios idoneos praesentare nec licitum sit vobis eorum praesentationes nisi criminosi sint vel alias minus idonei pro voluntate vestra differre quod si aliquis ex vobis diocesanus episcopus pro suae voluntatis arbitrio absque rationabili causa praesentationes ipsorum admittere noluerit vel distulerit, fas sit Kalchoensibus proventus et obventiones medii temporis recipere in usus proprios et sustentationem pauperum convertendos. Sane si clerici vel vicarii ecclesiarum ipsorum decedentes annum redditum vel partem illius anni qui secundum generalem terrae consuetudinem in eorum usus solet exigi et expendi eis legaverint in testamento ultimae voluntatis huiusmodi voluntatem nolumus per aliquem vestrum vel aliorum infringi sed potius ea tanquam pia et legitima cum omni integritate servetur.

Praeterea de regimine parochiae ipsius Kalkoensis ecclesiae statuimus ut per abbates dicti monasterii omnis ejus administratio regatur et disponatur inperpetuum sicut hactenus observatum est, et illud auctoritate legacionis nostrae qua fungimur confirmamus. Indulgemus quoque eis ut licitum sit eis eos qui in aliquem de monachis suis vel conversis manus violentas injecerint publice denunciare excommunicationis vinculo enodatos. Eadem quoque auctoritate eis duximus indulgendum ut in manifestos fures seu publicos invasores rerum suarum et malefactores ecclesiae suae nominatim singulis diebus dominicis et festis, accensis candelis et pulsatis campanis, excommunicationis sententiam promulgare. Quam etiam liceat eis singulis annis in coena domini et in assumptione beatae Mariae publice innovare. Licitum etiam sit eis in causis ecclesiae suae monachos seu conversos eorum testes inducere, ad perhibendum testimonium veritati ne pro defectu testium jus eorum valeat deperire. Nulli ergo omnino hominum liceat hanc paginam nostrae constitutionis indulgentiae et confirmationis infringere si quis autem hoc attemptare praesumpserit indignationem omnipotentis Dei et beatorum Petri et Pauli apostolorum ejus domini papae et nostram se noverit incursum.

Liber de Calco, No. 447.

JOHANNES miseratione divina tituli S. Stephani in Celio monte presbyter cardinalis apostolicae sedis legatus Venerabilibus in Christo fratribus episcopis, abbatibus prioribus et universis ecclesiarum praelatis per regnum Scociae constitutis praesentes litteras inspecturis.

Salutem in salutis auctore. Eorum nos decet utilitati et quieti ampliori cura et sollicitudine providere qui pro insigniis devocionis

suae majori sunt privilegio et libertati donati. Hinc est quod cum monasterium de Kelcho specialiter beati Petri juris existat et ad Romanam ecclesiam nullo pertineat mediante; illud sicut justum est ab aemulorum suorum insidiis volumus communire, ne quod absit, dictum monasterium et res ejus in aliquo patiantur contra justiciam detrimentum. Cum igitur congregato concilio auctoritate nostra in partibus Scotticanis controversia quaedam quae inter abbatem et fratres ejusdem loci et venerabiles Sancti Andreae et Glasguensem episcopos suborta fuerat, super institutionibus ecclesiarum per amicabilem compositionem fuerit studio nostro mediante sopita, compositionem ipsam rationabiliter factam, sicut in eorum autenticis plenius continetur sigillo nostro signatis auctoritate legationis qua fungimur confirmamus.

Adjicimus autem ut cedentibus vel decedentibus vicariis in ecclesiis quas monachi Kelchoensis in proprios usus habere noscuntur, per cartas episcoporum super quibus sunt apostolicis privilegiis communiti, liceat eis vicarios perpetuos infra tempus in Lateranensi concilio constitutum episcopis praesentare. Quod si episcopi maliciose vel pro suae voluntatis arbitrio noluerint ad ecclesias admittere clericos vel sacerdotes ab ipsis monachis praesentatos quia forte eos minus idoneos asseverant, in arbitrio trium bonorum virorum communiter electorum erit vicarios illos praesentatos, si idonei fuerint approbare et si minus idonei reprobare.

Interim vero liceat dictis monachis ecclesias earum proventus et obventiones in manus proprias retinere donec ad dictas ecclesias aliquis idoneus admittatur. Ita tamen quod medio illo tempore saepedictis ecclesiis sicut condecet in divinis officiis honeste ministretur. Ut autem haec nostrae concessionis et confirmationis pagina futuris temporibus dicto monasterio Kelchoensi valeat et inconcussa servetur ad cautelam ejusdem monasterii praesentem paginam sigilli nostri impressione jussimus communiri.

Liber de Calchou, No. 428.

Sententia lata per dominum regem super controversia inter domos de Kelchou et de Melros de divisio inter Melros et Boulden in plena curia regis apud Selechirche.

WILLELMUS Dei gratia rex Scottorum episcopis etc. Sciant praesentes et futuri quod cum controversia per multos annos durasset inter domos de Kelchou et de Melros de divisio . . . tandem dominus Papa Celestinus per litteras suas mihi significavit et in remissionem peccatorum mihi iniunxit ut facta diligenti inquisitione de divisio illis quod justum esset inquirerem et partibus assignarem.

Johannes etiam tit. S. Stephani in Celio monte presbyter cardinalis dum legacione fungeretur in terra mea, me instanter precatus est et auctoritate sua mihi injunxit. Tandem veni apud Melros anno ab incarnatione Domini, MCCIJ^o in octavis epiphaniae et praesentibus multis clericis et laicis cum sermo fieret de divisio illis, Willelmus qui tunc fuit abbas de Melros, habito tractatu et consilio per consensum conventus sui et Osbertus abbas de Kelchou per consensum capituli sui, compromiserunt in me et affidaverunt quod starent dicto meo super divisio illis et quod illud quod ego secundum inquisitionem meam inde dicerem ex utraque parte firmiter et inviolabiliter teneant. Cumque postea diligentem inquisitionem per probos et antiquos homines patriae inde fecissem pluries in praesentiam meam partes convenire feci. Tandem venerunt ad me apud Selechirche anno ab incarnatione Domini MCCIII^o die dominica post clausum pascha, et ibi in plena curia sentenciando pronunciavi praesentibus clericis et laicis, quod terra illa unde controversia erat fuit monachorum de Kelcho et esse debuit de jure. . . .

Acta Regis Willelmi, No. xi.; 1 Act. Parl., p. 389.

From the Registers of the Abbeyes of Kelso and Melrose.

CLXXXIV.

King William held Christmas at Lanark, 1201.

EODEM anno M^oCC^oI^o qui erat annus tertius regni Johannis regis Angliae . . . die natalis Domini quae feria secunda evenit. . . . Eodem die Willelmus rex Scottorum fuit in terra sua apud Lanarch.

Hoveden, vol. 4, p. 156.

CLXXXV.

Expedition against Earl Harald. Peace
arranged in 1201-1202.

NEC hiis temporibus bella cessabant civilia, quia ultimis in finibus Scotiae solentius acta sunt.

Nam comes Orcadum, saepedictus Haraldus, itinere clandestino Catanesiam antea navigans, Johannem ejusdem provinciae episcopum, tanquam incentorem discordiae inter illum et dominum regem et accusatorem, exoculari fecit et lingua mutilari ut putabat; sed secus factum est, quia usus linguae et alterius oculorum in aliquo sibi remansit.

Quod cum regi nunciatum est, non distulit, sed infra ipsum natale Domini missus est ab eo exercitus in Catanesiam contra ipsum, et parum proficiens reversus est, Haraldo ad horas ultimas recedente, sed statim exercitu reverso, revertente.

In verno igitur tempore sequente, hoc est anno MCCII praeparanti se domino regi versus Orcadas navigio contra dictum Haraldum in conductu Rogeri episcopi Sancti Andreae occurrit apud Perth; ubi, per ipsius episcopi et aliorum proborum intercessionem cum rege concordatus est, jurans quod in omnibus ecclesiae judicio staret, sicque comitatui suo restitutus est, domino regi duo millia librarum argenti persolvendo. Fordun, Gesta Annal., xxiv.

The cruel treatment of the bishop by the earl, and the earl's reconciliation with King William, were probably in 1201. Roger, Bishop of St. Andrews, who conducted the earl to the king, died in 1202, and in that year the pope had received the confession of Lomberd, who mutilated the Bishop of Caithness. The Pope in the following letter ordered the Bishop of Orkney to enforce punishment and penance:

ORCHADENSI episcopo. Ex literis tuae fraternitatis accepimus quod Lomberd laicus lator praesentium cum comite suo Catanesiam in expeditione perrexit: ubi castello ab exercitu comitis expugnato, et interfectis fere omnibus qui erant in ipso, captus est episcopus Catenesiae, cujus ut linguam abscideret a quibusdam, ut dicit, de exercitu comitis est coactus. Quia vero gravis est et grandis excessus, nos ei secundum formam ecclesiae absoluto talem et ad satisfactionem suam et ad terrorem aliorum, injunximus poenitentiam, ut cum festinatione revertens in patriam discalceatus et nudus praeter brachias et laneum, vestimentum curtum et sine manicis, lingua subtili funiculo religata et paulisper extracta, ut promineat extra labia, summatibus ejusdem funiculi nexis in collo,

cum virgis in manu, quindecim diebus continuis per terram suam unde ipse est oriundus et terram illam unde erat episcopus mutilatus et circumpositam regionem, videntibus universis, manifeste procedat, veniensque ad ingressum ecclesiae, sed nequaquam ingrediens, prostratum in terram disciplinari se faciat cum virgis quas in manu gestabit, sicque in silentio et jejunio usque post vesperam diem ducat, et tunc ad sustentationem naturae pane tantum reficiatur et aqua, illis vero quindecim diebus peractis, praeparet se ut infra mensem incipiat Hierosolymitanam provinciam proficisci ubi per triennium desudet in obsequio crucifixi, arma de cetero contra Christianos minime assumpturus, et per duos annos omnibus sextis feriis in pane et aqua jejundet, nisi forte per indulgentiam alicujus discreti Pontificis, vel propter debilitatem corporis vel propter fervorem aetatis, haec abstinencia temperetur. Tu ergo redeuntem hoc modo recipias et injunctam sibi poenitentiam eum facias observare. Datum apud monasterium Sublacenae.

Epistol. Innoc. III. (Baluze), vol. 1, p. 663.

The following letter from Pope Innocent III. to the Bishops of Orkney and Ross shows that John, Bishop of Caithness, had neglected to collect the contribution due to the Pope from his diocese:

DE annatis et decimis promissisque eleemosynis Romanae ecclesiae persolvendis.

Dilectus filius nobilis vir, H. Catenensis et Orchadiensis comes nobis significare curavit quod ipse pro redemptione peccatorum suorum a tempore felicitis memoriae Alexandri P.P. praedecessoris nostri denarium unum de qualibet domo in comitatu Catenensi habitata, annuatim statuit pro eleemosyna colligendum et ob reverentiam beatorum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli ad sedem apostolicam dirigere consuevit: quam visitationem nomine eleemosynae annuatim ad opus Romanae ecclesiae colligendam tam suo quam bonae memoriae A. olim Catenen. episcopi et aliorum nobilium illarum partium testimonio confirmavit. Cum autem postea memorato A. Catenen. episcopo viam universae carnis ingresso, venerabilis frater noster I. in eadem ecclesia fuisset in episcopum institutus, praedictam eleemosynam irritare praesumens, eam ab his qui sunt in sua diocesi constituti, auctoritate propria interdixit exsolvi.

Quocirca fraternitati vestrae per apostolica scripta mandamus quatenus si vobis constiterit de praedictis, praefatum Catenensem episcopum, si monitione praemissa hoc facere neglexerit, ad satisfaciendum de eleemosynis subtractis hucusque et ne eas reddi de

cetero interdicat, sicut justum fuerit, auctoritate nostra, sublato appellationis obstaculo, per censuram ecclesiasticam compellatis. Quod si ambo, alter vestrum, etc. VI Kalend Junii.

Epistolae, Innoc. III., vol. 1, p. 117.

Bishop John survived the cruel injuries done to him by Earl Harald. His successor, Adam, Abbot of Melrose, was appointed bishop in 1213, and held the see for 9 years. He was murdered in 1222.

CLXXXVI.

King John sent a safe conduct to the
Earl of Orkney.

KING JOHN directed his beloved cousin Harald, Earl of Orkney, to come to England to speak with him, and accordingly sent him a safe conduct to Geddington, and a similar safe conduct for Adam, chaplain of Earl Harald.

Charter, 2 John m. 17 dorso; 1 Bain, No. 324.

This was after peace had been arranged between the earl and the King of Scots. In the Pipe Roll for Northumberland, 1201-1202, 10 marks were allowed in the account of Robert Fitz Roger, paid to Adam, chaplain of Orkney, and his "socii" going to Orkney on the king's affairs for the cost of a ship in which they sailed. (1 Bain, 321.)

CLXXXVII.

Return of the Bishop of Glasgow. King
William at Crail.

EODEM anno in vigilia purificationis beatae Mariae, Willelmus Glascuensis episcopus applicuit in Angliam apud Duvere rediens de consecratione sua.

Hoveden, vol. 4, p. 157.

[DIE Paschae] Willelmus rex Scottorum fuit in Scottia apud Karel.

Hoveden, ib., p. 161.

CLXXXVIII.

Order by King John to the Constable of Chester to pass the King of Scotland's wine from France free of mala tolta.

THE King of England commands the Constable of Chester and Henry de Rolleston to allow the wines which the King of Scotland is getting from France, and which his servants have made oath are his own, to be free of mala tolta.

Rouen Contrabrevia Roll, 4 John m. 3; 1 Bain, 331.

Mala tolta were imposed by the king's officers and others on foreign merchandise in excess of the usual custom. The 41st chapter of Magna Carta provided "*omnes mercatores habeant saluum et securum exire de Anglia et venire in Angliam et morari et ire per Angliam, tam per terram quam per aquam, ad emendum et vendendum sine malis toltis, per antiquas et rectas consuetudines.*"

"'Consuetudines' in this passage, used in its narrower financial sense, relating to those duties on imports and exports which are still specially called 'customs' at the present day, and to various local dues as well. 'Tolls' when not stigmatized as 'evil tolls' would seem to be practically synonymous with these customs. The Crown had at first taken from the defencelessness of merchants, whatever on each occasion it thought fit. Practice soon established rules as to the normal rates considered fair in various circumstances. When a ship-load of foreign wine arrived, the normal toll was 'one cask from a cargo of ten up to twenty casks, and two casks from a cargo of twenty or more . . . Such tolls, if originally a species of blackmail, had in John's day come to be regarded as a legitimate branch of royal revenue. Any arbitrary increase, however, was condemned by public opinion and ultimately by Magna Carta as a 'mala tolta.'"
(McKechnie, Magna Carta, p. 468.)

CLXXXIX.

Death of Roger, Bishop of St. Andrews.

ANNO MCCIJ obiit pie memorie Rogerus episcopus
Sancti Andreae, cui successit episcopus Glasguensis
Willelmus Malevicinus.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 104.

HOC etiam anno scilicet MCCII obiit Rogerus episcopus
S. Andreae cui successit Willelmus Malevicinus episcopus
Glasguensis et ad Glasguensem ecclesiam assumptus est
Florentius filius comitis de Hollandia.

Scotichr., viii., c. lxii.

Bishop Roger granted several charters to the Priory of St. Andrews
(Reg. Prior. S. Andr., pp. 149, 153, 154), and to the Priory of Colding-
ham. (Raine, N. Durham, App., Nos. 462-482.)

THE twa and threttyd yhere of hys crown,
The Byschape off Sainct Andrewys towne,
Rogere the Erle of Laycesterys swne,
The dayis off all hys lyff ware dwne,
In till the Auld Kyrk thare he lyis,
Thare wers ware wryttyn on this wys:

Qui peregrinus ades, sta, respice: prima Robertum,
Ernaldum reliquum, circumdat tumba Rogerum
Ultima; pontifices quondam, celi modo cives.

Thus the Byschape Rogere dede
Off Saynct Andreys, in till that sted,
And thare to be Byschape syne,
Translatyd wes Willame Mallvycyne,
Byschape before than off Glasgw,
The Kyrk halowyd off Saynt Mwnghw,
And the translatyowne off that
Wes that tyme done be a Legat
That cald than wes Jhon be name
At the instans off the Kyng Willame.

Wyntoun, vii., c. viii., line 2395 et seq.

CXC.

Death of John, Bishop of Dunkeld.

ANNO MCCIIJ obiit bonae recordationis Johannes, Dunkeldensis episcopus, cui successit Ricardus de Prebenda, clericus et cognatus domini regis.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 105.

John was the bishop regarding whose election and right to the Bishopric of St. Andrews there was so great a dispute. On his deathbed he took the habit at Newbattle. I do not know that any one has traced the relationship of Bishop Richard to King William.

CXCI.

Death of Richard, Bishop of Moray, and of Osbert, Abbot of Kelso.

OBIIT etiam Richardus episcopus de Moravia cui successit Bricius Prior de Lesmahago; et Osbertus Abbas de Kalco cui successit Gaufridus Prior ejusdem domus.

Scotichr., viii., c. lxiv.; Chron. de Mailros, p. 105.

CXCII.

Death of Alan the Steward.

MCCIIII obiit Alanus filius Walteri.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 105.

Alan succeeded his father, Walter son of Alan, in 1177. He was a great man in Scotland, and granted and witnessed many charters. He was a benefactor to the Abbeys of Paisley and Melrose.

CXCIII.

Death of the Earl of Fife.

OBIIT Comes Duncanus.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 105.

Duncan, Earl of Fife, was prominent during the reigns of Malcolm and William, and is often mentioned in these annals and in many charters.

CXCIV.

King John ordered the Sheriff of Northumberland and the Bishop of Durham to prevent outlaws who commit crimes in Scotland having refuge in England.

REX etc. Vicecomiti Norhumberlandiae salutem.

Accepimus quod quidam utlagati de terra Regis Scotiae scilicet Adam de Wedale et frater ejus Walterus de Newetona Adam de Cordom Willelmus Lurnach et quidam alii receptaculum habent in Halielande et per comitatum de Norhumber transeuntes, forisfaciunt in terra regis Scotiae et iterum apud Halielande receptantur. Unde tibi praecipimus quod summam diligenciam adhibeas ad eos capiendum et retinendum. Nolumus enim quod aliqui in terra dilecti nostri Regis Scocie forisfacientes in terra nostra receptaculum habeant vel securitatem. Test. etc.

Sub eadem forma scribitur P. Dunelmensi episcopo.

Rot. Litt. Patent., p. 41 b ; 1 Bain, No. 342.

CXC.V.

King John recognises the services of Thomas of Galloway, who had sent him ships.

REX omnibus etc. Sciatis quod galee quas Thomas de Galweia mittit in servitium nostrum sunt in custodia et protectione nostra. Ed idcirco vobis mandamus et firmiter praecipimus quod non sitis eis impedimento quominus possint ad nos venire. Immo eas et illos qui eas ducunt custodiatis manuteneatis et defendatis. T. me ipso apud Clippestunam XI die Marcii.

REX omnibus etc. Sciatis quod concessimus galiotis quas Thomas de Galweie nobis fecit venire medietatem lucri sui quod facient super inimicos nostros et insuper eis servitium suum inde reddemus secundum quod ipsi nobis servient juxta consilium G. fil. Petri justiciarii nostri et praedicti Thomae et aliorum fidelium nostrorum ita quod bene erunt pacati. T. me ipso apud Notigham XIJ die Martii.

Rot. Litt. Patent., p. 51.

Thomas of Galloway was a son of Roland and brother of Alan of Galloway. He appears first as aiding King John with boats, probably for service against Ireland. He held lands in Northumberland, Hereford, Worcester and Warwick.

He got from King John a grant of land near the river Bann in Ulster. He married, about 1210, Isabella, Countess of Atholl, and became Earl of Atholl in her right. In 1215 he was keeper of the Castle of Antrim. He died before 1232.

CXCVI.

Order by King John as to Scottish ships
arrested at Sandwich.

REX etc., W. de Wrotham et G. de Luscy etc. Mandamus vobis quod sine dilatione faciatis ij naves regis Scocie quas galleti nostri de Sanwiz arrestaverunt cum merchandisis quae in navibus sunt quas mercatores navium poterunt monstrare suas esse, salvo justicio nostro hoc quod suum est in navibus illis. T. me ipso apud Norh. XXII die Maii.

Sub eadem forma scribitur pro tertia navi apud Sanwic.

Rot. Litt. Clausarum, p. 33.

CXCVII.

Letter from King John to King William, thanking him for the favourable answer on the subject of their negotiations, and alluding to the lands of Tyndale, held by King William.

REX etc., illustri Regi Scocie etc. Grates vobis referimus multiplices pro nunciis vestris quos ad nos misistis et pro bono responso quod nobis per eos fecistis de negotiis quae inter nos tractantur quae secundum quod nos et vos cum convenerimus et internuncii nostri recordabimur bene Deo volente ad effectum producentur.

Sciatis autem quod retinuimus ad praesens nuncios vestros nobiscum cum que concilium habituri sumus in festo beati Petri ad Vincula, de episcopis et baronibus nostris propter obitum venerabilis patris nostri H. Canf. Arch. cum que responsum expectamus R. constabularii Cestriae et aliorum fidelium virorum quos ad vos misimus ut habito super hoc consilio de praedicto consilio et audito

interim praedictorum nuntiorum nostrorum responso festinemus ad vos venire, prout ab eis audierimus ad consummandum sicut prolocutum est vel melius juxta quod nos Deus docuerit ea quae inter nos sunt tractata. Et sciatis quod bene placet nobis exceptio quam fecistis in litteris vestris de terra de Tundale vobis retinenda, unde mentio facta non fuerat in conventionem inter nos prolocuta et unde prius saisiti fuistis. Et sciatis quod haec omnia fecimus in bona fide. Teste me ipso apud Windeshore XXIII die Julii.

Rot. Litt. Clausarum, p. 43.

CXCVIII.

Storms and Floods.

GELU magnum, horrendum et diuturnum, oves et boves et feras sylvestres ubique terrarum stravit.

EODEM anno mense Decembri tanta fluminum inundatio facta est, quanta nunquam ab hominibus illius temporis visa vel a praedecessoribus audita est.

Scotichr., viii., c. lxx.

CXCIX.

Earl David did homage to his nephew Alexander.

MCCV comes David fecit homagium nepoti suo Alexandro, filio regis Willelmi.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 105.

CC.

Death of the Abbot of Jedworth.

OBIIT Radulfus Abbas de Jodewrth VIJ Idus Augusti.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 106.

CUI successit Hugo prior de Restinot.

Scotichr., viii., c. lxx.

CCI.

Safe conduct to King William to go to York to meet King John on 6th February, 1206.

REX omnibus etc. Sciatis quod concessimus dilecto et fideli nostro et consanguineo karissimo Willelmo regi Scotiae. Salvum et securum conductum veniendi ad nos apud Eboracum in octabis Purificationis Beatae Mariae et redeundi. Et ad eum conducendum mittimus dominum Dunolmensem episcopum, Comitem Saffr. fratrem nostrum, Comitem Cestrensem, Comitem W. Marescall, Comitem de Warenne et Robertum filium Rogeri et constabularium Cestriae et plus de antiquo conductu quem a nobis petiit. Si plus inde habere voluerit. Concedentes ei et cum eo venientibus salvum venire in terram nostram et salvum stare in itinere isto et salvum redire. Concessimus etiam ei si forsitan, quod absit, per malum tunc recesserimus, treugam XL dierum postquam in terram suam reversus fuerit ita quod interim ei aut terrae suae aut hominibus suis a nobis aut nostris non forisfiet. Mittimus etiam ei comitem David fratrem suum qui moram faciet in partibus Scotiae quousque reversus fuerit sicut ipse nobis per nuntios suos mandavit. Et in hujus rei testimonium. Teste me ipso apud Lameh XXX die Nov. anno regni VIJ^o.

Rot. Litt. Patent., p. 56.

CCII.

Meeting of King John and King William
at York.

QUODAM tempore, videlicet, anno Domini MCCVI, per conductum optimatum Angliam profectus est idem rex Eboracum, inter Purificationem S. Mariae et Kalendas Martii, ad Johannem Angliae regem, et quatuor diebus ibidem moram faciens, negotiis pertractatis prospere rediit.

Tunc apud Eboracum in presentia multorum nobilium ex Anglia et Scotia, per ejus tactum et benedictionem, puer unus a gravi infirmitate qua tenebatur, curatus est miraculose, admirantibus cunctis et stupentibus.

Fordun, Gesta Annal., 28, p. 279.

CCIII.

King John granted to the Abbey of Aberbrothoc liberty to sell and buy for their own use through his kingdom, quit of toll and customs, saving the rights of the city of London.

J. DEI gratia rex . . . Sciatis nos intuitu Dei et ad petitionem domini W. Regis Scotorum concessisse et hac carta nostra confirmasse abbati et monachis de Abberbrothoc quod possint vendere res suas proprias et emere ad usus suos proprios quae voluerint per totam terram nostram quiete a theloneo et omni alia consuetudine quae ad nos pertineat salva libertate civitatis Londoñ. Quare volumus etc. quod praedicti abbas et monachi vendant res suas proprias et emant ad usus suos proprios quae voluerint per totam terram nostram bene et in pace libere et quiete sicut praedictum est.

Testibus Rogero de Lascy, constabulario Cestriae, Wilhelmo Briwerre, Hugone de Neville, Warino filio Geroldi,

Simone de Pateshull, Petro de Stoke, Jacobo de Poterne.
Datum per manum Hugonis de Willis, archidiaconi Well.
Apud Carleolum XIX die Februarii anno regni nostri
septimo.

Reg. Vet. de Aberbrothoc, p. 330.

CCIV.

King John sends a safe conduct to Reginald,
King of the Isles.

Rex omnibus, etc. Sciatis nos dedisse dilecto cognato
nostro, R. Regi Insularum saluum et securum conductum
veniendi ad nos in Anglia et redeundi ab Anglia, usque
a die Paschae, in xv dies, anno, etc. VIJ.

Et in hujus rei, etc. Testibus, Galfrido filio Petri
comite Essex, W. Briewer, Gileb filio Reinfr'. Apud
Sarebur', VIIJ die Februarii.

Rott. Litt. Patent., p. 59; 1 Foedera, p. 94.

CCV.

John, Bishop of Candida Casa, resigns his see.

JOHANNES Candidae Casae episcopus, abjecta sindone
curae pastoralis, ut expeditius mundum fugeret, apud
Sanctam Crucem juxta Castrum Puellarum habitum reli-
gionis suscepit a domino Willelmo ejusdem ecclesiae
abbate, Deo in ipsa ecclesia strenue militans.

Scotichr., viii., c. 66.

In 1189 he ordained Geoffrey, Archbishop elect of York, "Interim
Gaufridus Eboracensis electus venit ad Suwelle villam suam: et
ibi mense Septembri Sabbato quatuor temporum, suscepit ordinem
sacerdotalem a Johanne episcopo Candidae Casae, suffraganeo suo."
(Benedictus Abbas, vol. 2, p. 88.)

1195. "Eodem anno appropinquante coena Domini, cum Johannes episcopus Candidae Casae suffraganeus et officialis Gaufridi Eboracensis archiepiscopi, appropinquasset Eboraco, ut ibi in coena Domini more solito chrisma et oleum consecraret, decanus et personae Eboracensis ecclesiae noluerunt eum recipere. Unde factum est quod ipse ad Suelle accessit, et ibi in coena Domini chrisma et oleum consecravit et tradidit ea officialibus archiepiscopi ad distribuendum per ecclesias archiepiscopatus. Dicitur etiam quod Gaufridus de Muschamp, archidiaconus de Cliveland, recepit chrisma et oleum sed statim projecit ea in sterquilinio. Caeteri autem canónici ecclesiae S. Petri noluerunt inde recipere: sed miserunt ad Hugonem Lincolnensem episcopum ut ab eo reciperent oleum et chrisma; sed fraudati sunt a desiderio suo. Petrus enim archidiaconus Lincolniae, frater Gaufridi archiepiscopi, prohibuit episcopo ne illis oleum et chrisma daret et super hoc ad Romanum pontificem appellavit." (Hoveden, vol. 3, p. 286.)

CCVI.

Richard appointed Abbot of Kelso.

ANNO MCCVI dompnus Richardus de Caue factus est abbas de Kelchou IIIJ Kalendas Aprilis.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 106.

CCVII.

Death of Earl Harald.

MCCVI . . . Obiit Comes Arald.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 106.

This was Earl Harald so frequently mentioned in these Annals.

CCVIII.

Death of the Abbot of Melros.

OBIIT dompnus Willelmus IX de Melros, VI Idus Junii. Factus est dompnus Patricius subprior de Melros abbas ejusdem loci.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 106.

William, who had been 'Magister conversorum' at Melrose, was appointed Abbot of Cupar on 15th January, 1200. He was promoted to be Abbot of Melrose in 1202 and died 1206.

The *Scotichronicon* says (viii., c. 66) that he was buried in the tomb of Abbot Waltheof, whose body was found in perfect preservation.

CCIX.

Death of John, Bishop of Aberdeen.

ANNO MCCVII obiit Johannes episcopus de Aberden, post quem electus est Adam clericus regis dictus de Kald'.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 106.

In the *Brevis Templi Aberdonensis Pontificum Cathologus*. Reg. Aber., vol. 2, p. 247 :

"Quintus Magister Adam cancellarius Guillermi Scotorum principis qui anno millesimo ducentesimo vicesimo octavo sepulturae traditur."

Epistolarum Innocentii Romani Pontificis Lib. x. (Baluze), vol. 2, p. 119.

De Confirmatione Electionis Episcopi Aberdonensis.

DUNKELDENSEI et Brechinensi Episcopis et Abbati de Kelchou diocesis S. Andreae. Accedentes ad praesentiam nostram dilecti filii decanus et archidiaconus Aberdonenses cum capituli sui litteris nobis exponere curaverunt quod cum ecclesia sua proprio esset viduata pastore, dilectum filium Adam clericum, virum utique providum et honestum, unanimiter in suum episcopum elegerunt, nescientes eum

non esse in sacris ordinibus constitutum. Quo interim ad ordinem subdiaconatus promoti, ipsi perseverantes in priori consensu, eum iterum elegerunt, petentes ut electionem ipsius confirmare auctoritate apostolica dignemur.

Cum igitur ejusdem electi persona multipliciter commendetur, et cum multo favore populi Princeps terrae consentiat in eandem, ut pote quae speratur ecclesiae in administratione spiritualium et temporalium pro futura, discretioni vestrae per apostolica scripta mandamus quatenus examinata electione pariter et electo, si dictus Adam se administrationi episcopatum non ingressit, nec se fecit, ut obtineret episcopatum, in subdiaconum promoveri, dummodo aliud canonicum non obsistat, electionem de ipso factam auctoritate apostolica confirmetis et faciatis eidem reverentiam et obedientiam debitam exhiberi contradictores, si qui fuerint, per censuram ecclesiasticam appellatione postposita compescentes. Nullis litteris veritati etc. Quod si non omnes etc. duo vestrum etc. Datum Romae apud Sanctum Petrum, IV Kal. Februarii, anno decimo.

CCX.

Death of Patrick, Abbot of Melrose.

OBIIT pie memorie dompnus Patricius x Abbas de Melros cui successit Adam prior ejusdem loci.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 106.

CCXI.

Florence, Bishop Elect of Glasgow, resigned his see.

FLORENCIUS electus Glasguiensis, licentia dompni papae, curae suae renunciavit.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 106.

Florence was the third son of Florence, Count of Holland, and his wife, Ada, sister of King Malcolm and King William.

Ante, p. 66, I described the bishop as Prevôt d'Utrecht, omitting to notice that he afterwards came to Scotland and was King William's chancellor and bishop elect of Glasgow.

CCXII.

William, Bishop of St. Andrews, remains abroad.

WILLELMUS episcopus Sancti Andreae in transmarinis partibus moratus est.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 106.

De supplenda negligentia patronorum.

V.V. EPISCOPO S. Andreae, in nostra praesentia tua proposuit fraternitas conquerendo quod cum quidam monachi et alii viri religiosi quasdam parrochiales ecclesias in tua diocesi teneant ad usus proprios deputatas et in quibusdam aliis, pro quibus annuum censum accipiunt, jus obtineant patronatus cum easdem ecclesias vacare contingit, capellanos et alios clericos instituendos ibidem tibi, prout de jure tenentur, negligunt praesentare. Unde nobis humiliter supplicasti ut tibi super hoc dignaremur utiliter providere. Quocirca fraternitati tuae auctoritate praesentium indulgemus quatenus si praedicti religiosi viri, vacantibus ecclesiis quae praedictis modis ad ipsos pertinere noscuntur, tibi, prout de jure tenentur, capellanos vel clericos infra tempus a canonibus diffinitum malitiose praesentare contempserint, tu eisdem ecclesiis de personis idoneis providendi liberam auct. nostra suffultus sub cujuslibet contrad. et app. ob habeas facultatem, ita tamen ut propter hoc nullum eis praejudicium generetur. Datum Sutrij. id Novemb. anno decimo.

Epist. Innoc. III., No. 150, vol. 2, p. 87.

CCXIII.

Ranulph de Sules killed by his servants.

RANULFUS de Sules occisus est in domo a domesticis suis.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 106.

CCXIV.

Roxburgh accidentally burned.

COMBUSTA est magna pars Rokesburch accidentaliter.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 106.

CCXV.

Election and Consecration of Walter,
Bishop of Glasgow.

WALTERUS capellanus dompni regis, electus est in episcopum Glasguiensem v idus Decembris (MCCVII).

Chron. de Mailros, p. 106.

WALTERUS electus Glasguiensis, quaesita licentia dompni papae, in sede sua apud Glasgu consecratus est in die commemorationis fidelium animarum (MCCVIII).

Chron. de Mailros, pp. 107-108; Scotichr., viii., c. lxxviii.

CCXVI.

Death of the Abbot of Cupar.

OBIIT Udardus Abbas de Cupro et Ricardus successit.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 107.

CCXVII.

Election of William, Abbot of Cambuskenneth.

ELECTUS est etiam Willelmus canonicus S. Crucis in abbatem de Cambuskineth.

Scotichr., viii., c. 66.

CCXVIII.

Safe conducts to King William to go to England to meet King John. March and October, 1207.

REX omnibus etc. Sciatis quod salvum et securum conductum praestamus dilecto consanguineo nostro illustri regi Scottorum Willelmo in veniendo ad nos ad loquendum nobiscum pro negotiis inter nos tractatis et in redeundo in partes suas et in hujus rei etc. T. me ipso apud London. XIIJ die Marcii anno etc. VIIIJ.

Rot. Litt. Patent., 8 John, p. 69 b ; 1 Bain, 399.

REX omnibus etc. Sciatis quod concessimus domino W. illustri regi Scottorum salvum et securum venire ad nos apud Eboracum in festo Sancti Martini anno regni nostri IX^o et salvum morari ibi ad loquendum ibi nobiscum et salvum redire in partes suas. Et in hujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras patentes ei fecimus T. me ipso apud Asselegh XX die Oct.

Rot. Litt. Patent, p. 76 ; Patent John, anno 9, m. 4 ; 1 Bain, No. 410.

"In March and October, 1207, John again invites William 'to speak' with him in a conference at York, and sends safe conducts. It is improbable that we shall ever know the exact details of all this diplomacy." (Lang, Hist of Scotland, vol. 1, p. 117.)

REX Bar. de Scaccario etc. Compuñ. Vic. Ebor. decem libr. de expensis regis Scottorum de anno praeterito et quindecim lib. de hoc anno quum fuerimus ultimo apud Ebor. . . . Teste me ipso ap. Lameh. xxx die Junii.

Rot. Litt. Clausarum, p. 86.

REX Bar. de Scaccario etc. Compuñ Roberti filii Rogeri triginta lib. quas posuit in expensis regis Scottorum in adventu suo ad nos apud Ebor. per preceptum nostrum. T. me ipso ap. Notingh. xvJ die Augusti.

ib., p. 90.

CCXIX.

Debt due by King William to Aaron,
the Jew of Lincoln.

THE total of the debts owing by William, King of Scotland, to Aaron, the Jew of Lincoln, by ten charters, £2776; for which Earl David made himself surety by holding an agreement regarding the charters.

Memoranda, L.T.R., 10 John; 1 Bain, Cal., No. 433.

The English kings in the twelfth century claimed the whole property of a Jew when he died. As a rule the king allowed the heirs to possess the money and to collect the debts due to the deceased on paying a heavy relief. In the case of Aaron, the Jew of Lincoln, the debts due to him were charged in rotulo for the king's benefit. (Madox, Hist. of the Exchequer, vol. 1, pp. 150-178.)

Among Aaron's debtors were Eustace de Vesci, Adam de Brus, Berta Countess of Brittany, Odinel de Umframville, Robert de Brus, Earl Simon, Earl David, Robert de Quinci, and others.

The large debt due by King William appears only in this Memorandum. Probably it was included in the 15,000 marks which King William bound himself to pay on 7th August, 1209.

CCXX.

The kingdom of England was placed under interdict in 1208. Two English Bishops went to Scotland and were maintained by King William.

PROPTER hujusmodi dolorosum interdictum, ipso anno venerunt in Scotiam episcopus Salisberiae, commorans apud Roxburgh et episcopus Roucestriae commorans apud Kalco: quibus rex Willelmus curialiter dedit octoginta celdras frumenti, et sexaginta sex celdras de brasio et octoginta de avena.

Scotichr., viii., cap. lxxviii.

CCXXI.

Death of the Abbot of Kelso.

[ANNO MCCVIII] obiit dompnus Richardus abbas de Kelchou, cui successit Henricus prior ejusdem domus. xv Kalendas Julii.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 107.

CCXXII.

Dedication of the new Cemetery at Dryburgh.

IIIJ idus Septembris feria IIIJ, novum cimiterium de Driburc dedicatum est a Willelmo episcopo Sancti Andreae.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 107.

CCXXIII.

Promotion of Galfrid, Abbot of Dryburgh, and election of Abbot William.

OBIIT Gilebertus quondam abbas de Alnewic, cui successit in anno sequenti Galfridus abbas de Driburc, in cujus loco electus est dompnus Willelmus prior de Driburc in abbatem ejusdem domus.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 107.

CCXXIV.

Marriage of Alan of Galloway and Margaret, daughter of Earl David.

ALANUS filius Rolandi duxit filiam David comitis, fratris regis Scotiae, in uxorem.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 108.

QUO in anno Alanus magnus de Galweyia filius Rotholandi duxit in uxorem Margaretam filiam David comitis de Huntingtona apud Dundee.

Scotichr., viii., c. lxviii.

Margaret was the eldest daughter of Earl David, by his wife, Matilda, daughter of the Earl of Chester, whom he married in 1190. Margaret was therefore not more than 17 when she married Alan of Galloway. Her daughter, Devorgilla, married de Balliol, whose son John was for a time King of Scotland.

CCXXV.

Death of John, Bishop of Candida Casa.

OBIIT episcopus Johannes Candidae Casae, cui successit Walterus camerarius Alani filii Rolandi.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 108.

CCXXVI.

The Priest of Dunbar undertakes the charge of Eccles.

RADULF sacerdos de Dunbar accepit curam de Heccles.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 108.

Eccles was a nunnery; probably Radulph was appointed administrator of the revenues.

CCXXVII.

Death of Randulf, Archdeacon of St. Andrews.
Appointment of Archdeacon Laurence.

OBIIT magister Randulfus archidiaconus Sancti Andreae, cui successit magister Laurencius officialis.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 108.

CCXXVIII.

Resignation of Richard, Abbot of Cupar, and
appointment of Abbot Alexander.

ABBAS de Cupro Ricardus cessit et Alexander ei successit.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 109.

CCXXIX.

Letter from King John to King William to
meet him in April, 1209.

REX dilecto et fideli suo et consanguineo karissimo
Willelmo eadem gratia illustri regi Scotiae salutem.
Sciatis quod gaudium habemus de convalescentia vestra
et venimus in occursum . . . jam saepe vobis mandavimus.

Mittimus autem ad vos conducendum de fidelibus nostris
quos ad praesens habere potuimus scilicet R. comitem
Cestriae, W. comitem de Ferrañ P. . . . Rogeri. R.
constab. Cestriae, Rob. de Ros, Eustach. de Vescy, et
vos rogamus quatinus si qui illorum quos postulastis
ad conductum voſ . . . defuerint propter infirmitatem
vel aliquam aliam causam necessariam vos sub con-
ductu aliorum secure veniatis ad nos ad diem et
locum quos ipsi vobis . . . et vobiscum loqui desideramus
ad perficiendum que inter nos et vos diu sunt tractata
. . . nisi per vos steterit Deo volente ad honorem et
commodum ut . . . X die Aprilis anno regni nostro x°.

Rot. Litt. Patent. (10 John), p. 91.

CCXXX.

Meeting of King John and King William at Alnwick and Norham in April, 1209.

ANNO MCCIX Johannes rex Angliae mandavit Willelmo regi Scottorum ut ei occurreret apud Novum Castellum et obviaverunt adinvicem Boyeltun.

Rex itaque Scotorum Willelmus processit, et rex Anglorum venit usque ad Norham IX Kalendas Maii feria v^a et tam in reditu quam in transitu hospitatus est in Alnewic propriis expensis; et habuerunt colloquium ambo reges apud praedictum castellum et infecto negotio abinvicem discesserunt VI Kalendas Maii.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 108.

DE quadam infirmitate gravi, qua detentus fuit rex Willelmus apud Tresquere, convalescens profectus est obviam regi Anglorum Johanni, veniente ad Norhame ubi colloquium habuerunt.

Rex autem Angliae impacatus et consilium regis Scotiae graviter ferens, ad australes regni sui partes discessit.

Hujus fuit haec causa contentionis. Rex Angliae pro villa Berwici destruenda castrum firmare coeperat apud Tweidmothe, quod rex Scotiae non passus, bis illud funditus evertit, ejus fundatoribus, operariis et custodibus universis captis fugatis et interemptis.

Fordun, Gesta Annal., xxv.

On the 10th of April, in the tenth year of his reign, King John was at Lound, in Nottinghamshire. On the 12th and 13th he was at Doncaster; from the 14th-23rd at Tadcaster, and on the 24th he reached Alnwick, where he stayed till the 27th, when he went to Newcastle; on the 28th he was at Auckland.

When at Alnwick on the 25th or 26th April, the kings may have gone to Norham.

CCXXXI.

Council at Stirling in May, 1209, to consider the reply to be sent to the King of England. An embassy sent to King John. John sent a threatening answer. The embassy returned to King William at Forfar. Preparations were made for war.

POSTQUAM igitur rex convaluerat ad plenum, apud Strivelyn, in octavis Pentecostes convocavit magnum concilium: ubi cum nobili David fratre suo comite, et omnibus quasi regni episcopis et praelatis, ac universae terrae suae optimatibus, seriose tractantes super responso regi Angliae transmittendo: de deliberato itaque consilio misit rex Willelmus Willelmum et Walterum S. Andreae et Glasguensem episcopos, necnon Willelmum Cumyn justiciarium Scotiae et Philippum de Valencia camerarium ejusdem et per ipsos regi Angliae suum significavit responsum.

Nuncii autem exonerati responso, regem Angliae, ultra quam credebant, invenientes offensum, et pro eorum responsis commotum, minasque contra regem Scotiae terramque suam intonantem, ipsum regem Angliae caute declinantes, et ad Scotiam suam properantes, apud Forfar regi suo inopinatos rumores referentes, non tam regem quam etiam totum regnum, non modico moverunt timore.

Rex igitur Scotiae exercitum suum jubens praeparari et castella sua armis, militibus et victualibus muniri, versus Laodoniam quantocius properavit, terminos terrae suae defensurus, suisque hostibus, si qui insurgerent, pro viribus obviaturus.

Scotichr., viii., c. lxx.

CCXXXII.

King William sent an embassy to King John to arrange terms of peace. King John sent an embassy to Edinburgh to King William. King John collected a great army to invade Scotland. King William prepared for war.

REMITTIT interea dominus rex Scotiae regi Angliae eundem episcopum Sancti Andreae et abbatem de Melros et quosdam alios, amicabiliora prioribus verba per ipsos renunciando, volens, si posset, pacis concordiaeque foedus componere.

Interim dum illi, ut injunctum expleant officium, regem Angliae adeunt, comes Wintoniae, Seirus de Quinci et Robertus de Ros ex parte regis Angliae veniunt usque Edinburgum cum rege Scotiae locuturi.

Scotichr., viii., c. lxx.

REX vero Angliae paulo ante versus Wallias profectus duos inde regulos cum hominibus suis fere tredecim millibus contra Scotos secum adduxit: una cum militibus ex Anglia mille et quingentis, ac balistarum et branchiorum fere septem millibus et exercitu copioso.

Habito igitur rex Scotiae consilio cum praedictis Anglorum nunciis, non expectato priorum nunciorum suorum reditu, Rogerum de Mortuomari vicecomitem de Perth et fratrem quemdam de Templo suum eleemosynarium regi Angliae dirigit: adhuc meliora verba et dulciora prioribus nunciando. Quibus sine mora properantibus rediit episcopus Sancti Andreae, expletoque negotio suo, venit ad curiam apud Tresquere, asserens regem Anglorum, cum exercitu suo, fere usque ad confinia Scotiae pervenisse; putabatque exercitum Scotiae totum paratum et ad bellum expeditum.

Dominus igitur rex Scotiae quantocius omnem exercitum

suum fecit summonere, eundemque episcopum ad regem Angliae tertio sub celeritate transmisit ut eum verbis protraheret, donec exercitum suum ad plenum recolligeret.

Sed cum rex Angliae usque Bamburgum cum exercitu suo pervenisset, et rex Scotiae circa Melros etiam in ipsa abbatia perhendingasset, expectans suorum adventum, qui undique ad eum ex animo confluebant, suggestum est domino regi a suis, ut pace praelium praeveniret: qui, eorum acquiescens consiliis, petitioni et voluntati regis Angliae satagebat satisfacere.

Scotichr., viii., c. lxxi.

CCXXXIII.

Peace arranged, a treaty signed at Norham in August, 1209. King William gave his two daughters as hostages, and engaged to pay to King John 15,000 marks.

REGI vero Scotiae viro sancitate praeclaro, litteras et nuntios direxit, mandans ut ei tria redderet castella quae de eo tenebat in confinio Angliae et Scotiae vel ei suum mitteret filium obsidem. Quod cum rex Scotiae nollet implere mandatum, rex Angliae cum exercitu non modico ei volebat eripere quod prece non poterat optinere et praedicta castella in suum revocare dominium. Cum itaque rex Angliae cum exercitu copioso Scotiam tenderet, qui erant in exercitu milites murmurabant dicentes "Quo ibimus? Quid faciemus? nos sine lege Dei sine Christianitate quasi pagani sumus; quomodo ergo virum sanctum regem illum Scotiae impugnare poterimus? pro certo Deus pugnabit pro illo contra nos pro quo non nulla fecit miracula."

Cum haec igitur et alia commilitonum susuria regi Anglorum nuntiata fuissent. . . .

Cum autem praedicti episcopi reditum pararent in

Angliam et rex Angliae cum exercitu multo tenderet in Scotiam, rex Scotiae regni sui praecavens indempnitati pacem melius habere voluit quam gladium et sibi suisque prudentia magis providere quam ferro.

Misit igitur regi Angliae per nuntios fideles duas filias suas unam scilicet filio suo aliam vero cuilibet nobilium Angliae lege maritali donandam.

Filium quoque suum misit eidem, non quidem ut obsidem sed ut de praedictis castellis aliisque terris quas tenebat debitam faceret fidelitatem. Sic igitur pax regum reformatata est et omnes ad sua redierunt.

Gervase of Canterbury, vol. 2, p. 102.

CIRCA festum Sancti Jacobi rex Angliae et rex Scotiae cum exercitibus suis adinvicem occurrerunt, ubi pacem inter eos pepigerunt, ita tamen quod rex Scottorum regi Anglorum duas filias suas dedit maritandas cum XIIJ millibus librarum, et cepit licentiam subvertendi castellum quod erectum fuit contra Berwic, quod et factum est. Et pro pace tenenda dedit ei obsides filios proborum hominum terrae suae, et facta est contra voluntatem Scottorum.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 108.

JOHANNES rex expeditionem ducit super Willelmum regem Scotiae et facta pace et obsidibus ad libitum receptis citissime rediit, idem post reditum suum a Scotia homagium et sacramentum fidelitatis ab omnibus per Angliam exegit et accepit.

Walter de Coventry, vol. 2, p. 200.

CIRCA dies istos Johannes, rex Anglorum, magno exercitu congregato, versus Scotiam vexilla direxit et arma. Veniens autem in provinciam Northanhumborum ad castellum quod Norham appellatur, acies ibidem contra regem Scottorum instruxit ad pugnam; quod cum regi praefato nuntiatum fuisset timuit valde impetum ipsius,

quem pronum ad omnem saevitiam cognovit, veniensque ei obviam de pace tractare disposuit; sed rex Anglorum in furorem versus improperavit illi acriter increpando, quod fugitivos suos et hostes publicos in regno suo receptaverat eisque in sui praejudicium auxilium praestiterat et favorem. Sed cum haec et alia multa rex Anglorum praefato regi imposuisset, tandem, procurantibus utrorumque regum amicis, talem concordiam inierunt, quod videlicet rex Scotorum daret regi Anglorum pro bono pacis duodecim millia marcas argenti et insuper ad majorem securitatem traderet ei duas filias suas in obsidatum, ut per hoc inter eos pax firmior haberetur. Recedente itaque Anglorum rege quarto kalendas Julii a castello memorato, praecipit per forestas totius Angliae sepes comburere, etc.

Mathew Paris, *Hist. Anglor.*, vol. 2, p. 118; Roger de Wendover, *Flores. Hist.*, vol. 2, p. 50.

"Wendover is decidedly wrong in referring the whole transaction to one meeting only and in placing the treaty before the 28th June." (E. W. Robertson, vol. 1, p. 423.)

JOHANNES rex exinde contra Scotorum regem animo concitatus cum multitudine et manu valida circa flumen Tuede consedit juxta Norhame regem memoratum bello lacesire disponens. Qui, suo exercito collecto et munitis castellis, non minori munitus potentia, Roxburgh usque progressus est. Nunciis igitur multis et diversis inter reges intercurrentibus, multa atque diversa a rege Angliae regi Scociae mandata sunt et exacta, quae regno suo nec libertati congruebant. Quibus omnibus plane negatis, tandem in hanc coierunt sententiam, videlicet, quod filiae regis Scociae, Margareta et Isabella, regi Anglorum traderentur maritandae filiis suis, adhuc infantibus, Henrico et Ricardo, post novem annos inita transcurros. Ita sane, quod una earum uni eorum cui hereditas regni accederet,

disponsaretur. Et hoc a rege Johanne juratum est. Castrum quoque, quod erigeretur apud Tuedmouth, ad destructionem Berwici, diruptum est, et nullo deinceps tempore erigeretur.

Omnes honores antiqui salvi remanebunt regi Scotiae. Et propter haec omnia integre et plene servanda xv M^a marcarum solvi debent Johanni regi Angliae infra biennium ad quatuor terminos.

Fordun, Gesta Annal., xxv., p. 277.

MEDIANTIBUS inter duos reges utriusque terrae primatibus et optimatibus, qui ad praelium hinc inde confluxerant tali tandem pace sunt utrinque confoederati et astricti, quod dominus rex Scotiae duas filias suas Margaretam scilicet et Isabellam traderet in manus regis Angliae maritandas: primogenitam scilicet Henrico filio dicti regis Johannis cum ad aetatem perveniret: et alteram alicui nobilium Angliae sive ut quidam volunt, Richardo fratri dicti Henrici juniore, sive tali nobili Angliae sicut deceret filiam regis maritari: ita tamen ut si alter filiorum regis Angliae obisset antequam uxorem duxisset, reliquus primogenitam regis Scotiae sibi copularet.

Similiter et de filiabus statutum est, ut si earum altera cessisset in fata antequam ad nuptias pervenisset altera regis Anglorum primogenito nuberet: vel ita sane quod una earum uni eorum, cui hereditas Angliae accederet, deponsaretur.

Praelocuta tandem pace perpetue permansura per mediantes convenerunt ipsi reges cum suis electis de concilio apud Norhame, ubi concordēs de maritagiis ut praemissum est effecti, conventum est etiam et concordatum, quod castrum quod rex Angliae erigere conatus erat apud Twedmouth, deinceps nunquam aedificaretur: et pro emenda inhonorationis regis Angliae ex diruptione ejusdem castri per regem Scotiae, rex Scotiae sibi solveret quatuor mille libras cum hoc etiam, quod mercatores

Scotiae more solito libere Angliam adirent pro mercandiis suis perficiendis et omnes honores antiqui salvi remanerent Scotorum regi.

Et propter praedicta maritagia, et alia omnia integre et plene servanda, quindecim mille marcae solvi deberent, praeter praemissas quatuor mille libras, Johanni regi Angliae infra biennium, ad quatuor terminos per aequales interdivisas quatuor portiones.

Et ad firmiorem pacti conservationem, Willelmus Cumyn Justiciarius Scotiae, pro parte domini sui regis et Robertus de Veteri-Ponte, consiliarius regis Angliae, hinc inde electi pro perpetua pace servanda, nomine regum, ad Dei evangelia juramentum praestiterunt. Deinde omnes tam Angliae quam Scotiae optimates ibi praesentes, sub sacramento idem promiserunt quod secundum eorum posse, concordia ista utrinque inconcussa teneretur.

Et ut omnis suspicio pro parte regis Scotorum de pace et concordia dirumpendis e medio tolleretur, dominus rex Scotiae ultro dedit regi Angliae tredecim obsides de pace continuanda.

Et quoniam idem rex Willelmus senio semifessus, vitam suam in charitate non ficta et pace finire disposuit, misit filias suas una cum obsidibus Karleolum, ad regis Angliae justiciarium et nuncios et tradidit eos in manus eorum die dominico, crastino scilicet Assumptionis nostrae Dominae: rediitque utriusque regis exercitus ad propria, summa cum laetitia.

Scotichr., viii., c. lxxi.

CCXXXIV.

Treaty of Norham, 7th August, 1209.

VILHELMUS, Dei gratia, rex Scotorum, omnibus ad quos praesens carta pervenerit, salutem.

Sciatis quod tenemur reddere domino nostro Johanni illustri regi Angliae quindecim millia marcarum ad terminos subscriptos, scilicet.

I. Ad festum sancti Andreae apostoli, anno regni ejusdem regis Johannis undecimo, tria millia marcarum et septingentas et quinquaginta marcas.

II. Et ad Pentecosten proximam, scilicet, anno regni ejusdem regis Johannis duodecimo, tria millia marcarum et septingentas et quinquaginta marcas.

III. Et ad subsequens festum sancti Andreae apostoli, anno eodem, tria millia marcarum et septingentas et quinquaginta marcas.

IV. Et ad Pentecosten proximo sequentem, scilicet, anno regni ejusdem regis Johannis decimo tertio, tria millia marcarum et septingentas et quinquaginta marcas, pro habenda benevolentia ejusdem domini nostri Johannis regis Angliae; et pro conventionibus tenendis, quae inter ipsum et nos factae, et per cartas nostras hinc et inde confirmatae sunt.

Et pro hac pecunia, et ad praedictos terminos reddenda, et pro eisdem terminis fideliter tenendis, dedimus ei in tenentiam, obsides nostros quos habet, et qui in praedictis cartis nostris nominati sunt; exceptis duabus filiabus nostris quas ei liberavimus.

Et cum praedictam pecuniam, ad terminos praescriptos, ei persolverimus, ipse nobis hanc cartam nostram reddet quietam.

Testibus, Domino W. episcopo Sancti Andreae,
Philippo de Valonnis,
Roberto de Ros,
Roberto de Veteri Ponte.

Apud Northampton, septimo die Augusti.

Foedera, I, p. 103.

Northampton is a mistake for Norham.

In the Pipe Roll of the Bishopric of Durham, from the Feast of St. John Baptist, in King John's tenth year, to the Feast of St. Martin next following and three years thereafter:

. . . For the carriage of 7000 marks of the King of Scotland's fine from Norham to Nottingham, £4 6s.

The Archdeacon, Brian de Insula, and Philip de Ulecote account for 3050 marks which they received of the King of Scotland's fine. . .

To the army of Scotland 264 quarters and one bushel. (1 Bain, 493.)

CCXXXV.

Alan, Lord of Galloway, the Constable, did homage to King John at Norham for his lands in Ireland.

APUD Norham eo tempore Alanus, dominus de Galwallia, constabularius vero regis Scocie, de voluntate et licentia domini sui regis, regi Anglie Johanni, pro terris spaciosis in Hibernia quam ei contulerat, fecit homagium.

Fordun, Gesta Annal., xxvii.

In 1213 the Bishop of Norwich on King John's behalf assigned to Alan one hundred and forty fees, viz. Dalrethe, with the isle of Rathline, the cantred called Kymalmerathe, Tweskarde, Latherne, two cantreds beyond the Bann, also the lands given by the king to Duncan of Carrick. (1 Bain, 573.) Grant of fairs and markets (ib., No. 583). Grant of other lands in Ireland (ib., No. 625). See also ib., No. 764, 905.

CCXXXVI.

King William sent falcons to King John.

YORK: Monday next after the Assumption.

To a messenger of the King of Scotland, by way of gift, half a mark.

Clyve: Thursday after the feast of the Apostles Simon and Jude.

To William de Go . . . coming on behalf of the King of Scotland with a girfalcon 20s., to Simon of Sireis who brought another girfalcon 20s., to Thomas Walensis who brought one . . . on behalf of the King of Scotland, one mark by the King.

Misae., 11 John, m. 2 ; 1 Bain, Nos. 454, 455.

CCXXXVII.

Death of Richard, Bishop of Dunkeld.

ANNO MCCX obiit Ricardus episcopus de Dunkeldin mense Maio.

Chron. de Mail., p. 109.

HOC etiam anno obiit apud Crawmund Richardus de Praebenda episcopus Dunkeldensis, circa Pascha et apud insulam Aemoniam sepultus est.

Scotichr., viii. c. lxxv.

CCXXXVIII.

Appointment of Walter, Abbot of Holyrood.

WALTERUS prior Sancti Columbae factus est abbas Sanctae Crucis; cui successit in prioratu Michael canonicus de Scona et obiit anno sequenti, cui successit Simon ejusdem S. Columbae sub-prior.

Scotichr., viii. c. lxxv.

CCXXXIX.

Serious illness of King William in the winter and spring, 1210-1211.

REX autem Willelmus eodem anno de Moravia rediens, ubi in natali perhendinaverat, in Garwiach apud Kintore gravi languens infirmitate decubabat, usque ad festum S. Mathaei apostoli.

Tandem Dei gratia convalescens, venit usque Forfar et in partibus illis aliquamdiu conversatus est.

Tempore hoc, tota hieme maxima aurae asperitas fuit, ita ut pecudes et pecora incredibili peste perirent,

incepit enim circa festum Omnium Sanctorum et usque ad Pascha perduravit, paucis aliquando diebus mediantibus in quibus paululum aër serenatus aliquid, quamvis parum, attulit remedii.

Scotichr., viii., c. lxxiii.

CCXL.

Thomas de Colville charged with treason.

THOMAS DE COLOUILLA captus est et apud Edenburc custodiæ mancipatur, propter seditionem quam contra regem suum et dominum machinatus est, ut infamia narrando clamat, qui ad festum S. Martini se redemit.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 109.

CCXLI.

Election of John, Bishop of Dunkeld.

ANNO MCCXI in die sanctae Mariae Magdalene, Johannes archidiaconus Laudonensis electus est in episcopum de Dunkelden.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 110.

DILECTI filii A. archidiaconus et capitulum ecclesiae Dunkeldensis et abbas de Scona, prior de Insula et universus clerus Dunkeldensis, diocesis suis nobis litteris intimarunt quod bonae memoriae R. episcopo eorundem viam universae carnis ingresso, ipsi convenientes in unum de substitutione pontificis tractaturi, dilectum filium Johannem archidiaconum Laodoniae, invocata Spiritus Sancti gratia, in episcopum sibi concorditer eligerunt et carissimus in Christo filius noster Willelmus Scotiae rex illustris electioni eorum benignum assensum praebeuit sicut ipsius litterae testantur. Unde dilecti filii R. et R.

nuntii eorundem nobis humiliter supplicarunt ut cum praefata ecclesia sedem apostolicam nullo mediante respiciat, electionem ipsam auctoritate apostolica confirmantes, ipsum faceremus in episcopum consecrari.

Verum P. nuntius venerabilis fratris nostri episcopi S. Andreae in nostra praesentia constitutus postulavit instanter ut cum de consuetudine hactenus observata idem episcopus, ut dicebat, episcopus Scotiae debeat consecrare, praefatum electum consecrandum ad eum mittere dignaremur. At nuntii memorati, bonae memoriae Celestini papae ac nostrum privilegium allegantes, in quo continetur expresse quod omnes episcopatus Scotiae immediate apostolicae sedi subsunt inter quos connumeratur et iste, assereuerunt quod praefatus episcopus id sibi de jure non poterat vindicare. Sed et nuntius supradictus proposuit quod idem episcopus super hoc apostolicae sedis erat scripto munitus. Quia igitur idem nuntius intensionem suam fundare non potuit, et ecclesiae memoratae tamdiu differre consecrationem electi sui posset esse valde damnosum, fraternitati vestrae per apostolica scripta mandamus quatinus examinata electione pariter et electo, si eam inveneritis de persona idonea canonice celebratam, ipsam sublato appellationis obstaculo auctoritate apostolica confirmetis, et sine utriusque partis praejudicio alter vestrum, si ambo nequiveritis interesse, accersitis sibi duobus vicinis episcopis, ipsum in praesulem studeat consecrare, ac iuramentum fidelitatis nomine nostro recipiat ab eodem sub forma quam vobis sub bulla nostra mittimus interclusam. Datum Laterani Idibus Junii, pontificatus nostri anno quinto decimo.

Epist. Innoc. III., lib. xv., vol. 2, p. 648.

CCXLII.

Death of the Dean of Cunningham.

OBIIT Willelmus decanus de Cuningham.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 110.

He was a witness to a charter by N. Abbot of Kilwinning to Florence, Bishop elect of Glasgow. (Reg. Epis. Glas., No. 98, vol. 1, p. 84.)

CCXLIII.

William de Bois appointed Chancellor, 28th June.

VIGILIA SS. Petri et Pauli, Willelmus de Bois factus est cancellarius domini regis Scotiae.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 110.

He was chancellor until 1226 when he resigned. He died in 1231.

CCXLIV.

A doubtful statement in the Scotichronicon that the magnates and burgesses, at a Council in Stirling in 1211, voted 10,000 marks to pay the debt due to England.

HOC anno, rex Scotiae Willelmus magnum tenuit concilium apud Strivelyn, ubi interfuit frater ejus comes David de Huntyngdon, paulo post festum S. Michaelis: ubi petito ab optimatibus auxilio pro pecunia regi Angliae solvenda, promiserunt se daturos decem mille marcas, praeter burgenses regni qui sex millia marcarum promiserunt praeter ecclesias, supra quas nihil imponere praesumpserunt.

Scotichr., viii., c. lxxiii.

"From this passage it may be concluded that as early as 1211 burgesses gave suit and presence in the great council of the king's vassals, although the contrary has been asserted with much confidence by various authors." (Hailes, *Ann.*, 1, p. 145 note.)

"Lord Hailes' opinions are always to be treated with the greatest respect, but even if it were safe to rest such a position on a single instance, and the peculiar expressions of a historian writing two centuries later, the words here used would seem rather to indicate that the burgesses did not vote or deliberate in the same assembly with the optimates." (Cosmo Innes, *Preface*, *Act. Parl.*, p. 13 (7).)

Robertson (*Early Kings*, vol. 2, p. 151): "This large contribution can scarcely be supposed to have been levied in 1211 to defray the expenses incurred in 1209, which had been partly excused, partly paid, evidently out of the royal revenues in 1210.

"There was no feudal precedent for such a tax, but an aid for the purpose of knighting the heir of Scotland was a strictly legal obligation, and it would appear as if the Great Council, taking advantage of the opportunity, had contributed a sum large enough, with the addition of the aid from the burgesses, to cover the king's expenses on both occasions. The conduct of the Scottish estates, both at this time and twenty years before, is probably to be explained by their anxiety to avoid all risk of establishing a precedent injurious to their legal rights. The time for the assessment of a legal or compulsory aid seems to have been suffered to expire, and when the action could not be misconstrued, the estates appear to have come forward with a generous liberality to assist the sovereign by a voluntary gift: the whole proceeding having probably been arranged previously, the king on both occasions paying the amount required out of his own resources on the tacit understanding that when all danger of precedent had passed away his estates were ready and willing to contribute voluntarily to his assistance."

I gather from the silence of later historians, Hill Burton, Hume Brown, and others, that they did not regard the statement in the *Scotichronicon* as authentic.

It does not appear in Fordun nor in Wyntoun. It is unsupported by any other record.

It seems to me that it is an invention of Bower.

CCXLV.

Death of the Bishop of Dunblane.

HOC anno obiit Jonathas episcopus Dunblanensis et sepultus est apud Inchefrey ad novum locum ubi comes Gilbertus de Stratherne canonicos posuerat adductos de Scona, ubi tunc incepit fundare monasterium canonicorum.

Scotichr., viii., c. lxxiii.

CCXLVI.

Invasion of Ross by Gothred, son of MacWilliam.

King William led an army into Ross and built two castles.

IDEM autem Gothredus, filius MacWilliam, anno praeecedente circa Epiphaniam Domini, de consilio, prout dicebatur, thanorum de Ross, venit in partes illas ex Hibernia, conculcans obvia quaeque, et in pluribus regnum Scotiae infestans. Contra quem repente missus est regis exercitus ut aut ipsum occideret aut agigaret ex patria. Quem ipse rex Willelmus secutus, eadem aestate sequenti illis in partibus duo extruxit oppida, quorum alterum post decessum regis, Godhrede cum suis succendit, ultro tradentibus se custodibus.

Fordun, Gesta Annal., xxvii.

ANNO Domini MCCXI rex Scotiae Willelmus misit exercitum infinitae multitudinis, cum omnibus optimatibus regni sui, in Ros, contra Gothredum MacWilliam: et ipse rex secutus est, ut potuit, inter nativitatem Sancti Johannis et autumnum.

Quo dum perveniret duo castella aedificavit, et totam

terram Rossensem fere destruxit et fautores dicti Gothredi, quotquot invenire potuit, cepit vel occidit.

Ipse autem Gothredus semper regis exercitum declinavit. Sed interim quotiescunque potuit, diebus et noctibus exercitui regis clam insidiabatur et praedas de terra domini regis abigebat.

Tandem dominus rex electorum quatuor millia hominum de exercitu misit, ut ipsum Gothredum quaerere ubi cum latere putabant. Quibus in campi-doctores praefecit quatuor militares, comites videlicet Atholiae et de Buchan, Malcolmum Morigrond et Thomam de Londy ostiarium suum: qui pervenientes in quandam insulam, in qua ipse Gothredus victualia congregaverat, et thesauros suos inde asportaverat, cum Gothredicis congressi sunt; ubi utrinque ceciderunt interfecti multi, plures tamen ex parte rebellium: quorum qui remanserunt ad proximum nemus et loca tutiora pro tempore declinarunt.

Dominus autem rex circa festum S. Michaelis rediens inde cum manu valida, Malcolmum comitem de Fyfe, Moraviae custodem dereliquit.

Sed incontinenti, post regis recessum, dictus Gothredus obsessit unum de castris paulo ante per regem in Ros exstructis, et ingeniis paratis, cum jam capturus esset illud, timentes qui intus erant, sponte illud tradiderunt ut vitam suam tantum salvarent.

Hoc eis Gothredus concessit et apposito igne castrum combussit.

Quod cum audisset rex, ira incanduit; sed propter hiemis asperitatem expeditionem distulit.

Scotichron., viii., c. lxxvi.

CCXLVII.

King John and King William met at Durham
and Norham.

ET ideo anno sequenti tertio, videlicet anno Domini MCCXII reges praedicti, sicut per internuncios suos sibi invicem mandaverant, postquam die purificationis B. Mariae collocuti sunt apud Dunelmum, venerunt usque Norhame ubi praesentibus multis optimatum utriusque regis et etiam venerabili domina regina Scotiae, innovata est pacis et dilectionis forma inter regna et reges imperpetuum habenda et cartis hinc inde factis confirmata.

Fordun, Gesta Annal., xxvi.

REX Johannes profectus est Dunolmum, colloquium habiturus cum rege Scotiae; eoque illac degente, Wallenses confederati juramentis et obligationibus mutuis constricti omnes sub Leulino (qui in Pascha cum rege Angliae fuerat dicto rege apud Kanteberge Pascha celebrante) insurrexerunt subito et ex insperato in regem Angliae, castra, que rex Angliae fecerat in Wallia, nullo resistente, devastantes, homines regis Angliae omnes, nullo delectu habito, decapitantes, inter quos Robertus Lupus qui multa mala Walensibus intulerat, captus est.

Ann. S. Edmund, Lieberman, p. 151.

QUO in tempore condictum est inter reges Angliae et Scotiae convenire apud Dunelmum, pro firmiore assecurantia quam prius inter regna perpetuo valitura. Et dehinc, per intermediantes concordarunt apud Norhame habere concursus: ubi praecipua et melliflua verborum facelia, affuit regina Scotorum mediatrix: ubi dicti reges de mutua pace reglutinanda per interpositas, sicut alias, juraverunt personas, videlicet pro pace ut prius continuanda et ultra hoc, quod uterque alterum pro posse suo in quibuscunque justis querelis manuteneret: et qui super-

viveret ulterius heredem ut proprium filium tueretur, auxiliaretur et in regnum investire conaretur.

Quam quidem conventionem scriptis sigillis regum et utriusque regni praelatorum ac optimatum, pro rege Angliae, dapifer suus Willelmus de Hartrud, et pro rege Scotiae Alanus de Galwaya, constabularius Scotiae, iuramenta praestiterunt.

Conventum est insuper ibidem quod infra sex annos rex Angliae daret Alexandro filio regis Scotiae talem et tantam dominam in uxorem, que sibi cederet ad complacentiam, et regno Scotiae ad honorem.

Scotichr., viii., c. lxxvii.

The Scottish prince then accompanied the King of England upon his return to the south, and received the honour of knighthood at St. Bride's, in Clerkenwell, where, 4th March, John held high festival in Lent. (Rob., I, p. 429; I Foedera, vol. I, pt. I, p. 104; Chr. Melros, p. 113.)

CCXLVIII.

King William granted to King John the marriage of his son Alexander, and did homage to the king.

W. DEI gracia, rex Scott' omnibus fidelibus has litteras visuris vel audituris, salutem.

Sciatis quod concessimus karissimo domino nostro Johanni illustri regi Anglie, ut maritet Alexandrum filium nostrum, sicut hominem suum ligium, infra sex annos proximos sequentes post diem cinerum, anni regni ejusdem domini regis Johannis tercii decimi, ubi voluerit, ad fidem ipsius domini regis, ita quod non disparagetur. Concessimus eciam eidem domino nostro J. regi Angliae, quod quicquid de ipso contingat, nos et Alexander filius noster Henrico filio ejus, tanquam ligio domino nostro, contra omnes mortales fidem et fidelitatem tenebimus; et juvabimus eum pro viribus nostris ad tenendum ipsum in

regno suo, sa . . . fide qua praedicto domino nostro regi J. tenemur.

Et [ad] haec praedicta firmiter et fideliter observanda, nos et Alexander filius noster tactis sacrosanctis juravimus. Et ad majorem hujus rei securitatem, nos et dominus W. episcopus sancti Andreae . . . et dominus W. episcopus Glas . . . et dominus J. electus Dunkeld et comes Patric' et Alanus fil' Roll' constabul' et Alanus de Mubray et Walterus Ol . . ., huic scripto sigilla nostra apponi fecimus : et Alexander filius noster cum miles ad . . . illum suum apponet.

Sigil' avuls'.

A.D. 1212, an. 13 Johan., ex. Orig. in Turr. Lond. in Lib. cui tit. Litt. Regum, etc.; 1 Foedera, p. 104.

CCXLIX.

Alexander, the King's son, knighted by King John on 8th March, 1212.

DOMINICA qua cantatur Laetare Jerusalem filius regis Scociae, quamvis statura parvus, procerus tamen et aspectu placabilis, a rege Angliae Londoniae apud domum Hospitalis cingulo militari donatus est, et ipse duodecim nobiles de Scocia fecit milites eodem die.

Annales S. Edmundi, ed. Lieberman, p. 150.

Laetare Jerusalem, the fourth Tuesday in Lent, which fell that year on the 4th of March.

Quamvis statura parvus, etc. Although small of stature, yet dignified, and of amiable appearance. In 1216 King John called him a little red fox cub.

ANNO Domini MCCXII rex Johannes fuit ad natale apud Windleshores et in quadragesima sequenti Dominica qua cantatur Laetare Hierusalem, idem rex, Alexandrum filium regis Scottorum et haeredem legitimum, Londoniis apud Sanctam Brigidam, cingulo militari donavit.

Roger Wendover, vol. 1, p. 60.

ET pro majori vinculo dilectionis connectendo, Alexander, filius regis Scocie missus a patre suo cum maxima pompa et honore, gladio militari a rege Angliae accinctus est apud Londonias media dominica quadragesimae ad Laetare Jerusalem, VIII idus Martii anno aetatis suae XIII, cum pueris regni nobilibus et ingenuis, et a rege Angliae munifice dimissus ad patrem suum rediit circa Pascha.

Fordun, Gesta Annal., xxvi.

ALEXANDER filius Willelmi regis Scottorum in Angliam profectus Lundonias a rege Angliae militarem ordinem accepit, anno aetatis suae XIII, VIII idus Marcii ad Letare Jerusalem, miles itaque honorifice effectus cum utriusque regni applausu et congratulatione ad propria est reversus.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 113.

May 17th, 1212. Thursday next after Monday in Whitsun week at Lambeth for the expenses of Alexander, son of the King of Scotland, on Mid Lent Sunday (4th March), when he was made a knight at Clerkenwell, the particulars whereof are in dorso of the expense roll of the king's 13th year. Total, £14 4s. 8d. (1 Bain, No. 518.)

CCL.

Letter from King John to Alan of Galloway.

REX fideli suo et consanguineo Alano de Galweia salutem. Rogamus vos pro magno negotio nostro pro quo nuper vos rogavimus quatinus sicut nos diligitis mittatis nobis mille de Galweiensibus vestris de melioribus et magis strenuis.

Ita quod sint apud Cestriam die Dominica proxima post Assumptionem Beatae Mariae instantem. Et si illuc eos mittere possetis ad custum vestrum multum nobis placeret. Sin autem mittatis eos usque Carleolum et ibi eis providemus de liberacionibus suis. Et talem illis constabularium proponatis qui exercitui nostro pacem teneat et inimicos nostros gravare sciat. Teste Rege apud Wode-stoke XX° die Julii. Rot. Litt. Claus., p. 131 ; 1 Bain, No. 529.

CCLI.

Reginald King of the Isles did homage to King John in May, 1212.

OMNIBUS CHRISTI fidelibus, praesentem cartam inspectionis, Reginaldus rex Insularum, salutem.

Sciatis quod deveni homo ligius domini regis Angliae Johannis contra omnes mortales quamdiu vixero, et inde ei fidelitatem et sacramentum praestiti.

Et in hujus rei testimonium hanc cartam meam inde feci.

Testibus, Domino P. Winton' episcopo.

W. comite Sar̃.

G. filio Petri comite Essex.

S. comite Winton'.

Willielmo Briwerr.

Guarino filio Geroldi.

Apud Lameh', xvj die Maij.

I Foedera, p. 105 ; A.D. 1212, an. 14 Johan., Rotuli Chartarum, p. 190.

CCLII.

The Bishop of St. Andrews had leave to visit his relations in France ; on his return he held a Synod of Bishops at Perth.

EODEM anno, Willelmus Malevicinus S. Andreae episcopus, de voluntate et licentia domini regis transfretavit, patriam suam et parentes Gallias visitaturus : qui denuo ad partes rediens, sibi a domino Papa in legationem adjuncto Waltero Glasguensi episcopo, coacto apud Perth grandi concilio episcoporum praelatorum et cleri Scotiae, ac aliorum, ut moris est de mandato domini regis statuum, ostenderunt omnibus voluntatem et mandatum domini nostri Papae de itinere Hierosolymitano praedicando.

Unde quamplures et quasi innumerabiles per universam Scotiam praedicatione dictorum episcoporum et eorum missorum, sive suffraganeorum, omnium ordinum religiosorum et clericorum secularium cruce signati sunt, pauci tamen de divitibus vel potentibus regni.

Scotichr., viii. c. lxxviii., vol. 1, p. 534.

"In the next synod which was held in Scotland, a Scottish prelate presided with the authority of Rome. It was convoked by William Malvoisin, Bishop of St. Andrews, on whom, jointly with Walter, Bishop of Glasgow, Pope Innocent III. is said to have conferred the office of Legate of the Apostolic see.

"The Council met at Perth, and was attended not only by bishops, prelates, and clergy, but by laymen, whose presence would seem to have been commanded by the king according to the custom of the time.

"In obedience to the Pope's desire, the bishops agreed to preach a crusade for the relief of Jerusalem. Their exhortations were not in vain, but it was remarked that among the multitudes who took the cross there were few of the rich or great." (Jos. Robertson, Preface Concil. Scotiae, p. xli.)

Lord Hailes remarks that it is not quite certain to whom the words "de mandato Domini Regis" are applicable. He renders the passage "there assembled a great number of the bishops, prelates and clergy of Scotland, and of the other estates, by the king's warrant, as is the custom." (Hist. Mem. Prov. Coun. in Ann. of Scotland, 3, p. 234.)

CCLIII.

The King of Scotland sent messengers to King John warning him of his danger from treason.

... DEINDE cum sedisset ad mensam, cibus intendens et potibus, venit nuntius ad regem ex parte regis Scotiae, qui ei litteras suae provisae proditiōis porrexit; quo facto, venit alius nuntius ex parte filiae ejusdem regis, uxoris videlicet Leolini regis Walliae, qui regi alias litteras prioribus dissimiles tradidit, dicens secretum esse quod littera continebant. Rex vero post prandium divertens ad locum

secretum jussit sibi tenorem exponere litterarum ; litterae vero, licet de regionibus venirent diversis, unam tamen eandemque sententiam continebant, quod videlicet rex si bellum aggrediretur inceptum, aut a suis magnatibus perimeretur aut hostibus ad perdendum traderetur.

Rex autem, cum talia audisset, perturbatus est valde et animo consternatus, atque cum intellexisset magnates Angliae a sua esse fidelitate absolutos, majorem litteris sibi destinatis fidem adhibuit ; unde propositum utiliter commutans jussit omnem exercitum ad propria remeare, veniensque ad urbem Londoniarum misit nuntios ad magnates universos sibi de fidelitate suspectos, exigens obsides ab eis, ut probaret qui vellent et qui nollent ejus obtemperare praeceptis. Illi vero regiis jussionibus resistere non audentes remiserunt filios, nepotes et cognatos suos ad libitum regis et sic indignatio ejus aliquantulum conquievit : veruntamen Eustachius Vesci et Robertus filius Walteri de prodicione memorata accusati et regi nimis suspecti, recesserunt ab Anglia, Eustacius videlicet in Scotiam et Robertus ad Gallias divertentes.

Roger Wendover, vol. 2, pp. 61-62.

CCLIV.

King William resigns his English lands that
his son be invested.

FACTUM est itaque inter eos hiis diebus et concordatum quod rex Scociae omnes suas terras et possessiones quas ex Anglorum rege tenuerat, pure sibi resignaret et simpliciter, et easdem idem rex Angliae Alexandro filio et heredi regis Scociae de se tenendas redderet.

Quod eodem anno apud Alnewic factum est ubi fidelitatem et hominium pro dictis terris, possessionibus et honoribus universis sibi fecit, eo, videlicet liberiori modo quo vel pater vel praedecessores sui, liberius sibi vel honorificentius illi, seu regibus Anglorum antea fecissent.

Adeo etiam, quod nunquam de caetero rex, sed haeres regni Scotiae, qui pro tempore fuerit, pro praedictis terris honoribus et possessionibus fidelitatem Anglorum regi faciat et homagium. Hiis etenim litteris ac indenturis hinc inde firmatis, utrique regnorum coeperunt regnicolae de pace contractare perpetua.

Fordun, Gesta Annal., xxvi.

After King John had been warned by the King of Scots and by his daughter of his danger by treason, Miss Norgate says he dismissed his army and moved by slow stages back to London. The month which had elapsed between John's order countermanding the muster at Chester and his return to Nottingham had been spent by him in a progress through the north. (Itin. a. 14; Miss Norgate, 169-170.)

CCLV.

Gothred MacWilliam taken prisoner and beheaded.

SED et rex Scotiae filium Macwillelmi, Guthred scilicet, persequendo propriosque seductores destruendo, multorum cadavera inanimata reliquit.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 112.

GOTHREDUS filius Macwilliam proditione suorum captus et vinculatus domino Alexandro filio regis apud manerium regis et castrum de Kyncardin praesentatus, ibidem capite truncato per pedes est suspensus.

Fordun, Gesta Annal., xxvii.

INTEREA Gothredus MacWillam proditione suorum captus et vinculatus, ad Willelmum Comyn comitem Buchaniae justiciarium domini regis, adductus est usque Moraviam: erat enim tunc temporis ipse custos Moraviae; nam comes de Fyfe Malcolmus non multum ante venerat ad regem cum ipso locuturus; justiciarius autem volens ipsum Gothredum vivum regi praesentari, pervenit usque Kyncardin. Ubi cum audisset voluntatem regis

scilicet quod nollet eum vivum videre, cum et ipse Gothredus jam pene defecisset, quia postquam captus fuerat refici victu renuit, decollatum et tractum per pedes suspenderunt.

Scotichr., viii., c. lxxvi.

SCOTTORUM rex Willelmus jam aetatis provectae, cum interioris regni sui partes seditione turbatas pacificare non posset, ad Anglorum regem confugiens se et regnum filiumque quem unicum habebat, ejus commisit provisioni. At ille cingulo militari commendatum sibi [adolemcentem] donans, in partes illas cum exercitu proficiscens dimissis per interiora regni suis Guthredum cognomento Mac-Willam seditionis ducem, cepit et patibulo suspendit.

Erat hic de Scottorum regum antiqua prosapia qui Scotorum et Hibernensium fretus auxilio, longas contra modernos reges sicut et pater suus Duvenaldus nunc clam nunc palam exercuit inimicitias.

Moderniores enim Scottorum reges magis se Francos fatentur, sicut genere ita moribus, lingua cultu Scotisque ad extremam servitutem redactis solos Francos in familiaritatem et obsequium adhibent.

Walter of Coventry, vol. 2, p. 206.

QUIDAM cognatus regis Scotiae, Mac Willelmus nomine, cum multitudine gravi Scotiam applicavit et maximam partem terrae depopulatus est, multis utriusque sexus conditionis et aetatis morti addictis; et hoc, ut dicitur, de assensu quorundam magnatum Scotiae. Rex Johannes misit in auxilium regis Scotiae Brebancios multos ducente eos quodam nobile Anglico.

Ann. S. Edmund, Liebermain's ed., p. 150.

Miss Norgate, founding on this passage in Walter of Coventry, said (p. 162) "King William of Scotland, stricken with years . . . was hard pressed by a party in his realm who rallied round a certain Cuthred MacWilliam. . . . In despair of overcoming these rebels,

William turned to England for succour, and early in 1212 commended himself, his kingdom, and his son to the care of his English overlord."

Miss Norgate is of opinion that King John led his troops northward to the assistance of King William, and reached Hexham on the 27th June, and then sent them on to Scotland with instructions which proved sufficient to secure the object of their expedition. They scoured the country till Cuthred fell into their power . . . hanging of its champion by English hands. (W. Coventry, 2, p. 206.)

Mr. Mackechnie, *Magna Carta*, pp. 540-541: In the year 1212, William, now in advanced age, although his son was still a stripling, was compelled by internal troubles to appeal for aid to John. Cuthred, a claimant for the Scottish throne as a descendant of Donald Bane MacWilliam, having acquired a considerable following in Scotland, endeavoured to dethrone King William, and his attempt seemed likely to succeed when English succour was asked and paid for by a treaty signed at Norham on 7th February, 1212. By this William granted to John the right to marry the young Alexander, then 14 years of age, "*sicut hominum suum ligium*" . . . The young Scottish prince thereafter journeyed southward in the train of John, by whom he was knighted on 4th March at London.

"In June an English army entered Scotland. The pretender was defeated and killed.

"William had saved his crown, but his independence was impaired. Scotland was gradually sinking into the position of a vassal state. This was recognised at Rome. On 28th October, 1213, Innocent III., among other healing measures consequent on John's surrender of his kingdom, ordered the king of Scotland and his son to show fealty and devotion to John in terms similar to those addressed to the English barons."

I think it is clear from the itinerary of King John that he did not lead an army to Scotland. On the 1st of June, 1212, he was at Chertsey and Ditton; 2nd to 4th, Tower of London; 5th to 6th, Hertford; 7th, Sleaford; 8th to 11th, Kingshaugh; 12th, Tickhill, Doncaster, Rothwell; 13th, Rothwell, Knaresborough; 14th, Knaresborough; 15th, Richmond; 16th, Bowes; 17th, Appleby; 18th, Appleby, Kirkoswald; 19th, Kirkoswald, Plumpton; 20th, Coldbeck in Allerdale; 21st, Wigton; 22nd to 26th, Carlisle; 27th Hexham; 28th, Durham; 29th, Allerton; 30th, Easingwold; 1st July, Easingwold, York; 2nd, York; 3rd, Pontefract; 4th, Tickhill, Lexington.

CCLVI.

Death of the Bishop of Ross.

ANNO MCCXIJ obiit Reinaldus episcopus Rosensis quondam monachus Melrosensis, ipso die Sanctae Luciae post cujus obitum electus est Magister Andreas de Mureuia, qui renuens episcopari, quaesita licencia a dompno papa, tantae dignitatis honorem humiliter resignavit, loco ejus subrogatur Robertus capellanus domini W. regis Scottorum.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 113.

CCLVII.

Adam elected Bishop of Caithness.

DOMPNUS Adam abbas de Melros electus est ad curam episcopatus Cathensis, nonas Augusti.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 114.

CCLVIII.

Resignation of Adam, Abbot of Newbattle ;
succeeded by Alan.

DOMPNUS Adam abbas de Neubotil humilitatis gratia suo cessit officio, cui successit dompnus Alanus subprior de Melros.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 114.

Pope Innocent III., on the 12th of the kalends of June, 1203, issued a bull to Abbot Adam confirming the rights and possessions of the Abbey. (Reg. de Neubotle, No. 223, p. 180.)

CCLIX.

Letter from Pope Innocent III. to the Bishop of St. Andrews, advising him as to the admission of evidence in an action regarding marriage.

DE testibus admittendis in accusatione matrimonii.

Episcopo sancti Andreae per tuas nobis litteras intimasti quod cum D. laicus tuae diocesis S. mulierem, trina denuntiatione praemissa juxta consuetudinem ecclesiae Scoticanae, duxerit solemniter in uxorem, post modum E. mulier in tua comparens praesentia constanter asseruit quod praedictus D. prius dederat ei fidem de ipsa ducenda, et postea carnaliter fuerat commixtus eidem, suscepta ex ea prole quam sibi praedictam S. publice copulasset et licet idem D. fuerit de plano confessus se prius illam carnaliter cognovisse ac suscepisse sobolem ex eadem, nihilominus tamen quod fidem ei dederit omnino negavit. Verum cum ad hoc probandum E. tres testes induxerit, idem proposuit ex adverso quod cum praesentes extiterint iidem testes quando denuntiatio facta fuit et matrimonium cum praedicta S. publice celebratum, cum etiam convivio interfuerint nuptiarium, nunc, tanquam suspecti, utpote qui multo tempore tacuerunt, erant non immerito repellendi. Unum quoque ipsorum testium, qui ejusdem D. germanus existit, idem D. repellere nitebatur tanquam adversarium manifestum, pro eo quod ad exhaeredationem ipsius modis omnibus intendebat. Praeterea fratrem ejusdem D. fuisse confessum in pleno Capitulo se perjurum et in fratris sui odium falsum perhibuisse testimonium adjecisti, et quod licet E. primitus fuerit in jure confessa se adversus praedictum D. quaestionem malitiose movisse, postea tamen hujusmodi se dixisse proposuit pecuniae promissione decepta, quodque sibi constat legitime dictos testes tam denuntiationis tempore quam cum etiam idem D. matrimonium cum praedicta S. contraxisse dinoscitur fuisse praesentes. Licet autem confessio fratris praedicti D. qui post depositionem suam propriam turpitudinem allegando asseruit se perjurum et falsum perhibuisse testimonium in odium fratris sui sit penitus respuenda, cum hoc modo quilibet posset suum testimonium infirmare ac mulier confessionem in jure factam eo praetextu revocare non possit quod se fatetur

corruptam promissione pecuniae hoc dixisse, quia tamen an supradicti testes sint contra matrimonium admittendi, apostolicae sedis oraculo postulas edoceri, fraternitati tuae insinuatione praesentium innotescat quod felicitis recordationis Alexander Papa praedecessor noster consultus utrum si de propinquitate illorum qui sunt matrimonio copulandi aliqua fiat mentio, et presbyteri per ecclesias publice dicant ut qui novit aliquid infra terminum qui praefigitur exeat et proponat, an illi qui posterius veniunt, ad accusationem debeant vel testificationem admitti, taliter legitur respondisse, quod si suspicione carent posterius venientes, ab accusatione vel testificatione repelli non debent; ceterum si commoniti a presbyteris tacent, et post modum accusare vel testificari voluerint, tanquam suspecti merito repellentur. Datum Laterani Non. Maii pontificatus nostri anno duodecimo.

Epist. Innocent III. (Baluze), vol. 2, p. 319.

CCLX.

King John ordered the goods of burgesses of Perth, which had been seized at Newcastle, to be restored to them.

REX E. archidiacono Dunolm. et Ph. de Ulecote, &c.

Mandamus vobis quod catalla burgensium de Perth quae arestari fecistis apud Novum Castrum quae ipsi advocerint et sua propria esse probare voluerint, deliberari faciatis, et eos et alios quos scieritis esse homines regis Scottorum cum rebus suis quae sua propria esse scieritis liberum transitum per terram nostram habere permittatis. Teste me ipso apud Templum de Ewell xxv die Maii.

Rot. Litt. Claus., p. 133.

CCLXI.

Orders regarding the King of Scots'
hostages in 1213.

REX S. Com. Winton. etc. Mandamus vobis quod statim visis litteris istis faciatis venire ad nos per bonos et salvos nuncios Regiñ filium vestrum et fil. Willelmi de Veteri Ponte obsides regis Scottorum qui sunt in custodia vestra per praeceptum nostrum. Ita quod sint ad nos apud Portesm. in vigil. instantis festi S. Johannis Baptistae. Eodem modo scribitur Roberto de Vallibus de filio Willelmi de Vallibus, Willelmo de Mobray de Nigello filio Ph. de Mobray, Willelmo filio Walkelin de filio Gervasii Avenelle, Petro de Brus de fratre Roberti de Brus. Praeterea Thomas de Samford liberatus fuit custodiendus Com. Dav. de filio David de Lindeš. Roberto de Ros de fratre Walteri de Clifford. Willelmo de Albino patri, de filio com. Gileberti de Strauerna, Priori de Dunolm. de filio Laurencii de Abertheñ. [Teste me ipso apud Bellum XIII die Jun.]

Praeceptum domino Winton Episcopo ore quod filium Thom. de Galweya apud Portesm. die praedicto habeat et Roberto de Veteri Ponte quod ad eundem diem habeat Willelmum filium comitis Patricii et obsidem regis Scottorum.

Et sciendum est quod filia Alani de Galweya quae fuit in custodia Roberti filii Rogeri mortua est.

Et filius Willelmi Cumin qui fuit in custodia Eustachii de Vescy quietus est.

Rot. Litt. Clausarum, p. 137.

CCLXII.

At the request of King William, King John orders the release of Michael the son of Roger.

REX justiciis Hiberniae etc.

Sciatis quod ob amorem et petitionem dilecti et fidelis nostri Willelmi regis Scotiae deliberavimus a prisiona nostra Michaellem filium Rogeri captum in castro de Cracfergus qui postea ut audivimus occasione illius captionis arestatus est in Hibernia. Et ideo vobis mandamus quod ipsum deliberari faciatis nisi alia occasione fuerit arestatus.

Teste me ipso apud Sutwerċ xxx die Septembris per ipsum regem.

Rot. Litt. Clausarum, p. 151.

CCLXIII.

Confirmation by the King of an Agreement between rival claimants to the Earldom of Menteth.

KING WILLIAM confirmed the agreement made at Edinburgh in his full court on St. Nicholas day, 1213, between Maurice Earl of Menteth, and Maurice the younger, his brother, regarding the plea between them as to the earldom of Menteth, claimed by Maurice the younger as his right and heritage, viz., the said Maurice, the Earl by staff and baton, has resigned in the hand of King William the earldom of Menteth, which the King has restored to Maurice the younger as his right. But Maurice the elder shall hold for life by the King's grant the two villis of Muylin and Radenoche, and Tum and Cacelyn, and Bratshuli and Cambuswethe, which Maurice the younger has lent to the King for Maurice the elder's use for life, on whose death they shall return to Maurice the younger.

On the same day Maurice the younger delivered to his brother, to give his daughters in marriage, Saveline, as these two brothers then held it, and Mestryn, and Keneltone, and Stradlochline: so the daughters and their heirs shall hold these four lands of Maurice the younger . . . which agreement the King wills shall be inviolably kept between them as their chyrograph attests, saving the King's service. Witness: Alexander, the King's son; Earl Malcolm of Fife; William de Boscho, the chancellor; Earl Gilbert of Strathern; Philip de Mubray; Roger de Mortemer; Alexander, Sheriff of Stirling; Walter de Lindisi; Hervy de Kynros; Hervy de Marescall. At Edinburgh, 7th December.

Patent 45, Henry III., m. 4; 1 Bain, 2275, 2276.

CCLXIV.

King John permits King William to buy 50 or 60 lampreys, 1st January, 1214.

REX Engelardo de Cygony &c. Mandamus vobis quod permittatis Walterum Salsarium hominem Regis Scotie emere quinquaginta vel sexaginta lampridas per Balliam vestram sine dilatione ad opus domini sui ut idem Rex Scottorum habeat semper unam ad opus suum et nos aliam.

T. Willo Briwere apud Waltham proximo die Jan. anno XV.

Rot. Lit. Clausarum, p. 159 (1 Bain, Cal., No. 595).

CCLXV.

Election of William, Abbot of Glenluce.

DOMPNUS Willelmus celerarius de Melros electus est in abbatem de Glenlus.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 115.

Glenluce is in Wigtonshire.

It is said that the Cistercian monastery was founded in 1190 by Roland of Galloway.

CCLXVI.

Dedication of the church of Hawick.

DEDICATA est ecclesia Sanctae Mariae de Hawic, a dompno A. episcopo Cathenensi IIIJ Kalendas Junii.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 115.

Probably the reason why the church was dedicated by the Bishop of Caithness was that, until his recent promotion he had been Abbot of Melrose.

CCLXVII.

Consecration of the Bishop of Caithness.

ANNO MCCXIIIJ. Consecratus est praedictus A. abbas de Melros in episcopum Cathensem a dompno Willelmo Maleuicino, episcopo Sancti Andreae, mense Maio, die Sancti Mamerti episcopi, cui successit dompnus Hugo de Clippestun, monachus ejusdem domus, Idibus Maii.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 114.

CCLXVIII.

Alan, Abbot of Newbattle, resigned. He was succeeded by Abbot Richard.

DOMPNUS Alanus, abbas de Neubotil, humili devotione ad propriam domum suam rediens, curam regiminis in capitulo resignavit, VIIJ kalendas Junii, cui successit dompnus Ricardus cellerarius ejusdem domus.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 115.

CCLXIX.

King John ordered the restoration to a burgess of Berwick of goods seized in his ship at Bam-borough.

PRAECEPTUM etc. dilecto sibi Ph. de Ulecote custodi episcopatus Dunelmensis salutem.

Sciatis quod venerabilis vir Willelmus rex Scottorum nos literis suis rogavit ut Willelmo burgensi suo de B'ewugca reddi praeciperemus catalla sua ad valenciam XXIX librarum quae capta fuerunt in navi quae capta fuit apud Baumburg et idcirco vobis mandamus quod si vobis constare poterit per viros legales et discretos et fide dignos quod catalla illa ad valenciam XXIX lib. ab ipso Willelmo sicut supradictum est capta fuerint tunc eidem Willelmo reddi faciatis XXIX lib. de exitibus Baillivae vestrae.

Et computabitur vobis ad scaccarium. T. magistro E. de Faukeb' apud Westm. XVIII die Julii per eundem.

Rot. Litt. Clausarum, p. 208.

CCLXX.

Precept permitting merchant ships of the country of the Emperor and of the King of Scots to depart from English ports on finding security.

PRAECEPTUM est baillivis portus de Suñ quod deliberari faciant omnes naves mercatorum tam de terra domini Imperatoris quam domini regis Scotiae et libere a portu recedere, accepta ab eis salva et sufficienti securitate quod alio cursum suum non divertent nisi in terras suas et quod neminem secum ducent qui non sit de navibus suis et ad fidem Dom. Regis et quod nulla catalla advocabunt nisi sua propria. Flandr̃ vero et eorum catalla sicut alias eis praeceptum fuit salvo et secure faciant arestari donec aliud inde habuerint praeceptum.

Idem mandatum est Baillivis portus de Lenh̃. Id. mand. est vicecom. Norf.

Rot. Litt. Clausarum, p. 211.

CCLXXI.

Death of John, Bishop of Dunkeld; election of
Bishop Hugh.

OBIIT piae memoriae Johannes episcopus de Dunkelden,
nonas Octobris, post quem electus est Hugo, dictus de
Sigillo.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 115.

John de Leicester, Archdeacon of Lothian, was elected bishop on
22nd July, 1211, consecrated before June, 1212. See Letters of
Innocent III. (Baluze, ii., 648). He died 7th October, 1214, and was
buried at Inchcolm.

Hugh de Sigillo, clerk to the king. Died in 1228.

CCLXXII.

King William concluded a peace with the Earl of
Caithness.

IN autumnno quoque, circa festum S. Petri quod dicitur
Ad Vincula anno MCCXIII profectus est rex Willelmus in
Moraviam, et modicam ibi moram faciens, inita pace cum
comite de Catnessia et filia ejusdem in obsidem recepta,
de Moravia rediit in Scotia.

Fordun, Gesta Annal., xxviii.

On the death of Earl Harald in 1206, his possessions in Caithness
were divided between his sons David and John.

David died in 1214, and John became sole earl.

It was to conclude a peace with Earl John that the king went to
Moray in the autumn of 1214.

Mr. Skene (Celt. Scot., vol. 3, p. 450) was of opinion that the
daughter given as a hostage was Johanna, that she inherited half
of Caithness and Sutherland, and was given in marriage to Freskin
de Moravia, Lord of Duffus. She died before 1269, leaving two
daughters—Mary, married to Sir Reginald Cheyne, and Christian,
married to William de Fedrett.

CCLXXIII.

Illness and death of King William at Stirling on the 4th December. Investiture of his son, King Alexander II., at Scone, 6th December. Burial of King William in the church of the Abbey of Aberbrothoc, 10th December, 1214.

DE Scocia vero profectus in Laudoniam et inde rediens per minutas dietas cum magna corporis debilitate venit ad Striveline, ubi de die in diem viribus deficiens et aliquamdiu languens, filio suo ab episcopis comitibus et baronibus in regem futurum recepto, rebus excessit humanis, plenus bonorum dierum et senectute bona, demandans suis familiaribus et ballivis de universis debitis et servitiis plene reddendis, sicut decuit bonum principem.

Et cum perfecta devotione, pura confessione, sincera caritate, viatico corporis Christi, et ceteris sacramentis plene munitus, regno summa pace permanente, felici exitu spiritum exalavit ultimum, migrans ad Christi, ut speramus, visionem, 11 nonas Decembris, feria v^a circa tertiam noctis horam, anno Domini supradicto, regni quoque XLIX, aetatis vero LXXIII.

Fordun, Gesta Annal., xxviii.

PIAE recordationis dompnus Willelmus rex Scottorum, viam universae carnis aggrediens, regno suo in summa pace permanente, felici exitu migravit ad Dominum, anno regni sui XLIX et aetatis suae LXXII. 11 nonarum Decembris.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 114.

A THOWSAND twa hundyr and fourtene yhere,
Fra lychtare wes the Madyn clere,
Our Kyng off Scotland Schyr Willame

Past off this warld till his lang hame,
 To the joy of Paradys
 Hys body in Abbyrbroth lyis,
 Efftyre that he had lyvyd here
 Kyng crownyd than nere fyfty yhere.

Wyntoun, VII., c. viii., line 2387.

DOMPNUS Alexander, filius praedicti Willelmi regis cum non modico agmine magnatum ad Sconam profectus, ibidem tam honorifice quam pacifice more regio et digna celebritate regni Scotia gubernacula suscepit, anno aetatis XVII, VIIIJ idus Decembris.

Chron. de Mailros, p. 114.

IN crastino quoque post regis obitum summo mane, episcopo Glasguensi Waltero, electo de Rossa Roberto, Regina, Willelmo de Boscho cancellario, plerisque familiaribus cum corpore regis defuncti remanentibus, de Fyfe, de Stratherne, de Atholia, de Anegusia, de Menteth, de Buchane, de Laudonia comites, una cum episcopo Sancti Andreae Willelmo, filium regis Alexandrum, XVI et semis annorum adolescentem, assumpserunt, et secum usque ad Sconam adducentes, sublimius et gloriosius, tam honorifice quam pacifice, quam eo usque quisquam, et secundum Deum et homines in regem sublimatus est, omnibus congratulantibus et nemine contradicente.

Rex Alexander apud Sconam eo die, feria scilicet VI et Sabbato sequente, festo scilicet Sancti Nicholai, necnon et imminente Dominica, festivitatem suam tenuit honorifice sicut decuit.

Et die Lunae corpori patris sui ad pontem de Perth obviavit, quod ad Abirbroth cum magno deferebatur honore sepeliendum, sicut ipse rex ante mortem praeceperat. Et prosequente universa nobilitate totius regni, praeter paucos nobiles qui extremas regni partes tuebantur, sepultus est

pius rex Scotorum Willelmus et sempiterno tempore pie memorandus, III idus Decembris feria III in ecclesia monasterii de Abirbrothoc ante majus altare, quam ipse, ad honorem Dei et Sancti Thomae martyris Cantuariensis archiepiscopi, a fundamentis construi fecerat, multis prae-diis et possessionibus ditaverat et monachis de Kalkhow commendaverat, cujus animae propitiatur Deus. Amen.

Fordun, Gesta Annal., xxix.

INDEX.

A

Aaron, the Jew of Lincoln, Robert de Quincy's debt to, 328.
 King William (Earl David surety) owed him £2776, 358.
 notice of some of Aaron's debtors, 358.
 debts due to, to be collected for the King of England's benefit, 358.
 Abbeys, injuries to, in King's Eistein's invasion, 14.
 See Aberbrothoc, Alnwick, Cambuskenneth, Crossraguel, Cupar, Dryburgh, Dunfermline, Glenluce, Holyrood, Jedworth, Kelso, Kinloss, Melrose, Newbattle, North Berwick, Paisley.
 Abbots, benediction of, 50, 59, 87, 200, 222, 224, 279.
 election of, by the monks unanimously or by a majority, 23, 92, 95, 97, 154, 156, 200, 278, 356, 394.
 was papal or royal authority necessary for the assumption of the title? 156.
 in Scotland to be appointed by King Henry II., 203.
 power given to the Abbot of Kelso to record the testimony of witnesses in causes of his church lest their evidence be lost, 336.
 Aberbrothoc Abbey, founded and endowed by King William, 222, 400.
 charter to, by King John granting liberty to buy and sell in England free of toll and customs, 350.
 King William buried in the church, 399-400.
 Abbot Reinaldus died, 224.
 the Abbot had a safe conduct to

Aberbrothoc Abbey—*continued.*
 attend King William to Lincoln, 323.
 Henry, a witness in 1201, 334.
 Aberdeen, plundered by King Eistein, 14.
 Adam clericus elected Bishop when not in orders, was then made a sub-deacon, the Pope consented to his election on terms, 353.
 Edward, Papal Bull to, 26.
 note on his life, 29-30.
 G., Papal Bull to, 18, 19.
 John, a witness in 1201, 334.
 died, succeeded by Adam, 353.
 Matthew succeeded Edward in 1171, 30.
 consecrated John Bishop of St. Andrews, 230.
 his house burned by order of the King, 234.
 banished, went to Normandy, 234.
 permitted to return to Scotland, 238.
 letter to, from Pope Clement III., 273.
 consecrated Roger Bishop of St. Andrews, 310.
 died, 319.
 Nectan, 29.
 burgh, the King's tithe from, confirmed to the Church, 27.
 church of, Bull of Pope Adrian, confirming its rights, 27.
 churches of St. Nicolas and St. Machar, 27.
 deanery of, 30.
 diocese, extent of the, 30.
 mill, 27.
 Old, 27, 30.
 Abernethy, Laurence de, his son a hostage, 392.

- Aberruthven, Church of, 121.
 Achilidis villa quae fuit, confirmed to the Church of Aberdeen, 28.
 Acquitainus, Dux et Comes Picta-
 vensis, grandfather of Queen
 Eleanor, 40, 41.
 Ada, Countess, mother of Kings
 Malcolm and William, 3.
 attended the Court at Roxburgh in
 1159, 40.
 urged her son Malcolm to marry,
 103.
 death of, note on her life, her pedi-
 gree and relations, 221.
 sister of King Malcolm, married
 the Count of Holland, 66.
 (Adelaide) of Holland, niece of King
 William, 66.
 natural daughter of King William,
 married Earl Patrick, 251; died,
 328.
 daughter of Earl Patrick, 251.
 Adam, chaplain of Earl Harold, safe
 conduct to, by King John to
 England, 341.
 chaplain of Roxburgh Castle, 121.
 parson of Dunbar, died, 224.
 son of the Earl of Fife, 15.
 Adrian IV. See Pope.
 Afrika (daughter of the Earl of Fife),
 wife of Earl Harold, 15.
 daughter of Fergus of Galloway,
 mother of the King of the Isles,
 115.
 Agen, 44.
 Aid (auxilium), the men of the Abbey
 of Kinloss to be free of auxilia,
 154.
 an aid for knightng the heir of Scot-
 land was a legal obligation, 376.
 Ailwinus, Abbot of Holyrood, note
 on his life, 17.
 Aiulph, Dean of Lothian, 259, 261.
 Alan son of Walter, Lord of Ren-
 frew, his daughter taken by Dun-
 can of Carrick, 326.
 died, 344.
 Alan son of Roland. See Galloway.
 Albano, Cardinal Bishop of, Gual-
 terius, 75, 93, 95, 98, 152, 155, 226.
 Albany (Scotland), 109, 127, 137,
 139, 144, 162, 173, 188.
 Duke of, Murdoch, 8.
 Albemarle, Earl of (Baldwin de Betun)
 a witness, 324.
 Albert de Suma, legate, 223.
 cardinal and chancellor, 243, 258,
 259.
 Albini, William de, order to, regard-
 ing a son of the Earl of Strathern,
 a hostage in his charge, 392.
 Albinus, chaplain of the Bishop of St.
 Andrews, 221.
 Alencon, Castle taken by King Henry,
 114.
 John de, archdeacon and vice-
 chancellor, 286.
 Alexander I., King of Scots, grants to
 Scone noticed, 92.
 no contemporary record of his coro-
 nation, 7.
 buried at Dunfermline, 105.
 Alexander II., birth of, baptized by
 Jocelin, Bishop of Glasgow, 313.
 homage by Earl David to, 348.
 his marriage granted to King John;
 he did homage, 380.
 King John engaged to find a wife
 for, within six years, 380.
 a witness, 381, 394.
 accompanied King John to England,
 380.
 knighted by King John, 380, 381.
 his appearance described, 381.
 invested by King John in the
 English lands held by King
 William; swore fealty, etc., 385.
 Gothred MacWilliam delivered to,
 at Kincardine Castle, 386.
 investiture as King at Scone, 7,
 398.
 Robert de Ros ordered to escort
 him from Berwick in 1217, 289.
 buried at Dunfermline, 105.
 Alexander III. See Pope.
 Alexander, chaplain of the Bishop of
 St. Andrews, 221.
 Sheriff of Stirling, a witness, 394.
 Alexis, sent to Scotland as legate,
 228, 233, 235.
 held a council; deposed Bishop
 Hugh; caused John to be con-
 secrated Bishop of St. Andrews,
 229.
 Alice, daughter of Earl Waldeve,
 249.
 Allowances, daily, for the King of
 Scotland when in England, 293.
 Alnwick, Abbot Gilbert died, suc-
 ceeded by Galfrid, Abbot of
 Dryburgh, 359.
 Castle taken by King David in
 name of the Empress, 35.
 King William marched to, 135, 137.
 left it, 139.
 besieged the castle, 168, 172, 181.

Alnwick—*continued.*

- King William taken prisoner at, 177-182.
 on the death of Eustace de Vescy the castle given to the Bishop of Durham saving the widow's rights, 290.
 King John at, 362.
 Altar cloth, the Abbot of Dunfermline granted right to bless the, 100.
 Alverton (Northallerton), the Bishop of Durham surrendered the castle to King Henry II., 185.
 Anagni, Pope Alex. III. received a Scottish embassy at, 50.
 letters by Pope Alex. III. written at, 54, 213, 214.
 Bull issued at, 64.
 Ancrum (Alnecrumba) Church of, confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 150.
 Andelay, charter granted at, by King John, 321.
 Andrew, Archdeacon of Lothian, 77.
 magister, 40.
 Anglo-French language, 119, 120.
 Angers, 114.
 Angus, Earl of, Gillebride, at the Court at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
 led more than 3000 men to King William for the invasion of England, 132.
 sent with a detachment to waste Northumberland, 168.
 a hostage to King Henry, 194.
 swore allegiance to King Henry at York, 202.
 Malcolm, attended King Alexander II. to Scone, 399.
 Angus of Moray killed at Stracathro in 1130, 11, 12, 13, 64, 67.
 (Oengus), son of the daughter of Lulag, 11.
 son of Sumerled, 11.
 Annandale charter noticed, 325.
 Annona, tithe of, confirmed to the see of Aberdeen, 27.
 Annus post decessum, prebends for a year after the death of an incumbent to be liable for his debts, 61, 62.
 clerics may bequeath the annat by testament, 336.
 Antioch, 66.
 Antrim Castle, Thomas of Galloway keeper of, 346.
 Aparidion (Aberdeen), 14.
 Appleby Castle, taken by King William, 164, 165, 166, 167, 169.

- Ardgobhar, 10.
 Arbalist, 159.
 Arbitration, the Abbots of Melrose and Kelso refer a question of disputed boundaries to King William's arbitration, 338.
 Archdeacon, an, elected Bishop and then ordained priest and consecrated, 83.
 procurations due when an Archdeacon visited a church, 333.
 Archdeacon of Lothian elected Bishop of Dunkeld, 373.
 See Dunkeld, Glasgow, Lothian, St. Andrews.
 Ardshalty, tithe of the fishing of, 27.
 Ardinachyn, tithe of the fishing of, 27.
 Ardyse, tithe of the fishing of, 27.
 Argyll, Bishopric of, 89.
 men of, 80, 82, 89.
 Sumerled regulus de, 79.
 Armagh, Abbot of, 89.
 American Gulf, 185.
 Arthur, son of Geoffrey and Constance, 57, 287.
 magister, 40.
 a traitor, killed in a duellum, 15.
 Arundel, Earl of, Will., a witness, 285.
 Asceline, Archdeacon of Glasgow, 149.
 Ashkirk (Eschechirca) confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 150.
 Askeby, Church of, in Westmoreland, confirmed to the Abbey of Dryburgh, 219.
 Asseleġ, safe conduct by King John granted at, 357.
 Assisae, the Abbey of Kinloss to be exempt from, 154.
 Assisa quae fuit in tempore regis David, 252.
 regis Willelmi, 205.
 made in Aberdeen "de modo eundi per noctem," 218.
 "de modo tenendi curias baronum," 236.
 made at Perth, 252.
 Atholl, Countess of, Isabella, married Thomas of Galloway, 346.
 Earl of, Thomas of Galloway became, in right of his wife, 346.
 one of the King's generals in Ross, 378.
 attended King Alexander II. to Scone, 399.
 Auckland, King John at, 362.

Augustin, great priest of Iona, 89.
 Auvilar, 44.
 Avelina, daughter of Alan son of
 Walter, carried off by Duncan
 son of Gilbert, 326.
 Avenel Gervase, a son of, a hostage,
 392.
 Robert, 40.
 his daughter bore a daughter to
 King William, 250.
 his death when a novice in Mel-
 rose Abbey, 257.
 Avicia, sister of the Bishop of St.
 Andrews, 221.
 Avranche (Abbrincensis), Bishop of,
 Richard, 195.
 Ayr, a new castle made between Doon
 and Ayr, 310.
 Ayr MS. noticed, 218.

B

Badermanoch, confirmed to the see
 of Glasgow, 150.
 Badfothal, tithe of, confirmed to the
 Church of Aberdeen, 27.
 Badulf, Bishop of Whithern (A.D.
 790), 16.
 Baldewyniston, tithe of the annona
 and fishing confirmed to the
 Church of Aberdeen, 27.
 Balgeitheland, in Ulster, granted to
 Duncan of Carrick, 327.
 Balencros, Church of, which belonged
 to the Abbey of Iona, granted to
 Holyrood, 89.
 Balesqué, Thibault de, 145.
 Balheluy, Church of, confirmed to the
 Church of Aberdeen, 28.
 Balliol, Bernard de, opposed King
 William in 1174, 168, 172.
 refused to turn back when approach-
 ing Alnwick, his speech, 179.
 took William de Mortemer and
 others prisoners, 177, 178.
 Edward, King, 8.
 John, King, 360.
 Bamborough Castle (Baenburc), 184.
 ceded by King Malcolm in 1157, 33.
 attacked by King William in 1174,
 156, 157.
 the Bishop of Durham forced to
 surrender, 298.
 goods belonging to a burgess of Ber-
 wick taken in a ship at, to be
 restored, 396.
 Bangor, Bishop of, a witness, 324.
 Banchorydeueny, Church of, con-

firmed to the Church of Aber-
 deen, 28.
 Banffshire, part of, in the diocese of
 Aberdeen, 30.
 Banquet after King Richard's corona-
 tion, 296.
 Bann, river, Thomas of Galloway got
 a grant of land near, 346.
 Bardolf, Hugh, Sheriff of Northum-
 berland, 291.
 the Bishop of Durham ordered to
 surrender the Earldom of North-
 umberland to, 297, 298.
 a witness, 284, 286, 295.
 William d'Estuteville succeeded him
 in charge of Northumberland
 and Cumberland, 318.
 Barfleur (Barbeflectum, Barbeflet),
 Henry II. embarked at, in 1157,
 30.
 Henry II. landed at, in 1174, 187.
 Barlannark cum Budlornac, con-
 firmed to the Dean and Canons
 of Glasgow, 151.
 Barnard Castle, Eustace de Vescy
 killed at, 290.
 Barrimund, confirmed to the Priory
 of St. Andrews, 23.
 Barton, the Brosca of, 286.
 Basset, Gillebert, and his brothers,
 Thomas and Alan, witnesses, 324.
 Bastian presbyter, 28.
 Bath, Bishop of, Reginald, at the
 marriage of King William in
 1186, 264; a witness, 284.
 Savaric, ordained priest after his
 election, 84; a witness, 324.
 Baucan (Baucant), a piebald horse
 ridden by Odinel d'Umfranville,
 170.
 Bayeux, Randolph, Vicomte de, 287.
 Beanley, Serjeanty of, belonged to
 Earl Gospatric, 108.
 Beatrix, daughter of the Count of
 Holland, 66.
 Bec Hellouin, Henry II. at, in May
 1159, 43.
 Bedford, Earl of, Hugh, 221.
 Begar Abbey, Conan, Duke of
 Brittany, buried in, 58.
 Belford attacked by King William in
 1174, 156, 157.
 Bellestene, payment from, due to
 Nicholas the clerk, 122.
 Bello Monte, Richard, Vicomte de;
 his daughter, Ermengarde, mar-
 ried King William in 1186; his
 pedigree, 262, 263, 264.

Berefordh, confirmation of an agreement regarding the tithes of the Grange, 226.
 Berkeley, Walter de, with King William at the siege of Carlisle in 1174, 162.
 a hostage, 195.
 his wife Eva, 328.
 Bermondsey, 16.
 Berne MS. noticed, 205, 218.
 Berwick-on-Tweed, King William's envoys sailed for Flanders from, in 1173, 130.
 burned by de Bohun in 1173, 146, 147.
 the Castle delivered to King Henry under the Convention of Falaise, 194, 197, 201, 203.
 restored to King William by King Richard, 281, 282, 284.
 bridge of, carried away by a flood, 320.
 Earl Patrick, Custos, proposed to rebuild the bridge, opposition by the Bishop of Durham, 320.
 a castle built at Tweedmouth, against Berwick, twice destroyed by the Scots King, 362.
 Berwickshire, lands in, held by Hugo de Moreville, 69.
 Beth, a witness to the charter to Scone, 11.
 Bidun, Walter de, Chancellor, a witness, 39.
 Biggar (Bicre), Waldeve, son of Baldwin de, a hostage in 1174, 181.
 Birgham (Brigean), the Bishop of Durham met King William and his barons at, 272, 273.
 Birkebain, Suerus, King of Norway, 305.
 Bishops, election of, 54, 59, 70, 84, 122, 156, 225, 319, 353, 356, 373, 389, 395, 397.
 translation of, 53.
 resignation of his see by, 351, 354.
 Flaith berthaca made a, by a synod of clergy in Ireland in 1158, 89.
 some were ordained priests after their election and before consecration, 84, 322, 352, 353.
 election of the Bishop of Glasgow by the Dean and Canons, 198.
 in Scotland to be appointed by the advice of King Henry, 203.
 election of John by the Canons of

Bishop—*continued.*

St. Andrews; nomination of Hugh by the King; Hugh consecrated notwithstanding an appeal to Rome, 224.
 John, by command of the Pope, consecrated Bishop of St. Andrews in the Church of Holyrood by the Bishop of Aberdeen and three other Bishops, a fifth, though absent, consenting, 230, 231, 232.
 the Pope recommended the Chapter of St. Andrews to elect John, 274.
 Hugh suspended and removed, 274.
 the King gave the Bishopric of Dunkeld to Bishop John, 276.
 Roger elected Bishop of St. Andrews, 277.
 King William gave the Bishopric to Roger, 277-278.
 procurations due when a Bishop visited a church, 333.
 to institute fit persons presented by the monks of Kelso as perpetual vicars, 333-334, 336.
 to visit the churches of the Abbey of Kelso according to the rules of the Lateran Council, 335.
 the Bishop of Durham to be both Bishop and Earl of his province, 280.
 disputes as to patronage to be decided in the Bishop's Court, 258.
 Adam elected Bishop of Aberdeen, the electors ignorant that he was not in any orders; he was promoted to the order of subdeacon; the Pope's consent obtained to his re-election, 353-354.
 the Pope allowed the Bishop of St. Andrews himself to provide incumbents for churches held ad usus proprios by Abbeys to which the patrons have not presented proper chaplains, 355.
 the Bishop of St. Andrews dedicated a cemetery at Dryburgh, 359.
 the Bishop of Dunkeld elected by the Archdeacon and Chapter, by the Abbot of Scone, the Prior of St. Colme, the whole

Bishops—*continued.*

- clergy of the diocese; King William gave his consent to the election, 373.
claim by the Bishop of St. Andrews to consecrate the Bishop of Dunkeld negated by the Pope; the Bishop to be consecrated by two neighbouring Bishops, 374.
Black Isle, Etherdover Castle in the, 227.
Blois, William de, son of King Stephen, married a niece of the Countess Ada, 221.
Boete son of Cinaed, his grandson slain in 1033, 11.
Bohun, Humphrey de, constable, married Margaret, sister of King William, in 1175, 57.
in 1174 invaded Lothian, burned Berwick, 146, 147.
went to St. Edmunds, 148.
a witness to the Convention of Falaise, 196.
his wife's death, 328.
Boide, Lulach nepos filii, 11.
Bolebec, Walter de, took many prisoners at Alnwick in 1174, 178.
Bologne, Earl of, William, died in the expedition to Toulouse in 1159, 47.
Boscho (Bois), William de, appointed chancellor, 375.
a witness, 394.
at Stirling when King William died, 399.
Bosyetha, Church of, confirmed to the Abbey of Dryburgh, 219.
Richard de Moreville's right to a knight's fee in Boseaute, 326.
Bova, Petrus de, cardinal in 1182, 243.
Boyeltun, King John ordered King William to meet him at, 362.
Boyne, a rural deanery of Aberdeen, 30.
Brackley, the Bishop of Durham and King William quarrel about quarters, 293.
Braibanceni (Brebancii), Henry II. takes his, to Normandy in 1174, 187.
King John's, 387.
Brampton, Henry II. at, in 1174, 185.
Brandenburg, Margraf of, married a daughter of the Count of Holland, 66.
Brahebe belonged to Walter de Riddel, 21.
Braose, William de, his wife and family surrendered by Duncan of Carrick, the wife and son starved to death by King John, 327.
Brass, church of, 28.
Bratshuli, a vill of the Earldom of Menteith, 393.
Brechin, Bishops of, T., 18, 19.
Samson, 19.
letter to, from Pope Innocent III., 353.
Brien brought the news to Henry II. of King William's capture, 183.
took a message from Henry II. to Ranulph de Glanville, 188.
Bri-mic-Taidhg in Meath, a synod held at, in 1158, 89.
Brittany, Arthur of, 57; secret treaty in his favour detected by John, 287.
Conan, Count and Duke of, married Margaret, King Malcolm's sister in 1160, 57.
note on his life, 58.
died in 1171, 121.
death of his widow, 328.
Gaufrid, son of Henry II., a witness to the Convention of Falaise, 196.
Briwere, William, a witness, 295, 351, 383, 394.
Broc, Ranulph del, his castle, Hakenet, taken by the Earl of Leicester in 1173, 147.
Brough (Burg), Castle of, besieged and taken, by King William, 164-167, 169.
Bruce (Brus), Peter de, order to, regarding a brother of Robert de Brus, hostage, 392.
Robert de, a witness to a charter of King Malcolm, 39.
in 1183 married Isabel daughter of King William, 250.
Robert married Isabel daughter of Earl David, 287.
Robert le Meschin and his wife Euphemia, 250.
King Robert the, note on his coronation in 1307, 8.
buried at Dunfermline, 105.
Buchan, a rural deanery of Aberdeen, 30.
Countess of, placed the crown on King Robert Bruce, 8.
Earl of, Colbein, 133.

Buchan—continued.

- the Earl one of the King's generals in Ross, 378.
 William Cumyn, justiciar and custos Moraviae, 386.
 attended King Alexander II.'s investiture at Scone, 399.
 Budlornac and Barlannark confirmed to the chapter of Glasgow in 1172, 151.
 Bull baiting at Kirkcudbright in the cemetery of the church miraculously punished, 90.
 Burgesses said to have promised to pay 6000 merks of the debt to the King of England, 375.
 of Perth, goods to be restored, 391.
 King John orders restoration of goods belonging to William, the King of Scotland's burghess of Berwick, 396.
 Burgh, Aberdeen, 27.
 St. Andrews, 49.
 charter by King John to the burghesses of Earl David of Dundee, 321.
 Burgh, Hubert de, justiciar, married Margaret, daughter of King William, 302.
 Burial, privilege granted to Scone regarding those who desired to be buried there, 92.
 similar privilege to the Abbey of Stirling, 95.
 Burnevilla, Robert de, a hostage in 1174, 194.
 Bute MS. noticed, 205, 252.
 Byland Abbey, Wymund died in, 13.

C

- Cacelyn, in the Earldom of Menteith, 393.
 Cadder (Chaderis) Church of, confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 150.
 Caddon lea (Calden lea), where the army assembled in 1173, 132, 133.
 Cadzow (Chadiho) Church of, belonged to the see of Glasgow, 150, 151.
 Caen (Cadomum), King William imprisoned at, 187.
 Cahors, 45, 47.
 Caithness, Earl Harold, Junior, was killed in a battle with Earl Harold, Senior, at Wick. Harold, Senior, offered to buy Caithness from King William, 305.

Caithness—continued.

- Earl Harold took, and made the men swear to be subject to him, 308.
 Earl Harold agreed with King William, that the men of Caithness should pay one-fourth of their property to the King of Scotland. Earl Harold, the younger, received Caithness as a fief of the Scots King, 309.
 an army sent to, against Earl Harold, 338.
 Pope Innocent III. ordered enquiry to be made regarding the collection of a penny from each house in the Earldom granted by Earl Harold, 340.
 Earl Harold, died 1206, succeeded by Earls David and John; Earl David died 1214, 397.
 peace concluded with Earl John, his daughter given as hostage, 397.
 his daughter Johanna inherited half of Caithness and Sutherland, married Freskin de Moravia, 397.
 Bishops of, Adam, elected, 389.
 consecrated by the Bishop of St. Andrews, dedicated the Church of Hawick, 395.
 murdered in 1222, 340.
 Andrew, letter to, by the Pope in 1155, 18.
 swore allegiance to King Henry at York, 202.
 at the Council of Northampton, 206.
 died in 1185, 257.
 Gilbert, 211.
 John, met Earl Harold at Skara Volstad, who caused him to be mutilated, 308, 338, 339.
 Calder (Caldensis), Girard, Abbot of, 16.
 Calder Comitis, 16.
 Camberlangus de Tankarville, Radulf, a witness, 324.
 Cambridge (Kenteberge), 379.
 Corpus Christi Coll. Library, 80.
 Cambridgeshire, granted to Earl David by young King Henry, 131, 132.
 Cambuskenneth, Abbot of, William, elected, 356.
 the Abbot received the Mitre in 1406, 100.
 See Stirling, Abbey of.

- Cambuswethe, in the Earldom of Menteith, 393.
- Camerarius, Eadmund, a witness, 39.
- Campo bello, Beatrix de, 69.
- Camvilla, Girardus de, a witness in 1200, 324.
- Can of ships at Aberdeen; tithe of confirmed to the Church, 27.
- tithe of the Can of Carrick and Kyle, Cunningham, Stragrif and Lerghes confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 151.
- the King's rights to Can in Galloway, 325.
- Candida Casa, Bishops of, 16, 17, 18.
- Badulf, 16.
- Christian, consecrated, 16.
- letter to, and other Bishops, by Pope Adrian, 18.
- swore allegiance to King Henry at York, 202.
- attended the Council of Northampton, 206.
- asserted he was a suffragan of York, 216.
- suspended from office by Cardinal Vivian, 216.
- Gilla Aldan, 16, 68.
- John, consecrated by the Archbishop of Dublin, 280.
- resigned the see and took the habit in Holyrood Abbey, 351.
- described as a suffragan of York, 352.
- Bishopric of, was it restored by Fergus? 68.
- Bishop Christian asserted that the Bishopric was subject to the Archbishop of York, 216.
- Chapter of, 68.
- Candles, the quantity of, allowed for the King of Scots' use in England, 294.
- Canon, a, warned King William of the enemy's approach, 144.
- Canons, power given to the Bishop of Aberdeen to institute canons or monks in his Cathedral, 28.
- Canterbury, King Henry's penance at the grave of St. Thomas, 178, 181.
- King Henry at, 239.
- King William did homage to King Richard at, 280.
- charter granted by Richard I. at, 282-284.
- Archbishop William, 32.
- Canterbury, Archbishop—*continued*.
- Baldwin, officiated at the marriage of King William, 266.
- a witness, 284.
- Hubert offered a lodging at Brackley to the Bishop of Durham in place of one claimed by King William, 293.
- witness to a charter at Northampton, 295.
- crowned King John at Westminster, 315.
- prevented the King of Scots' messenger going to Normandy to King John, 315.
- witness to King William's homage and fealty to King John, 324.
- King William swore fealty to King John on the Archbishop's cross, 324.
- his death noticed, 347.
- Richard, controversy between him and the Archbishop of York as to supremacy over the Scottish Church, 207, 209.
- Thomas, elected Archbishop before he was ordained priest, 84.
- a witness, 73.
- did King Malcolm endeavour to reconcile him and Henry II? 100; letter from Pope Alexander III. to King William regarding, 110; did not crown the young King as was his right, 119; De Moreville one of his murderers, 69.
- Henry II. did penance at his grave and was reconciled, 178, 181.
- Cantyre, men of, slain at Renfrew with Sumerled, 80.
- Capella, Robert de, a witness, 39.
- Cardinals to be received honourably, 215, 331.
- lists of, 24, 75, 93, 95, 96, 97-98, 150, 152, 155, 226, 243, 257.
- Carlisle, King David died at, 4.
- retained by King David by leave of King Stephen, 35.
- ceded by King Malcolm, 33.
- meeting of King Henry II. and King Malcolm at, 38, 39.
- offered to King William by the young King Henry, 123.
- siege of, 135, 136, 140, 141, 142, 161, 167, 168, 170.
- Roland of Galloway made terms with King Henry at, 325.

Carlisle—*continued.*

- King John at, in 1199, 318.
- charter by King John granted at, in 1206, 351.
- King John asked Alan of Galloway to send Galwegians to, 382.
- Bishop of, Adelwold, 16, 58.
- Bishopric, foundation, 16, 17.
- Earldom of, proposal that King Richard should give the Earldom to King William and his heirs, Otho and Margaret, 302.
- Carrick (Charri), tithe of the Can of, confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 151.
- granted to Duncan son of Gilbert 325.
- Duncan son of Gilbert created Earl of, by Alexander II., 327.
- Carrickfergus, Robert de Ros at the siege of, received a prest, 289.
- Eustace de Vesce at, received a prest, 290.
- Castle of, 393.
- Casteltarres confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 150.
- Castlemilk (Casthilmilk) confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 150.
- Castrum (or Castellum) Puellarum, 33. See Edinburgh.
- Catalogus, Templi Aberdonensi Pontificum, 29.
- Cathedral, the clergy and people of the diocese must attend the Cathedral of Glasgow at least once a year, 60.
- Cellerarius of Melrose elected Abbot of Glenluce, 394.
- of Newbattle, made Abbot, 395.
- Cession of Cumberland and Northumberland, 30-38.
- Chamberlain, Eadmund, a witness in 1158, 39.
- Herbert, at the Court at Roxburgh, 1159, 40.
- Philip de Valencia, an envoy to King John, 363.
- to Henry II., 73, 182.
- Chancellor, Edward, 29.
- Walter de Bidun, a witness in 1158, 39.
- at the Court at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
- W. Cumyn, 29.
- Engelram, 84.
- Nicolas appointed, 100; death of, 121.

Chancellor—*continued.*

- proposal that Bishop John be made, 238, 246.
- Roger the Chancellor appointed Bishop of St. Andrews, 277.
- Hugo de Roxburgh appointed Chancellor, 1188, 277.
- William Malevicinus appointed, 319.
- Magister, Adam, erroneously said to have been Chancellor to King William, 353.
- William de Bois appointed, 375.
- (of England) William elect of Ely signed a charter for the King, 284.
- (of Pope Lucius III.), Albert, 243.
- Chanci, Simon de, a witness, 324.
- Channelkirk (Childen Church), confirmed to Dryburgh Abbey, 71, 72.
- Charnewid, Church of, confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 151.
- Chartres, King Louis at, 116.
- Cheletun, a Church of Iona, granted to Holyrood, 89.
- Cherbourg, King Henry and King William embarked at, 240.
- Chermiche, Church of, confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 151.
- Chess Board, 140.
- Chester, King Malcolm did homage at, 30, 34.
- Alan of Galloway requested to send Galwegians to, 382.
- Bishop of, Gaufrid, an envoy from King John to King William in 1201, 330.
- H., a witness in 1190, 286.
- Constable of, Roger de Lascy, sent to escort King William to Lincoln, 322.
- a witness in 1200, 324.
- King John ordered him to pass the King of Scotland's wine from France free of Mala Tolta, 342.
- sent to King William by King John, 347.
- sent to accompany King William to meet King John at York, 349.
- a witness in 1206, 351.
- sent by King John to conduct King William to England, 361.
- Earl of, Hugh, his sister married the Vicomte de Bayeux, 287.

Chester, Earl of—*continued.*

- Hugo, a prisoner taken to Normandy, 187.
 a witness, 196.
 Hugh de Kevelioc, died 1181, 287.
 John, died 1237, 287.
 sent to accompany King William to meet King John at York in 1206, 349.
 Randolph le Meschin, died 1129, 287.
 Randolph de Gernon, died 1153, 287.
 Randolph de Blundeville married Constance, widow of Geoffrey, 57.
 his sister married Earl David, his pedigree, 285, 286, 287.
 a witness in 1194, 295.
 carried a sword of state at King Richard's coronation, 296.
 sent to conduct King William to England in 1209, 361.
 Cheyne, Sir Reginald, 397.
 Chichester, Bishop of, a witness, 295.
 Sefradus, at Nottingham, 239.
 Chinchecapel, Cardinal, 243.
 Chinon (Touraine), a council at, 114.
 Henry II. died at, 279.
 Chrisma et Oleum, consecrated by the Bishop of Candida Casa, rejected by the Archdeacon of Cleveland, 352.
 Christian, presbyter, 28.
 Churches ad usus proprios, the Bishop may provide vicars to churches held by abbeys ad proprios usus when the patrons neglect to present incumbents within the time fixed by the Canon Law, 355.
 when the vicars die, the abbey to present to the Bishop fit successors to be admitted to the benefice. During the vacancy the abbey to draw the revenue and offerings, 337.
 Church Courts, 276.
 Church discipline, decay of, 63.
 Church, Scottish, the Archbishop of York, with the assistance of the young King, asserted right to ordain priests in the dioceses of St. Andrews and Glasgow and to be Legate to all the Scottish clergy, 83, 84.
 to be under the same subjection to the English Church as it was formerly, 193.

Church, Scottish—*continued.*

- the Scottish Bishops refused to acknowledge the Archbishop of York as Metropolitan, 206, 209.
 the Scottish Bishops to be under the Archbishop of York as their Metropolitan, 208.
 Bishops sent to the Pope praying to be free from subjection to the English Church, 208, 209.
 account of the relations of the Scottish Church to that of England, 209-210.
 spurious (?) letter by King William to the Pope acknowledging the supremacy of the English Church, 212.
 Pope Alexander III. ordered the Archbishop of York not to exercise Metropolitan jurisdiction over the Scottish Church until the question be decided by the Pope, 213.
 Bull by Clement III. taking the Scottish Church under the immediate protection of Rome, 275.
 Ciminum (Cummin), the quantity allowed for the use of the King of Scots in England, 294.
 Cinel Eoghain, nobles of, 89.
 Cistercians, white monks, 88.
 Bull to the Cistercian Abbey of Kinloss by Pope Alexander III., 153.
 Cardinal Vivian ordered the Cistercians to pay tithes; this order set aside, 216.
 Clanghillandris, 56.
 Clanranald, book of, 10.
 Claravalle, Joceline, Bishop of Glasgow, consecrated at, 198.
 Clare, Earl of, R., a witness, 295, 324.
 Clarendon, Council of, 58.
 Constitutions of, 211.
 Clatt, confirmed to the Church of Aberdeen, 28.
 Clerkenwell, St. Bride's, Alexander, the King's son, knighted in, 380, 381, 382.
 Cleveland, Gaufrid of Muscamp, Archdeacon of, 352.
 Cleves, Thierry IV., Count of, 66.
 Clifford, Walter de, his brother a hostage, 392.
 Clippestun, Hugo de, Abbot of Melrose, 395.
 Clipston, King William and King Richard, at, 291.
 order by King John, given at, 346.

- Cloueth, Monasterium de, confirmed to the Church of Aberdeen, 28.
- Coarb of Columba, Flaithbertach O'Brolcain, 89.
- Coarb of Patrick, Gillia MacLaig = Gelasius, Abbot of Armagh, 89.
- Coggeshall (Kogeshala), Abbot of, Symon, 122.
- Coinage, King William issued his second, 301.
- Colbein, Earl, 133.
- Coldingham Priory, King Malcolm visited and granted two charters, 69.
- Earl Gospatric's grant of Edrom to, 109.
- Prior Herbert acknowledged the supremacy of the English Church, 193.
- agreement between, and Earl Waldeve and the sons of Swain, 249.
- letter to Prior Bertram from Pope Clement III., 273.
- the Abbot of Cupar blessed by the Bishop of St. Andrews at, 279.
- Coldstream Nunnery founded by Earl Gospatric, 109.
- Columba, Coarb of, 89.
- St. Machar, a follower of, 30.
- Columbiars, Philip de, a witness in 1199, 286.
- Coluilla, Philip de, a hostage in 1174, 194.
- Thomas de, imprisoned on a charge of treason, 373.
- Combat (judicium belli), 15, 205.
- Conan, Duke and Earl of Brittany, see Brittany.
- Conclud confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 150.
- Conduct, see Safe Conduct.
- Connaught, King of, 329.
- Consecration of a King, 119.
- Consecration of Christian, Bishop of Galloway, by the Archbishop of Rheims, 16.
- Gilla Aldan, Bishop of Candida Casa consecrated by the Archbishop of York in 1127, 16.
- Pope Alexander III., 52.
- Ernald consecrated Bishop of St. Andrews, 59.
- Gregory, Bishop of Ross, 65.
- Richard consecrated Bishop of St. Andrews, 70, 71, 72, 98.
- Engelram, Bishop of Glasgow, 84.
- Bishop of Dunkeld, 120.
- Joceline, Bishop of Glasgow, 198.
- Consecration—*continued.*
- John, Bishop of St. Andrews, 229, 230.
- Hugh, Bishop of St. Andrews, 224.
- Pope Clement III., 273.
- John, Bishop of Candida Casa, 280.
- R., Bishop of Ross, 300.
- Roger, Bishop of St. Andrews, 310.
- William, Bishop of Glasgow, by the Archbishop of Lyons, 322.
- John, Bishop of Dunkeld, 374.
- Bishop of Caithness by the Bishop of St. Andrews, 395.
- claim by the Bishop of St. Andrews to consecrate the Bishop of Dunkeld rejected by the Pope, 374.
- Conservation of the Peace of the Kingdom, oath for the, 311.
- Constable of Scotland, Hugo de Moreville, 69.
- Richard de Moreville, death of, 288.
- William de Moreville, 303.
- Roland of Galloway paid 700 merks for the succession to, 303, 326.
- Constable of Appleby, 164.
- Constable of Wark, 135.
- Constance, daughter of the Duke of Brittany, wife of Geoffrey and mother of Arthur, 57, 58, 114.
- wife of Eustace (son of King Stephen) and afterwards of the Count of St. Giles, 41, 47.
- Constantiis, Walter de, a witness in 1174, 195.
- Constantine, son of Earl Waldeve, 249.
- Consuetudines, the meaning of, 342.
- Conversores, 154.
- Corbet, Walter, at the Court at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
- a hostage in 1174, 194.
- Cordom, Adam de, an outlaw, 345.
- Coronation of English Kings, 7.
- of Henry II., 16.
- of the young King Henry, 118-119.
- of King Richard at Winchester, 17 April, 1194, 296.
- of Scottish Kings. Were the early Kings of Scotland crowned? 7.
- King William, "in regem benedicatur," by Richard, Bishop of St. Andrews, and other bishops, 108.
- of Robert the Bruce, 8.
- Corraciae (Conaciae) rex, 329.
- Corredium (Corrody), 31, 39.
- Costs of an appeal to Rome to be borne by the prelates from their own funds, 261.

Council, held at Perth, 55.
 (Plenary Parliament), 124.
 at Birgham in 1188, 272.
 at Stirling in 1209, 363.
 at Windsor, 117.
 at Northampton, 209.
 at London, 254.
 Court, King Malcolm held a, at Rox-
 burgh in 1159, 40.
 at Haddington, 236.
 decision "in plena curia regis apud
 Selechirche," 337.
 a full Court of the King in Edin-
 burgh on St. Nicholas Day, 1213,
 393.
 Crail, the dower of Countess Ada, 221.
 King William at, 341.
 Cramond, Bishop of Dunkeld died
 at, 220.
 Richard, Bishop of Dunkeld, died
 at, 372.
 Crevequer, William de, a witness in
 1163, 73.
 Crosseleize, 251.
 Crossraguel granted to Paisley Abbey,
 but afterwards made an abbey,
 327.
 Crown, right of a woman to succeed
 to the, 301.
 Croyland, Church of, a controversy
 between the, and Durham, 116.
 Cruelty of the Scots Army in the
 North of England, 138, 167.
 Crusade, William Earl Warrenne
 died "in expeditione Jeroso-
 limitana," 39.
 did Earl David join the third
 crusade? 79.
 tax in aid of the Holy Land
 agreed to, at the Council of Le
 Mans, 114.
 tithe for the, 271, 272.
 refused by the Scottish mag-
 nates, 273.
 Robert de Quincy went to Jerusa-
 lem in 1191, 328.
 the Papal Legates preached the
 Crusade in 1212, 383.
 many in Scotland took the Cross,
 but few of them were rich and
 powerful, 384.
 Cumberland, by what right did King
 David hold? 35.
 cession of, 30-37.
 Pipe Roll for, commences in 1158, 39.
 King William demanded the restora-
 tion of, 292, 315, 316, 317, 318,
 324, 325.

Cumbria, 33, 34, 135.
 Cumin (Cumyn), Richard, at the
 Court at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
 taken prisoner at Alnwick, 181.
 a hostage to King Henry, 194.
 W. Chancellor, 29.
 William, Earl of Buchan, custos
 Moraviae and justiciar, 323,
 363.
 swore on the part of the King of
 Scotland to preserve the terms
 of peace, 369.
 his son, a hostage in charge of
 Eustace de Vescy, died, 392.
 Cunningham, Hugo de Moreville
 had lands in, 69.
 tithe of the Can of, confirmed to
 the see of Glasgow, 151.
 William, Dean of, died, 375.
 Cupar Abbey founded, 87, 88.
 Abbot of,
 Fulco, 87.
 Radulph, died, succeeded by
 Adam, 279.
 Adam, resigned, 299.
 Ernald, Prior of Newbattle, suc-
 ceeded, 299.
 William, promoted to Melrose,
 332, 353.
 Udard, died, succeeded by
 Richard, 356; who was suc-
 ceeded by Alexander, 361.
 Curci, John de, 215.
 William de, Senescallus, a witness,
 196.
 Custos Regni, William, King Mal-
 colm's brother, made, 78, 107.
 Custos de Berwick, 320.
 Custos of the Bishoprics of Durham,
 396.
 Custos Moraviae, 378.
 Cygony, Engelbard de, 394.

D

Dalmayak, Church of, confirmed to
 the Church of Aberdeen, 28.
 Danegeld, the Abbey of Kinloss to
 be exempt from, 154.
 Daviot (Dauyoth), Church of, con-
 firmed to the Church of Aber-
 deen, 28.
 David I., ceremonies when he was
 made King, 7.
 did he do homage to Henry I.? 31.
 took the northern counties in name
 of the Empress, 33.
 by what right did he hold Cumber-
 land, etc.? 35.

David I.—*continued.*

- grief at the deaths of his son and his niece, ordered his grandson, Malcolm, to be proclaimed heir and put William in possession of Northumberland, 1, 2.
- his death at Carlisle, where he had built a castle, 3, 4.
- buried at Dunfermline, 4, 5.
- the waves stilled when his body was taken across the Firth, 4, 5.
- gave the kiss of peace to the canons of Holyrood, 67.
- grants to Scone by, 92.
- grants to Holyrood by, 97.
- assisa quae fuit in tempore, 252.
- David, Earl, the King's brother, got the Earldom of Huntingdon and the Lordship of Garioch, 9.
- attended a Court at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
- a hostage to King Henry in 1163, 73.
- in England towards the end of the reign of King Malcolm, 78.
- did he join the third crusade? 79.
- at a Council at Windsor in 1168, 117.
- knighted by King Henry at Windsor, 1170, 118.
- young King Henry desired his assistance, 127.
- the Earldom of Huntingdon and the shire of Cambridge promised to, by young King Henry in 1173, 132, 186.
- in command of the army of the Earl of Leicester, 186.
- escaped to Scotland, 186.
- a hostage to King Henry in 1174, 194.
- taken prisoner to Normandy in 1174, 188.
- to be liberated when the castles were given to King Henry, 195.
- swore allegiance to King Henry at York, 202.
- summoned to attend a Council in London, 254.
- King William gave him the Earldom of Huntingdon, 255.
- accompanied the army into Ross in 1180, 227.
- attended a Court at Haddington in 1180, 236.
- went with his brother, the King, to Normandy, 238.
- King Henry sent him to bring Roland of Galloway to Carlisle, 263.

David, Earl—*continued.*

- at the marriage of his brother, King William, 265.
- charter by King Richard confirming to him the Honour of Huntingdon, 284.
- his marriage, pedigree of the Countess, 285, 286.
- a witness in 1194, 295.
- sent to advise King William to remain in Scotland until King John came to England, 315.
- sent to escort King William to Lincoln, 322.
- witness to King William's homage to King John at Lincoln, 324.
- in possession of lands in England which belonged to Richard de Moreville, 326.
- did homage to his nephew Alexander, 348.
- to remain in Scotland while King William was in England, 349.
- surety for King William's debt to Aaron the Jew, 358.
- his daughter Margaret married Alan of Galloway, 359-360.
- attended a Council at Stirling in May, 1209, 363.
- order to, regarding a hostage, 392.
- Dead, masses for the, 237.
- Dean, procurations due when a dean visited a parish church, 333.
- of Glasgow, 76, 334.
- of Lothian, 259, 261.
- of Cunningham, 375.
- Dedication of a cemetery by a bishop, 359.
- Dedication of a church, 395.
- Dee, river (Aberdeenshire), 27.
- Dee, river (Kirkcudbright), 90.
- Deer, book of, 133.
- Demetriae, Resus princeps, 73.
- Derbyshire, Peak Castle in, 30, 31.
- Derdere, wife of Earl Gospatric, 109.
- "Desert," meaning of, 89.
- Devorgilla, mother of King John Balliol, 360.
- Dieppe, 318.
- Dodarium, of Queen Ermengarde, 267.
- Dodington, Brosca of, 286.
- Dol, Rolland, elect of, sent to Scotland to make peace between King William and Bishop John, 245, 246.
- Letter from Rolland to the Pope, 246.

- Dolepene, Frater William, 126, 128.
 Donald Bane, alias MacWilliam, 271.
 invasion of Scotland by, 241.
 Donald, son of Malcolm MacHeth,
 taken prisoner, 21.
 Doncaster, King Malcolm ill at, 72.
 King John at, in 1209, 362.
 Dover, 127, 341.
 Down, Bishop of, 331, 333.
 Dream, Nicolas' dream of Abbot
 Waltheof, 51.
 that King Malcolm appeared after
 death, 105.
 King William warned not to invade
 England, 320.
 Dryburgh Abbey, Hugo de More-
 ville, founder of, 69.
 Bulls by Pope Alexander III. to,
 63, 71.
 Roger and Girardus, Abbots, 219.
 Bull to, by Pope Lucius III.,
 noticed, 259.
 the new cemetery dedicated by the
 Bishop of St. Andrews, 359.
 Abbot Galfrid became Abbot of
 Alnwick, succeeded by William
 the Prior, 359.
 Dryfesdale (Driesdale), Church of,
 confirmed to the see of Glasgow,
 150.
 Dublin (Dívaline), 215.
 Laurence, Archbishop of, 223.
 John, 280.
 a witness, 284, 324.
 Dubside, 89.
 Duellum, 15, 205.
 Dufgal (Dubgallus), son of Sumerled,
 11, 20.
 admitted to the fraternity of Dur-
 ham; made offerings, 204.
 Dun (Ulster), 215.
 Dunbar, 109.
 Countess of, Alina, death of, 225.
 Patrick, Earl of, succeeded, 248,
 249.
 Patrick, eighth Earl, a competitor,
 251.
 See Gospatric, Waldeve, Patrick,
 and Lothian, Earl of.
 Adam, parson of, died, 224.
 Radulf, priest of, accepted the
 charge of Eccles, 360.
 Dunblane, Bishop of, La, 18.
 Jonathan, died, buried at Inchaffray,
 377.
 diocese of, 121.
 Duncan, Earl. See Fife, Earl of.
 Duncan, son of Gilbert. See Galloway.
- Dundee, charter by King John to the
 burgesses of Earl David, 321.
 Alan of Galloway married Mar-
 garet, daughter of Earl David,
 at, 360.
 Dundrennan Abbey, who was the
 founder? 67.
 Dunfermline Abbey, King David
 buried in the Church of the
 Holy Trinity, 4, 5.
 charter to, by King David, noticed,
 29.
 grant to, by King Malcolm on the day
 of his grandfather's funeral, 5.
 King Malcolm buried at, 101, 104,
 105.
 Bull by Pope Alexander III. con-
 firming the privileges of, 74.
 Bulls to, by Pope Lucius III.,
 noticed, 258, 312.
 the Bishop of Ross consecrated at,
 299.
 Names of the Kings buried at, 104-
 105.
 Abbot of, Gaufrid, died, succeeded
 by his nephew Gaufrid, 15.
 attended a Court at Roxburgh in
 1159, 40.
 acknowledged the supremacy of
 the English Church, 193.
 died, 224.
 the Abbot, one of the prelates to
 whom Pope Urban III. en-
 trusted the power to suspend
 Hugh, Bishop of St. Andrews,
 259, 260.
 Erchinbald, died, succeeded by
 Robert de Berewick, 312.
 Robert, deposed, succeeded by
 Patrick, sub-prior of Durham,
 333.
 the Abbot received the mitre in
 1245, 100.
 Dunkeld, Archdeacon of, A., 373.
 Bishop Gregory, letter to, by Pope
 Adrian IV., 18.
 blessed Fulco, Abbot of Cupar,
 87.
 attended the Court at Roxburgh,
 1159, 40.
 death of, 120.
 Richard (chaplain to King William),
 consecrated, 120.
 promised to acknowledge the
 supremacy of the English
 Church, 193.
 visited King William when he
 was in prison at Falaise, 196.

Dunkeld, Bishop Richard—*continued*.
 swore allegiance to King Henry at York, 202.
 attended the Council of Northampton, 206.
 died, 219.
 note on his life, 220.
 proposal that John, Bishop of St. Andrews, should have the Bishopric, 246.
 John received the Bishopric, 250.
 on his death the Prior of St. Andrews to administer the Churches of the Priory which the Bishop held, 258.
 went to Rome as commanded by Pope Urban III., 259.
 Bishop John resigned his claim to St. Andrews and accepted the see of Dunkeld, 276.
 died, succeeded by Richard de Prebenda, 344.
 died, 372.
 buried at St. Colm's (Insula Aemonia), 372.
 John, Archdeacon of Lothian, elected Bishop, 225, 373.
 a witness in 1201, 334.
 letter to, from Pope Innocent III., 353.
 J., bishop elect, a witness in 1212, 381.
 died, 397.
 election of Hugo de Sigillo, 397.
 William, officiated at the coronation of King Edward Balliol, 8.
 Bishopric, Iona became part of the, 89.
 Church of, confirmed to Dunfermline Abbey, 220.
 Duncath Castle, 227.
 Durham, Treaty of, 35.
 Earl Gospatric's grave at, 109.
 King John and King William met at, 379.
 Archdeacon E., 391.
 Bishop Hugo (1153-1194) assisted at the coronation of young King Henry, 112.
 informed King William that he wished to remain at peace, 137.
 allowed the Scots a safe passage through his bishopric, 138.
 met King William at Redden and paid 300 marks to extend the truce for two months, 148.

Durham, Bishop Hugo—*continued*.
 surrendered his Castles of Durham, Norham and Northalerton, 185.
 the Pope ordered him and the Archbishop of York to excommunicate King William and to put his kingdom under interdict, 235.
 met King William at Redden, ordered the clergy of the diocese of St. Andrews to obey Bishop John, excommunicated King William and placed the kingdom under interdict, 238-241.
 at Nottingham, 239.
 envoy to induce Scotland to grant a tithe for the Crusade, 272, 273.
 bought the Earldom of Northumberland, 280.
 a witness in 1189, 284.
 quarrel with King William regarding quarters, 293.
 the Bishop to escort the King of Scots from the Tweed to the Tees, 294.
 a witness in 1194, 295.
 deprived of the Manor of Sadberg, 299.
 died, 299.
 note on his career and character, 300.
 Philip, sent by King John to summon King William to meet him at Northampton, 319.
 opposed the rebuilding of the bridge of Berwick, 320.
 sent to escort King William to Lincoln, 322.
 a witness in 1200, 324.
 ordered to prevent Scottish outlaws being harboured in the Halieland, 345.
 to accompany King William to York, 349.
 Bishopric, P. de Ulecot, custos of the, 396.
 Church of, controversy between, and Croyland, 116.
 Liber Vitae, 109.
 Priory, Philip, sub-Prior, made Abbot of Dunfermline, 333.
 order to the Prior regarding a hostage, 392.
 Durward, 378.

E

- Earar Gaoidheal, Toisech of, 10.
 Earldom, in 1213 Earl Maurice of Menteith resigned the Earldom to the King, who gave it to Earl Maurice the younger, 393.
 The Scottish Earls claimed right to enthrone the Kings at Scone, 7.
 Earl Ferteth and five other Earls conspired against King Malcolm, 54, 55.
 list of Earls in Scotland in 1160, 56.
 of Fife, Strathern, Atholl, Angus, Menteth, Buchan and Laudonia accompanied King Alexander II. to Scone when he was invested, 399.
 Duncan son of Gilbert created Earl of Carrick, 327.
 Eccles Nunnery founded, 19, 109.
 Radulf, priest of Dunbar, accepted the charge of Eccles, 360.
 Edgar, King of Scotland, buried at Dunfermline, 105.
 Edinburgh Castle, was it ceded in 1157? 33.
 delivered to England, under the Convention of Falaise, 194, 197, 201, 203.
 Cardinal Vivian held a Council at, in 1176, 216.
 restored by King Henry, given to Queen Ermengarde in dowry, 267, 281.
 Earl Harold imprisoned in, 305.
 Edinburgh, Abbot of. See Holyrood.
 Ednam, 121.
 Edrom (Hederham) vill and church confirmed to Coldingham, 109, 249.
 dispute between Durham and Croyland regarding, 116.
 Egremont, 56.
 Eighth Penny of the pleas of the Crown in the Bishopric confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 151, 152.
 Eleanor, Queen, her right to Toulouse, 40, 42, 294.
 Election. See Abbots and Bishops.
 of Kings of England, 6.
 of Kings of Scotland, 6.
 Elizabeth, natural daughter of Henry I., married Fergus of Galloway, 67.
 Ells of cloth, 308.
 Ellon (Elone) confirmed to the see of Aberdeen, 28.
 Ely, Bishop of, Gaufrid, objected to the Papal Legate to Scotland landing in England without the King's leave, 214.
 at Nottingham, 239.
 at the marriage of King William at Woodstock, 266.
 Eustace, a witness, 324.
 William, elect, Chancellor, 284, 296.
 Emperor Frederick, 3, 66, 125.
 Henry, 32.
 Otho IV., 202.
 Empress, 32, 33.
 Engelram, Archdeacon, chosen to support the Scottish Church against the claim of York, 76-77.
 Chancellor to King Malcolm, 76, 149.
 Bishop of Glasgow. See Glasgow.
 English, a number of English in Galloway and in the castles and towns of Scotland, 189.
 Envoys (Messengers), privileges of, 162.
 Ermengarde, Queen, married King William, 265.
 her dower, 267.
 used her influence to promote peace between Kings John and William, 379.
 at Stirling when King William died, 399.
 Eschebi, Church of, confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 150.
 Escort for the King of Scotland on going to and returning from England, 294.
 Eskdale, granted to Melrose by Robert Avenel, 257.
 Essex, Earl of, Gaufrid, son of Piérs, Justiciar of England, 295, 315, 324, 346, 351, 383.
 William, a witness to the Convention of Falaise, 196.
 Estuteville, Nicolas de, held the Castle of Lidel, 167.
 Robert de, held the Castle of Appelby, 167.
 he and his son William among the leaders of the Yorkshire army in 1174, 168.
 one of the barons who assembled to resist King William, 179.
 Roger, Constable of Werk, besieged by King William, 135-138.
 the castle again besieged, 157-159; siege abandoned, 160-161.

Estuteville—*continued.*

- William, son of Robert, a leader of the Yorkshire army, 168.
took part in the march to Alnwick, 172.
- W., a witness, 294.
recommended the Bishop of Durham to agree to the rebuilding of the bridge at Berwick, 320.
a witness in 1200, 324,
placed in charge of Northumberland and Cumberland, 318.
- Etherdover (Ederdone) Castle in Ross built by King William, 227.
- Eustace, son of King Stephen, 41.
- Eva, wife of Robert de Quincy and of Walter de Berkeley, 328.
- d'Evreux, Count Simon, his daughter Bertrada married Hugh, Earl of Chester, 287.
- Excommunication, the Pope ordered King William to receive John as Bishop of St. Andrews on pain of, 230.
some of the King's clerics excommunicated, 230.
- Bishop Hugh excommunicated by the Legate Alexis; the sentence confirmed by the Pope, 233.
- Richard de Moreville, the Constable, Richard de Prebenda, and other friends of the King of Scotland, 240.
- King William excommunicated by the Archbishop of York and the Bishop of Durham, 241.
- the sentence of excommunication on King William and of interdict on the kingdom removed, 243.
- the Bishop of Glasgow to be excommunicated only by the Pope or his Legate, 258.
- Papal Bull to Kelso, "ne aliquis nostrum excommunicetur," 259.
- Bishop Hugh excommunicated, 262.
- sentence of, to be pronounced in Scotland only by the Pope or his Legate, 275.
- Robert de Ros excommunicated, 289.
- powers of the Abbot of Kelso to excommunicate wrong-doers, 336.
- Exile of Thomas, Archbishop of Canterbury, 110.
- Eystein, King, 13.
- Eysteinsdal, on the boundaries of Caithness and Sutherland, King William marched to, 308.

F

- Falaise, King William imprisoned in, 182, 185, 187.
- Convention of, 192; confirmed, 201.
- King William's friends visited him at, 196.
- Falcon, King William sent girfalcons to King John, 371.
- Famine and pestilence in Scotland in 1154, 15.
- Fantosme, Jordan, note on his Chronicle, 119-120.
- extracts from translation of his Chronicle, 119, 123-125, 126-131, 132-133, 135-141, 143-147, 156-166, 170-178, 182-184, 188.
- Faukeb', Magister E. de, a witness, 396.
- Faalty, oath of, by Gilbert of Galloway to Henry II., 217.
by Roland of Galloway, 264.
by King William to King John, 324.
by the magnates of Scotland to Alexander, the King's son, 330, 331.
- to King John, for the English possessions of the Scottish King, 385.
- Feccheham, meeting of King Henry and King William at, 217.
- Fedic, Roger de, 259, 261.
- Fedrett, William de, 397.
- Ferentini, Bulls issued from, 87, 155, 199, 200, 226.
- Ferleighin (lector), 89.
- Ferne Island, brethren in, 14.
- Ferrers, Earl, taken a prisoner to Normandy, 188.
- W., a witness, 295, 324.
sent by King John to conduct King William to England in 1209, 361.
- Ferté, Bernard La, the English King at, 116.
- Fethirner, confirmed to the see of Aberdeen, 28.
- Feudal superior, deference to a, 45.
See Homage.
- Feversham, Queen Matilda buried at, 1.
- King Stephen buried at, 16.
- Fife, Earls of, their privilege to place the Kings of Scotland on the throne, 7, 8.
where the property of the old Earls lay, 16.
- Gillelmichel, 15.

Fife, Earls of—*continued.*

- Duncan ordered by King David to take Malcolm through Scotland to be proclaimed as King, 1, 2. to be governor of King Malcolm, 2.
 death, in 1154, notice of, 15.
 Duncan attended a Court at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
 his speech dissuading King William from war with Henry II., 125.
 commanded a part of the Scottish army in Northumberland, 168.
 in Northumberland with King William in 1174, 181.
 a hostage to King Henry in 1174, 194.
 swore allegiance to King Henry at York, 1175, 202.
 his sister, wife of Earl Harold, 306.
 died in 1204, 344.
 Duncan a minor in 1292, 8.
 Malcolm, Custos Moraviae, 378.
 left Moray to confer with the King, 386.
 a witness, 394.
 attended Alexander II. to Scone, 399.
 Finemund, William, at the Court at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
 Fionghallach, 10.
 Fishings, confirmed to the see of Aberdeen, 27.
 grant of, to the Abbey of Kinloss, 154.
 Flaithbertach O'Brolcain, chief Coarb of Columba, 89.
 Flaithberthaca made a Bishop, 89.
 Flanders, foot soldiers of, sent by the young King Henry to England, 142.
 goods of men of Flanders arrested, 396.
 Count of, Philip, grant by, to Melrose, confirmed by the Pope, 258.
 messengers from King Henry to, 101.
 assisted the young King against his father, 122, 127.
 speech by, in the French Court, 131.
 King Henry reconciled him and the King of France in 1181, 239.
- Flandrensis, Jordanus, taken prisoner at Alnwick, 181.
 Flatey Book, quotation from, 307-309.
 Flemings, King William asked the young King to send him Flemings from Flanders, 130.
 cruelty by, in King William's Army, 157.
 assault the Castle of Werk, 158.
 take the Castle of Brough, 165.
 Flood, great floods in England, 320.
 Florence, son of the Count of Holland, Prevot d'Utrecht, 66.
 appointed Bishop of Glasgow, 343.
 resigned when Bishop elect, 354.
 Fogo (Foghau), Church of, granted to Kelso Abbey by Earl Gospatric, 109.
 Fontevraud, Henry II. buried at, 279.
 Richard I. buried at, 314.
 Forest, pasturage of the King's forest, 251.
 between Gala and Leader, 236.
 Forez, Reginald de, Archbishop of Lyons, ordained and consecrated William, elect of Glasgow, 322.
 Forfar, King William at, 363, 372.
 Forgery, doubtful letter by King William to the Pope acknowledging the supremacy of the English Church, 212.
 Bishop Hugh alleged that letters which Bishop John had produced were forgeries, 246, 247.
 Forgrund, tithe of the grain of, confirmed to Scone Abbey, 92.
 Forz, William de, a witness, 286.
 Fougères, Castle of, taken by Henry II., 58, 114.
 Fourth penny, 309.
 Francae Terrae, 38.
 France, Henry I., 221.
 King Louis, 41, 114, 123, 127, 130, 131.
 King William offered to assist him against Henry II., 119.
 King Philip, his first coronation, 236.
 King Henry reconciled him and the Comte de Flanders at Gisors, 239.
 war between the King of, and King John, 318.
 See Toulouse, expedition to.
 Francigenae, in Scotland and Gallo-way, 190.

Free men taking sanctuary in a church, how to be treated, 329.
 Fremingham, Castle of, 147.
 Frenbert, Robert, a hostage, 194.
 Fitz Gerold, Henry, Chamberlain, a witness in 1163, 73.
 Fitz Peter, Simon, a witness in 1163, 73.
 Fugitive criminals, 194, 329.
 Furness, Abbey, 12.
 grant to, by Avicia de Lancaster and her husband, Richard de Moreville, confirmed by William de Moreville, 288.
 Joceline of, his life of Abbot Waldeve, 51.
 Fyrdwite, 42.

G

Gala, land between, and Leader granted to Hugh de Moreville, 69.
 Galloway, rebellion and subjection of, in 1160, by King Malcolm, 56, 68.
 the people of, in the diocese of Glasgow, ordered by Pope Alexander III. to pay tithe, 62.
 men of, 67, 133, 134, 138.
 a large number of Galloway men under Gilbert and Uchtred in King William's army in Northumberland, 189.
 revolt of Gilbert and Uchtred, Uchtred murdered, 189.
 number of English in, 189.
 King William and his brother became the men of the King of England for Scotland and Galloway, 202.
 King William led an army into, to punish Gilbert; Gilbert pardoned, 205-206.
 ecclesiastics of, summoned to attend the Lateran Council, 222.
 devastated and possessed by Roland, son of Uchtred, 325.
 granted to Roland, 325.
 Bishop of. See Candida Casa.
 Lords of, Alan son of Roland (Constable), married Margaret, daughter of Earl David, 287, 359, 360.
 did homage to King John for his lands in Ireland, 371.
 list of the lands, etc., in Ireland granted to him, 371.

Galloway, Lords of, Alan—*cont.*
 signed a convention at Durham in 1212 on behalf of the King of Scotland, 380.
 a witness, 381.
 King John requested him to send 1000 of his best Gallowegians to Chester or Carlisle, 382.
 his daughter, a hostage in the custody of Robert son of Roger, died, 392.
 Duncan son of Gilbert a hostage to King Henry, in the custody of de Morwic until 1185, 218, 254.
 got Carrick, resigning claim to Galloway, 325, 327.
 carried off a daughter of Alan son of Walter, 326.
 surrendered the family of William de Braose to King John, created Earl of Carrick, note on his life, 327.
 lands granted to him, given to Alan of Galloway, 371.
 Fergus, did he revive the Bishopric of Candida Casa? 17.
 defeated, gave Dunroden to Holyrood Abbey and took the habit there, 56.
 "Princeps Galwaie," died, 67.
 his wife, a daughter of Henry I., his daughter married the King of the Isles, 115.
 note on his life, 67, 68.
 Gilbert son of Fergus, 68, 218.
 revolt of Gilbert and Uchtred, Gilbert murdered his brother Uchtred, offered a large sum to Henry II. to be released from subjection to Scotland and to be received as a subject by the English King, 189.
 army led into Galloway to punish Gilbert, 205.
 taken by King William to King Henry at Fecheham, made peace and became King Henry's man, and promised to pay 1000 marks of silver, 217.
 note on the payment of these 1000 marks, 218.
 expelled all strangers who held land of the King of Scotland in Galloway, 217.

- Galloway, Lords of, Gilbert—*cont.*
 unsuccessful attempt to bring him to terms, 252.
 died, 254.
 Malcolm son of Gilbert of Galloway, 191.
 killed his uncle Uchtred, 191.
 Roland, "acer et industrius adolescens," resented his father's murder, 190.
 defeated and killed Gillecolm, 256.
 defeated Gillepatricius, Kennedy, and Samuel, 256.
 Henry II. ordered an armed expedition against, and sent messengers to; Roland led to King Henry at Carlisle, terms arranged, Roland gave his three sons as hostages, 1186, 265-268.
 succeeded William de Moreville as Constable, 303, 326, 371.
 a witness to King William's homage to King John at Lincoln, Nov., 1200, 324.
 death of, 19 December, 1200, 325, 326.
 buried in the Church of St. Andrew, Northampton, 325, 326.
 his public services: confirmed in his rights to Galloway, 325.
 Justiciar, succeeded his brother-in-law as Constable; paid a large relief; married Elena, sister and heir of W. de Moreville; litigation for his wife's lands; founded the Abbey of Glenluce, 326.
 Thomas of, King John recognised his services in sending him ships, 346.
 became Earl of Athol in right of his wife; keeper of Antrim Castle; had lands in Ireland, 346.
 his son a hostage in charge of the Bishop of Winchester, 392.
 Uchtred son of Fergus, at the Council at Roxburgh in 1159; a hostage to King Malcolm, 40, 56.
 revolt of Gilbert and Uchtred; Uchtred murdered, 189, 191.
- Galtweid, granted by Fergus of Galloway to Holyrood, 68.
 Gamel, ostiarius of the Bishop of St. Andrews, 221.
 Gant, Gilbert de, died; Earl Simon married his daughter and got his honours, 9.
 Garioch, Deanery of, 30.
 Lordship granted to Earl David, 9.
 Gascony, expedition to Toulouse, 40.
 Earls and Barons of, in the army against Toulouse, 45.
 chief men of, at a conference between the Kings of France and England, 117.
 Gaufrid Voisiensis, at Perigueux in 1159, 44.
 Gaufrid, natural son of Henry II., Bishop elect of Lincoln, took two of Roger de Moubray's castles, 167.
 son of Peter (afterwards Earl of Essex), 295, 315.
 dapifer of the Bishop of St. Andrews, 221.
 Geddington, Kings Richard and William at, 292.
 King John desired Earl Harold and his chaplain to meet him at, 341.
 Gelasius (Gilla MacLaig), Abbot of Armagh, 89.
 Geld, the Abbey of Kinloss to be exempt from, 154.
 Genecium (Genest), 114.
 Geoffrey, son of Henry II., married Constance of Brittany, 57, 114.
 Gerardus, Bishop of Perigueux, 44.
 Giffard, Hugo, a hostage, 195.
 William, an envoy from King William to King John, 323.
 Gil Adomnan, grandfather of Sumerled, 10.
 Gilandreas sacerdos, a witness to a charter by Edward, Bishop of Aberdeen, 29.
 Gilbert of Galloway. See Galloway.
 Gilbert, clericus, his speech at the Council of Northampton, 209, 211.
 son of Reinfr', a witness in 1206, 351.
 Gildominic, leader of the people of Moray, 65.
 Gilla Alda, Bishop of Candida Casa, 16, 68.
 Gillacomgan, Mormaer of Moray, 11.
 Gilla MacLaig (Gelasius), Coarb of Patrick, Abbot of Armagh, 89.

- Gillandrys Ergemawche, "a mayster man"; conspired against King Malcolm at Perth, 55.
- Gillebrigde, father of Sumerled, 10.
- Gillecolmus, "archityrannus et latro princeps," killed, 256.
- Gillemichael, Earl (of Fife), 15.
- Gillemorestin, confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 150.
- Gillepatricius killed in Galloway, 256.
- Glanvilla, Randulfus de, one of the barons who led the expedition to Alnwick, 168, 172, 179.
- took King William a prisoner to Richmond, and thence to Normandy, 184, 188.
- his man Brien brought to Henry II. news of King William's capture, 183.
- Glasgow, the people of the diocese ordered by the Pope to pay tithe, 62.
- the clergy and people to attend the Cathedral at least once a year, 60.
- the people fled on the invasion by Sumerled, 80, 81.
- Bishopric vacant in 1164, 83.
- letter by the Pope to the Dean and Canons and Clergy on the consecration of Bishop Engelram, 84-86.
- letter by Pope Alexander III. to the patrons of benefices in the bishopric, 111.
- 'parochia de,' confirmed to the see, 151.
- Bulls to the Bishop and Dean and Canons by Pope Alexander III., 149-152.
- the see is the special daughter of Rome, subject only to the Pope, 199.
- Papal Bulls confirming the rights and lands of the see, 257.
- a dispute regarding the rights of the Bishop on the vacancy of churches held by the Abbey of Kelso "ad proprios usus" amicably arranged, 337.
- Archdeacon of Asceline, 149.
- R., a witness in 1201, 334.
- Bishop of, John, mentioned in Papal Bulls, 151, 199.
- Herbert, letter to, from Pope Adrian IV. in 1155, 18.
- a witness in 1158, 39.
- Glasgow, Bishop of, Herbert—*cont.*
- at the Court at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
- blessed John, Abbot of Kelso, in 1160, 59.
- recalled from a distance when Sumerled landed; encouraged the people; Sumerled's head presented to him; he ascribed the victory to St. Kentegern, 80, 81.
- gave Barlannark and Budlormac for a prebend, 151.
- died in 1164, 83, 84.
- Engelram elected; consecrated by the Pope, 84.
- letters from the Pope to the chapter of Glasgow announcing Engelram's consecration, 84, 86.
- absent when the King held a Council in 1173, 128, 129.
- a witness in 1167, 116.
- his death, 149.
- note on his life, 84.
- Joceline, election of, 156.
- consecrated in 1175, 198.
- Bull by Pope Alexander III., to, 200.
- blessed the Abbot of Melrose, 200.
- swore allegiance to King Henry at York, 202.
- attended the Council of Northampton, his speech, 206, 207.
- blessed the Abbot of Melrose, 224.
- sent to Rome to persuade Pope Lucius III. to remove the excommunication and interdict, 243.
- his mission successful, 243-245.
- Bulls to, by Pope Lucius III., noticed, 257, 258.
- Pope Urban III. gave him and other prelates power to suspend and excommunicate Bishop Hugh and ordered them to protect the friends of Bishop John, 259.
- excommunicated Bishop Hugh, 262.
- letters to, from Pope Clement III. regarding Bishops Hugh and John, 273, 274.
- at Northampton, 294.

- Glasgow, Bishop of, Joceline—*cont.*
 dedicated his cathedral in 1197, 309.
 notice of his charter regarding the churches held "ad proprios usus" by Kelso, 333.
 died at Melrose in 1199, 313-314.
 Hugh, the Chancellor, succeeded Bishop Joceline, 314.
 died while still bishop elect, 319.
 William Malevicinus elected, 319.
 made chancellor, 319.
 ordained priest; consecrated bishop in 1200, 322.
 a party to an agreement regarding the perpetual vicarages of the Abbey of Kelso, 334.
 controversy between, and Sir Udard de Hodelmo regarding the Church of Hoddam, 334.
 at Dover on his return after his consecration, 341.
 promoted to St. Andrews, 343.
 Florence, son of the Earl of Holland, appointed Bishop, 343.
 charter to Florence, elect, noticed, 375.
 resigned by leave of the Pope, 354.
 Walter elected and consecrated, 356.
 joint legate with the Bishop of St. Andrews, held a Council at Perth, 383.
 one of an embassy to King John, 363.
 a witness in 1212, 381.
 remained at Stirling with King William's body, 399.
 Cathedral enlarged by Bishop Jocelin, 237.
 dedicated, 309.
 Church of, confirmed to the see, 150.
 Dean of, Herbert, a witness in 1201, 334.
 Salamon, 76.
 Papal Bull fixing the endowment of the Dean and Canons, 151.
 Treasurer, John de Rokesburch, death of, 303.
 Glenluce Abbey founded by Roland of Galloway, 326, 394.
 Abbot of, William, cellerarius of Melrose, elected, 394.
 Gloucester, safe conduct by King John granted at, 323.
 Earl of, Hamo son of the Earl died, 47.
 William, a witness in 1163, 73.
 Robert, his daughter married Randolph de Gernon, Earl of Chester, 287.
 Godfrey, son of Olave, King of the Isles, 11.
 King of the Isles, 20.
 his mother was a daughter of Earl Hakon Palson, 307.
 King of the Hebrides, father of Rognwald, 307.
 Gospatric, Earl, founded the nunnery of Eccles, 19.
 at the Council at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
 death, in 1166, 108.
 note on his life, 108.
 Gospatric, son of Horm, constable of Appleby, 164.
 Gothered, son of MacWilliam, invaded Scotland, 377.
 destroyed one of the two castles erected by King William in Ross, 378.
 declined battle and annoyed the King's army; an island in which he kept his victual and treasure taken by the King's generals, 378.
 taken prisoner and beheaded, 386.
 did King John assist King William to defeat him? 387-388.
 Govan, Church of, confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 150, 151.
 the chapter and the Bishop to have sole jurisdiction and authority in, 152.
 Gouyle, tithe of the fishing of, 27.
 Gratian, Subdiaconus and Notary, 150, 152, 155, 226.
 Gray (Grai), John de, 321.
 Gruoch, wife of Macbeth, 11.
 Guido, marescaldus of the Bishop of St. Andrews, 221.
- ## H
- Haddington, a Court held at, 236.
 marriage at, of the King's natural daughter to Robert de Ros, 288.
 Alex. II. born at, 313.
 Church of, agreement with the Abbey of Newbattle regarding tithes, 226.

Haddington—*continued.*

- confirmed to the Priory of St. Andrews, 258.
 Lordship of the dower of the Countess Ada, 221.
 Cistercian Nunnery at, founded by Countess Ada, 222.
 Hakenet Castle, 142, 146, 147.
 Hakon Palson, Earl, 307.
 Hamo, son of the Earl of Gloucester, died, 47.
 Harold (Maddad's son), Earl, taken prisoner by King Eystein, 13, 14.
 his wife, Afrika, daughter of Duncan, Earl of Fife, 15.
 his son Thorphin defeated, 303-304.
 expedition by King William against the Earl; his Castle of Thurso destroyed; Caithness divided, 304.
 imprisoned in Edinburgh Castle; liberated when his son Thorphin was given as a hostage, 305.
 returned to Orkney, 305.
 went to the Isle of Man, 305.
 defeated and killed Earl Harold, junior, at Wick; offered to buy Caithness; the King insisted on the Earl sending away his wife, the daughter of Malcolm Machaz, 305.
 the Earl refused, 306.
 imprisoned in the Castle of Roxburgh, 306.
 having killed Earl Harold, junior, subjected Caithness to his rule, 307.
 took the borg at Skara Volstad; made the men of Caithness swear to be subject to him, 308.
 caused John, Bishop of Caithness, to be cruelly mutilated, 308, 338-339.
 the King collected an army against, 308.
 the Earl left the Orkneys, landed at Thurso, 308.
 went to Orkney; returned to meet King William, bringing his two sons with him, 308.
 held Orkney only, 309.
 expedition against; he went to Perth under the conduct of Roger, Bishop of St. Andrews; peace arranged; he was restored to his earldom on payment of 2000 pounds of silver, 338-339.

Harold—*continued.*

- informed the Pope that the Bishop of Caithness had neglected to collect the penny from each house in the Earldom due to the Pope, 340.
 safe conduct by King John to meet him at Geddington, 341.
 death of, 352.
 Harold, Earl, junior, got half of Caithness from King William, 304-305.
 permitted by the King of Norway to claim half of Orkney; invaded Orkney, 305.
 got Caithness from King William, 309.
 invaded Orkney; went to the Isle of Man; was defeated and killed at Wick, 305.
 news of his having been killed reached King William, 307.
 Hardeszun, Cardinal, 243.
 Hardewin, Cardinal, 243.
 Harewold Priory, charter to, by King Malcolm noticed, 39.
 Hartrud, William, dapifer of the King of England, 380.
 Hastendene, Church of, confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 150.
 Hastings, Henry de, married Ada, daughter of Earl David, 287.
 William de, a witness, 73, 324.
 Hawick, the Church of St. Mary dedicated, 395.
 Hay (Haia), William de, a hostage in 1174, 195.
 an envoy to King John, 316.
 Hebrides, Rognvald, son of Godrid, King of the, 307.
 Hegdunensis, Episcopus Concorde, 280.
 Hegland, Siward Murd de, 305.
 Helias, clerk of the Bishop of Glasgow, attended a Court at Roxburgh, 1159, 40.
 Canon of Glasgow, 81, 82.
 Helmet and saddle, King William offered his, at York, 203.
 Henry, Earl, son of David I., death of; buried at Kelso, 1.
 Northumberland given to him by King Stephen, 36.
 his daughter Margaret married Conan of Brittany, 57.
 his chancellor, Engelram, 84, 149.
 he loved and reared Odinel d'Umfreville, 140.

Henry, Earl—*continued*.

King William stated that the Earl had received Northumberland as a gift from Henry I., 297.
death of his widow, 221.

Henry I. elected King of England, 6.

Henry II., charter by, on his accession, 8.

crowned, 16.

landed at Southampton; invited King Malcolm to meet him, who did homage at Chester, and ceded Northumberland and Cumberland, 30, 31, 32.

before his accession had sworn to King David that he would give him Northumberland, 34, 35.

meeting of King Henry and King Malcolm at Carlisle in 1158, 38.
expedition to Toulouse, 40-48.

King Malcolm did homage to, and to his son in 1163, 72.

met King William at Windsor in 1166, 112.

called suddenly to France, 112-113.
movements, etc., in France in 1166, 114.

his rage against King William, 115.
held a Council at Windsor in 1170, 117.

coronation of his son in 1170, 118, 119.

King William and his brother David did homage to his son, 118-119.
knighted David, the King's brother, 118.

penance at the tomb of St. Thomas at Canterbury, 181.

received news of King William's capture, 182.

kicked by a horse at Seleham, 185.
returned to Normandy with his prisoners, 187, 188.

sent Roger de Hoveden to Galloway, 189.

convention of Falaise, 192.

received the homage of King William and of the Scottish prelates and nobles at York, 201.

held a Council at Northampton in 1176, 206.

required the Legate to swear that he would seek no harm to England, 223.

progress from Gisors, Cherbourg, Portsmouth, Canterbury, northward to Richmond, 239.

Henry II.—*continued*.

proceedings relative to Galloway, 263, 265.

arranged the marriage of King William and Ermengarde, 265-267.

Pope Clement III. urged him to make King William receive John, Bishop of St. Andrews, in 1188, 274.

called a council in London to provide funds for the Holy Land, 254.

died, 279.

Henry, the young King, encouraged the Archbishop of York to claim supremacy over the Scottish Church, 83.

rebelled against his father, 122.

sent troops from Flanders to the Earl of Leicester, 142.

promised to give Northumberland to King William and the Earldom of Huntingdon and Cambridge-shire to David, 131.

his seal, 131, 134.

allegiance and homage to, stipulated for in the Convention of Falaise, 195.

Herbert the Chamberlain, at the Court at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.

Hereford, Bishop of, W., a witness in 1194, 295.

Egidius, a witness in 1200, 324.

Earl of, sent to escort his uncle, King William, to Lincoln, 322.
a witness in 1200, 324.

Hermanus, Notary of the Church of Rome, 74, 76, 94, 96.

Hermit, Macgilladuibh, 89.

Hersill, granted to the Nunnery of Coldstream by Earl Gospatric, 109.

Hertesheued, granted to Melrose Abbey by Earl Gospatric, 109.

Hertford (Marquis of) burned Eccles in 1545, 19.

Heth, 11.

Hillricourt, King Henry at, on his way to Toulouse, 43.

Hlilfolfr the Alli, killed, 307.

Hocton, Richard de Moreville's right to a knight's fee in, 326.

Hoddam (Hodelme), Church of, confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 150.

Udard, miles de Hodelmo, claimed the patronage of the Church decision in 1202 by John, Cardinal and Legate, 334.

Holland, Count of, Florence, married
 Ada, the King's sister, 66.
 his son Bishop elect of Glasgow,
 354.
 Thierry VI., Thierry VII., Guillaume
 I., 66.
 Sophie, Countess of, went three
 times to the Holy Land, 66.
 Holyrood Abbey, grant of Tranent
 to, 17.
 Fergus of Galloway became a
 Canon in, 67.
 Churches in Galloway which had
 belonged to Iona granted to,
 89.
 Bull by Pope Alexander III. to, 96.
 Cardinal Vivian held a Council at,
 214, 216, 217.
 Abbots, Ailwin died, 17.
 notice of a letter to the Abbot from
 Pope Clement III., to recognise
 John as Bishop of St. Andrews,
 274.
 William, Papal Bull addressed
 to, in 1164, 96.
 William, a witness, 1201, 334.
 the Bishop of Candida Casa took
 the habit of a monk from, in
 1206, 351.
 Walter, Prior of St. Colme, made
 Abbot of, 372.
 Homage, by King Malcolm to
 Henry II. in 1157, 30-32, 34.
 form, 31.
 by King Malcolm to King Henry
 and his son at Woodstock, 1163,
 72-73.
 by King William and David to the
 young King, 118-119, 124.
 renouncing, "here I return to you
 his homage," 126.
 King William and the Earls and
 barons of Scotland did homage
 to King Henry and his son in
 terms of the Convention of
 Falaise, 193.
 Bishops and Abbots did not do
 homage in 1175 but bound them-
 selves by an oath, 203.
 Gilbert of Galloway to Henry II.,
 217.
 King William to King Richard
 for his English dignities, 1189,
 280-281.
 King William to King John at
 Lincoln, November, 1200, on a
 high hill in presence of all the
 people, 323-324.

Homage—*continued.*
 Earl David to his nephew, Alex-
 ander, 348.
 Alan of Galloway to King John
 for his lands in Ireland, 371.
 Alexander, the King's son, to King
 John, 380.
 the King of the Isles to King John,
 383.
 the heir to the Scottish Crown to
 do homage for the lands held by
 him in England, 386.
 Home, Church of, granted by Earl
 Gospatric to Melrose, 109.
 Honaver, son of Iggemundus, Earl
 Harold refused to give him as a
 hostage, 306.
 Honour of Huntingdon, King David
 Lord of, 31.
 history of the Honour, 37.
 meaning of an, 38.
 Hostages, 57, 117, 147, 167, 197, 206,
 218, 254, 264, 305, 306, 309.
 taken from the chief men of North-
 umberland to accept William as
 their Earl, 1, 2.
 King Malcolm gave his brother
 David and sons of his barons to
 the King of England, 73.
 five given to King Stephen in 1138,
 249.
 list of, under the Convention of
 Falaise, to be released on finding
 substitutes, 194-195.
 the Scottish King gave thirteen
 hostages to keep the peace, 369.
 King John required magnates
 suspected of treason to give, 385.
 orders to bring the King of Scots'
 hostages to Portsmouth, 392.
 Hoveden, Roger de, sent to Galloway
 by King Henry, 191.
 Hugo, notary of the Church of Rome,
 258.
 pincerna of the Bishop of St.
 Andrews, 221.
 Humet (Humez), Richard de, Con-
 stable of Normandy, a witness,
 73, 196, 286.
 King Henry's rage because he spoke
 in favour of King William, 115.
 Huntingdon, Earldom or Honour of,
 held by the Countess Judith, and
 by the wife of David I., 9.
 King David held it, 31.
 granted in 1152 to Simon de St.
 Liz, 9.
 granted to King Malcolm, 33, 34.

Huntingdon—*continued*.

- history of the Earldom, 37.
 promised to David, the King's brother, by the young King Henry, 131, 132.
 Earl David left the castle and fled to Scotland, 186.
 Earl Simon, died, 255.
 on the death of Earl Simon, King Henry took the Earldom in his hands and afterwards granted it to King William, 255.
 granted by King William to his brother David, 255.
 the lands held by King William to be possessed as King Malcolm possessed them, 283.
 fiefs in, granted by King Malcolm, how to be treated, 283.
 the rights and liberties of the Honour enquired into on the oath of true knights before the Justices at Westminster, 284.
 enumeration of the rights and privileges of the Honour, *sach et soch*, etc., 285.
 charter confirming the Honour of, to Earl David, 284.
 Henry of, 134.
 Huntingfield, Roger de, a witness in 1200, 324.
 Hupbritesby (Cumberland) granted to Robert de Ros, 289.
 Huseville, Robert de, 130, 131.
 Hydagium (a tax on each hide of land), 154.
 Hyrebotle Castle, 168.
 Hythusum, Adam de, 290.

I

- Inchaffray Abbey, founded by Gilbert, Earl of Strathern, 327.
 the Bishop of Dunblane buried at, 377.
 Inchcolm, 220, 372.
 Indiction, 200.
 Ingibiorg, daughter of Earl Hakon Palson, mother of Godrid, 307.
 Inordinatae ecclesiae, "ne ecclesiae diu inordinatae consistant," 258.
 Innsigall, 10, 80.
 men of, 89.
 Insula, Brian de, 371.
 William de, taken prisoner at Alnwick, 181.
 Insula Missarum (Inchaffray), 327.

- Interdict, in time of, divine service to be held in a suppressed voice—with closed doors—no bells, 71, 92, 97, 154.
 the Bishopric of St. Andrews placed under, by the Legate Alexis, 230, 232.
 the Pope ordered the Legate to place the kingdom of Scotland under interdict if King William did not receive John as Bishop, 231.
 the Kingdom of Scotland placed under, 235, 238.
 the sentence removed, 243.
 England placed under interdict, 358.
 Invercrudan, Church of, confirmed to the Church of Aberdeen, 28.
 Inverness, battle near, in 1196, 303.
 Iona, unsuccessful attempt to re-unite Iona to the Irish Church, 88.
 the chiefs of the families of, 89.
 Churches which belonged to, granted to Holyrood, 89.
 a Cluniac Abbey, 89.
 Ireland, 79.
 Balgeithland in Ulster granted to Duncan of Carrick, 327.
 grant to Thomas of Galloway of land in Ulster, 346.
 Alan of Galloway did homage to King John for his lands in Ireland, list of the lands, 371.
 King of, O'Lochlan, 89.
 Murceartach, titular King of, 89.
 Irish language, extract from the Annals of Ulster, 88-89, 101.
 Isabel, natural daughter of King William, married Robert de Brus, 250.
 Isabella, legitimate daughter of King William, given to King John to be married to an English nobleman, 368.
 Isles, Kingdom of the, divided between Godred and Sumerled, 20.
 King of the, Godfrey, 20, 40, 115.
 Reginald, King John sent a safe conduct to, 351.
 did homage to King John, 383.

J

- Jedworth (Jedburgh) Abbey, the Abbot at the Council at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
 Robert, Canon of, made Prior of Scone, 68.

Jedworth Abbey—*continued*.
 King Malcolm died at, 101.
 death of Abbot Osbert, 156.
 election of Abbot Richard, 156.
 Bulls addressed to the Abbot, and the other ecclesiastes in the diocese of Glasgow, 199.
 Abbot Richard died, succeeded by Radulf, 290.
 Hugh, Bishop elect of Glasgow, buried at, 319.
 Radulph, a witness in 1201, 334.
 Abbot Radulf died, succeeded by Hugh, Prior of Restinot, 349.
 the Castle delivered to King Henry, 194.
 Jerusalem, 254-255.
 Jews in England in the twelfth century, 358.
 Joceline of Furness, 51, 120, 121.
 John (King of England), a witness, 283.
 discovered a secret understanding between King William and Longchamp relating to Arthur of Britanny, 288.
 accession, 314-315.
 received the sword of the Dukedom of Normandy at Reims and crowned King at Westminster, 315.
 returned to England, crowned at Westminster, 8th October, 1200, 322.
 at York in 1200, where King William failed to meet him, returned to Normandy, 321.
 charter by, to the burgesses of Dundee, 321.
 King William did homage to, at Lincoln, in November, 1200, 323.
 entered the Cathedral at Lincoln and laid on the altar a gold chalice, 323.
 asked for delay to answer King William's demand for Northumberland, Cumberland and Westmoreland, 325.
 orders by, regarding Scottish ships arrested at Sandwich, 347.
 letter by, to King William regarding their negotiations, 347.
 charter to Aberbrothoc Abbey, 350.
 safe conduct to King William to meet him in England in March and October, 1207, 357.

John (King of England)—*continued*.
 letter to King William desiring him to meet him, 361.
 sent the Earl of Winchester and Robert de Ros to speak with the King of Scots, 364.
 brought a large army against Scotland, 364.
 reached Bamborough, 365.
 some of his army were opposed to the invasion of Scotland, 365.
 he and King William met at Durham and Norham—peace arranged, 379.
 letter to Alan of Galloway, 382.
 warned by the King of Scotland and by the wife of the King of Wales of his danger from treason, 384.
 required his magnates suspected of treason to give their sons as hostages, 385.
 countermanded the muster at Chester and returned to Nottingham, 386.
 itinerary in June, 1212, 388.
 John, nephew of the Bishop of St. Andrews, 40.
 Judith, Countess, 37.
 Justiciar of England. See Essex, Earl of.
 Justiciar of Scotland, Earl Patrick, 320.
 Roland of Galloway, 326.
 Robert de Quincy, 328.
 William Cumyn, 363, 369.

K

Kalcath confirmed to Alan son of Simon, 59.
 Kenteberge (Cambridge), 379.
 Karleton (in Cumberland) granted to Robert de Ros, 289.
 Keledei, Mac Foircellaigh, chief of the, in Iona, 89.
 when those of St. Andrews die their places to be taken by Canons regular, 23.
 Kelso Abbey, Earl Henry buried in, 1.
 great charter to, granted at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
 grants to, by Earl Gospatric, 109.
 monks from, settled in Aberbrothoc Abbey, 222.
 Pope Lucius III. granted a Bull to "ne aliquis nostrorum excommunicetur," 259.

Kelso Abbey—*continued.*

- a dispute between Melrose and Kelso left undecided by the Legate, 332.
- decided afterwards by the King in full Court in 1202, 337, 338.
- order regarding the churches of the Abbey in the dioceses of St. Andrews and Glasgow, 333.
- the Cardinal Legate ordered the Bishops to visit the churches of the Abbey, according to the rule of the Lateran Council, 335.
- the Legate declared that the monastery is immediately under Rome, 337.
- a dispute between the monastery and the Bishops of St. Andrews and Glasgow settled by the Legate, 337.
- on the death of vicars of churches held by the Abbey "in proprios usus," the Abbey shall present to the Bishop fit vicars; if the Bishop object to them, the objection to be disposed of by three chosen men; the Abbey to draw the revenue and offerings during a vacancy, 337.
- the Bishop of Rochester stayed at, during the interdict in England, 358.
- Abbot Ernald a witness in 1158, 39.
- elected Bishop of St. Andrews, 59.
- John became Abbot, and was blessed, 59.
- received a mitre, 99, 100.
- a witness, 116.
- swore allegiance to Henry II. at York, 202.
- died, 236.
- note on his life, 237.
- Robert, (Prior of Lesmahago) became Abbot, 236.
- one of the prelates who persuaded the Pope to remove the sentence of excommunication and interdict, 243-244.
- a party to an agreement regarding the perpetual vicarages of the Abbey, 334.
- died, 345.
- Gaufrid (the Prior) became Abbot, 345.

Kelso Abbey—*continued.*

- Richard de Caue made Abbot, 352.
- died, 359.
- Henry (the Prior) became Abbot, 359.
- Priors of, Gaufrid, 345; Henry, 359; Walter, chosen to represent the Church of Scotland at York, 76, 77.
- Keneltone, a land in the Earldom of Menteith, 394.
- Kenneth III., 11.
- Kilrenny (Kilrethny) Church of, confirmed to the Abbey of Dryburgh, 219.
- Kilwinning Abbey, founded by Hugo de Moreville, 69.
- Abbot Nigel, a witness in 1201.
- charter by, noticed, 375.
- Kincardine Castle, Gothred Mac-William killed at, 386.
- Kinloss Abbey, Abbot Ascelinus, death of, 153.
- Abbot Reinerius, 153.
- Bull to, by Pope Alexander III., 153.
- resigned; returned to Kinloss in 1194; died in 1219, 278.
- Radulfus elected Abbot in 1189, 278.
- Kinross (Kynros), Hervy de, a witness in 1213, 394.
- Kintore, King William ill at, 372.
- Kirkcormack, a church which belonged to Iona, granted to Holyrood, 89.
- Kirkcudbright visited by the Abbot of Rievaulx in 1164; bull baiting, etc., at, 90.
- Kirkham, Waldeve, Prior of, 51.
- Knight, Henry II. refused to knight King Malcolm in 1158, 39.
- Earl of Warreonna knighted, 39.
- King Malcolm knighted at Perigieux in 1159? 43, or at Tours? 47.
- when a knight is taken prisoner he is put on parole, 177.
- Earl David knighted by Henry II., 118.
- Alexander, King William's son, knighted by King John, 380-382.
- Knight's fee, tenants of the Crown who did not choose to go to a war paid two marks on the knight's fee, 42.
- Earl Gospatric paid twelve marks for six knights' fees, 108.

Kyle (Chil), tithe of the Can of, confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 151.
Kynmonedy, tithe of the fishing of, 27.

L

Laetare Jerusalem, 4th Tuesday in Lent, 381, 382.
Lambeth (Lameheya), safe conduct granted at, 349.
Lampreys, King William bought, in England, 394.
Lanark, Court at, 325.
King William held Christmas, 1201, at, 341.
Lancaster, County of, King William asked King Richard to restore it to him, 292.
William de, Avicia, his daughter, wife of Richard de Moreville, died; note on, 288.
Landaff, Bishop of, Henry, a witness in 1200, 324.
Laodicea, Earl of Surrey killed at, in 1148, 221.
Laodonia. See Lothian.
Largs (Lerghes), tithe of the Can of, confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 151.
Lascelles (Lanceles), Alan de, taken prisoner at Alnwick, 176, 177.
Lasci, Roger de. See Chester, Constable of.
Lateran, Papal Bulls granted at the, 63, 243, 245, 258.
Lateran Council, the Prelates of Scotland, Galloway and Man summoned to attend, 222.
the Bishop of Ross attended, 65.
the Prelates of Ireland and Scotland going through England to the, swore that they would seek no evil to the kingdom or the King, 223.
Bishops to visit churches according to the rules of the, 335.
Lauder, tithe of the mills of, confirmed to Dryburgh Abbey, 71, 72.
Laurence, cleric of Earl Harold, 306.
magister, officialis, appointed Archdeacon of St. Andrews, 360.
Lawman, Rafn the, 307.
Leader, land between Gala and, granted to Hugh de Moreville, 69.

Lector (Ferleighin or), 89.
Ledmacduuegil, granted to Dunfermline, 5.
Legate, William, Bishop of Moray, appointed by Pope Alexander III., 53, 71.
Ernald, Bishop of St. Andrews, 65, 70.
Roger, Archbishop of York, 76, 77, 216, 231.
Archbishop of Lund, 198.
Cardinal Hugo Petreleonis, 211.
Cardinal Vivian, Legate to Ireland, Scotland, Norway and the circumjacent islands, 214-217.
Alexis, 228.
Johannes Salernitanus, Presbyter, et Cardinalis, 331.
John, Cardinal, tit. S. Stephen, in Celio monte, desired King William to settle a disputed boundary between the Abbey of Kelso and Melrose, 338.
Bishops of St. Andrews and Glasgow Legates, 383-384.
Petrus de S. Agatha, and others summon prelates to attend the Lateran Council, 223-224.
only a legate a latere can pronounce sentence of excommunication and interdict, 275.
sanctioned the translation of the Bishop of Glasgow to St. Andrews, 343.
Leicester, besieged by Earl David, 186.
Earl of, Robert, 9, 186, 187.
Robert de Beaumont (Comte de Meulan), his wife Elizabeth, 221.
Robert sent by the young king from Flanders with a great army, took the Castle of Hakenet, 142, 146, 147.
defeated and imprisoned at Porchester, 142, 186.
Earl David commanded his army after the Earl's imprisonment, 186.
taken prisoner to Normandy, 187.
a witness in 1189, 284.
his brother Roger Bishop of Andrews, 310.
John of, Archdeacon of Lothian, Bishop of Dunkeld, 397.
Le Mans, Councils held at, 114.
Leonais (Lothian), 272.

- Lesmahago, Priory of, Osbert, Prior of, appointed Abbot of Kelso, 236.
 Prior Brice appointed Bishop of Moray, 345.
 Lessedewyn, Church of, confirmation of Dryburgh's right to, 219.
 Leulinus, King of Wales, 379, 384.
 Liddel Castle, held by Nicolas de d'Estuteville, taken by King William, 167.
 Ligantia to England, the men of Scotland released from, 283.
 Lilliesleaf (Lilleslive, Lillesclue), belonged to Walter de Riddel, 21.
 Church of, confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 150.
 Limoges, on the return from Toulouse, 47.
 Lincoln, meeting of King John and King William at, in 1200, when William did homage publicly, 322-323.
 King John (against advice) entered the Cathedral and offered a gold cup on the altar of St. John the Baptist, 323.
 Archdeacon of, Peter, brother of Gaufrid, Archbishop of York, 352.
 Bishop of, a witness in 1163, 73.
 Gaufrid, elect, son of Henry II., took two castles, 167.
 Hugh, a witness in 1189, 204. and in 1194, 295.
 not permitted to consecrate the chrisma and oil for the diocese of York, 352.
 Lincolnshire, Pipe Roll for, 30.
 the Bishop of, and the Sheriff and Barons to escort the King of Scots when he passed through the county, 295.
 Lindisfarn, Bishop of, Gaufrid, 16.
 Lindsay, David de, his son a hostage in charge of Earl David, 392.
 Walter de, a witness in 1213, 394.
 William de, a hostage in 1174, 194.
 Line, Magister William de, a witness in 1201, 334.
 Liolph son of Maccus, at the Court at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
 Lisieux, Archdeacon of, John d'Alencon, vice-chancellor of King Richard, 286.
 Lochlannach, 10.
 Lochmaben, S. Mary Magdalen, Church of, decision by the Cardinal Legate regarding the patronage of the church of Hodan given in 1282, 335.
 Lodonensis Comitatus, William, the King's brother, succeeded to, 3. ceded in 1157, 33.
 Lombard Master, letter to, from John of Salisbury in 1168, 116.
 Lomberd, confession by, that he mutilated the Bishop of Caithness; the Pope ordered severe penance, 339.
 London, the liberty of the city reserved, in a grant of freedom of trade by King John to the Abbey of Aberbrothoc, 350.
 Bishop of, a witness in 1163, 73.
 Gilbert, assisted at the coronation of the young King Henry, 119.
 R., a witness in 1194, 295.
 William, a witness in 1200, 324.
 Londy, Thomas de, ostiarius, one of the King's generals in Ross, 378.
 Longchamp, Hugh de, a witness in 1163, 73.
 Stephen, the King's steward, a witness in 1189, 284.
 Bishop of Ely, secret understanding between him and King William as to Arthur of Brittany, 287.
 Lotharius, Cardinal, elected Pope, and took the name of Innocent III., 312.
 Lothian, was it ceded in 1157? 33.
 invasion of, by de Lucy and de Bohun, 146, 148.
 ravaged by Gillepatricius, 256.
 proposal that the English King should have the custody of Lothian and its castles in exchange for Northumberland and Carlisle, 302.
 Archdeacon, 40.
 Andrew, 77.
 Magister J. (John de Leicester) a witness in 1201, appointed Bishop of Dunkeld, 334.
 died, 1214, 397.
 Thoraldus, 73-74.
 Dean of, Ailulph, 259, 261.
 Earldom of, Gospatric held the, 108, 109.
 seal of Earl Gospatric, 'Sig... L... Gospatrici.... Lonee, 109.

Lothian—*continued.*

- Patrick, Earl of Loonais, a witness in 1200, 324.
attended King Alexander II. to Scone, 399.
Lound, in Nottinghamshire, King John at, in 1209, 362.
Luci, de, Richard, a witness to the coronation oath, in 1154, 8.
a witness in 1163, 73.
King William alarmed at the reported approach of an army under, retired to Roxburgh, 144.
Sir Richard de (Justiciarius Angliae) invaded Lothian, burned Berwick, arranged a truce with King William, 146-148.
replied to a message from Robert de Vaus, 166.
Lulach, Gillacomgan, sovereign of Alban, slain in battle, his son, Malsnectai, his grandson, Angus, 11.
Lund, Eskil, Archbishop of, Legate Primate of Dacia, 198.
Lundores, Abbot of, Guido, a witness in 1201, 334.
Lupus, Robert, taken prisoner, 379.
Lurnach, William, an outlaw, not to be harboured in Northumberland, 345.
Luscy, G. de, order by King John addressed to, in 1204, 347.
Lyons, Archbishop of, Reginald de Forez consecrated the Bishop of Glasgow, 322.

M

- Macbethad, son of Finlaech, slain in battle, 11.
Macbeth, 11.
Macduft, Thane of Fife, 7.
MacFoircellaigh, chief of the Keledei in Iona, 89.
Macgilladuibh, hermit, 89.
MacHeth, Malcolm, 10-11.
pedigree, 12.
his son Donald taken prisoner, 21.
a prisoner for 23 years, released, 26.
Earl Harold refused to send away his wife, the daughter of, 306.
MacWilliam captured by Roland of Galloway, 325.
Maelbrigde, Mormaer of Moray, 11.
Magister Conversorum, 353.
Magna Carta, Henry de Bohun, one of the twenty-five executors, 58.

Magna Carta—*continued.*

- Robert de Ros and Eustace de Vesci, two of the executors of, 289-290.
Magnates, the, promise to give 10,000 marks towards the money to be paid to the King of England, 375.
Maine, King Henry II. in, in 1166, 114.
Malabisse, Richard de, attended King William to Lincoln in 1200, 323.
envoy from King John to King William in 1201, 330.
Hugo sent by King William to King John to demand Northumberland and Cumberland, 317.
Mala Tolta, 342.
Malcolm, King, proclaimed heir of the kingdom, 1, 2, 15.
accession in 1153 when eleven years old, 3.
resembled his father in features and character, 2.
investiture, at Scone, 5.
Earl Duncan appointed his governor, 2.
possessed the Earldom of Northumberland, 9.
rebellion of Sumerled, 10.
Death of Arthur "proditurus regem," 15.
gave the Church of Tranent to Holyrood, 17.
Donald, son of Malcolm MacHeth, taken prisoner, 21.
notice of grants to the Priory of St. Andrews, 23.
Malcolm MacHeth released, 26.
did homage to King Henry II. at Chester; ceded to England the counties of Northumberland and Cumberland, 30-38.
King Henry granted to him the Earldom of Huntingdon in 1157, 33.
the people unanimously disliked the King and his councillors, 35.
met King Henry at Carlisle in 1158; unfriendly parting, 38-39, held a great Court at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
expedition to Toulouse, 40.
crossed the sea to Normandy with forty-five ships, 43.
knighted at Perigueux, 43.

- Malcolm, King—*continued*
 siege of Toulouse abandoned; was King Malcolm knighted at Tours on the return journey? 47.
 Nicolas sent on an embassy to Rome, 49.
 the nobles disliked Malcolm's friendship with King Henry, and sent messengers requiring him to return from Toulouse, 55.
 the King returned from France; conspiracy against him at Perth in 1160, 54.
 three times led an army into Galloway and subdued it, 56.
 present at the consecration of Bishop Ernald of St. Andrews, 59.
 present at the foundation of the great Church of St. Andrews, 60.
 recovered from illness at Doncaster; did homage to King Henry at Woodstock, 1163, 72.
 refused to marry, 78.
 invasion and defeat of Sumerled, 80, 81.
 notice of a letter by, to Pope Alexander III., 85.
 founded the Abbey of Cupar, 87.
 founded the Nunnery of Manuel, 88.
 his illness, 101, and death, 104.
 buried at Dunfermline, 101.
 dialogue between the King's spirit and a cleric, 105-106.
 grant of lands on the occasion of his funeral, 100.
 his character, how his chastity was tried, 102-103.
 his devotion to the Church, 110.
 the relations between England and Scotland restored to those in his time, 282.
 Malcolm Canmore, King; how he was invested, 7.
 killed Lulach in battle, 11.
 he and Queen Margaret buried at Dunfermline, 104.
 Malcolm son of Cinaed, King of Alban, 11.
 Malcolm of Galloway. See Galloway.
 Malcolm MacHeth. See MacHeth.
 Malet, Gilbert de, Senescallus, a witness, 196.
 William, a witness, 73.
 Malevicinus, Magister William, appointed Chancellor, 314. See Bishop of Glasgow and Bishop of St. Andrews.
- Malmesbury, Abbot of, Robert, a witness, 195.
 Malmeulach, tithe of the fishing of, 27.
 Malsnectai, son of Lulag, 11.
 Malton, King Richard and King William at, 292.
 Malus Juvellus (Maluvel) Richard. See Melville.
 Man, Isle of, Cathedral, 12.
 tenure by which the King of the Isles held Man and 30 other islands of the King of Norway, 115.
 the clergy of, summoned to the Lateran Council, 222.
 Earl Harold, senior, having been followed to, by Earl Harold, junior, returned to Orkney, 305.
 the Western Isles annexed to the Bishopric, 89.
 Bishops John, Gamaliel, and Reginald, Bishops of Man and thirty other islands, 115.
 Mannel, Nunnery of, founded by King Malcolm, 88.
 Mar, Deanery of, 30.
 Countess of, Orabilis, 328.
 Earl of, Morgrund, notice of a confirmation of a grant by, 29.
 Mara, Peter de, a witness, 73.
 Marches (Fines sive Marchiae) of the Kingdom of Scotland to be restored as they were before King William's captivity, 282.
 Marchmond, turris de, 21.
 Marcus, a cleric of the Church of Glasgow, distinguished himself in resisting the invasion of Sumerled, 80-81.
 Marescall, Hervy de, a witness in 1213, 394.
 Marescallus, William, 295, 321.
 prevented the messenger of the King of Scots going to Normandy to King John, 315.
 Margaret, Queen of Malcolm Canmore, shrine of, at Dunfermline, 320.
 Margaret (or Marjory), sister of King Malcolm, marriage to Duke Conan of Brittany, and note on her life, 57.
 died, 328.
 eldest daughter of King William, proposal to marry her to Otho of Saxony, 301.
 note on her life, 302.

- Margaret, eldest daughter of King William—*continued*.
 given as a hostage to King John to be married to one of his sons, 368.
 natural daughter of King William, married Eustace de Vesci, 290.
 of Holland, married the Count de Cleves, 66.
 daughter of Earl David, married Alan of Galloway, 359-360.
 Maritagia of the daughter of King William, 368, 369.
 of the daughters of the Earl of Menteith, 394.
 Marlborough, King Henry and King William at, 264.
 Marriage, what evidence admissible in a case regarding, 389-390.
 Marriage, feudal casualty, Alan son of Walter obliged to find twenty-four pledges because his daughter had been carried off by Duncan, son of Gilbert, without the King's leave, 326.
 the marriage of Alexander granted to King John, 380.
 Marshal, Earl W., sent to accompany King William to York to meet King John, 349.
 Masculus, William, 59.
 Mathew, Archdeacon, afterwards Bishop of Aberdeen, 30.
 Matilda, wife of King Stephen, died; buried at Fefresham, 1.
 wife of David I., her son, Abbot Waldeve, 51.
 daughter of Earl Henry, 221.
 Duchess of Saxony, 253.
 King William wished to marry Matilda, daughter of the Duke of Saxony, her pedigree; she was within the prohibited degrees, 253.
 Maud (Matilda), Empress, recognised as King Henry I.'s heir and successor, 32.
 King David swore to support her, 35, 36.
 elected Queen of England, 6.
 Mauduit, John, a witness, 73.
 Mauri son of Olaf, 307.
 May, Prior of, William, an envoy to King John, 316.
 Mayster men, 55.
 Meath, Bri-mic-Taidhg in, Synod at, 89.
 Melrose, Abbey of, grants to, by Earl Gospatric, noticed, 109.
 a dispute between the Abbey and Richard de Moreville settled, 236, 325.
 dispute between, and the men of Wedale, 251.
 notice of the gift of Eskdale by Robert Avenel, 257.
 confirmation by the Pope of the Count of Flanders' charter to, 258.
 Josceline, Bishop of Glasgow, died at, 314.
 Duncan son of Gilbert granted lands to, 327.
 Cardinal John of Salerno, Legate, stayed more than 50 days at, received gifts to settle the controversy between Kelso and Melrose, but decided nothing, 332.
 a dispute between Melrose and Kelso was referred to the King by the Abbot, and decided in full Court, 337, 338.
 Alan, sub-prior, became Abbot of Newbattle, 389.
 William, cellerarius of, elected Abbot of Glenluce, 394.
 Abbots, Waldeve, advised King Malcolm to found the Abbey of Cupar, 88.
 crowds visited his grave, 120.
 his death, 50.
 Nicholas the cleric's dream in Rome on the night the Abbot died, 51.
 his body preserved 48 years after his death, 353.
 William, blessed by the Bishop of Glasgow, 50.
 resigned, 120.
 died, 257.
 Joceline the prior became Abbot, 120.
 one of the prelates authorised to suspend and excommunicate Bishop Hugh, 259.
 Laurence elected and blessed, 200.
 swore allegiance to King Henry at York, 202.
 died, 224.

Melrose, Abbey of, Abbots—*cont.*

Ernald, blessed by Bishop Joceline, 222.

sent to Rome to induce Pope Lucius to remove the sentence of excommunication and interdict, 243, 244, 245.
letter to, from Pope Urban III., noticed, 262.

letter to, and other prelates, from Pope Clement III., 273.

Pope Clement III. ordered him and other prelates to recognise Bishop John, 274.
elected Abbot of Rievaulx; Reinerius, Abbot of Kinloss, elected Abbot of Melrose, 278.

Adam, sub-prior of Melrose, became Abbot of Cupar, 279.

Abbot Radulf, made Bishop of Down, 331, 332, 333.

William, Abbot of Cupar, made Abbot of Melrose, 332.

William, died; succeeded by Patrick, sub-prior, 353.

Patrick, died; succeeded by Adam the Prior, 354.

Rad., a witness in 1201, 334.
he and other prelates sent to King John to arrange a peace, 364.

Adam, elected Bishop of Caithness, 389, 395.

succeeded by Hugo de Clippestun, a monk of Melrose, 395.

Melville (Maluvel), Richard, taken prisoner at Alnwick, 177, 181.

Menologies, 225.

Menteith, Earl of, confirmation by King William of an agreement between the claimants to the Earldom, 393.

the Earl accompanied Alexander II. when he was invested at Scone, 399.

Merce, Robert de, 76.

Merchants, Scottish merchants to trade with England freely according to custom, 368-369.

the bailiff of the port of Southampton ordered to release certain merchant-ships, 396.

See Ships.

Merebotla, Church of, confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 150.

Merlai, William de, 39.

Merlin, a prophecy of, 185.

Messengers, privilege of, 162.

Mestryn, a land in the Earldom of Menteith, 394.

Meulan (Millent), Earl of Qualernus, 221.

uterine brother of the Countess Ada, 3.

a witness, 196.

Michael, magister, cleric of the Bishop of Glasgow, a witness in 1201, 334.

Michael son of Roger taken in the castle of Carrickfergus, released at the request of King William, 393.

Mida, Bishop of, a witness, 324.

Minischadin, the Bishop and Chapter of Glasgow to have sole jurisdiction and patronage in, 152.

Miracle, 59, 90, 223.

Mitre, John, Abbot of Kelso, received a, 99.

list of grants of a Mitre, 100.

Monasterium, de Cloueth et de Murthillach, 28.

Viridis Stagni, 68.

Mons Pessulanus (Montpelier), 101.

Mons Regalis, near Toulouse, 45.

Mont S. Michel, 114.

Muntesburg, R., Abbot of, a witness, 195.

Moray, rebellion and subjection of the men of, 64.

the men of, removed to other parts of the country, 65, 73.

a great host from, joined King William at Caddonlea, 133.

battle in, near the Castle of Inverness, 303.

King William spent Christmas, 1210, in, 372.

Bishop of, William, sent to Rome on an embassy to Pope Alexander III., 49, 50.

appointed Legate in Scotland, 50, 53.

consecrated Ernald Bishop of St. Andrews, 59.

at the great Court at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.

died, 70, 71, 84.

the see vacant when Engelram was consecrated Bishop of Glasgow, 83.

Felix, 84.

Moray, Bishop of—*continued.*

- Simon de Toeny elected, 122.
- swore allegiance to King Henry at York, 202.
- attended the Council of Northampton, 207.
- died in 1184, 251.
- Richard, letter to, from Pope Clement III., noticed, 274.
- a witness in 1201, 334.
- died, succeeded by Brice, Prior of Lesmahago, 345.
- Magister Andrew, elected Bishop of Ross, but declined, 389.
- Earl of, Angus, 11.
- did Fergus of Galloway join him in 1130? 67.
- death of, noticed, 64.
- Moray, family of, notices in the Annals of Ulster, 11.
- Moravia, Freskin de, Lord of Duffus, 397.
- Morbhairne, 10.
- Moreville, Elena de, married Roland of Galloway, 326.
- Hugo de, a witness, 39.
- grants to Dryburgh, 72.
- death of; note on his life, 69.
- Hugo de, with a safe conduct attended King William to Lincoln in 1200, 323.
- Richard de, at the Court at Roxburgh, 40.
- King William sent him to waste the parts of Northumberland near Alnwick, 168.
- succeeded his father as Constable, 69.
- a witness, 116.
- a dispute between the Abbey of Melrose and the men of Wedale settled on the oaths of Richard de Moreville and of twelve good men, 251.
- a hostage to King Henry, 194.
- dispute between him and the Abbey of Melrose, 236, 325.
- excommunicated, 240.
- enquiry as to his lands in England, 326.
- died, 279.
- death of his widow, 288.
- William de, at the Court at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
- William de, Constable, died, 303.
- De Morvilles of Cumberland, 69.

- Morigrond, Malcolm, one of the King's generals in Ross, 378.
- Moriton and Warrenne, Earl of, William (son of King Stephen), 39.
- Mortemer, William de, taken prisoner by Bernard de Balliol at Alnwick, 181.
- a hostage, 195.
- Roger de, Sheriff of Perth, sent by King William to King John, 364.
- a witness, 394.
- Morwic, Hugo de, one of King Henry II.'s stewards, 254.
- had charge of Duncan of Galloway when a hostage, 218.
- Mubray, Alan de, a witness, 381.
- Philip de, a witness, 394.
- Nigel, son of Philip de Mubray, a hostage, 392.
- Roger, de, joined King William and urged him to fight with confidence, 161, 167.
- took charge of Appleby, which had been taken by the Scots King, 164.
- on King William's capture escaped to Scotland, 176, 180.
- surrendered his castle of Thresk to King Henry, 185-186.
- William de, order to, regarding Nigel, son of Philip de Mubray, a hostage, 392.
- Mull, island of, 204.
- Murcrood, tithe of the fishing of, 27.
- Murd, Siward de Hegland, 305.
- Murthillach, villa et monasterium, confirmed to the see of Aberdeen, 28.
- Muscamp, Gaufridus de, Archdeacon of Cliveland, 352.
- Musselburgh, the magnates swore fealty to Alexander, the King's son, at, 330-331.
- Muylin, a land in the Earldom of Menteith, 393.

N

- Nancon, Fougères Castle on the, 114.
- Nantes, claimed by Earl Conan, 58.
- Narni, Pope Adrian at, 24.
- Naval engagement between Godred and Sumerled in 1156, 20.

- Nebrun, land and the mill confirmed to Dryburgh, 219.
- Nerinanus, Sub-diaconus and Notary of the Church of Rome, 98.
- Nes son of William, a hostage to King Henry in 1174, 194.
- Ness, the, 307.
- Nevilla, Jollanus de, a witness, 324.
- Hugo de, a witness in 1206, 351.
- Newbattle Abbey, adorned by Abbot Alured, 225.
- John, Bishop of Dunkeld, took the habit in, 344.
- Bulls to, by Pope Lucius III., noticed, 258-259.
- by Pope Innocent III., 389.
- Abbot of, attended a Court at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
- swore allegiance to King Henry at York, 1175, 202.
- Amfrid, died, 225.
- Hugo, the prior, succeeded Amfrid, 225.
- the Abbot one of the prelates empowered by the Pope to suspend Hugh from the Bishopric of St. Andrews, 259-260.
- letter to, from Pope Clement III., noticed, 274.
- Abbot Adam resigned, succeeded by Alan, sub-prior of Melrose, 389.
- Alan resigned, succeeded by Richard, cellerarius, 395.
- Prior Ernald appointed Abbot of Cupar in 1195, 299.
- Newcastle-on-Tyne, King David took possession of, for the Empress, 35.
- King David took his grandson William to, and put him in possession of Northumberland, 1, 2.
- ceded by King Malcolm to England, 33.
- King Henry went to, in 1158, 39.
- King William attempted, without success, to take it, 139-140.
- the King's men took much booty to, 157.
- the northern barons conducted to by Odinel d'Umframville, 172.
- they assembled at, 178.
- the barons returned to, with their prisoner, King William, 176, 180, 184.
- the Bishop of Durham forced to surrender it, 298.
- Newcastle-on-Tyne—*continued*.
- King John at, 362.
- goods of burgesses of Perth seized at, to be restored, 391.
- Newton, Walter de, an outlaw from Scotland, not to be harboured in Northumberland, 345.
- Nicholas the cleric attended a Court at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
- an envoy to Pope Adrian IV., 49.
- his dream in Rome about Abbot Waldeve, 51.
- Nicolas the Chamberlain, a witness, 69.
- Nicolas the Chancellor, a witness, 116.
- death of, 121.
- note on his life, 121-122.
- Night, "de modo eundi per noctem," 218.
- Nisbet, granted by Earl Gospatric to Durham, 249.
- Norfolk, Earl of, Hugh Bigot, supported the Earl of Leicester in 1173, 147.
- a witness in 1194, 295.
- Roger Bigot sent to escort King William to Lincoln, 322.
- a witness in 1200, 324.
- Norham taken possession of by King David for the Empress, 35.
- the Archbishop of York came to, as Legate; the messenger of the Scots King refused to receive him, 76-77.
- the Bishop of Durham surrendered it to King Henry, 185.
- meeting of King John and King William at, in April, 1209, 362.
- King John at, in August, 1209, 370.
- King John brought his army to, prepared for battle; treaty of peace, the King of Scots to deliver his two daughters and to pay 12,000 marks, 367-369.
- Alan of Galloway did homage to King John at, 371.
- King John, King William and Queen Ermengarde met at, 379.
- Normandy, King Malcolm went to, on his way to Toulouse, 40.
- King Henry II. returned from, in 1170; many perished by shipwreck, 117.
- embassy sent to, to Henry II. in 1173, 126.
- King Henry returned to, taking his prisoners, the King of Scotland and others, 187.

Normandy—continued.

- King William sent to, 238.
- King William left, in July, 1181, with King Henry, 239.
- North, Aqua de, fishing in, confirmed to the see of Aberdeen, 27.
- Northampton, King William brought a prisoner to King Henry at, in 1174, 185.
- the Bishop of Durham surrendered his castles at, 185.
- a general Council held at, in 1176, 206, 209, 211.
- Kings Richard and William at, 292.
- charter by King Richard at, granting escort and allowances to the King of Scotland when in England, 294.
- King John desired King William to meet him at; William did not go, 317.
- Roland of Galloway died at, and was buried there, 325-326.
- Archdeacon of, Savaric, 84.
- Herbert, a witness in 1174, 195.
- Earl of, Simon de St. Liz, died in 1153, 9.
- Simon de St. Liz, third Earl, married a daughter of Gilbert de Gant, 9.
- Earldom of, note on the, 37.
- North Berwick, Nunnery founded by Earl Duncan about 1136, 15.
- Northumberland granted to Earl Henry by King Stephen, 36.
- Earl Henry had received it as a gift from Henry I., 297.
- King David took William, his grandson, to Newcastle, took hostages from the chief men of Northumberland, and placed it under William, 1, 2, 3.
- country between Tweed and Tyne ceded by King Malcolm, 32-38.
- Pipe Roll for 1158, 39.
- William, the King's brother, hostile to England because he had been deprived of the Earldom, 78.
- Earl Gospatric's lands in, 108.
- King William, in 1166, wished it to be restored to him, 113.
- did King William ask, in 1170, that it be restored to him? 117-118.
- King William asked for its restoration in 1173, 125-126.
- refused, 128.

Northumberland—continued.

- promised to King William by the young King Henry, 131-132.
- King William invaded, cruelty of the Galloway men, 133-134, 135.
- devastated, 167.
- the barons of, invaded Lothian and burned Berwick, 146.
- the barons paid 300 marks for an extension of the truce, 148, 169.
- the Bishop of Durham bought the liferent of the Earldom, 280.
- King William's request to Richard I. to restore it, refused, 292.
- the Sheriff and the barons to escort the King of Scots from the Tweed to the Tees, 294.
- surrendered by the Bishop of Durham, to be delivered to Hugh Bardulf, 299.
- the Bishop of Durham forced to surrender possession of, 298.
- proposal that Richard I. should give it to Otho and Margaret of Scotland on their marriage, and that King William should have its custody, 302.
- King William demanded its restoration, 315, 316, 317, 318.
- King John gave it in charge of William d'Estuteville, 318.
- King William asked King John for it, 324-325.
- time extended for King John's answer, 330.
- King John ordered that certain outlaws from Scotland shall not be harboured in Halieland and Northumberland, 345.
- Sheriffs of, Hugo Bardolf, 291.
- William d'Estuteville, 318.
- Norway, King of, Æstan (or Eystein) plundered Aberdeen, 13-14.
- Magnus, in 1097, 89.
- King of, 115.
- Suerus Birkebain, 305.
- Norwich, Bishop of, John, one of the Bishops who officiated at the marriage of King William, 266.
- a witness in 1200, 324.
- at Nottingham in 1181, 239.
- Notary of the Roman Church, 150, 152, 258.
- Nottingham, King William attended King Henry's Court at, in 1180, 227.

Nottingham—*continued.*

- King Henry with King William at, in 1181, 239.
 King John desired King William to meet him at, in 1199, 317-318.
 orders by King John given at, 346.
 Nottinghamshire, Pipe Roll, extract from, 31.

O

- Oath for conservation of the peace of the kingdom, 311.
 coronation, 8.
 of homage by King William to the young King, 119.
 of homage, 218.
 "in verbo veritatis," 215.
 King William's oath, St. Andrew and St. James, 160.
 of fealty on the gospels "tactis sacrosanctis evangelis," 202, 203, 223.
 twelve faithful men who swore with fear and trembling, 251-252.
 on sacred relics, 264.
 "per juramentum legalium militum," 285.
 Ochiellus river, King William crossed, 306.
 Octavianus, Card. Priest t. St. Ceciliae, 24.
 Anti Pope, 52.
 Odard's son behaved gallantly at the siege of Carlisle, 143.
 Odo, dapifer of the Bishop of St. Andrews, 221, 259, 261.
 Official, the Bishop of Candida Casa the official of the Archbishop of York, 352.
 Magister Laurence, officialis, appointed Archdeacon of St. Andrews, 360.
 Offorde, enquiry as to Richard de Moreville's right to a knight's fee in, 326.
 Olave, King of the Isles, 11.
 Olavus, son of Sumerled, 11.
 Olifard, David, at the Court at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
 a witness in 1162, 69.
 granted the Church of Saulton to Dryburgh, 71.
 a witness in 1167, 116.
 Valterus de, a hostage in 1174, 194.
 a witness in 1212, 381.

- Orabilis, daughter of Nes, wife of Robert de Quincy; was she Countess of Mar? 328.
 Orda, Church of, confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 150.
 Ordeal, 205, 321.
 Orders minor, the Abbot of Dunfermline might confer the, viz. ostiariatus et lectoratus, 100.
 Ordination, 16.
 Orkney, Earl Harold, the younger, claimed half of Orkney and invaded it; Earl Harold, senior, left it, afterwards he returned and killed all he could find, 305.
 Laurence, formerly an Abbot in, 200.
 Bishop of, letter to, by Pope Innocent III. prescribing the penance to be done by Lomberd, who mutilated the Bishop of Caithness, 339.
 Orm son of Hailaph, at the Court at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
 Osbert, clericus de Camera, 195-196.
 Ostia, Cardinal Bishop of, Hubaldus, 75, 93, 95, 97, 152, 155, 226.
 became Pope with the name Lucius III., 242.
 Octavian, became Pope Celestine III., 290.
 Ostiarius, Thomas de Londy, 378.
 Otho, son of Henry of Saxony, afterwards Emperor, King William wished him to marry his daughter Margaret and to be his heir; the project abandoned, 301-302.
 Ouchtirlis, Church of, confirmed to the see of Aberdeen, 28.
 Outlaw, 321.

P

- Paisley Abbey, Crossraguel granted to, by Duncan of Carrick, 327.
 Pallium, "pontificalis plenitudo potestatis," granted to the Archbishop of York, 18.
 Parliament, King William held his plenary parliament; a note on the word, 124-125.
 Partick (Perdehic), confirmed to the chapter of Glasgow, 151, 152.
 Pateshull, Simon de, a witness in 1206, 351.

- Patrick, Earl (grandson of Earl Gospatric), 108.
 married Ada, daughter of the King, their children, 251.
 objected that a daughter of the King could not succeed to the throne if there were a brother or nephew of the King alive, 301.
 a witness in 1212, 381.
 his son William, a hostage in custody of Robert de Veteri Ponte, 392.
 son of Earl Gospatric, 110.
- Patronage, Pope Alexander III. ordered the patrons of benefices to present to the Bishop persons fit for the cure of souls and to supply them with decent stipends, 111.
 disputes regarding, to be decided by the Bishop, 258.
 on a vacancy no layman to hold a church in his own hands or to institute persons without the Bishop's authority, 258.
 controversy regarding the, of the Church of Hoddam, 334.
 of churches held "ad proprios usus," 355.
- Paulus, one of the Princes of the Isles, 20.
- Pavia, Petro de, Cardinal Bishop of Tusculan, 243.
- Peace, with Malcolm MacHeth, 26.
 between England and Scotland in 1163, 72.
 with England in 1166, 113.
 in 1212, 379.
 kiss of, 67.
 oath for the conservation of the peace, 311.
- Peak Castle, King Malcolm awaited King Henry at, in 1157, 30-31.
- Peebles, Church of, confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 150.
 Church of St. Andrew at, dedicated by the Bishop of Glasgow, 300.
- Penance, of Henry II. at Becket's grave, 181, 185.
 the pope prescribed the, to be done by Lomberd, who mutilated the Bishop of Caithness, 339.
- Pentland Firth, 307.
- Pepper, amount of, to be supplied for the King of Scots' use in England, 294.
- Percy, Henry de, at the Court at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
- Perfice gressus meos in semitis tuis, motto of Pope Celestine III., 312.
- Perigueux, King Malcolm knighted in the Bishop's meadow at, 43.
- Perjury, admissibility of the testimony of a perjurer, 390.
- Pert, Robert de, Chancellor of the Bishop of St. Andrews, 221.
- Perth, conspiracy at, against King Malcolm, 54, 55.
 charter granted at, 116.
- Joceline elected Bishop of Glasgow at, 156.
 assize made at, in presence of the Bishops, Earls, etc., 252.
- Roger elected Bishop of St. Andrews at, 277.
- John of Salerno, Cardinal and Legate, held a council at, 331, 333.
- goods of burgesses of, seized at Newcastle, to be restored, 391.
- King Alexander met his father's funeral procession at the bridge of, 399.
- Sheriff of, Roger de Mortuomari, 364.
- Pessagium (custom on weighing goods), the lands of the Abbey of Kinloss to be free of pesage, 154.
- Peter, Magister, cleric of the Bishop of Glasgow, a witness in 1201, 334.
- Petferlane, tithe of the fishing of, 27.
- Petrileonis, Cardinal Legate Hugocio, 211.
- Petsproc, tithe of the fishing of, 27.
- Pettinain, Nicolas the Chancellor had lands in, 122.
- Philippus, Magister, held Elone, 28.
- Pictaviae, Comes, Richard, son of the King, a witness in 1174, 196.
- Picts, Kirkcudbright in the land of the, 90.
 language, 90.
- Pipe Rolls, 30, 370.
- Pipewell Abbey, John, Bishop of Candida Casa, consecrated in, 280.
- Pleas of the King, the eighth penny in gold and silver and animals of the, 151.
- Pledge, Toulouse pledged for debt by the Duke of Aquitaine, 41.
- Poerhoet, Eudes, Vicomte de, 58.

- Poitiers, 43.
 Pontagium (tax for repairs on a bridge), the lands of the Abbey of Kinloss were free from, 154.
 Pope Adrian IV., letters from, to the Bishops of Scotland ordering them to recognise York as their Metropolitan, 18.
 confirmed W. de Riddel's testament, 21.
 Bull confirming the lands and privileges of the Priory of St. Andrews, 22.
 an indulgence granted by, to the Bishop of St. Andrews, 24.
 confirmed the rights of the Bishopric of Aberdeen, 26-29.
 mission to, to request his consent to arrangements regarding the Bishopric of St. Andrews, 49.
 his comment on Nicolas' dream, 51.
 death of, 48, 52.
 Alexander III. (Roland, Cardinal and Chancellor), elected and consecrated, 48, 52.
 received the Bishop of Moray with honour, appointed him Legate, 50.
 letter to the Clergy of St. Andrews regarding the election of a Bishop, 52.
 ordered the clergy and people of the diocese to attend the Cathedral of Glasgow at least once a year, 60.
 Bull regarding the prebends of Canons for the year after their deaths, 61.
 Bull ordering payment of tithe in the diocese of Glasgow, 62.
 Bull "non absque dolore" to the Abbey of Dryburgh, 63.
 deprived Bishop Ernald of the office of Legate, 65.
 Bull to the Abbey of Dryburgh, 71.
 Bull confirming the privileges and lands of the Abbey of Dunfermline, 74.
 Bull confirming the privileges and lands of the Priory of St. Andrews, 74.
 his motto, 75.
 consecrated Engelram, Bishop of Glasgow, 76, 77, 83.
 letter to the Dean and clergy of Glasgow on Bishop Engelram's consecration, 84.
 Pope Alexander III.—*continued.*
 letter to the Canons of Glasgow, 86.
 Bull to the Abbey of Scone, 91.
 Bull to the Abbey of Stirling, 94.
 Bull to the Abbey of Holyrood, 96.
 letter granting a Mitre to the Abbot of Kelso, 99.
 returned to Rome in 1165, 99.
 letter to King William urging him to support Thomas, Archbishop of Canterbury, 110.
 letter to the patrons of benefices in the diocese of Glasgow, 111.
 Bulls to the Bishop and Chapter of Glasgow, 149, 150, 151, 152.
 Bull to the Abbey of Kinloss, 153.
 Bulls to Joceline, Bishop of Glasgow, 198.
 doubtful letter by King William to, acknowledging the supremacy of York, 212.
 letter to the Bishops of Scotland, 1176, that he has ordered the Archbishop of York not to exercise Metropolitan jurisdiction until further enquiry, 213.
 sent Cardinal Vivian as Legate, 214-217.
 Bull to Dryburgh Abbey, noticed, 219.
 Petrus de S. Agatha, Legate from, 222-223.
 sent Legates to summon the prelates of Scotland, Galloway and Man to the Lateran Council, 223.
 John, elect of St. Andrews, appealed to, against the appointment and consecration of Bishop Hugh, 225.
 Bull to Newbattle Abbey, 226.
 confirmation by, of an agreement regarding tithes, 226.
 sent Alexis to enquire into the disputed election to the Bishopric of St. Andrews, 228.
 ordered King William to receive John as Bishop of St. Andrews, 230.
 letter to the prelates of Scotland ordering them to recognise Bishop John, 231.
 confirmed the excommunication of Bishop Hugh; letter to the prelates of Scotland, 233.
 death of, 242.

Pope—*continued.*

Lucius III. (Hubald, Cardinal-Bishop of Ostia) elected Pope, 242.

Bull to Dryburgh, noticed, 219.
embassy to, to persuade him to remove the sentence of interdict and excommunication, 243.
letter absolving the King of Scots from excommunication and the kingdom from interdict, 243-244.

sent Roland, elect of Dol, to enquire into the matter of the Bishop of St. Andrews, 245-248.

proposed terms of settlement of the dispute, 249-250.

Bulls to Scottish churches, 257.
death of, 257.

Urban III. succeeded Pope Lucius III., 259.

letter to King William regarding the Bishopric of St. Andrews, 259-262.

notice of a letter to the Bishop of Glasgow and the Abbots of Melrose, Newbattle and Dunfermline, 262.

death of, 259, 273.

Gregory VIII., Pope for two months, Oct.-Dec., 1187, 273.

Clement III. consecrated, 273.

letter from, to the Bishops of Glasgow and Aberdeen and the Abbot of Melrose and Prior of Coldingham, confirming the deposition of Bishop Hugh, 273.

Bull by, relieving the Scottish Church from subjection, except to Rome, or to a Legate a latere, 275.

died in 1191, 289.

his motto, 312.

Celestine III. (Cardinal Jacintus) elected Pope, 289.

the Church of Scotland to be immediately under Rome, 374.

desired King William to decide a question of boundary between the Abbeys of Kelso and Melrose, 337.

death of, 312.

Innocent III. (Cardinal Lotharius) elected in 1198, 312.

mandate to consecrate the Bishop of Glasgow, 322.

Pope Innocent III.—*continued.*

two versions of his letter on the right of sanctuary, 329.

his Legate, Cardinal John of Salerno, 331-338.

letter to the Bishop of Orkney prescribing the penance to be done by Lomberd, who mutilated the Bishop of Caithness, 339.

letter to the Bishops of Caithness and Orkney to make enquiry as to the contribution from the diocese of Caithness, 340.

regarding the election of Adam to the Bishopric of Aberdeen, 353.

authorized Florence, Bishop elect, to resign the Bishopric of Glasgow, 354.

letter to the Bishop of St. Andrews "de supplenda negligentia patronum," 355.

letter to the Archdeacon and Chapter and clergy of Dunkeld regarding the consecration of the Bishop, 373-374.

ordered King William and his son to show fealty and devotion to King John, 388.

notice of a Bull by, confirming the rights of the Abbey of Newbattle, 389.

letter to the Bishop of St. Andrews advising him as to the admissibility of evidence in an action regarding marriage, 389.

John XXII. gave authority to anoint David II., 17.

Porchester Castle, Duchess Margaret imprisoned in, 57.

the Earl of Leicester imprisoned in, 142.

Port, Adam de, joined King William, 161, 162.

escaped when King William was taken, 176.

Portsmouth, King Henry and King William landed at, 240.

Poterne, James de, 291.

a witness in 1206, 351.

Portuensis et S. Rufinae Cardinal Bishop, Bernardus, 75, 93, 95, 97, 150, 155.

Theodinus, 257.

- Praeneste, 63.
 Cardinal Bishop of, 243.
 Paulus, 257.
- Prebenda, Richard de, excommunicated, 239, 240.
 cleric and cognatus domini regis, appointed Bishop of Dunkeld, 344.
- Premonstratensian order, 64.
- Presentation to the Bishop of persons fit to be incumbents, 111.
 the monks of Kelso to present suitable clerks or priests to the Bishop to be perpetual vicars of the Abbey's churches, 333.
- Prests at the siege of Carrickfergus, 289.
- Priests ordained on Sunday removed from office by the Legate, 332-333.
- Prior, election of, 23, 75.
- Procurations, the orders of the Lateran Council concerning, to be observed, 333.
 when a Bishop, Archdeacon, or Dean visits a church, reasonable procuration to be made; if a church be poor several churches may join, 333.
 churches with a revenue of 30 marks to pay procuration; those with less may join others to defray the cost, 335.
- Propinquity, King William and Matilda of Saxony within the prohibited degrees, 253, 265-267.
- Provisions, daily, for the King of Scotland when visiting England, 295.
- Prudhoe Castle, King William desired to destroy it, 140.
 unsuccessfully besieged by King William, 166-170, 181.
- Puiset, Hugh de, Bishop of Durham, his life and character, 300.
- Puteaco, Henry de, envoy to King William from King John in 1201, 330.

Q

- Quastella, twelve allowed daily for the King of Scots in England, 295.
- Quatuor Temporum, Saturday of, 322, 352.
- de Quincy, Reginald, a hostage in charge of his father the Earl of Winchester, 392.

de Quincy—*continued.*

- Robert, died; note on his life, 328.
- Safer, with a safe conduct attended King William to Lincoln in 1200, 323.
 a witness in 1200, 324.
 and his wife, Matilda de St. Liz, father and mother of Robert de Quincy, 328.
- Simon, a witness in 1201, 334.

R

- Rad', cleric of the Bishop of Glasgow, a witness in 1201, 334.
- Radenoch, a land in the Earldom of Menteith, 393.
- Radulf, chaplain to Edward, Bishop of Aberdeen, a witness, 29.
- Rafn, the lawman, 307.
- Raguensis, Archiepiscopus, Bernard, a witness, 324.
- Rane, Church and vill of, confirmed to the see of Aberdeen, 28.
- Ransom, Earl Harald paid three marks of gold as, 14.
 prisoners taken at Alnwick released on ransom, 177-178.
 King Richard's, 100,000 marks, 291.
- Redcastle, 227.
- Redden (Rewendena, Ravendale), 148, 239-241.
- Reginald, Earl, witness to a charter by Henry II. in 1163, 73.
- Reginald (Rognwald), of the Hebrides, son of Godrid, 307.
 collected an army and made Caithness subject, 307.
- Reginald (Raignaldus), son of Sumerled, 11.
 bought Caithness from King William, 306.
- Reinerus, Magnus, Cardinal in 1182, 243.
- Parvus, Cardinal in 1182, 243.
- Renfrew, Sumerled killed at, in 1164, 79.
 the Church of, etc., belonged to the Dean and Canons of Glasgow, 151.
- Lord of, Alan son of Walter, 326.
- Rennes, Duke Conan took, 58.
- Resignation, Sir Udard of Hodelm resigned by book in the hands of the Bishop his right to the patronage of the Church of Hoddam, 335.

- Resignation, the Earl of Menteith resigned the Earldom to the King, 393.
- Resignation of their office by Abbots, 120, 389, 395.
- Restenoth, Prior, Robert, 68.
- Prior Hugo appointed Abbot of Jedworth, 349.
- Resus, Princeps Demetriae (South Wales), did homage to King Henry II., 73.
- Revel, Henricus de, taken prisoner in 1174, 181.
- Richard I. in the third Crusade, 79.
- crowned at Winchester in 1194, 296.
- King William sent 2000 marks for his redemption in 1193, 291.
- charter by, restoring castles, etc., to Scotland, 1189, 282.
- charter by, to Earl David, of the Honour of Huntingdon, 284.
- agreed that if Otho and Margaret were married and were heirs to the Crown of Scotland, he would give to them Northumberland and the Earldom of Carlisle, King Richard to possess Lothian and its castles, and King William to possess Northumberland and Cumberland, 302.
- died, and was buried at Fontevraud, 314.
- the Chaplain, at a Court at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
- witness to King Malcolm's charters to Coldingham, 69.
- consecrated Bishop of St. Andrews in 1165, 98.
- Capellanus regis, consecrated Bishop of Dunkeld in 1170, 120.
- nephew of Richard, Bishop of St. Andrews, 221.
- Richmond Castle, belonged to Earl Conan, 57.
- King William taken a prisoner to, in 1174, 180, 184, 185.
- Merlin's prophecy regarding, 185.
- King Henry and King William at, in 1181, 239.
- Earl of, and Cornwall, Alan, 58.
- Conan, Duke of Brittany, 121.
- Ridel, Hugo, a hostage in 1174, 195.
- Riddel (Ridale), Anchtel de, Pope Adrian confirmed Walter de Riddel's testament in favour of, 21.
- Riddel—*continued*.
- Pope Alexander III. confirmed an agreement between him and Huctred the priest, 22.
- witness to the great charter of Kelso, 40.
- Walter de, his testament confirmed by Pope Adrian, 21.
- witnessed charters by King David; lands granted to, 22.
- confirmation in his favour by Pope Alexander III., 22.
- Rievaulx, Abbot of, visited Kirkcudbright in 1164, 90.
- Silvanus, an envoy from the Pope in 1182, 245.
- letter from, to the Pope, 246-247.
- Ernald (Abbot of Melrose), elected, 278.
- Rings, gold, offered by Dufgal, son of Sumerled, to the Priory of Durham, 204.
- Robber, oath to destroy robbers, 311.
- Robert, chaplain, brother of Richard, Bishop of St. Andrews, 221.
- Chaplain to the King, appointed Bishop of Ross, 389.
- Robert Iel Berl, seal of, 109.
- son of Earl Patrick, 251.
- son of Roger (Sheriff of Northumbria), sent to escort King William to Lincoln, 322.
- sent to accompany King William to York, 349.
- his account in Exchequer, 357.
- the daughter of Alan of Galloway, a hostage in his care, died, 392.
- son of Troite, rendered his account in 1158, 39.
- son of Walter, retreated to France suspected of treason against King John, 385.
- Roche Mabile, Henry II. reduced the castle, 114.
- Rochester, Bishop of, Walter, assisted at the coronation of the young King Henry in 1170, 119.
- G. (Gilbert), a witness in 1194, 295, 324.
- on account of the interdict, the Bishop came to Kelso and received provisions from King William, 358.
- Roderic, defeated and killed near Inverness, 303.

- Roger, the Chancellor, son of the Earl of Leicester, made Bishop of St. Andrews, 277.
 chaplain, witness to the Convention of Falaise, 195.
 son of Richard, held Newcastle against King William, 139.
 held the castle of Warkworth, 168.
- Roland (Cardinal and Chancellor), 24, 29.
 elected and consecrated as Pope Alexander III. in 1159, 52.
- Roland of Galloway. See Galloway.
- Rolleston, H. de, ordered to pass the King of Scotland's wine from France free of Mala Tolta, 342.
- Romance language, letter from the young King Henry in, to King William, 123.
- Rome, great mortality in, in 1188, 271.
- Roncaille (Roncaglia), Council of, Count Florence III. of Holland at, 66.
 the word "Parliament" applied to the diet or Council of, in 1154, 125.
- Ros, Robert de, married Isabel, the King's natural daughter, 288.
 ordered to attend the King to Lincoln, 322.
 a witness in 1200, 324.
 sent by King John to conduct King William to England, 361.
 a witness to the Treaty of Norham, 370.
 to bring to Southampton the brother of Walter de Clifford, a hostage in his keeping, 392.
 note on his life, 289.
- Rose, golden, sent to King William by Pope Lucius III. in 1182, 243.
- Ross, a great host from, joined King William in 1173, 133.
 expedition into against Mac-William in 1179, two castles built, 227.
- King William led an army into, against Gothred, and built two castles, 377.
- the King destroyed nearly the whole land, 378.
- Ross (or Rosmarkin), Bishop of, letter addressed to, and other Bishops by Pope Adrian IV. in 1155, 18.
- Ross, Bishop of—*continued.*
 Gregory consecrated; notes on, 65, 300.
 death of, 299-300.
 Reinaldus consecrated, 299-300.
 conducted Earl Harold to King William, 305.
 died, 389.
- Andrew de Murevia elected, declined the Bishopric, 389.
- Robert, chaplain of the King, elected, 399.
 remained at Stirling with King William's body, 399.
- Earldom, granted to Florence of Holland; he did not get possession, 66.
- Malcolm, mandate to, by King Malcolm; was he Malcolm MacHeth?; death of, 26.
- Rouen, King Henry II. at, in 1159, 43.
 the Duchess of Brittany imprisoned at, 57.
 besieged in 1174, 184.
 King Henry relieved it, 187, 188.
- Archbishop of, Henry, consecrated the Bishop of Galloway in 1154, 16.
 Walter, a witness, 284, 321.
- Roxburgh, Malcolm MacHeth imprisoned in the castle, 13.
- Donald, son of Malcolm MacHeth, imprisoned in, 21.
- Court held at, by King Malcolm in 1159, 40.
- Adam, chaplain of the castle, 121.
- King William retreated to, in 1173, 145.
- the chapel of the castle confirmed by Pope Alexander III. to the Bishop of Glasgow, 151.
- surrendered to King Henry II. by the Convention of Falaise, 194, 197, 201, 203.
- the Papal envoys met King William near, in 1182, 247.
- restored to King William by King Richard, 281, 282, 284.
- the King's natural daughter Margaret married Eustace de Vesci at, 290.
- King William sent 2000 merks from, to King Richard, 291.
- Earl Harold imprisoned in, 306.
- St. James' Church in, exempt from "sinodalibus auxiliis hospitii et conrediis," 334.

Roxburgh—*continued.*

- a great part of Roxburgh accidentally burned, 356.
- the Bishop of Salisbury stayed at, 358.
- Church of Old, confirmed to the Bishop of Glasgow by Pope Alexander III., 150.
- John de, treasurer to the see of Glasgow, died, 303.
- Roxburghshire, lands in, granted by King David to Walter de Riddel, 22.
- Rumeli, Alice de, wife of William son of Duncan, 227.
- Rus, Raoul le, taken prisoner at Alnwick in 1174, 177.
- Rutland (Roteland), Kings Richard and William at the house of Peter the forester of, 292.

S

- Sabinensis Episcopus, Gregorius, 24.
- Sadberg (Sadberhe), the Bishop of Durham deprived of the manor, 299.
- Saddle, King William offered his helmet and saddle at York in token of his subjection to England, 203.
- Sadin, "villa filiae" confirmed to the Bishop of Glasgow, 150.
- Safe conduct to Cardinal Vivian, 214.
- the Legate Vivian asked King Henry for letters of protection and safe conduct, 216.
- to King William to go to and return from Lincoln, 322, 323.
- to Adam, chaplain of Earl Harold, 341.
- to King William to go to York, 1206, 349.
- to Reginald, King of the Isles, 351.
- to King William to go to England to meet King John in March and October, 1207, 357.
- S. Adrianus, Cardin. diacon. Cinctus, 75, 93, 95, 98, 152, 155, 622.
- Reinerius, 257.
- S. Agatha, Petrus de, Legate to Scotland and Ireland, 223.
- S. Alban, Richard de, the King's cleric, 69.
- S. Anastasius (Anastasia), Card. Priest, John, 75, 93, 96, 98.
- St. Andrews, Archdeacon.
- Magister Radulfus died, 360.

St. Andrews—*continued.*

- Magister Lawrence officialis, 360.
- Bishop of, crowned the Kings of Scotland, 7.
- Robert, letter to, from Pope Adrian, 18.
- indulgence to, 24.
- died, 48-49.
- note on his life, 49.
- buried in the old Church of St. Andrews, 49.
- inscription on his tomb, 343.
- Abbot Waldeve declined the Bishopric, 51.
- Ernald elected and consecrated, 59.
- died, 70.
- note on, 84.
- Bishopric vacant in 1164, 83.
- Richard (chaplain to King Malcolm) elected and consecrated, 70, 71, 72, 98.
- was Ailwin, Abbot of Holyrood, his uncle? 17, 71.
- crowned King William, 108.
- acknowledged the supremacy of the English Church, 193.
- blessed the Abbot of Cupar, 279, 299.
- visited King William when imprisoned at Falaise, 196.
- swore allegiance to King Henry at York, 202.
- attended the Council of Northampton, 206.
- a witness, 117.
- consecrated the Bishop of Dunkeld, 120.
- died, 219-220.
- note on the date of his death and on his charters, 220.
- John elected Bishop, 224, 228.
- appealed to Rome against the appointment of Hugh as Bishop, 225.
- consecrated, 229.
- after his consecration betook himself to safer parts, 230.
- the Pope ordered him not to relinquish his diocese nor to accept another, 235.
- permitted to return to Scotland, 238.
- consented to resign the see and to accept another Bishopric with the Chancellorship and 40 marks; the Pope refused his assent, 238.

St. Andrews, Bishop John—*cont.*

letter from Pope Clement III. to the clergy of the diocese to obey Bishop John, 1188, noticed, 274.

resigned his claim to St. Andrews, and accepted the Bishopric of Dunkeld, 276.

Hugh appointed Bishop by King William and consecrated, 225.

Legate Alexis sent to enquire into the dispute, 228.

deposed and put to silence, but acted as Bishop and carried off the capella, staff and ring, 229.

the Bishopric placed under interdict by the Legate Alexis, 230, 232.

Hugh returned to Scotland, 245. ordered to go to Rome; refused; he was suspended and excommunicated, 259.

proposal that both John and Hugh should give up claim to the Bishopric; Bishop Hugh refused, 246.

Hugh received the Bishopric of St. Andrews, 250. excommunicated, 262.

Pope Clement III. confirmed the deposition of Bishop Hugh, 273-274.

died in Rome in Aug., 1188, 277.

Roger son of the Earl of Leicester elected Bishop, 277.

conducted Earl Harold to King William, 305.

ordained priest and was consecrated, 310.

present at King John's coronation, 315.

sent to King John by King William to demand Northumberland and Cumberland, 317.

with a safe conduct to attend King William to Lincoln in 1200, 323.

a witness to King William's homage to King John at Lincoln, 324.

notice of a charter by, regarding the churches "ad proprios usus" of the Abbey of Kelso, 333.

St. Andrews, Bishop Roger—*cont.*

a party to the agreement regarding the churches of the Abbey of Kelso, 334.

a dispute regarding the right of the Bishop on a vacancy of a church held by the Abbey of Kelso "ad proprios usus" decided, 337.

conducted Earl Harold to King William at Perth; peace arranged, 339.

death of, 343.

William (Bishop of Glasgow), 343.

remained abroad, 355.

dedicated a new cemetery at Dryburgh, 359.

sent on embassies to the King of England, 363, 364.

a witness to the Treaty of Norham in 1209, 370.

a witness in 1212, 381.

visited his relations in France, appointed Legate, held a Council at Perth, preached the crusade, 383.

as Bishop of "Scotland," claimed the right to consecrate the Bishop of Dunkeld; claim rejected by Pope Innocent III., 374.

consulted the Pope as to the admissibility of evidence in an action regarding marriage, 389.

consecrated the Bishop of Caithness, 395.

assisted at the investiture at Scone of Alexander II., 399.

Burgh, founded by Bishop Robert, 49.

Church of, Bishop Robert buried in the old church, 49.

inscription in, on the tomb of three Bishops, 343.

the great Church founded by Bishop Ernald, 60, 69.

the Bishops of Dunkeld consecrated in, 120.

charters to, by King David noticed, 29.

Priory, 29.

endowment of, by Bishop Robert, 49.

Bull of Pope Adrian confirming the lands and privileges of the Priory, 22.

- St. Andrews, Priory—*continued*.
 Bull by Pope Alexander III.
 confirming the lands and
 privileges of, 74.
 Bulls to, by Pope Lucius, noticed,
 258.
 the Prior of, attended a Court at
 Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
 death, and note on the life of
 Prior Robert, 58-59.
 Walter, 59, 74.
- St. Andrews (Northampton), Abbey,
 Roland of Galloway buried in, 325.
- St. Andrew, Church of, in Galloway,
 belonged to Iona, granted to
 Holyrood, 89.
- St. Angelus, Cardinal Deacon Hugo,
 155.
- St. Augustine, rule of, 22, 92, 97.
- St. Bothan's Nunnery, founded by
 Countess Ada, 251.
- St. Calixtus, Cardinal Priest, Labor-
 ans, 257.
- St. Cathen, Church of, at Aberruth-
 ven, endowed by Earl Ferteth
 and his wife, 121.
- St. Cecilia, Cardinal, 155.
 Manfredus, 226.
 Cinthus, 257.
- St. Clement, Cardinal Priest Hugo,
 257.
- St. Colm's Priory, in the diocese of
 Dunkeld, 373.
 Walter, Prior, envoy to Rome, 243,
 244.
 an envoy to King John, 316.
 Richard, Bishop of Dunkeld, buried
 in the Priory, 372.
 Walter, Prior of, made Abbot of
 Holyrood, 372.
 Michael, Canon of Scone, made
 Prior; died; succeeded by
 Simon, the Sub-Prior, 372.
- SS. Cosma et Damian, Cardin.
 Deacon, Boso, 75, 93, 98.
 Gratianus, 257.
- S. Crucis in Jerusalem, Cardinal
 Presb. Hubaldus (Arbaldus), 75,
 93, 96, 98, 150.
 Arduinus, 257.
- St. Cuthbert, 109, 221.
 Church at Kirkcudbright, 90.
- St. Edmund's, 147, 148.
- St. Edward, 30.
- St. Eustachius juxta templum
 Agrippae, Cardin. Deacon
 Petrus, 75, 94, 96, 98.
 Hugo, 150, 152.
- St. George, ad Velum Aureum, Car-
 dinal Deacon, Manfredus, 76, 94,
 96, 98, 150, 152.
 Rainerius, 257.
- St. Giles, Raymond, Count of, 40,
 41, 45, 47.
- St. Grisogonus, Card. Priest, Guido,
 24.
- St. John and St. Paul, tit. Pamachie,
 Cardinal Priest, John, 150, 155,
 226.
- St. John, John de, appointed to place
 John Balliol on the throne, 7.
- St. Kentegern, 80, 87.
- St. Laurence in damaso, Cardinal
 Priest, Peter, 150.
- St. Laurence in Lucina, Cardinal
 Priest, Albertus, 75, 93, 96, 150.
- St. Laurence (Warkworth), massacre
 in the Church of, 168, 172, 178.
- St. Liz, family of, 37.
 Matilda de, wife of Saher de
 Quincy, 328.
- St. Luke in Orchea, Cardinal Deacon
 Cencius, 312.
- St. Machar, Church of, confirmed to
 the see of Aberdeen, 27, 30.
- St. Marcellus, Cardinal Priest, Math-
 aeus, 257.
- St. Margaret, 3, 104.
- St. Margaret, shrine of, at Dunferm-
 line, 320.
- St. Maria in Aquiro, Cardinal Deacon,
 Petrus, 150, 152.
- St. Maria in Cosmidin, Cardin.
 Deacon, Jacinctus, 75, 93, 95, 98,
 150, 257.
 elected Pope, took the title of
 Celestine III., 289.
- St. Maria in Porticu (or trans Tiberim),
 Cardinal Deacon, Laborans, 155,
 226. See St. Calixtus.
- St. Mark, Cardinal Priest, John, 150,
 152.
- St. Martin, Alveredus de, Senes-
 callus, 196.
- St. Mary's Isle, Priory of, 67, 68.
- St. Michael, William de, sent by
 King William to young King
 Henry, 130-131.
- St. Mungo, the Church of, dedicated
 by the Bishop, 309.
- St. Nereus et Achilleus, Cardinal
 Priest, Henry, 24, 75, 93,
 96, 98.
- St. Nicholas in Carcere Tulliano,
 Cardin. Deacon, Odo, 75, 93,
 95, 98, 152.

- St. Omer, Tostes de, a Templar, 185.
- St. Oswald at Nostell, Waldeve a Canon and Sacristan of, 51.
Prior Robert appointed Prior of St. Andrews, 58.
- St. Paul's Cathedral, London, Cardinal and Legate John of Salerno received in, 331.
- St. Peter, Innocent III. consecrated in the Cathedral of, 312.
- St. Peter ad Vincula, Card. Priest, William, 75, 93, 96, 98, 150, 152, 155, 226.
- St. Pudentiana, tit. Pastoris, Cardinal Priest, Boso, 150, 152, 155, 226.
- SS. Sergius et Bachus, Cardinal Deacon, Vitellus, 150, 152, 155, 226.
- St. Stephanus in Celio Monte, Cardinal Priest, Vivian, 215, 257.
John of Salerno, Cardinal Priest and Legate, 332.
examples of the work done by him in Scotland, 333-338.
- St. Susanna, Cardinal Priest, Peter, 155, 226, 257.
Alexis, 228.
- St. Theodorus, Cardinal Deacon, Arditio, 75, 150, 155, 226.
- St. Thomas the Martyr, 178, 181, 183, 184.
King William's friendship for, contracted at the Court of King Henry, 222.
- St. Trodheima, invoked by the Bishop of Caithness at her grave, he partly recovered from his injuries, 308.
- Salerno, Cardinal John of, Legate, held a Council, records of his proceedings, 331, 338.
- Salisbury, safe conduct granted at, 351.
Bishop of, Goceline, assisted at the coronation of the young King Henry in 1170, 119.
S., a witness in 1194, 295.
H., a witness in 1189, 284; in 1200, 321, 324.
on account of the interdict in England, the Bishop came to Roxburgh, received provisions from King William, 358.
John of, letter to the Archbishop of Canterbury, 100.
letter to Master Lombard, 116.
Dean of, John, a witness in 1174, 195.
- Salisbury—*continued.*
Earl of, brother of King John, had a safe conduct to accompany King William to York to meet King John, 349.
W., a witness, 324, 383.
Use of, 152.
Salomon, Chaplain of the Bishop of Glasgow, at the Court at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
Dean of Glasgow, 77, 84.
Salsarius, Walter, 394.
Saltoun, Church of, confirmed to Dryburgh, 219.
tithe of the mill confirmed to Dryburgh, 71-72.
Samford, Thomas, a hostage, liberated, 392.
Sanctuary in Churches, Pope Innocent's letter on, 329.
treatment of criminal serfs who took refuge in churches, 329.
freemen (not being public robbers), taking refuge in churches, may not be forcibly taken; rectors should obtain for them life and limb, 329.
Sandwich, the King of Scots' two ships arrested at, 347.
Satiri, 307.
Saul's Seat Priory, 68.
Savaric, Archdeacon of Northampton, Bishop of Bath, 84.
Saveline, a land in the Earldom of Menteith, 394.
Savigny, Abbey of, 12.
Saxony, 266.
Duke of, King William proposed to marry his daughter, 253.
Scolloftes, 90.
Scone, ceremonies when the Kings of Scotland were invested, 7.
Malcolm made King at, 5-6.
King William invested at, 108.
King Alexander II. raised to the throne at, 7, 399.
Abbey, Bull by Pope Alexander III. to, 91.
in the diocese of Dunkeld, 373.
Abbot of, letter to, from Pope Clement III. in 1188, noticed, 274.
Michael, Canon of, made Prior of St. Colm's; died, 372.
Priory, Robert, Prior of, 49, 68.
death of Ysaac, Prior of, 68.
foundation charter noticed, 11, 94.

- Scotland passim.
the barons refuse to give a tithe for the crusade, 273.
Kings of, on seals represented as crowned, 7.
succession to the throne, King William proposed to marry his daughter Margaret to Otto of Saxony, and to make her his heir; Earl Patrick and others objected that a woman could not succeed as long as there was a brother or nephew alive, 301.
Scotus, John, Bishop elect of St. Andrews, 225.
Scutage, 42.
Seal described, of Earl Gospatric, 109.
of young King Henry, 132.
of Earl Waldeve, 249.
Seleham, King Henry at, 185.
Selkirk, a plena curia regis held at, in 1204, 338.
Selvedon (Selston), Kings Richard and William at, 293.
Semenelle, 293.
Sens (Senon), Pope Alexander III. consecrated Bishop Engelram at, 83-84.
Bulls by Pope Alexander III. granted at, 85, 86, 94, 96, 98.
Serf, taking sanctuary in a church, how to be treated, 329.
Serlo, the clerk, at the Court at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
Seton, Philip, said to have married a daughter of Earl Waldeve, 249.
Seventh part of benefices, 151.
Sewel (Sunelle), King Richard and King William at, 292.
Geoffrey, Archbishop elect of York ordained at, 351-352.
Siward Murd, de Hegland, 305.
Shiel, river, 10.
Ships, 13, 396.
Can of ships which come to Aberdeen, 27.
order by King John as to Scottish ships taken at Sandwich, 347.
Shipwreck, 117.
Shoreham, King John sailed from, to Dieppe, 318.
Sigillo, Hugo de, clerk of the King, elected Bishop of Dunkeld, 397.
Signia, Bulls issued at, 29, 151.
Sireis, Simon de, 371.
Slatyne confirmed to the see of Aberdeen, 27.
Smalham, land at, confirmed to Dryburgh, 71, 219.
Soltrey, coenobium de 88.
Somerville, Walter de, witness in 1158, 39.
William de, at the Court at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
Sourbey (Cumberland), granted to Robert de Ros, 289.
Southampton, 30, 72, 188.
Spain, 146.
Kings of, not crowned nor anointed, 7.
Spey, tithe of those who are between Dee and, confirmed to the see of Aberdeen, 27.
Spot, granted to Melrose by Earl Gospatric, 109.
Standard, Battle of the, 67.
Stellis, tithe of fish taken in, confirmed to the see of Aberdeen, 27.
Stephanus, diaconus, 29.
Stephen, elected King of England, 6.
death of his wife Matilda, 1.
gave Northumberland to Earl Henry, 36.
what he said when he heard that King David had taken possession of Carlisle and part of Northumberland, 35.
gave Cumberland to King David I., 36.
Henry II. deprived the Earls created by him of their Earldoms and Castles, 36.
death of, 15.
Capellanus of Dufgal son of Sumerled, 204.
Stirling, the Castle delivered to King Henry under the Convention of Falaise 1174, 194.
an assize made at, in 1180, 236.
a council held at, in May, 1209, 363.
King William died at, 398.
Alexander, Sheriff of, a witness in 1213, 394.
Abbey of, Bull by Pope Alexander III. confirming its privileges and lands, 94.
Abbot of, at the Court at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
Alfredus, Bull to, in 1164, 94.
letter to the Abbot from Pope Clement III. in 1188, noticed, 274.
Stobo (Stubho), Church of, confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 150.

- Stoke, Peter de, a witness in 1206, 351.
- Storms and floods in 1204-05, 348.
in 1210-1211, 372.
- Stracathro, battle of, in 1130, 11, 67.
- Stradlochline in the Earldom of Menteith, 394.
- Strathavon, 16.
- Strathbogy in the diocese of Moray, 30.
- Strathern, Earl of, Ferteth, 40.
conspired against King Malcolm, 54.
note on, 55-56.
erected the Bishopric of Dunblane, 121.
Ethen, his wife, 121.
his death, 121.
- Malis, 121.
- Gilbert delivered as a hostage to King Henry, 194.
founded the Abbey of Inchaffray in 1200, 327, 377.
brought canons from Scone to Inchaffray, 377.
a witness in 1213, 394.
his son a hostage in charge of Will de Albino, 392.
accompanied Alexander II. to Scone when he was invested King, 399.
- Strathern, diocese of, founded by Earl Ferteth, 121.
- Strathgryfe (Stragrif), tithe of the canons, confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 151.
- Struithin, confirmed to the Priory of St. Andrews, 23.
- Sublacense Monasterium, 340.
- Sudray, 307.
- Sulas, Ranulf de, at the Court at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
killed by his servants, 355.
- Suma, Albertus de, Legate, 223.
- Sumerled rebellion, 10.
naval engagement between, and Godred, 20.
the southern isles, including Iona, restored to, and the men of Argyll, 89.
continued his course of wickedness, 26.
invasion by, defeat and death at Renfrew, 79.
poem on, 80-83.
- Dufgal, son of, 204.
- Surrey, Earl of, William de Warenne, second Earl, 221.
- Surrey—*continued*.
William de Warenne, third Earl, killed at Laodicea in 1148, 221.
- Suspension, power given to the Abbot of Dryburgh, 64.
sentence of, on clerics of the diocese of Glasgow, to be pronounced only by the Pope or his Legate, 258.
- Swain, the priest, sons of, 249.
- Synod, 226.
held at Perth, 383-384.
- T
- Tadcaster, King John at, 362.
- Taillebois of Anjou, Ivo, 287.
- Tankarvilla, Robert Camberlangus, a witness, 324.
- Tem et Tala, the property of the Abbey of Kinloss to be free from, 154.
- Temple, a brother of the, sent by King William to King John, 364.
Robert de Ros buried in the Temple Church in London, 289.
- Tents, the serjeants and esquires take down their, 143.
- Testament, Walter de Riddel's, confirmed by the Pope, 21.
which gave property to the Abbey of Dryburgh, to be upheld, 64.
clerics and vicars may by testament dispose of the income from their churches of the whole year, or of such part as is permitted by the custom of the country, 336.
- Thessun, Jordan, a witness, 196.
- Thief, robbers and their receivers to be taken and destroyed, 311.
a law for the repression of theft, 204-205.
- Thierri VI. and VII., Counts of Holland, 66.
- Thierri IV., Comte de Cleves, 66.
- Thilli, Randulfus de, Constable of the Archbishop of York, 168.
- Thor, he did grant Tranent to Holyrood? 17.
- Thoraldus (Thorus, Horo), Archdeacon of Lothian, died, 73-74.
- Thorphin, son of Earl Harold, defeated, 303.
his father refused to give him as a hostage because there was no other heir in that land, 305.
given as hostage, afterwards blinded and emasculated and died in prison, 305, 307, 309.

Thorfinus, son of Oter, 20.
 Thouars, Guy, Vicomte de, 57.
 Thurso, 304.
 Tithe, the Pope ordered the people of the diocese of Glasgow to pay, 62.
 freedom of Premonstratensians from payment of, 64.
 freedom of the Abbey of Stirling from, 95.
 confirmation to the Dean and chapter of Glasgow of their tithes, 151.
 freedom of Cistercians from, 153.
 the Legate Vivian ordered the Cistercians to pay tithe; order afterwards rescinded by the Pope, 216.
 Papal Bulls: de decimis, 258; de decimis et novalibus, 259.
 lands cultivated by the Canons of St. Andrews to be free of, 258.
 for the crusade, refused by the Scotch barons, 271-273.
 Toenys, Simon de, Moray, Bishop of, 122.
 Toisech of Earar Goidheal, 10.
 Toll and Customs, the burgesses of Dundee to be free of, in England, except in the City of London, 321.
 Toulouse claimed by Henry II. in right of his wife, Queen Eleanor, 40.
 expedition to, 40-48.
 siege of, 45.
 siege abandoned, 47.
 King William said, "I would rather be taken alive before Toulouse," 159.
 Tournaments and justings in France, 114.
 Tours, the army from Toulouse returned by; was King Malcolm knighted there? 47.
 Traile, Isle of, Priory (St. Mary's Isle) founded (?) by Fergus of Galloway, 67-68.
 Tranent, Church of, granted to Holyrood by King Malcolm, 17.
 Traquair (Tresquere, Trauequer), King William ill at, 362.
 King William at, 364.
 Church of, confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 150.
 Trauerenni, Church of, confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 150.
 Treason, Thomas de Colville imprisoned on a charge of sedition against the King, 373.
 King John warned of his danger from treason, 384.

Treaty of Norham, January, 1207, 369-370.
 Tresch Castle, belonging to Roger de Moubray, 167.
 Treves, Archbishop of, Formalis, 280.
 Truce, Roger d'Estuteville asked for forty days' truce to get help from King Henry, 136.
 in 1173 till the Feast of St. Hilary, 148.
 forty days, to receive the answer of the King of England in 1199, 317.
 Tuligreg, tithe of the fishing of, 27.
 Tulinstyn, confirmed to the see of Aberdeen, 28.
 Tum, a land in the Earldom of Menteith, 393.
 Tungland, Church of, granted to Holyrood by Uchtred of Galloway, 68.
 Turneham, Stephen de, and his brother Robert, witnesses in 1200, 324.
 Tusculum, Papal Bull granted at, 219.
 Cardinal Bishop of, Jamarus, 24.
 Peter de Pavia, 243, 257.
 Tweed, which divides the kingdoms, 141.
 Tweedmouth, a castle built at, by King John; twice destroyed by the Scots King, 362.
 the castle to be destroyed and never again erected, 368.
 Twelve fideles homines, oath of, 251.
 Tynedale, Kings of Scots domain in, 39, 347.

U

Uchtred of Galloway. See Galloway.
 Ulecote, Philip de, Werk given to his charge, 289.
 mandate to, regarding goods seized at Newcastle, 391.
 (Custos of the Bishopric of Durham), mandate to, regarding goods seized at Bamborough, 396.
 Ulster, annals of, quoted, 80.
 Balgeithland, in Ulster, granted to Duncan of Carrick, 327.
 Umframville, Gilbert de, at the Court at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.
 Odelin, Earl Henry had loved and reared him—King William eager to take his Castle of Prudhoe, 140.
 held the Castle of Hyrebothle, 168

Umframville, Odinel—*continued*.
 King William besieged his Castle of Prudhoe but could not take it, 168.
 one of the leaders of the northern barons against King William, 168.
 siege of Prudhoe, Odinel rode on his horse Baucan for assistance; the siege abandoned, 170-171.
 guided the northern barons to Alnwick, 172-173.
 took prisoners there, 178.
 Urquhart, moor of, King Malcolm prepared for battle against the men of Moray at, 65.
 Userch, on the return march from Toulouse, 47.
 Utrecht, Florence Prevost de, 66, 354.

V

Vallibus, de (de Vals, de Vaus) Hubert, 39, 163.
 John de, a hostage in 1174, 194.
 Robert de, in charge of Carlisle Castle, 140-141.
 gallantly defended the Castle, 143.
 siege abandoned, de Vaus got booty from the fugitives, 145.
 the second siege of Carlisle, de Vaus' gallant conduct, 161.
 refused to surrender the castle, 162-163.
 alarmed on hearing that Appleby and Brough were taken; reassured by de Luci, 166.
 siege of Carlisle abandoned, 167.
 the food in Carlisle exhausted, made terms with King William to surrender the castle and town at Michaelmas, if not then relieved by the King of England, 168-170.
 sent to Galloway by King Henry to confer with Gilbert and Uchtred, 189, 191.
 order to, regarding the son of William de Vallibus, a hostage, 392.
 William, his son a hostage, 392.
 Valoniis, Philip de, a hostage, 194.
 notice of a charter by, 221.
 a witness to the Treaty of Norham, 370.
 (Chamberlain) on an embassy to King John, 363.

Valognes, "in pago Constantiensi," treaty at, 196.
 Velletri, 245, 258.
 Venancio (Venatio), 286.
 Ver, Radulfus de, taken prisoner at Alnwick, 181.
 Vermandois, Elizabeth, daughter of the Comte de, 221.
 Verona, letter by Pope Urban III. written at, 262.
 Vesci, Eustace de, married Margaret natural daughter of King William; note on his life, 290.
 took a message to King William from King John, 315.
 sent by King John to conduct King William to England, 361.
 sent to escort King William to Lincoln, 322.
 a witness, 295, 324.
 the son of William Cumin, a hostage in his care, had died, 392.
 retreated to Scotland suspected of treason against King John, 385.
 William de, Sheriff of Northumberland in 1158, 39.
 held his father's Castle of Alnwick against King William, 137.
 one of the leaders of the Northern barons against King William, 168, 172, 179.
 took many prisoners at Alnwick whom he released on ransom, 178.
 Veteri-Ponte, Robert de (Consiliarius Regis Angliae) swore for the King of England to preserve the terms of peace, 369.
 a witness to the Treaty of Norham, 370.
 ordered to take to Southampton William, son of Earl Patrick, a hostage in his charge, 392.
 Vias tuas Domine demonstra michi, motto of Pope Alexander III., 97.
 Vicars perpetual, the monks of Kelso to present to the Bishop fit clerks and priests to be perpetual vicars of the Abbey's churches, 333.
 the amount of the stipend of the vicars perpetual of churches of Kelso Abbey to be as fixed by the monastery, provided the incumbent declares he is satisfied, 334.

Vicars—*continued.*

- according to the order of the Lateran Council the Bishop to have power to compel the Abbey to give a sufficient maintenance to vicars, 334.
- Viridis Stagni Monasterium (Saul's Seat), 68.
- Visitations, Bishops to visit the churches of the Abbey of Kelso according to the rules of the Lateran Council, they are not to take a large number of attendants nor to put the churches to more expense than these rules permit, 335.
- Vivian, Cardinal tit. S. Stephani in Coelio monte, Legate, 214.
- his progress through England, Scotland and Ireland; returned to England and Scotland in 1176, 214, 215.
- joined in removing the interdict, 243.

W

- Waldevus, Abbot of Melrose, note on his life, 51.
- Nicolas' dream on the night the Abbot died, 51.
- crowds of worshippers at his grave, 120.
- his life, written by Joceline of Furness, 51.
- (Waltheof) Earl, husband of Countess Judith, their estates, 37.
- son of Earl Gospatric, 110.
- a witness, 116.
- his speech in Council dissuading the King from war with England, 129.
- hostage to King Henry, 194.
- swore allegiance to King Henry at York, 202.
- death of; he had been a hostage in 1138; gave charters to Durham, Kelso, Melrose and Coldstream; surety for King William in 1175, 248-249.
- his seal described, 249.
- Aelina, his wife, 249.
- his daughter Alice (or Helen), 249.
- son of Baldwin de Biecre taken prisoner at Alnwick, 181.
- Walensis, Thomas, 371.
- Wales, Kings of, messengers from the, 117.
- Resus, Prince of South, 73.

Wales—*continued.*

- Leolinus, King of, his wife a daughter of King John, 384.
- Griffin, son of Resus, King of, a witness, 324.
- Earl of Leicester, arrived in North Wales, 146.
- insurrection under Leulinus, the King's castles destroyed and the Englishmen, including Robert Lupus, beheaded, 379.
- Welshmen, 101.
- King Henry took 1000, to Normandy, in 1174, 187.
- Walter son of Alan, a witness, 9, 39, 117.
- (dapifer) gave land on the occasion of King Malcolm's funeral, 100.
- death of, 219.
- clerk of the Chancellor, at the Court at Roxburgh, 1159, 40.
- diaconus, a witness, 29.
- nephew of the Bishop of St. Andrews, 221.
- Warrenna, grant of hunting and warren 285.
- Warrenne, Earl William, father of the Countess Ada, 3.
- to accompany King William to York, 349.
- his daughter married William, son of King Stephen, 39.
- Hamelinus, carried a sword of state at the coronation of King Richard, 296.
- a witness, 284, 295, 324.
- Warinus (Guarinus), son of Gerold, a witness, 324, 351, 383.
- Warentum, "trahere in," 252.
- Wark Castle (on Tweed), King David took in name of the Empress, 35.
- the Sheriff of Northumberland expended money on the work of Wark in 1158, 39, 138.
- King William met the Bishop of Durham between Werc and Brigham, 272.
- Wark (on Tweed or Tyne?), King William proposed to take, 132.
- but was unsuccessful, 135.
- Roger d'Estuteville, the Constable of, allowed forty days' time to communicate with King Henry, 135.
- siege, 156-160.
- siege abandoned, 160.

Wark—*continued.*

the Honour and Castle given in keeping to Philip de Ulcote, 289.

granted to Robert de Ros in 1200, he afterwards gave it to his son, 289.

Warkworth (Werkwurd), taken by King William; Roger, son of Richard the keeper, could not defend it, 138-139.

Earl Duncan broke into the Church of St. Laurence and massacred those within it, 168-169, 172, 178.

Wax, quantity of, for the King of Scots' use when in England, 294.

Waynilandia, taken by King William in 1174, 169.

Wedale (Wedhale), dispute between the men of, and the Abbey of Melrose, 251.

Adam de and his brother, outlaws, not to be harboured in Northumberland, 345.

Wells, S., Archdeacon of, 321.

Hugo de Willis, 351.

Wenigtona, Brosca of, in the Honor of Huntingdon, 286.

Western Isles, Magnus of Norway seized the, in 1097, when they were annexed to the see of Man; taken in 1154-56 by Sumerled and the men of Argyll, 89.

Westmoreland (Westmeria), taken by King David in name of the Empress, ceded by King Malcolm to Henry II., 33.

promised by the young King Henry to King William, 123.

Appleby and Brough taken by King William, 166.

King William asked Richard I. to restore it to him, 292.

renewed the request to King John, 324.

Whithern, Donald MacHeth taken prisoner at, 21.

Cardinal Vivian took ship at, for Ireland, 214.

Bishops of. See Candida Casa.

Priory of, probably founded by Fergus of Galloway, 68.

the canons were the Chapter of the Cathedral, 17.

Wick, in Caithness, Earl Harold, junior, defeated and killed in a battle at, 305.

William, King, taken to Newcastle by his grandfather, King David; placed in possession of the Earldom of Northumberland, 1, 2.

resembled his mother and her family in features and character, 2.

possessed Northumberland; said to have gone abroad against heretics "in partibus transmarinis," 9.

no party to the cession of Northumberland, which embittered his life, 33.

at the Court at Roxburgh in 1159, 40.

a witness to a charter by King Henry in 1163, 73.

made "Custos regni" against King Malcolm's wish, 78.

accession, 107-108.

ceremonies when he was raised to the throne, 7.

met King Henry at Windsor in 1166 and followed him to France, his gallant conduct there, 112-114.

controversy decided in the presence of the King and his Bishops and "probi homines," 116.

offered to assist King Louis of France against King Henry II., 116-117.

at Windsor, in 1170, asked for the restoration of Northumberland, 117.

did King Henry in 1166 promise to restore Northumberland, and refuse to fulfil that promise in 1170? 117-118.

present at the coronation of the young King; did homage to him, 118-119.

letter to, from the young King, 123.

hesitated to desert King Henry II.; held a plenary Parliament; asked for the restoration of Northumberland, 124.

sent an embassy to Normandy to Henry II., 126.

determined to go to war against Henry II., 129.

sent an embassy to the young King Henry, 130-131.

the young King promised to give Northumberland to King William, 131.

invaded England with a great army, 132-134.

William, King—*continued.*

besieged Wark Castle; marched to Alnwick and Warkworth and Newcastle, then to Carlisle, 135-141.
 siege of Carlisle, 141-143.
 abandoned the siege; retired to Roxburgh, 142, 144.
 a truce for some months, 146-148.
 war renewed after Easter, 1174;
 Wark Castle besieged; part of the army sent to Belford and Bamborough; great havoc and cruelty, 156-160.
 siege of Wark abandoned, 161.
 siege of Carlisle, 161-164.
 Appleby and Brough taken, 164.
 Prudhoe besieged, 170.
 siege of Alnwick, 172.
 the northern barons rose against him, 172.
 surprised at Alnwick and taken prisoner, 172-181.
 taken to Newcastle, thence to Richmond Castle, 184-185.
 how King Henry received the news of his capture, 183.
 taken to Northampton, 184, 186.
 taken to Southampton, 188.
 sent to Caen in Normandy, 187.
 imprisoned in Falaise, 187.
 Convention of Falaise, 192.
 visited by his friends when a prisoner at Falaise, 196.
 became the liege man of King Henry, 193, 202.
 to be liberated when the Scottish fortresses were given to King Henry, 195.
 liberated and returned to Scotland, 197.
 swore allegiance to Henry II. at York, 201.
 led an army into Galloway to punish Gilbert, 205.
 at the Council of Northampton, 206.
 doubtful letter by, to the Pope acknowledging the supremacy of the English Church, 212.
 brought Gilbert of Galloway to King Henry, 217.
 at Winchester in 1177 (omitted, see Benedictus Abbas, 1, 177-178).
 death of his mother in 1178, 221.
 founded Arbroath Abbey, 222.
 strongly objected to the election of John as Bishop of St. Andrews, 225.

William, King—*continued.*

chose Hugo to be Bishop of St. Andrews, and caused him to be consecrated, 225.
 led an army into Ross against Mac-William, 227.
 attended King Henry's Court at Nottingham, 227.
 the Pope ordered him to receive John as Bishop on pain of excommunication and interdict, 230.
 refused to receive Bishop John, took possession of the revenue of the see and banished John and his uncle, the Bishop of Aberdeen, 234.
 to be excommunicated unless he permitted John to hold the Bishopric in peace, 235.
 expelled the ecclesiastics who did reverence to Bishop John, their sufferings, 240.
 visited King Henry in Normandy, April, 1181, 238.
 with King Henry in Normandy, and in England as far north as Richmond, 239.
 at Nottingham with King Henry, 239.
 met the Bishop of Durham and John, Bishop of St. Andrews, at Redden, amicable arrangements impossible, 239.
 excommunicated, and the kingdom placed under interdict, 238, 241.
 glad to hear of the death of the Archbishop of York, sent the Bishop of Glasgow and the Abbot of Melrose to Pope Lucius, 242-243.
 the sentence of excommunication and interdict removed, the Pope sent the golden rose to King William, 243.
 marriage of his natural daughter, Isabel, to Robert de Brus, 250.
 collected an army against Gilbert of Galloway, 252.
 summoned to attend a Council in London, 254.
 proposed to marry the daughter of the Duke of Saxony, 253.
 the Earldom of Huntingdon granted to, 255.
 letter to, from Pope Urban III., 259.

William, King—*continued.*

King Henry sent him to bring Roland of Galloway to Carlisle, 263-264.

marriage to Ermengarde, 265-267. marched into Moray against Mac-William, who was defeated and killed, 269.

urged to raise a tenth of the income of the kingdom for the crusade, his people refused to consent, 271.

offered 5000 marks for his castles and for the crusade, 272.

offered 4000 marks for the restoration of the castles, which was refused unless he added a tithe of the rents of the kingdom for the crusade, 273.

letter to, from Pope Clement III., noticed, 274.

did homage to King Richard at Canterbury, December, 1189, 280.

paid 10,000 marks to King Richard for the restoration of the Castles of Berwick and Roxburgh, and remission of the homage exacted by Henry II., 281, 282, 283.

understanding between, and Longchamp, Bishop of Ely as to Arthur of Brittany, 287-288.

marriage of his natural daughter Isabel to Robert de Ros, 288.

marriage of his natural daughter Margaret to Eustace de Vesci, 290.

sent 2000 marks for the redemption of King Richard, 291.

with King Richard in 1194, 291-296.

asked King Richard to restore Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland and Lancaster; request refused, 292.

dispute with the Bishop of Durham about quarters at Brackley, 293.

King Richard granted to him an honourable escort and daily allowance while in England, 294.

attended the second coronation of King Richard and carried a sword of state, 296.

offered 15,000 marks for the county of Northumberland including the castles; offer refused, 297.

returned to Scotland 22 April, 1194, 298.

William, King—*continued.*

ill at Clackmannan; wished to make Otho his heir on his marrying his daughter Margaret; the King recovered, 301.

issued his second coinage, 1195, 301.

his Queen said to be pregnant; negotiations regarding the marrying of Otho and Margaret and the exchange of Lothian and Northumberland broken off, 302.

collected an army against Earl Harold and marched to Eysteinsdal; Earl Harold surrendered, 304-309.

birth of his son Alexander, 313.

demand from King John the restoration of Northumberland and Cumberland, 315.

renewed his demand that Northumberland and Cumberland be restored to him, 316.

King John summoned him to meet him at Northampton, King William did not go, 317.

unsuccessful negotiations with King John, 318.

warned in a dream at the shrine of St. Margaret not to invade England, 320.

failed to meet King John at York in 1200, 321.

did homage to King John at Lincoln, November, 1200, 323.

asked from his lord, King John, Northumberland, Cumberland, and Westmoreland, 324-25.

returned to Scotland from Lincoln, 325.

time extended for King John's answer to the demand for Northumberland, 330.

expedition against Earl Harold; peace arranged, 338.

held Christmas, 1201, at Lanark, 341.

at Crail at Easter, 1202, 341-342. got wine from France, 342.

decision by the King in his full Court at Selkirk regarding the boundaries between Melrose and Boulden, 337.

cured a boy at York by his touch and blessing in 1206, 350.

letter to, from King John desiring him to meet him in England in April, 1209, 361.

William, King—*continued.*

a castle built at Tweedmouth twice destroyed by, 362.
ill at Traquair; met King John at Norham, 362.
Council at Stirling; embassy sent to King John, who sent a threatening answer; the Scots prepared for war, 363.
again sent an embassy to King John, 364.
reached Melrose, where he stayed in the Abbey, 365.
peace arranged against the wish of Scotsmen; Scotland to pay 13,000 pounds to England, the castle erected at Tweedmouth to be destroyed, hostages given, 365-366.
carriage of 7,000 marks sent from Norham to Nottingham, 371.
terms of peace, 367.
the amount to be paid to King John variously stated to be 13,000 pounds, 12,000 marks, and 15,000 marks, 366-368.
gave his two daughters to be married in England, and allowed his son to go to England to do fealty for the castles and lands which he held, 366, 369.
sent falcons to King John, 371.
serious illness in 1210-11; spent Christmas in Moray and afterwards stayed at Kintore; went to Forfar, 372.
led an army into Ross against Gothred son of MacWilliam, 377.
met King John at Durham and Norham in 1212, 379.
granted the marriage of his son Alexander to King John, 380.
resigned his English lands that his son be invested, 385.
warned King John of danger from treason, 384.
did he take refuge in England and entreat King John's assistance against Gothred MacWilliam? 387-388.
Gothred MacWilliam defeated and beheaded, 386.
held a Court in Edinburgh in 1213, at which the successor to the Earldom of Menteith was settled, 393.

William, King—*continued.*

requested King John to release Michael son of Roger, 393.
sent for lampreys from England, 394.
in 1214 went to Moray and concluded peace with the Earl of Caithness, 397.
death of, at Stirling, in 1214, 398.
buried at Aberbrothoc, 399.
William the Conqueror, 266.
son of Aldelmus Senescallus, a witness in 1174, 196.
son of Duncan, "nepos" of King David, 227, 270.
Chaplain to the Bishop of St. Andrews, 221.
Camerarius of the Bishop of St. Andrews, 221.
son of Earl Patrick, 251.
master of a ship, brother of Archdeacon Thorald, 74.
son of Walkelin, order to, regarding the son of Gervase Avenel, a hostage in his charge, 392.
author of a poem on the defeat and death of Sumerled, 80.
Willis, Hugo de, Archdeacon of Wells, 351.
Wilthona, Church of, confirmed to the see of Glasgow, 150.
Winchester, meeting at, in 1177 (omitted). See William, King.
second coronation of King Richard at, 296.
charter granted at, by King Richard, 295.
Bishop of, Richard, stopped the Legate Vivian because he landed in England without the King's license, 214.
Godfrey, a witness, 284, 286, 324.
P., a witness in 1212, 383.
order to, regarding the son of Thomas of Galloway, a hostage, 392.
Chancellor of, Fantosme, 120.
Earl of, Seirus de Quincy, sent by King John to speak with King William, 364.
a witness, 383.
order to, regarding his son Reginald, and other hostages, 392.
Windsor, King William with King Henry at, in 1166, 112.
King William at a Council at, in 1170, 117.

Windsor—*continued.*

- letter by King John written at, 348.
 King John at, Christmas, 1212, 381.
 Wine, the daily quantity furnished for the King of Scots in England, 294.
 import duty on, in England, 342.
 King William's wine from France to be passed by the Constable of Chester free of Mala Tolta, 342.
 Wirksope, King William at, on Palm Sunday, 1194, 292.
 Wissendene, enquiry as to Richard de Moreville's rights in, 326.
 Witnesses, power given to the Abbot of Kelso to record the testimony of witnesses lest their evidence be lost, 336.
 in causes regarding marriage, 389.
 Wittunes, belonged to Walter de Riddel, 21.
 Witeville, enquiry as to Richard de Moreville's rights in, 326.
 Women—can a woman succeed to the throne? 301.
 Woodstock, King Malcolm did homage at, in 1163, 72-73.
 King William married at, 266-267.
 Worcester, Bishop of, H., a witness, 295.
 Wrotham, W. de, 347.
 Wymund, 12-13.

Y

- Yardley, manor and forest, 37.
 the haia of, 286.
 York, the Convention of Falaise confirmed at, the King of Scotland, his brother, and the nobles swore allegiance to King Henry, 201.
 St. Peters at, 201.
 King John at, in March, 1200, 321.
 safe conduct to King William to meet King John at, 349.
 meeting of the two Kings, 350.
 King John sent a safe conduct to King William to meet him at York in 1207, 357.
 Archbishop of, Pope Adrian IV. ordered the Scottish Bishops to obey the Archbishop of York as their Metropolitan, 18-19.
 Thurstan, consecrated Gilla Aldan Bishop of Candida Casa, 16.
 at a Court at Westminster in 1128, 32.

York, Archbishop of—*continued.*

- Roger, claimed to be received as Papal Legate in Scotland, 76-77.
 claimed the right to consecrate the Bishop of Glasgow, 83-84.
 opposed the consecration of Bishop Engelram, 85-86.
 crowned the young King Henry, 119.
 his Constable Randulf de Thilli, 168.
 gave sixty of his chivalry to oppose King William in 1174, 172.
 asserted that the Scottish Bishops were subject to his authority as Metropolitan, 207, 209.
 controversy between him and the Archbishop of Canterbury as to supremacy over the Scottish Church, 207, 209.
 remark to Gilbert the cleric on his speech at the Council of Northampton, 211.
 Legate in Scotland, 231.
 the Pope ordered him to enforce his order that John be permitted to hold the Bishopric of St. Andrews, 235.
 excommunicated King William and placed the kingdom under interdict, 235.
 at Nottingham, 239.
 ordered the Prior of St. Andrews, etc., to do Bishop John reverence, 240.
 died, 242.
 Gaufrid, Archbishop elect, received King William on the bank of the Tweed and conducted him to King Richard, 280.
 ordained by the Bishop of Candida Casa, 351.
 a witness in 1200, 321.
 Yorkshire, Pipe Roll of, for 1157, 30.
 the army of, 168.
 the magnates of, met at Newcastle and went to Alnwick, where King William was taken, 178-181.
 the Archbishop, the Sheriff, and the barons received King William, and conducted him to King Richard, 280-281.

Yorkshire—*continued.*

the Archbishop, the Sheriff, and
the barons of Yorkshire to escort
the King of Scots from the Tees
to the Bishopric of Lincoln, 295.

Ysaac, Prior of Scone, death of, 68.
Magister, cleric of St. Andrews, a
witness in 1201, 334.
Ysoldana, Rad. de, a witness in 1190,
286.

Catalogue of Books

Published by

James MacLehose & Sons

Publishers to the University of Glasgow



GLASGOW: 61 St. Vincent Street

1910

Catalogue of Books

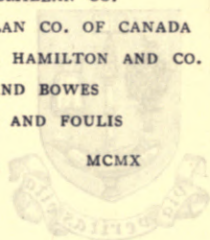
Published by

James MacLehose & Sons

GLASGOW

PRINTED AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS BY
ROBERT MACLEHOSE & COMPANY LTD. FOR
JAMES MACLEHOSE AND SONS, PUBLISHERS
TO THE UNIVERSITY OF GLASGOW

MACMILLAN AND CO. LTD.	LONDON
THE MACMILLAN CO.	NEW YORK
MACMILLAN CO. OF CANADA	TORONTO
SIMPKIN, HAMILTON AND CO.	LONDON
BOWES AND BOWES	CAMBRIDGE
DOUGLAS AND FOULIS	EDINBURGH



MCMX

GLASGOW: 61 St. Vincent Street

1910

CLASSIFIED LIST OF BOOKS IN THE FOLLOWING CATALOGUE

BIOGRAPHY AND HISTORY

	PAGE
BROWN, JAMES, Life of a Scottish Probationer, - - -	9
BUCHANAN, GEORGE, Glasgow Quatercentenary Studies, - - -	9
CURLE, JAMES, A Roman Outpost: The Fort of Newstead, - - -	13
DOWDEN, RIGHT REV. JOHN, D. D., The Medieval Church in Scotland, - - -	13
GEIKIE, SIR ARCHIBALD, F. R. S., Scottish Reminiscences, - - -	14
GRAY, SIR THOMAS, The 'Scalacronica,' - - -	16
HENDERSON, GEORGE, Norse Influence on Celtic Scotland, - - -	16
KELVIN, LORD, 1846 to 1899, - - -	18
LAWRIE, SIR A. C., Early Scottish Charters, - - -	19
LAWRIE, SIR A. C., Annals and Charters of Malcolm IV. and William I., Kings of the Scots, - - -	19
MACDONALD and PARK, Roman Forts on the Bar Hill, - - -	20
M'KECHNIE, W. S., Magna Carta, - - -	20
MACLEHOSE, SOPHIA H., Monarchy to Republic in France, - - -	21
MATHIESON, W. L., Politics and Religion in Scotland, 1550-1695, - - -	21
MATHIESON, W. L., Scotland and the Union, 1695-1747, - - -	21
MAXWELL, SIR HERBERT, 'Scalacronica' of Sir Thomas Gray, - - -	16
MURRAY, DAVID, Legal Practice in Ayr and the West of Scotland in the Fifteenth and Sixteenth centuries, - - -	22
MURRAY, DAVID, Early Burgh Organization in Scotland, - - -	23
RALEIGH, WALTER, The English Voyages of the Sixteenth Century, - - -	24
STORY, ROBERT HERBERT, Life of, - - -	27
TERRY, PROFESSOR CHARLES SANFORD, Scottish Historical Clubs, 1780-1908, - - -	27
TERRY, C. S., An Index to Papers relating to Scotland, - - -	28
TERRY, C. S., The Scottish Parliament, 1603-1707, - - -	28
TERRY, C. S., The Pentland Rising and Rullion Green, - - -	28
YOUNG, PROFESSOR JOHN, M. D., Essays and Addresses, - - -	29

PHILOSOPHICAL

	PAGE
ALEXANDER, ARCH. B. D., A Short History of Philosophy, - - -	8
CAIRD, PRINCIPAL, Introduction to the Philosophy of Religion, - -	10
CAIRD, EDWARD, Critical Philosophy of Immanuel Kant, - - -	11
CAIRD, EDWARD, The Evolution of Religion, - - - - -	11
CAIRD, EDWARD, Evolution of Theology in Greek Philosophers, -	11
CAIRD, EDWARD, Social Philosophy and Religion of Comte, - -	11
DUFF, ROBERT A., Spinoza's Political and Ethical Philosophy, -	14
HASTIE, PROFESSOR, Kant's Cosmogony, - - - - -	16
JONES, PROFESSOR HENRY, Browning as a Philosophical and Religious Teacher, - - - - -	17
JONES, PROFESSOR HENRY, The Philosophy of Lotze, - - -	18
JONES, PROFESSOR HENRY, Idealism as a Practical Creed, - -	17
LAURIE, PROFESSOR HENRY, Scottish Philosophy, - - -	18
M'KECHNIE, WILLIAM S., The State and the Individual, - -	20
WATSON, PROFESSOR JOHN, Selections from Kant, - - -	28
WATSON, PROFESSOR JOHN, The Philosophical Basis of Religion, -	28
WATSON, PROFESSOR JOHN, An Outline of Philosophy, - - -	28
WATSON, PROFESSOR JOHN, The Philosophy of Kant Explained, -	28
YOUNG, PROFESSOR JOHN, Essays on Evolution and Design, - -	29

GENERAL LITERATURE

BLACKBURN, MRS. HUGH, Caw, Caw, - - - - -	9
BROWN, G. BALDWIN, The Glasgow School of Painters, - - -	9
BROWN, J. T. T., The Authorship of the Kingis Quair, - - -	9
CAIRD, PRINCIPAL, University Addresses, - - - - -	10
CAIRD, EDWARD, Lay Sermons and Addresses, - - - - -	11
CAIRD, EDWARD, Essays on Literature, - - - - -	11
CAMPBELL, J. G., Superstitions of the Highlands, - - -	12
CAMPBELL, J. G., Witchcraft and Second Sight in the Highlands, -	12
GLASGOW UNIVERSITY, Book of the Jubilee, - - - - -	15
JONES, PROFESSOR HENRY, Social Responsibilities, - - - - -	18
KING WILLIAM'S COLLEGE (Castletown, Isle of Man), Register, -	18
LEISHMAN, JAMES FLEMING, A Son of Knox, - - - - -	19
MACCUNN, JOHN, Ethics of Citizenship, - - - - -	19

	PAGE
MACDONALD, GEORGE, LL.D., Coin Types, - - - -	20
M'KECHNIE, WILLIAM SHARP, The House of Lords, - - - -	21
MACLEHOSE, SOPHIA H., Tales from Spenser, - - - -	21
MACNAIR, PETER, The Geology and Scenery of the Grampians, -	21
MILLER, FRANK, The Poets of Drumfriesshire, - - - -	22
MURRAY, DAVID, Museums, their History and Use, - - - -	22
MURRAY, DAVID, Taxation of Land Values, - - - -	23
MURRAY, DAVID, The Land and the Finance Bill, - - - -	23
NEILSON, GEORGE, Huchown of the Awle Ryale, - - - -	23
RAWNSLEY, CANON, Literary Associations of the English Lakes, -	25
RAWNSLEY, CANON, Months at the Lakes, - - - -	25
RAWNSLEY, CANON, Flower-Time in the Oberland, - - - -	25
RAWNSLEY, CANON, Round the Lake Country, - - - -	25
ROSEBURY, EARL OF, Address to the University of Glasgow, -	25
RUSSELL, DR. J. B., Public Health Administration in Glasgow, -	26
SETON and STEVENSON, Heraldry in Scotland, - - - -	26
SMITH, D. NICHOL, Eighteenth Century Essays on Shakespeare, -	26
SPENS, JANET, M.A., Two Periods of Disillusion, - - - -	27
STRANG, WILLIAM, A.R.A., Catalogue of Etchings, - - - -	27

THEOLOGICAL

ALEXANDER, ARCH. B. D., Ethics of St. Paul, - - - -	8
ALLAN, REV. ARCHIBALD, The Advent of the Father, - - - -	8
CAIRD, PRINCIPAL, Fundamental Ideas of Christianity, - - -	10
CAIRD, PRINCIPAL, University Sermons, - - - -	10
CAIRD, EDWARD, The Evolution of Religion, - - - -	11
COOPER, REV. JAMES, Confessions of Faith and Formulas, - -	12
CULLEN, JOHN, The Book of the Covenant in Moab, - - - -	13
DICKSON, PROFESSOR, St. Paul's Use of the Terms Flesh and Spirit,	13
HASTIE, PROFESSOR, Theology as Science, - - - -	16
PECOCK, REGINALD, Bishop of Chichester, The Book of Faith, -	24
REID, PROFESSOR H. M. B., A Country Parish, - - - -	25
SCOTTISH CHURCH SOCIETY, The Pentecostal Gift, - - - -	26
SMITH, DR. WALTER C., Sermons, - - - -	27
WATSON, REV. CHARLES, D.D., First Epistle General of St. John,-	29

MEDICAL

ANDERSON, J. WALLACE, Lectures on Medical Nursing, - - -	8
BARR, THOMAS, Manual of Diseases of the Ear, - - - -	8
BRYCE and TEACHER, The Human Ovum, - - - -	9

	PAGE
CAMERON, SIR HECTOR, On the Evolution of Wound Treatment, -	12
CLELAND, PROFESSOR, Evolution, Expression, and Sensation, -	12
CLELAND and MACKAY, A Text-Book of Anatomy, - - -	12
CLELAND and MACKAY, A Directory of Dissection, - - -	12
DOWNIE, J. WALKER, Clinical Manual of Throat Diseases, -	13
GAIRDNER, SIR W. T., The Physician as Naturalist, - - -	14
LEISHMAN, PROFESSOR, A System of Midwifery, - - -	19
LOVE, J. K., and W. H. ADDISON, Deaf-Mutism, - - -	19
MACARTNEY, DUNCAN, The Vermiform Appendix, - - -	19
MACEWEN, SIR WILLIAM, Atlas of Head Sections, - - -	20
MONRO, T. KIRKPATRICK, Raynaud's Disease, - - -	22
PATON and CLARK, Guide to the Practical Study of Histology, -	23
PATON and CLARK, A Practical Course of General Physiology, -	24
RAMSAY, A. MAITLAND, Eye Injuries and their Treatment, -	25

UNIVERSITY AND OTHER TEXT-BOOKS

FORSYTH, DAVID, Instruction in Linear Perspective, - - -	14
GLASGOW University Calendar, - - - - -	14
JEFF, SIR RICHARD, Homer—An Introduction to Iliad and Odyssey,	17
MÜLLER, DR. AUGUST, Outlines of Hebrew Syntax, - - -	22
MURRAY, G. G. A., Attic Sentence Construction, - - -	22
MURRAY, DAVID, The Property of Married Persons, - - -	22
NICHOL, PROFESSOR, Tables of History and Literature, - - -	23
OLIPHANT, JAMES, The Educational Writings of Richard Mulcaster,	23
ROBERTSON, JAMES, Hebrew Syntax (see Müller), - - -	22
SCHLOMKA, CLEMENS, A German Grammar, - - - - -	26
SCHLOMKA, CLEMENS, German Reader, - - - - -	26
WADDELL, W. W., The Parmenides of Plato, - - - - -	28
WILLIAMS, I. F., Phonetics for Scottish Students, - - -	29

POETRY

CHRISTIE, MARY C., Sonnets and Songs, - - - - -	12
HASTIE, PROFESSOR, Festival of Spring, - - - - -	16
HASTIE, PROFESSOR, Rückert's Vision of God, - - - - -	16
MANN, KATHERINE, Stray Stanzas, - - - - -	21
MURRAY, R. F., The Scarlet Gown, - - - - -	23
PHILLIMORE, J. S., Poems, - - - - -	24
PORTER, HAYWARD, The Satires of Boileau Despréaux, - - -	24
RAWNSLEY, CANON, Poems at Home and Abroad, - - -	25

TOPOGRAPHICAL

	PAGE
BELL and PATON, Glasgow, its Municipal Organization, - - -	15
GLASGOW PUBLICATIONS—	
The Snell Exhibitions, - - - - -	8
History of the University, by James Coutts, - - -	14
Memorials of the Faculty of Physicians and Surgeons, - -	14
Memoirs and Portraits of One Hundred Glasgow Men, - -	15
Roll of Graduates of Glasgow University from 1727 to 1897,	15
Glasgow Archæological Society's Transactions, - - -	15
A Century of Artists, by W. E. Henley, - - - - -	17
Early Glasgow, by Sir James Marwick, - - - - -	21
Scottish National Memorials, Edited by James Paton, - -	26
MACDONALD, GEORGE, Greek Coins in the Hunterian Collection, -	20
MARWICK, SIR JAMES D., The River Clyde and the Clyde Burghs,	21
RENWICK, ROBERT, Glasgow Memorials, - - - - -	25
SMITH, J. GUTHRIE, Strathendrick and its Inhabitants, - . .	26
WILLIAMSON, CAPTAIN JAMES, The Clyde Passenger Steamer, - -	29

TRAVELS

CORYAT, THOMAS, Coryat's Crudities, - - - - -	13
GRAHAM, W. A., Kelantan : A State of the Malay Peninsula, -	16
JOBSON, RICHARD, The Golden Trade, - - - - -	17
KAEMPFER, ENGELBERT, M.D., History of Japan, - - - - -	18
LITHGOW, WILLIAM, Painful Peregrinations, - - - - -	19
MORYSON, FYNES, An Itinerary, - - - - -	22
PURCHAS, SAMUEL, Hakluytus Posthumus or Purchas His Pilgrimes,	24
SMITH, CAPTAIN JOHN, Travels, - - - - -	27

HISTORICAL REVIEW

SCOTTISH HISTORICAL REVIEW, - - - - -	26
---------------------------------------	----

PUBLISHERS TO THE
UNIVERSITY OF GLASGOW

Messrs. MACLEHOSE'S
Publications

ADDISON—THE SNELL EXHIBITIONS, from the University of Glasgow to Balliol College, Oxford, 1697-1900. By W. INNES ADDISON. Crown 4to. 7s. 6d. nett.

ALEXANDER—A SHORT HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY. By ARCH. B. D. ALEXANDER, M.A. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d. nett.

"Mr. Alexander has produced a work that should be found of great service to students, and is, in English at least, something new. His exposition of individual writers is excellently clear. It would be easy to cite many admirable passages, such as the critical estimate of Schelling and Fichte, the account of the 'social contract' theories of Hobbes and Rousseau, and the particularly striking exposition of the Hegelian Philosophy."
—*Westminster Gazette*.

ALEXANDER—ETHICS OF ST. PAUL. By ARCH. B. D. ALEXANDER, M.A. Post 8vo. [*In the press.*]

ALLAN—THE ADVENT OF THE FATHER. By ARCHIBALD ALLAN, M.A. Post 8vo. 6s. nett.

ANDERSON—LECTURES ON MEDICAL NURSING, delivered in the Royal Infirmary, Glasgow. By J. WALLACE ANDERSON, M.D. Fifth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

BARR—MANUAL OF DISEASES OF THE EAR, for the Use of Practitioners and Students of Medicine. By THOMAS BARR, M.D., Lecturer on Aural Surgery in the University of Glasgow, and J. STODDART BARR, M.B. Fourth Edition, enlarged. Medium 8vo. 14s. nett.

BLACKBURN—CAW, CAW ; or, the Chronicle of the Crows ;
Illustrated by J. B. (MRS. HUGH BLACKBURN). 4to.
2s. 6d.

BROWN, G. Baldwin—THE GLASGOW SCHOOL OF PAINTERS.
By G. BALDWIN BROWN, Watson Gordon Professor of
Fine Art in the University of Edinburgh. With Fifty-four
Reproductions of Pictures, and Twenty Portraits of Artists
in Photogravure by J. CRAIG ANNAN. 1 volume. Folio.
£5 5s. nett. Edition de Luxe with all the plates printed in
proof on Japanese, half vellum, gilt top, £10 10s. nett.

BROWN, James—THE LIFE OF A SCOTTISH PROBATIONER,
being a Memoir of Thomas Davidson, with his Poems and
Extracts from his Letters. By the late JAMES BROWN,
D.D., Paisley. 4th Edition. Post 8vo. 3s. 6d. nett.

"A worthy record of a man of rare genius—dead ere his prime. His
poems are as beautiful as flowers or birds."—Dr. JOHN BROWN, Author of
"Rab and his Friends."

"A charming little biography. His was one of those rare natures which
fascinates all who come in contact with it."—*Spectator*.

"This life of an unknown Scotch probationer is equal in interest to any-
thing of the kind we have had since Carlyle's 'Life of Sterling' was written.
Thomas Davidson, as a poet, as a humourist, as a simple, loving, honest,
reticent, valiant soul, demands adequate recognition at the hands of the
critic—a career kind and unostentatious, glorified, however, in its unevent-
ful homeliness by a rare vein of poetry and a rich vein of humour. The
poetry is genuine, the humour is genuine, and the character (that which
underlies both) as genuine as the poetry and the humour—the humour,
indeed, went deep into the life."—*Blackwood's Magazine*.

BROWN, J. T. T.—THE AUTHORSHIP OF THE KINGIS QUAIR.
A New Criticism by J. T. T. BROWN. Demy 8vo. 4s. nett.

BRYCE and TEACHER—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE STUDY
OF THE EARLY DEVELOPMENT AND IMBEDDING OF THE
HUMAN OVUM. By THOMAS H. BRYCE, M.A., M.D.,
Professor of Anatomy in the University of Glasgow, JOHN
H. TEACHER, M.A., M.D., Lecturer on Pathological His-
tology in the University of Glasgow, and JOHN M. MUNRO
KERR, M.B., Obstetrics Physician to the Maternity Hospital,
Glasgow. Quarto. With numerous plates. 12s. 6d. nett.

BUCHANAN—GEORGE BUCHANAN, Glasgow Quatercenten-
ary Studies, 1906. Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d. nett.

Works by the Very Rev. Principal Caird, D.D.

Uniform and Cheaper Edition.

CAIRD, Principal—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION. By the VERY REV. JOHN CAIRD, D.D., LL.D., late Principal and Vice-Chancellor of the University of Glasgow. Seventh Thousand. Post 8vo. 4s. 6d. nett.

CAIRD, Principal—THE FUNDAMENTAL IDEAS OF CHRISTIANITY. Being the Gifford Lectures on Natural Theology. With a Memoir by EDWARD CAIRD, D.C.L., LL.D. Fourth Thousand. Post 8vo. 2 vols. With New Portrait. 9s. nett.

CAIRD, Principal—UNIVERSITY ADDRESSES on Subjects of Academic Study delivered to the University of Glasgow. Third Thousand. Post 8vo. 4s. 6d. nett.

CONTENTS—The Unity of the Sciences—The Progressiveness of the Sciences—Erasmus—Galileo—The Scientific Character of Bacon—David Hume—Bishop Butler and his Theology—The Study of History—The Science of History—The Study of Art—The Progressiveness of Art—The Art of Public Speaking—The Personal Element in Teaching—General and Professional Education.

CAIRD, Principal—UNIVERSITY SERMONS. Preached before the University of Glasgow. Fourth Thousand. Post 8vo. With Portrait. 4s. 6d. nett.

CONTENTS—What is Religion?—The Likeness and Unlikeness of God's Ways and Man's Ways—Evil Working through Good—The New Birth—The Christian Way of Reconciling Man with Himself—Can Righteousness be Imputed?—Is Repentance ever Impossible?—The Reversal of Nature's Law of Competition—Corporate Immortality—Truth and Freedom—The Guilt and Guiltlessness of Unbelief—The Relations of Love and Knowledge—The Measure of Greatness—The Profit of Godliness—The Spiritual Relations of Nature to Man—Art and Religion—Things New and Old—The Temporal and the Eternal—The Law of Heredity in the Spiritual Life.

"This is perhaps the finest volume of Sermons in modern English."—*Record.*

Works by Edward Caird, late Master of Balliol.

CAIRD, Edward—LAY SERMONS AND ADDRESSES, Delivered in the Hall of Balliol College. By EDWARD CAIRD, M.A., LL.D. Second edition. Post 8vo. 6s. nett.

"For consecutive argument and serious appeal on philosophic grounds these lay sermons are scarcely to be matched. No one in our time has written with more learning or greater illumination on the philosophic problems of Christianity, or on the development of its leading ideas and doctrines."—*Westminster Gazette*.

"These discourses, delivered to young men, most of whom, as the preacher reminds them, were soon to enter the public service or the great professions, convey with a grave simplicity the counsels of a great teacher on the conduct of life, as well as his mature outlook on the problems of human destiny. The relation of the speaker to his audience gives a directness and a personal flavour to the short addresses which is hardly to be got in abstruser treatises and more elaborate lectures."—*Times*.

CAIRD, Edward—THE CRITICAL PHILOSOPHY OF IMMANUEL KANT. Second edition. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. 25s. nett.

"It is in every way a thorough and masterly performance."—*Mind*.

CAIRD, Edward—ESSAYS ON LITERATURE. Second edition. Post 8vo. 5s. nett.

CAIRD, Edward—THE EVOLUTION OF RELIGION. Being the Gifford Lectures delivered before the University of St. Andrews. Fourth Edition. 2 vols. Post 8vo. 12s. nett.

"Professor Caird's lectures will form an epoch-making book, which more than any other since England was startled by the sweet reasonableness of 'Ecce Homo' has given a firm, consistent, and convincing exposition, both of the infinitely various manifestations of the earlier religions and of that Christian synthesis which cannot die out of the human mind."—*Daily Chronicle*.

CAIRD, Edward—THE EVOLUTION OF THEOLOGY IN THE GREEK PHILOSOPHERS: being the Gifford Lectures delivered in the University of Glasgow. 2 vols. Post 8vo. 14s. nett.

CAIRD, Edward—THE SOCIAL PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION OF COMTE. Second Edition. Post 8vo. 5s. nett.

CAMERON—ON THE EVOLUTION OF WOUND-TREATMENT DURING THE LAST FORTY YEARS. By SIR HECTOR C. CAMERON, Professor of Clinical Surgery in the University of Glasgow. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. nett.

CAMPBELL—SUPERSTITIONS OF THE HIGHLANDS AND ISLANDS OF SCOTLAND. Collected entirely from Oral Sources by JOHN GREGORSON CAMPBELL, Minister of Tiree. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. nett.

"The importance of the work from the scientific point of view can hardly be exaggerated, as its accuracy is absolutely indisputable. And yet, being little more than a collection of stories told in the simplest English, it is as enjoyable as one of Mr. Lang's fairy books."—*Spectator*.

CAMPBELL—WITCHCRAFT AND SECOND SIGHT IN THE HIGHLANDS AND ISLANDS OF SCOTLAND. By JOHN GREGORSON CAMPBELL. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. nett.

CHRISTIE—SONNETS AND SONGS. By MARY C. CHRISTIE. Square Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. nett.

CLELAND and MACKAY—THE ANATOMY OF THE HUMAN BODY, for the use of Students of Medicine and Science. By JOHN CLELAND, M.D., LL.D., D.Sc., F.R.S., late Professor of Anatomy in the University of Glasgow, and JOHN YULE MACKAY, M.D., LL.D., Professor of Anatomy in University College, Dundee. Illustrated. Medium 8vo. 28s. nett.

CLELAND and MACKAY—A DIRECTORY FOR THE DISSECTION OF THE HUMAN BODY. By JOHN CLELAND, M.D., and JOHN YULE MACKAY, M.D. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. nett.

CLELAND—EVOLUTION, EXPRESSION, AND SENSATION. By JOHN CLELAND, M.D. Crown 8vo. 5s.

COOPER—CONFESSIONS OF FAITH AND FORMULAS OF SUBSCRIPTION. By the REV. JAMES COOPER, D.D., Regius Professor of Ecclesiastical History in the University of Glasgow. Med. 8vo. 2s. nett.

CORYAT—CORYAT'S CRUDITIES hastily gobbled up in five moneths travells in France, Savoy, Italy, Rhetia, com'only called the Grisons country, Helvetia, alias Switzerland, some parts of High Germany and the Netherlands. By THOMAS CORYAT. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. 25s. nett. Fine paper edition, with proofs, 50s. nett.

A reprint of this rare book of travel. It contains all the illustrations and text of the original edition of 1611.

"The man who could not profit by, and enjoy, Coryat's observations must be oppressed by an incurious dulness which is more crippling than folly."—*The Times*.

COUTTS—A HISTORY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF GLASGOW FROM ITS FOUNDATION IN 1451 TO 1909. By JAMES COUTTS, M.A., formerly Registrar of the University. With 28 full page engravings. Crown 4to. 21s. nett.

CULLEN—THE BOOK OF THE COVENANT IN MOAB. By JOHN CULLEN, M.A., D.Sc. Edin. Post 8vo. 5s. nett.

CURLE—A ROMAN OUTPOST. An Archaeological Study of the Fort of Newstead in the Parish of Melrose. By JAMES CURLE, F.S.A. Scot., F.S.A. With over 1000 illustrations. Demy 4to. 42s. nett. Special Edition on handmade paper, with plates on Japanese vellum. Limited to 60 copies. £4 4s. nett. [*In the press.*]

DICKSON—ST. PAUL'S USE OF THE TERMS FLESH AND SPIRIT. By the late W. P. DICKSON, D.D., Professor of Divinity in the University of Glasgow. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

DOWDEN—THE MEDIEVAL CHURCH IN SCOTLAND: Its Constitution, Organization, and Law. Being the Rhind Lectures by the RIGHT REV. JOHN DOWDEN, D.D. Demy 8vo. With portraits. 15s. nett. [*In the press.*]

DOWNIE—CLINICAL MANUAL FOR THE STUDY OF DISEASES OF THE THROAT. By J. WALKER DOWNIE, M.B., Lecturer in the University of Glasgow. Second edition revised and enlarged, with 104 Illustrations, many of them in colour. Post 8vo. 10s. nett.

DUFF—SPINOZA'S POLITICAL AND ETHICAL PHILOSOPHY. By ROBERT A. DUFF, M.A., Lecturer on Moral and Political Philosophy in the University of Glasgow. Medium 8vo. 10s. 6d. nett.

DUNCAN—MEMORIALS OF THE FACULTY OF PHYSICIANS AND SURGEONS AND OF THE MEDICAL PROFESSION OF GLASGOW. By ALEXANDER DUNCAN, B.A., LL.D., Librarian to the Faculty. Crown 4to. 10s. 6d. nett.

FORSYTH—A GRADUATED COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN LINEAR PERSPECTIVE. By DAVID FORSYTH, M.A., D.Sc., Headmaster of the Central Higher Grade School, Leeds. Third Edition. Royal 8vo. 2s.

GAIRDNER—THE PHYSICIAN AS NATURALIST. By SIR W. T. GAIRDNER, K.C.B., M.D., Emeritus Professor of Medicine in the University of Glasgow. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

GEIKIE—SCOTTISH REMINISCENCES. By SIR ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., D.C.L., LL.D. New edition. Post 8vo. 3s. 6d. nett.

"Whosoever is suffering from a fit of the blue devils, or has been disappointed in the city, like Mr. Bob Sawyer, or has been crossed in love, or has seen a ghost, or is suffering from any of the other causes of melancholy enumerated by Democritus Junior, let him forthwith procure a copy of Sir Archibald Geikie's 'Scottish Reminiscences,' and if that does not speedily banish his complaint, it can only be because Nature has denied him any sense of humour. We know of no book on the same subject comparable to Sir Archibald's for the abundance of good stories, the greater part of them new, with which his volume is crammed from the first page to the last, and not a third-rate one among them. His collection of anecdotes is unrivalled."—*Standard*.

"The reader who opens this book, the most delightful volume of stories out this year, will never want to close it again."—*Daily Mail*.

GLASGOW UNIVERSITY—A HISTORY OF THE UNIVERSITY FROM ITS FOUNDATION IN 1451 TO 1909. By JAMES COUTTS, M.A., formerly Registrar of the University. Illustrated. Crown 4to. 21s. nett.

GLASGOW UNIVERSITY CALENDAR FOR THE YEAR 1910-11, being the 460th year of the University. Published annually in *Midsummer*, with full official information. Crown 8vo, Cloth. 3s. nett.

GLASGOW UNIVERSITY—THE BOOK OF THE JUBILEE IN COMMEMORATION OF THE NINTH JUBILEE OF THE UNIVERSITY OF GLASGOW, 1451-1901. By THE EARL OF ROSEBERY, Principal STORY, Professors BRADLEY, PHILLIMORE, BARR, Sir W. T. GAIRDNER, Sir R. C. JEBB, ANDREW LANG, NEIL MUNRO, W. E. HENLEY, and others. With many Illustrations. Demy 8vo. 5s. nett.

GLASGOW UNIVERSITY—A ROLL OF GRADUATES OF THE UNIVERSITY OF GLASGOW, from 1727 to 1897. With Biographical Notes. Compiled by W. INNES ADDISON. Crown 4to. 21s. nett.

GLASGOW—MEMOIRS AND PORTRAITS OF ONE HUNDRED GLASGOW MEN. Two vols. Royal 4to. Half Red Morocco, gilt top. £7 7s. nett.

GLASGOW—ITS MUNICIPAL ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION, by SIR JAMES BELL, Bart., and JAMES PATON. Crown 4to. 21s. nett.

GLASGOW—PUBLIC HEALTH ADMINISTRATION IN GLASGOW.
See RUSSELL.

GLASGOW ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY'S TRANSACTIONS.

First Series. Demy 8vo.

Volume I. Parts I. to V. 5s. each nett.

Volume II. Parts I. to III. 5s. each nett.

New Series. Foolsap 4to.

Volume I. Parts I. to IV. 6s. each nett.

Volume II. Parts I. to IV. 6s. each nett.

Volume III. Parts I. and II. 6s. each nett.

Volume IV. Parts I. and II. 6s. each nett.

Volume IV. Part III. 2s. 6d. nett.

Volume V. Parts I. to III. 6s. each nett.

Report on the Antonine Wall. Crown 4to. 10s. 6d. nett.

GRAHAM, W. A.—KELANTAN: A STATE OF THE MALAY PENINSULA. A Handbook of Information. By W. A. GRAHAM. With 63 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 5s. nett.

GRAY—SCALACRONICA. The Reigns of Edward I., Edward II., and Edward III., as recorded by SIR THOMAS GRAY, and now translated by the RIGHT HON. SIR HERBERT MAXWELL, Bart. Crown 4to. 1 volume. With 102 Heraldic Shields in colour. 24s. nett. Fine paper edition. 42s. nett.

"Sir Herbert Maxwell has placed all students of Scottish history under a great debt of obligation. Here we get history at first hand and of special value. An important feature of the volume is the series of 102 Heraldic Shields in colour."—*Antiquary*.

"No book is more sure of a welcome from students of Scottish history than this valuable and scholarly version of an authority hitherto inaccessible to the great majority of readers."—*Scotsman*.

HASTIE—KANT'S COSMOGONY. Edited and Translated by WILLIAM HASTIE, D.D., late Professor of Divinity, University of Glasgow. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. nett.

HASTIE—THEOLOGY AS SCIENCE. By the late WILLIAM HASTIE, D.D. Crown 8vo. 2s. nett.

HASTIE—THE FESTIVAL OF SPRING FROM THE DÍVÁN OF JELÁLADDÍN. Rendered in English Gazels after Rückert's Versions. By the late WILLIAM HASTIE, D.D. Post 8vo. 3s. nett.

HASTIE—THE VISION OF GOD AS REPRESENTED IN RÜCKERT'S FRAGMENTS. Rendered into English Rhyme by the late WILLIAM HASTIE, D.D. Fcap. 4to. 2s. nett.

HENDERSON—THE NORSE INFLUENCE ON CELTIC SCOTLAND. By GEORGE HENDERSON, Ph.D., Kelly-M'Callum Lecturer on Celtic in the University of Glasgow. With numerous illustrations. Demy 8vo. 10s. nett.

HENLEY—A CENTURY OF ARTISTS. By the late W. E. HENLEY. Extra pott folio, £2 2s. nett.

JEBB—HOMER: AN INTRODUCTION TO THE ILIAD AND THE ODYSSEY. For the use of Schools and Colleges. By Sir R. C. JEBB, late Professor of Greek in the University of Cambridge. Seventh Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

"Professor Jebb has rendered a signal service to the scientific study of Greek Literature by the publication of this little book. We heartily commend the hand-book before us to the diligent study of all beginners and many 'ripe scholars'."—*Athenaeum*.

JOBSON—THE GOLDEN TRADE or a Discovery of the River Gambia, and the Golden Trade of the Æthiopians and other strange observations set downe, 1620 and 1621. By RICHARD JOBSON, Gentleman. Large Fcap. 4to. 21s. nett.

JONES — IDEALISM AS A PRACTICAL CREED. Lectures delivered in Sydney. By HENRY JONES, M.A., LL.D., Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Glasgow. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s. nett.

"This noble series of lectures appears opportunely. For the calm radiancy of illumination which underlies the work as a whole and blossoms upon a score of the simplest and happiest of its pages we have only to express our gratitude and praise."—*Manchester Guardian*.

"He is always lucid; he is always candid. While he is stimulating, he is also persuasive."—*The Spectator*.

"As very much of Materialism is rampant in certain quarters the book appears most opportunely. It is profoundly spiritual."—*Homiletic Review*.

JONES—BROWNING AS A PHILOSOPHICAL AND RELIGIOUS TEACHER. By PROFESSOR JONES. Crown 8vo. Fifth Edition. 3s. 6d. nett.

"Mr. Jones is a diligent and appreciative student of Browning, and he handles the philosophical topics suggested by his subject with firm grasp and clear insight."—*The Times*.

"A most absorbing volume. It is fresh, thorough, and judicious without dreariness."—*Christian Leader*.

JONES—A CRITICAL ACCOUNT OF THE PHILOSOPHY OF LOTZE—THE DOCTRINE OF THOUGHT. By Professor JONES. Crown 8vo. 6s. nett.

JONES—SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITIES. Lectures to Business Men. By PROFESSOR JONES. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 1s. nett.

KAEMPFER—HISTORY OF JAPAN, 1690-92. Translated by J. G. SCHEUCHZER, F.R.S., London, from the High Dutch of ENGELBERT KAEMPFER, M.D., Physician to the Dutch Embassy to the Emperor's Court. 3 vols. Demy 8vo., with 162 Illustrations and Maps. 37s. 6d. nett. Also Fine Paper Edition with Proofs. 75s. nett.

"Kaempfer's History remains always a classic."—*Chambers's Encyclopedia*.

KANT. See CAIRD'S KANT.

KANT—THE PHILOSOPHY OF KANT, as contained in Extracts from his own Writings. Selected and Translated by JOHN WATSON, LL.D., Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Queen's College, Kingston. Crown 8vo. Sixth Edition. 7s. 6d.

KELVIN—LORD KELVIN, Professor of Natural Philosophy in the University of Glasgow, 1846-99. By the late GEORGE F. FITZGERALD, Trinity College, Dublin. Demy 4to. With Two Portraits. 7s. 6d. nett.

KING WILLIAM'S COLLEGE (CASTLETOWN, ISLE OF MAN)—REGISTER, 1833-1904. Compiled and arranged by H. S. CHRISTOPHER, Secretary to the Trustees. With many illustrations. Medium 8vo. 5s. nett.

LAURIE — SCOTTISH PHILOSOPHY IN ITS NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT. By HENRY LAURIE, LL.D., Professor of Mental and Moral Philosophy in the University of Melbourne. Cr. 8vo. 6s. nett.

LAWRIE—EARLY SCOTTISH CHARTERS. Prior to A.D. 1153. Collected with Notes and an Index by SIR ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL LAWRIE, LL.D. Demy 8vo. 10s. nett.

"Sir Archibald Lawrie has rendered a valuable service to historical inquiries by bringing together in one volume a large collection of Ancient Charters. A copy of this important work ought to be in every public library, and in Scotland no library, either public or private, should be considered complete without it."—*Westminster Review*.

LAWRIE—ANNALS AND CHARTERS OF MALCOLM IV. AND WILLIAM I.; KINGS OF THE SCOTS. By SIR ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL LAWRIE, LL.D. [*In the press*].

LEISHMAN—A SYSTEM OF MIDWIFERY. By WILLIAM LEISHMAN, M.D. Fourth Edition. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. 24s.

LEISHMAN—A SON OF KNOX AND OTHER STUDIES Antiquarian and Biographical. By JAMES FLEMING LEISHMAN, M.A. Post 8vo. With illustrations. 3s. 6d. nett.

LITHGOW—THE TOTALL DISCOURSE of the Rare Adventures and painfull Peregrinations of long nineteene Yeares Travayles from Scotland to the most famous Kingdomes in Europe, Asia, and Africa, by WILLIAM LITHGOW. With facsimile Reproductions of all the Illustrations in the Original Edition. Demy 8vo, cloth, gilt top, 12s. 6d. nett. Edition de Luxe on hand-made paper, with proofs of the Engravings on Japanese, 25s. nett.

LOVE and ADDISON—DEAF-MUTISM. A Treatise on Diseases of the Ear and the Education and Training of Deaf-Mutes. By JAMES KERR LOVE, M.D., and W. H. ADDISON. Demy 8vo. Illustrated. 9s. nett.

MACARTNEY—THE VERMIFORM APPENDIX AND ITS DISEASES. By DUNCAN MACARTNEY, M.A., M.D. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. nett.

MACCUNN—ETHICS OF CITIZENSHIP. By JOHN MACCUNN, M.A., Professor of Philosophy in the University of Liverpool. Fourth edition. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. nett.

MACDONALD—CATALOGUE OF GREEK COINS IN THE HUNTERIAN COLLECTION—University of Glasgow. By GEORGE MACDONALD, M.A., LL.D., Honorary Curator of the Hunter Coin Cabinet, University of Glasgow. 3 vols. Demy 4to. 2018 pages. With Plates of over 2300 Coins. £9 9s. nett.

MACDONALD—COIN TYPES. THEIR ORIGIN AND DEVELOPMENT. Being the Rhind Lectures for 1904. By GEORGE MACDONALD, M.A., LL.D. With numerous Plates. Medium 8vo. 10s. nett.

MACDONALD AND PARK—THE ROMAN FORTS ON THE BAR HILL, DUMBARTONSHIRE. By GEORGE MACDONALD, LL.D., and ALEXANDER PARK, F.S.A.Scot. Small 4to. 5s. nett.

MACEWEN—ATLAS OF HEAD SECTIONS. 53 Engraved Copper Plates of Frozen Sections of the Head, with 53 Key Plates with Detailed Descriptions and Illustrative Text. By SIR WILLIAM MACEWEN, M.D., F.R.S., Regius Professor of Surgery in the University of Glasgow. Demy 4to. 70s. nett.

"These volumes are of extreme value and importance; both as a record of successful work and as written and pictorial instruction to other workers they have rarely been surpassed."—*The Lancet*.

M'KECHNIE—THE STATE AND THE INDIVIDUAL: an Introduction to Political Science with Special Reference to Socialistic and Individualistic Theories. By WILLIAM SHARP M'KECHNIE, M.A., LL.B., D.Phil., Lecturer on Constitutional Law and History in the University of Glasgow. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. nett.

M'KECHNIE—MAGNA CARTA; a commentary on the Great Charter of King John, with an historical introduction. By WILLIAM SHARP M'KECHNIE, M.A., LL.B., D.Phil. Med. 8vo. 14s. nett.

M'KECHNIE—THE REFORM OF THE HOUSE OF LORDS.
By WILLIAM SHARP M'KECHNIE, M.A., LL.B., D.Phil.
Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. nett.

MACLEHOSE—FROM THE MONARCHY TO THE REPUBLIC
IN FRANCE, 1788 TO 1792. By SOPHIA H. MACLEHOSE.
Crown 8vo. With many Illustrations. 6s. nett.

MACLEHOSE—TALES FROM SPENSER, chosen from The
Faerie Queene. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, gilt top, 3s. 6d. Also a
Cheaper Edition (the Fifth) in Paper Boards, 1s. 6d.

"The tales are charmingly and very dramatically told."—*Times*.

MACNAIR—THE GEOLOGY AND SCENERY OF THE GRAM-
PIANS AND VALLEY OF STRATHMORE. By PETER
MACNAIR, F.R.S.E., F.G.S., Curator of the Natural History
Collection in the Glasgow Museums. 2 vols. Demy 8vo.
With 174 Engravings, Diagrams and Maps. 21s. nett.

MANN—STRAY STANZAS. By KATHERINE MANN. Pott 8vo.
2s. 6d. nett.

MARWICK—THE RIVER CLYDE AND THE CLYDE BURGHS.
The City of Glasgow and its old relations with Rutherglen,
Renfrew, Paisley, Dumbarton, Port-Glasgow, Greenock,
Rothesay and Irvine. By the late SIR JAMES D. MARWICK,
LL.D., Town Clerk of Glasgow. With a Portrait of the
author, and many Illustrations of the Clyde and its neigh-
bourhood from early engravings and maps. 1 vol. Extra
foolscap 4to. 28s. nett.

MARWICK—EARLY GLASGOW: Its History till the close of
the Sixteenth Century. With many Illustrations. Small
4to. 21s. nett. [*In the press.*]

MATHIESON—POLITICS AND RELIGION IN SCOTLAND,
1550-1695. By WILLIAM LAW MATHIESON. 2 vols. Demy
8vo. 21s. nett.

MATHIESON—SCOTLAND AND THE UNION. A History of
Scotland from 1695 to 1747. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. nett.

MAXWELL, Right Hon. Sir Herbert. *See* GRAY.

MILLER—THE POETS OF DUMFRIESSHIRE: THEIR HISTORY AND SPECIMENS OF THEIR WORK. By FRANK MILLER. Demy 8vo. 10s. nett.

MONRO—RAYNAUD'S DISEASE. By T. K. MONRO, M.A., M.D., Physician to the Glasgow Royal Infirmary. Crown 8vo. 5s. nett.

MORYSON—AN ITINERARY containing His Ten Yeeres Travels through the Twelve Dominions of Germany, Bohmerland, Sweitzerland, Netherland, Denmarke, Poland, Italy, Turkey, France, England, Scotland, and Ireland. By FYNES MORYSON, Gent. 4 volumes. Demy 8vo. 50s. nett. Also Fine Paper Edition with Proofs. 100s. nett.

This is the first reprint since the Original Edition of 1617.

MÜLLER—OUTLINES OF HEBREW SYNTAX. By DR. AUGUST MÜLLER, University of Königsberg. Translated and Edited by James Robertson, D.D., late Professor of Oriental Languages University of Glasgow. Demy 8vo. Fourth Edition. 3s. nett.

MURRAY—ATTIC SENTENCE CONSTRUCTION. By GILBERT MURRAY, M.A., Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Oxford. 8vo. 1s. nett.

MURRAY—MUSEUMS: THEIR HISTORY AND THEIR USE, with a Bibliography and List of Museums in the United Kingdom. By DAVID MURRAY, M.A., LL.D., F.S.A., 3 vols. Demy 8vo. 32s. nett.

MURRAY—THE PROPERTY OF MARRIED PERSONS, with an Appendix of Statutes. By DAVID MURRAY, M.A., LL.D., F.S.A. Medium 8vo. 9s.

MURRAY—LEGAL PRACTICE IN AYR AND THE WEST OF SCOTLAND IN THE FIFTEENTH AND SIXTEENTH CENTURIES. By DAVID MURRAY, M.A., LL.D., F.S.A. With eight illustrations. 8vo. 5s. nett.

MURRAY—THE TAXATION OF LAND VALUES. By DAVID MURRAY, M.A., LL.D., F.S.A. Demy 8vo. 6d. nett.

MURRAY—THE LAND AND THE FINANCE BILL. By DAVID MURRAY, M.A., LL.D., F.S.A. Demy 8vo. 1s. nett.

MURRAY—EARLY BURGH ORGANIZATION IN SCOTLAND. By DAVID MURRAY, M.A., LL.D., F.S.A. Demy 8vo. [*In the press.*]

MURRAY—THE SCARLET GOWN, being Verses by a St. Andrews Man (R. F. MURRAY). Second edition, with additional Poems and an Introduction by Andrew Lang. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. nett.

NEILSON—HUCHOWN OF THE AWLE RYALE (Sir Hew of Eglintoun), the Alliterative Poet. By GEORGE NEILSON, LL.D., F.S.A.Scot. Fcap. 4to. With Facsimiles. 6s. nett.

NICHOL—TABLES OF EUROPEAN HISTORY, LITERATURE, SCIENCE, AND ART, from A.D. 200-1909, and of American History, Literature, and Art. By JOHN NICHOL, M.A., LL.D., late Professor of English Language and Literature in the University of Glasgow. Fifth edition, revised and brought down to date by W. R. Jack, M.D. Royal 8vo. 7s. 6d. nett.

OLIPHANT—THE EDUCATIONAL WRITINGS OF RICHARD MULCASTER, 1532-1611. By JAMES OLIPHANT, M.A. Post 8vo. 3s. 6d. nett.

PATON and CLARK—GUIDE TO THE PRACTICAL STUDY OF HISTOLOGY. For Medical Students. By D. NOEL PATON, M.D., F.R.C.P. Ed., Professor of Physiology, University of Glasgow, and H. HERBERT CLARK, M.B., D.P.H., University of Glasgow. Demy 8vo. 1s. nett.

PATON and CLARK—A PRACTICAL COURSE OF GENERAL PHYSIOLOGY. For Medical Students. Demy 8vo. 1s. nett.

PECOCK—THE BOOK OF FAITH, a 15th Century Theological Tractate. By REGINALD PECOCK, Bishop of Chichester. Edited, with an Introductory Essay by J. L. MORISON, M.A., Professor of History, Queen's University, Kingston, Canada. Post 8vo. 5s. nett.

PHILLIMORE—POEMS. By JOHN SWINNERTON PHILLIMORE, Professor of Humanity in the University of Glasgow. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d. nett.

PORTER—SATIRES OF BOILEAU DESPRÉAUX; in English Verse by HAYWARD PORTER. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d. nett.

PURCHAS, Samuel—HAKLUYTUS POSTHUMUS, OR PURCHAS HIS PILGRIMES. Containing a History of the World in Sea Voyages and Land Travels by Englishmen and others. By SAMUEL PURCHAS, B.D. With Maps and Illustrations. 20 vols. Demy 8vo. £12 10s. nett. Also Fine Paper Edition with Proofs. £25 nett.

This book, which was originally published in 1625 and has never been reprinted, is the continuation and enlargement of Hakluyt's Voyages. Full prospectus and specimen pages on application.

"They are the records of the foundation of the modern world. The republication of 'Purchas's Pilgrims' is a service of the first order to students, and no library of any importance can afford to miss his volumes from its shelves. . . Messrs. MacLehose are indeed to be congratulated on the successful issue of this noble addition to the history of the conquest of the earth by modern commerce. We say addition, for Purchas is so rare a volume that the work comes to most of us as new."—*Athenæum*.

RALEIGH—THE ENGLISH VOYAGES OF THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY. By WALTER RALEIGH, LL.D., Professor of English Literature in the University of Oxford. Second Edition. Extra Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. nett.

Illustrated Edition with full page Photogravure Portraits. 6s. nett.

"It is the most delightful and lucid exposition of the history of English exploration which has yet come before us."—*Manchester Guardian*.

RAMSAY—EYE INJURIES AND THEIR TREATMENT. With 25 full-page Plates in Colour and Photogravure, with full Descriptive Text. By A. MAITLAND RAMSAY, M.D. Royal 8vo. 18s. nett.

REID—A COUNTRY PARISH. Studies in Pastoral Theology and Church Law. By the REV. H. M. B. REID, B.D., Professor of Divinity in the University of Glasgow. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. nett.

RAWNSLEY—LITERARY ASSOCIATIONS OF THE ENGLISH LAKES. By the Rev. H. D. RAWNSLEY, Vicar of Crowthwaite, Canon of Carlisle. Third Edition. With 32 full-page Illustrations. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. 10s. nett.

Vol. I.—Cumberland, Keswick, and Southey's Country.

Vol. II.—Westmoreland, Windermere, and the Haunts of Wordsworth.

"A tramp of intelligence, however exacting, who carries the book in one pocket and a good ordnance map in the other, will find himself amply provided for an extensive tour in the Lake Country."—*Illustrated London News*.

RAWNSLEY—MONTHS AT THE LAKES. With 10 full-page Plates. Crown 8vo. 5s. nett.

RAWNSLEY—FLOWER-TIME IN THE OBERLAND. With 12 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 5s. nett.

RAWNSLEY—ROUND THE LAKE COUNTRY. With 8 full-page illustrations. Crown 8vo. 5s. nett.

RAWNSLEY—POEMS AT HOME AND ABROAD. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. nett.

RENWICK—GLASGOW MEMORIALS. By ROBERT RENWICK, Depute Town Clerk. 1 vol. Crown 4to. With 100 Illustrations. 21s. nett.

ROSEBERY—ADDRESS DELIVERED TO THE UNIVERSITY OF GLASGOW. By the EARL OF ROSEBERY, K.G., K.T., Chancellor of the University. Demy 8vo. 1s. nett.

RUSSELL—PUBLIC HEALTH ADMINISTRATION IN GLASGOW.
By JAMES BURN RUSSELL, B.A., M.D., LL.D., Medical
Member of the Local Government Board for Scotland, and
formerly Medical Officer of Health for Glasgow. Edited
by A. K. Chalmers, M.D. Medium 8vo. 7s. 6d. nett.

SCHLOMKA — A GERMAN GRAMMAR. With Copious
Exercises, Dialogues, and a Vocabulary. By CLEMENS
SCHLOMKA, M.A., Ph.D. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo.
4s. 6d.

SCHLOMKA—GERMAN READER. Exercises for translating
German into English and English into German. With
Vocabularies for both. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.
nett.

SCOTTISH CHURCH SOCIETY—THE PENTECOSTAL
GIFT. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. nett.

SCOTTISH HISTORICAL REVIEW. Royal 8vo. Pub-
lished Quarterly. 2s. 6d. nett per part. Volumes I.-VI.
12s. 6d. nett each. Cloth Cases for Binding, 1s. 6d. nett
each.

SCOTTISH NATIONAL MEMORIALS. Extra pott folio,
with 307 Illustrations. £2 12s. 6d. nett.

SETON and STEVENSON.—THE LAW AND PRACTICE OF
HERALDRY IN SCOTLAND. By GEORGE SETON, Advocate,
and J. HORNE STEVENSON, Unicorn Pursuivant. With
numerous plates. Royal 8vo. New Edition. [*In the press.*]

SMITH, J. Guthrie—STRATHENDRICK, AND ITS INHABITANTS
FROM EARLY TIMES : An account of the parishes of Fintry,
Balfroon, Killearn, Drymen, Buchanan, and Kilmarnock.
By the late JOHN GUTHRIE SMITH, F.S.A.Scot. Crown
4to. With numerous Engravings. 3fs. 6d. nett.

SMITH, D. Nichol—EIGHTEENTH CENTURY ESSAYS ON
SHAKESPEARE. Edited by D. NICHOL SMITH, M.A.
Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. nett.

SMITH—CAPTAIN JOHN SMITH'S TRAVELS. The Generall Historie of Virginia, New England and The Summer Isles. By CAPTAIN JOHN SMITH. With all the Original Maps and Illustrations. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. 25s. nett. Fine Paper Edition with Proofs. 50s. nett.

"It is one of the best stories of adventure in our language."—*Spectator*.

SMITH—SERMONS. By the late WALTER C. SMITH, D.D., LL.D., Author of "Olig Grange." With portrait by Sir George Reid. Post 8vo. 5s. nett.

SPENS—TWO PERIODS OF DISILLUSION. By JANET SPENS, M.A. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. nett.

SPENSER—TALES FROM SPENSER, CHOSEN FROM THE FAERIE QUEENE. By SOPHIA H. MACLEHOSE. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, gilt top, 3s. 6d.

Also a Cheaper Edition (the Fifth) in Paper Boards. 1s. 6d.

STORY—LIFE OF ROBERT HERBERT STORY, D.D., LL.D., late Principal and Vice-Chancellor of the University of Glasgow. By his daughters. With portraits and illustrations. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. nett.

"A notable addition has just been made to the number—not too great—of markedly 'human' biographies. . . There is nothing to skip—everything is so full of human as well as historical interest."—*British Weekly*.

STRANG—CATALOGUE OF ETCHINGS BY WILLIAM STRANG, A.R.A., LL.D. With Introduction by Laurence Binyon. With 471 Illustrations. Royal 8vo. £2 2s. nett.

TERRY—A CATALOGUE OF THE PUBLICATIONS OF SCOTTISH HISTORICAL AND KINDRED CLUBS AND SOCIETIES, and of the Volumes relative to Scottish History issued by His Majesty's Stationery Office, 1780 to 1908, with a Subject Index. By CHARLES SANFORD TERRY, M.A., Burnett-Fletcher Professor of History in the University of Aberdeen. Royal 8vo. 10s. nett.

TERRY—AN INDEX TO THE PAPERS RELATING TO SCOTLAND.

Described or Calendared in the Historical MSS. Commission's Reports. By Professor SANFORD TERRY. Royal 8vo, cloth. 3s. nett.

TERRY—THE SCOTTISH PARLIAMENT. Its Constitution and

Procedure, 1603-1707. With an Appendix of Documents. By Professor SANFORD TERRY. Medium 8vo. 10s. nett.

TERRY—THE PENTLAND RISING AND RULLION GREEN.

By CHARLES SANFORD TERRY, M.A., Burnett-Fletcher Professor of History in the University of Aberdeen. With two Maps. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d. nett.

WADDELL—THE PARMENIDES OF PLATO. After the Paging

of the Clarke Manuscript. Edited, with Facsimiles, by WILLIAM WARDLAW WADDELL, M.A. Medium 4to. £1 11s. 6d. nett.

WATSON—THE PHILOSOPHICAL BASIS OF RELIGION. A

Series of Lectures. By JOHN WATSON, M.A., LL.D., Professor of Moral Philosophy in Queen's University, Kingston, Canada. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d. nett.

"By his present work Professor Watson has laid both the students of religious philosophy, and those whose main interest lies in the history of the evolution of dogma, under an obligation which is not easily measured; for he has written a wise book upon a subject whose importance in these days outrivals all other interests."—Professor HENRY JONES, in the *Hibbert Journal*.

WATSON—AN OUTLINE OF PHILOSOPHY. By Professor

WATSON. Fourth Edition. Revised and greatly enlarged. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. nett.

WATSON—THE PHILOSOPHY OF KANT EXPLAINED. By

Professor WATSON. Demy 8vo. 10s. nett.

WATSON—SELECTIONS FROM KANT. *See* KANT.

WATSON—FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF ST. JOHN: A popular Commentary. By Rev. CHARLES WATSON, D.D. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d. nett.

WILLIAMS—PHONETICS FOR SCOTTISH STUDENTS. By IRENE F. WILLIAMS. Crown 8vo. 2s. nett.

WILLIAMSON—THE CLYDE PASSENGER STEAMER: Its Rise and Progress during the Nineteenth Century. By Captain JAMES WILLIAMSON. With 199 Illustrations. Third thousand. Crown 8vo. 6s. nett.

YOUNG—ESSAYS AND ADDRESSES. By the late JOHN YOUNG, M.D., Professor of Natural History in the University of Glasgow. Crown 8vo. With Portraits. 4s. 6d. nett.

YOUNG—ESSAYS ON EVOLUTION AND DESIGN. By the late Professor JOHN YOUNG. Post 8vo. 6s. nett.

LIBRARY OF TRAVELS

OF THE

16th & 17th CENTURIES

Published by Messrs. MACLEHOSE & SONS

An Edition de Luxe of each of these works is for sale at 25s. nett per volume. It is limited to 100 copies, is printed on hand-made paper with proofs of the engravings on Japanese, and is bound with vellum back, gilt top.

Purchas's Collection of Voyages

Entitled Hakluytus Posthumus or Purchas His Pilgrimes. Contayning a History of the World in Sea Voyages and Lande Travells, by Englishmen and others. By Samuel Purchas, B.D. 20 vols. demy 8vo, cloth, gilt top, £12 10s. nett; Edition de luxe, £25 nett.

This is the First Reprint since the Original Edition of 1625.

'Purchas's work is immortal, and its appearance in a form so accessible and so handsome is a matter for warmest congratulations.'—*Notes and Queries*.

'The re-issue of *Purchas His Pilgrimes* is in some ways a greater boon to scholars than the reprint of Hakluyt himself.'—Professor WALTER RALEIGH in the *Outlook*.

A Walk through Central Europe in 1608.

Coryat's Crudities

Hastily gobbled up in five moneths travells in France, Savoy, Italy, Rhetia, Switzerland, High Germany, and the Netherlands. By Thomas Coryat. With facsimile Reproductions of all the Illustrations in the Original Edition. 2 vols. demy 8vo, cloth, gilt top, 25s. nett; Edition de luxe, 50s. nett.

This is the record of a journey on foot in 1608 from Dover through France to Venice; thence by Verona, Brescia, and Bergamo through Switzerland and Germany to Flushing. *The Westminster Gazette* says: 'There are few more delightful books of old-time travel and none which more thoroughly justify republication.'

'The man who could not profit by, and enjoy, Coryat's observations must be oppressed by an incurious dulness which is more crippling than folly.'—*The Times*.

Kaempfer's History of Japan, 1693

Translated by J. G. Scheuchzer, F.R.S., London, from the High Dutch of Engelbert Kaempfer, M.D., Physician to the Dutch Embassy to the Emperor's Court. With 162 Illustrations and Maps. 3 vols. demy 8vo, cloth, gilt top, 37s. 6d. nett; Edition de luxe, 3 vols., 75s. nett.

Lithgow's Painful Peregrinations

The Totall Discourse of the Rare Adventures, and painefull Peregrinations of long nineteene Yeares Travayles from Scotland to the most famous Kingdomes in Europe, Asia and Africa, by William Lithgow. With facsimile Reproductions of all the Illustrations in the Original Edition. Demy 8vo, cloth, gilt top, 12s. 6d. nett; Edition de luxe, 25s. nett.

Captain John Smith's Travels

Including 'The Generall Historie of Virginia, New England, and the Summer Isles,' 1624: with all the Original Maps and Illustrations. 2 vols. demy 8vo, cloth, gilt top, 25s. nett; Edition de luxe, 50s. nett.

An Itinerary written by Fynes Moryson, Gent.

Containing his Ten Yeeres Travell through the Twelve Dominions of Germany, Bohmerland, Switzerland, Netherland, Denmarke, Poland, Italy, Turkey, France, England, Scotland, & Ireland. 4 vols. demy 8vo, cloth, gilt top, 50s. nett; Edition de luxe, £5 nett.

GLASGOW: JAMES MACLEHOSE & SONS,

Publishers to the University.

LONDON AND NEW YORK: MACMILLAN & CO. LIMITED.

THE SCOTTISH HISTORICAL REVIEW



Quarterly, 2s. 6d. nett

THE aim of *The Scottish Historical Review* is to cover the wide field of History, Archaeology, and Literature, with more particular reference to Scotland and the Borders. A section contains antiquarian news and comments, with notes of work on History and Archaeology. ILLUSTRATIONS, both as full-page plates and in the text, are inserted.

The Scottish Historical Review is published Quarterly, price 2s. 6d. nett (per post 2s. 9d.).

'We welcome the appearance of a friendly rival in the *Scottish Historical Review*. It takes in a wider sphere than our *Review*: archaeology, folk-lore, philology, and literature, as well as history in the stricter sense, are all included; and it enjoys the undeniable advantage of being illustrated. The first number is excellent; nothing in it falls below a high standard and there is much that will be read with pleasure even by those who have no special interest in Scottish history.'—*English Historical Review*.

Subscribers' Names are received by all Booksellers.

JAMES MACLEHOSE & SONS,

Publishers to the University, Glasgow

LONDON: MACMILLAN AND CO. LIMITED

DA
779
L36

Lawrie, (Sir) Archibald
Campbell (ed.)
Annals of the reigns of
Malcolm and William

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY
